

THE HISTORY OF R. 5. 54. ENGLAND.

GIVING

A True and Impartial Account of the most Considerable Transactions in CHURCH and STATE, in PEACE and WAR, during the Reigns of all the *KINGS* and *QUEENS*, from the coming of *Julius Caesar* into *Britain*.

WITH

An Account of all the Plots, Conspiracies, Insurrections, and Rebellions.

LIKEWISE

A Relation of the Wonderful Prodigies, Monstrous Births, Terrible Earth-Quakes, Dreadful Sights in the Air, Lamentable Famines, Plagues, Thunders, Lightnings, and Fires, &c. to the Year 1696. Being the Eighth Year of the Reign of his present Majesty King *WILLIAM* the III.

TOGETHER

With a particular Description of the Rarities In the several Counties of *England* and *Wales*: With Exact MAPS of each County,

By *JOHN SELLER*,
Hydrographer to His Majesty.

LONDON, Printed by *Job and John How*, for *John Gwillim*, against *Crossby-Square*, in *Bishopsgate-street*, 1696.





TO THE KING.

Great Sir!

M^T Presumption in this Dedication would be Unpardonable, were it not that the Subject Matter of this Book is such, as does particularly Entitle Your Majesty thereunto, and makes it fit for a Prince to Patronize: For it is not only the History of the Lives and Reigns of Your Majesty's Royal Predecessors, but also a Description of Your Majesty's Kingdom of England, and Principality of Wales: A Country that has been Rescu'd by Your Majesty out of the Jaws of those Devouring Monsters, Popery and Slavery, which were ready to swallow it up: 'Twas when the Nation lay Expos'd to the Will and Lust of her Insulting Ravishers, that Your Majesty, as the Guardian Angel of Great Britain, came to her Timely Rescue; Exposing Your Royal Person to the Danger of the Sea in the worst Season of the Year, that You might Save It from impending Ruine. And to whom could the History of England

The Epistle Dedicatory.

be better Dedicated, than to a Prince who has done such Great Things for it? Who has Rais'd it from that Oblivion to which the Sapineness of the late Reigns had Reduc'd it, to make the most considerable Figure of any Kingdom in Europe, of which Your Majesty has also again made it, the Arbiter: Having Rais'd the Genius of the Nation, by Your Own Heroick Example, above what it was in our Third Edward, or Fifth Henry's Days. 'Tis true indeed, both those Princes obtain'd Great Victories over France; but it was then Weak and Divided; Void of all those Acquisitions that Lewis the 14th has Unjustly Ravish'd from his Neighbours: Whereas Your Majesty has Humbled France in the very Zenith of her Glory, when she was Laying the Foundation of an Universal Monarchy.

But it would be too great a Boldness in so Weak a Pen to attempt any thing in Your Majesty's Just Praise, when even the most Celebrated Writers must fall far short of Performing it as they ought.

That Your Majesty may long Live and Reign, the Terror of Your Enemies, the Joy of Your Subjects, and the Delight of all Mankind, shall be the daily Prayer of

Your Majesties

most Humble

Subject and Servant,

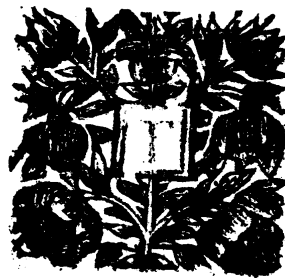
John Seller.



THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND.

CHAP. I.

Of its Situation and Fruitfulness. The Manners, Customs, and Religion of the Antient Britains. How it was first Inhabited. Why call'd Britain; and the Name of ENGLAND given to the Part we Inhabit. Julius Cæsar Invited over, &c.



HIS Island of Great Britain (containing at present Three Nations or People, of different Languages) is the largest in Europe; and inferiour to none in the other parts of the World, for Fertility, Power, good Government, and Glory of it's Great Actions. It is Situated in a healthful Climate, between 51 and 58 Degrees of North Latitude. Bounded on the East with Germany and Denmark; on the West with Ireland and the Atlantic Ocean; on the North with the Ducalidonian Seas; and on the South with France and Normandy.

ENGLAND (the noblest and largest part of it, and a distinct Kingdom of it self, though at present all under One happy Monarch) - formerly sustained many Kings at once, all of them commanding great Powers, as will appear in the Series of History. For in spaciousness it extends it self from North to South, in the broadest place, 386 Miles; and from the Lands End in Cornwall, to the Isle of Thanet in the East of Kent, it stretches 340 Miles; besides the spaciousness of the many Islands, as *Wight, Man, Anglesey*, and others of note, which I shall have occasion to mention, with every thing else that may give satisfaction to the Reader. It is, for Longitude, placed between the *Parallels* of 14 and 16, Containing 25 Cities, in which are *Bishops Sees*. 'Tis full of Parks, Rivers, and Forrests; and abounding in plenty of Arable Ground, Pleasant Pastures and Cattel, throughout its 40 Counties; and the like in the 13 Counties of Wales, once a distinct Kingdom, but now annexed to the English Diadem.

As to the time of the first Peopling this fruitful Land, some will have it soon after the Flood, by *Sememochus*, Sixth Son of *Japhet*; others that it was Peopled by King *Brutus*, in the 288th Year of the Worlds Creation; and that we are of Trojan Original: So that this must be about 1231 Years after the Deluge, when *Elic* was High-Priest. But it is rather generally accepted (though many other Stories, without any good ground, or much credit, are mentioned) That a Colony of some neighbouring Nation (*viz.*) from Germany, waisted over, and finding it so pleasant a Soile, gladly planted themselves in it.

But since this is doubtful, and all we can gather concerning the Natives, before the Landing of *Julius Caesar*, is from Forreign Authors, we must be content to pass these over.

As

As for the Name of this Island, being call'd *Britain*, it is held to come from the word *Brith*, which signifies Painting, or Staining their Skins; and also going Naked, (which was the Custom of the Antient Britains.) They Raced their Skins, drawing on them the Figures of Birds, Beasts, Flowers, Suns, Stars, &c. to distinguish their Dignity; which, like the sic'd Bark of a Tree, growing wider as they grew up, made them appear Terrible to their Enemies; and indeed they were, for the most part, Fierce and Cruel, (especially those in the Northern parts, who Traded not with the Civilized Gauls) insomuch that they Sacrificed every Tenth Captive (taken in the Wars among themselves) to their Idols, of which they had a great number, called by the Names of Planets, and in the form of divers living Creatures. And to these senseless Stocks their Druids, or Magi (whom they accounted their Wise Men, and served in stead of Flamins and Priests) compelled them to pay their Adoration; Worshipping in Groves, accounting Fortified Woods their Towns and Cities.

They wore about their Middles Iron Chains, and to them, both Men and Women had short Swords girded; bearing in their Hands a Spear with a Brass Knob or Bell at the end of it, to make a greater noise of Terrour in Combates; the Women usually going to War with them, and not only Fighting Courageously by their Husbands sides, Animating them by their Courage, but often Commanding Battalions and Armys, as the Romans too fatally found, when they strugled, with much Slaughter, 123 Years for this Island.

The Britains appear by all Authors to have been very sparing in their Diet; and not much given to Venery: Though they had many Wives in Common, amongst Brothers and Kindred, yet the Children redounded to his credit who first Cropt the Mothers

Virgin Rose. And by this means, as *Plutarch* (a very judicious Author) affirms, they were of so Healthful and Lively a Constitution, That many, if not most, in the warm *Southern* parts, according to the Term of a *Natural Life*, exceeded 130 Years. Yet they much delighted in Ornaments, as *Bracelets, Beads, Iron Rings, &c.* And preferred their *Paint'd* and *Carv'd* *Skins* before the most gaudy Cloathing.

Their *Agriculture* was but little, though the Earth much invited them to it, by its promising Fruitfulness. They had not the use of Ploughs, and only Sowed their Grain on the Mellowest Land after Rain; then laying great weights on bundles of Bushes drag it over, in the nature of Harrowing. Yet they had found out the way of making their Drink with sodden Barly, which (though perhaps in a higher Improvement) continues to this day, to the great Advantage and Health of the Moderate People of the Nation. As for the flesh of *Fowl* and *Wild Creatures*, they declin'd it; as they did likewise *Fish* and *Milk*. Then *Hares* were found in such abundance, That they Flock'd together like *Sheep*, fearless of the *Hunter* or his *Hounds*.

Their Opinions in *Theology* were, That the Souls of Men Dyed not, but (according to *Pythagoras*) had a *Transmigration* from one Body to another. And on their Solemn Days their *Druid's* and *Bards* Sung the Praises of Renowned *Heroes*, such as had Dyed in War, or been Famous for any Rare Invention; and this they did to Incourage and stir up others to Imitation.

Their Coin was either *Rings*, or *Iron, Imbossed Shield-wise*, with the Device outward, on the *Imbossment*; valued at a rate proper to answer the price of such things as they Traded for at *Home* or *Abroad*, which was but little, especially *Abroad*, for want of *Shipping*. *Cæsar* observing at his coming, that their *Vessels* were made

Virgin R
judicious
and Live
in the wa
a *Natura*
delighted
Rings, &
Skins bef

Their
much in
They ha
their Gr
laying gr
in the na
the way
which
continues
Health c
for the f
it; as th
were fou
gether li

Their
Men Dy
Transm
Solemn
of Renov
Famous
Incourag

Their
wife, wit
valued a
things as
was but
Caesar obl



made of *Light Wood*; and some of the *Carkases* of their *Boats* Cover'd with *Skins*, &c..

Nor did they carry any Provisions with them when they set out, only creeping along the *Shoar*, or, in *Calm Weather*, Wafting over to the *Gallick* or *Belgian Shoar*: And most of their Business was to carry *Grain* and *Metals*, with the latter of which the *Island* did then, and still abounds: And some are apt to think, for that cause, the *Greeks* Coasting in these Seas, and finding the *Island* abounding with *Metals*, Named it *Britania*, from *Prutania*, *Metal*, or the *Metal-Island*.

As for *ENGLAND* (that now so called, Exempt from *Wales* and *Scotland*) it had its Denomination from the *East Angloens*, who seated themselves in the *East Angle Kingdom*, to the *Eastern Sea*, in the time of the *Saxon Heptarchie*, or *Seven Kingdoms*; and that Name (through all Revolutions and Changes) it has retained for above 900 Years. This Land has been taken for the *Fortunate Island*, set forth with many Praises and Encomiums by the *Greek Poets*; and *Charles the Great* (rightly) termed it, *The Grainary and Store-House of the Western World*.

Thus having given you a Brief Account of the Antient Inhabitants of this Country, I proceed to shew how it was divided amongst their several *Tribes*; and so come closer to the more solid Body of History.

ENGLAND and *WALES* was possessed by 17 *Tribes* of Native *Britains*, under these distinctions, viz.
1. The *Canti*, possessed Kent. 2. *Regni*, Sussex and Surrey. 3. *Durotriges*, Dorsetshire. 4. *Damnonij*, Cornwall and Devonshire. 5. *Belgæ*, Somersetshire, Wiltshire and Southamptonshire. 6. *Artabatij*, Berkshire. 7. *Dobuni*, Oxfordshire and Gloucestershire. 8. *Cati-cuciani*, Warwickshire, Buckinghamshire and Bedfordshire. 9. *Trimobants*, Hartfordshire, Middlesex

and Essex. 10. *Iceni*, Suffolk, Norfolk, Cambridge and Huntingdonshires. 11. *Coritani*, Rutland Northamptonshire, Lincolnshire, Leicestershire, Derbyshire, and Nottinghamshire. 12. *Cornabij*, Staffordshire, Worcestershire, Shropshire, and Cheshire. 13. *Ordovices*, Flintshire, Denbighshire, Carnarvanshire, Montgomeryshire, and Merionethshire. 14. *Brigantes Parisi*, Lancashire, Yorkshire, Richmondshire, Durham, Westmoreland, and Cumberland. 15. *Silulers*, Herefordshire, Radnorshire, Monmouthshire, and Glamorganshire. 16. *Dimetæ*, Caermarthenshire, Pembrookshire, and Cardiganshire. 17. *Ottodoni*, Northumberland, Tweeddale, Tiffedale, March, and Louthain,

Whilst these Tribes were scattered up and down in the several Counties, then full of Woods, which they Inhabited, *Lud*, King of the *Trinobants*, Dyed: He was wonderfully beloved, not only of his own Subjects, but of all the *Britains*, for the good offices he had done them, in reconciling their Differences, putting an End to many Bloody Wars that fell out amongst them; and civilizing their Manners, constituting sundry wholesome Laws, thereby making them lay aside many of their Barbarous Customs. He held a free correspondence with the *Gauls*, and was much Honoured by them; their Kings sending him divers Rich Presents, as also Artificers to assist him in Building or Enlarging *Troy Novant*, or *New Troy*, which he afterward called by his own Name, *Care Lud*, or *Lud Town*, now the famous City of *London*, which then reached no further than *Doggate* Eastward; the Houses standing up and down Angular, and not Regular in Streets: Yet he Inclosed it with a good Wall, defended by Bullwarks, and on it many Watch-Towers, calling its Western Gate *Lud's Gate*, which Name it retaines to this day, placing

placing his own Effigies, in Marble, on the Inside of it. At his Death he Recommended his two Sons, *Andragius* and *Temantius* (being very Young) to the care of *Cassibelan* his Brother, who held his Regal Seat at *Verulam*, now called *St. Albanes*, in *Hartfordshire*. Upon the Death of King *Lud* the People came and offered the Principality to him, and the Heirs of his Body, by consent of the Three Estates of the *Trinobants*, viz. those of *Essex*, *Middlesex*, and *Hartfordshire*. But in consideration of his Trust, and his Nephews Rights, he contented himself with only a Part, for when they came to Age, he placed *Andrageus* in *Troynovant*, or *London*, joyning to it all *Middlesex*, and the Dukedom of *Kent*, which in that time he had Conquered, bringing the *Canti* under his Subjection. And to *Temantius* he gave the Dukedom of *Cornwall*, his Right by Marriage, Reserving to himself *Hartfordshire* and *Essex* only.

Thus, for the space of Seven Years, the Nation continued in a happy state, after the Death of King *Lud*, before whose Departure a Terrible *Blasphemous Star*, with a Bloody Taile, appeared at *South West*, for the space of Fifteen Nights; being likewise seen in many other Lands: Fore-running the Miserys that afterward befell this Kingdom. For now *Andrageus*, a Prince of a haughty Spirit, considering his Uncle detained from him part of his Inheritance, raised a mighty power and Invaded *Hartfordshire*; But three Miles beyond *Barnet*, being Fought with by *Cassibelan*, he was there overthrown, with a fearful Slaughter, & soon after driven out of most of his Possessions; which so possessed him with Anger and desire of Revenge, That hearing *Julius Cæsar*, who was then but a *Roman Consul*, had subdued all *Gallia*, now called *France*, and a great part of *Germany*, and given Refuge to divers distressed Princes,

Princes, restoring them to their Principalities upon their submitting to become Tributaries to *Rome*; and that he rather sought Fame and Glory, than to Enslave the People he subdued, being the greatest Captain that, or any former, Ages had produced, he resolved to cast himself upon him for Protection; preferring his *Revenge* before the *Safety* of his *Country*; and great was the Destruction, and many the Miseries the War brought upon it.

The Young Prince, Armed with this Resolution, (notwithstanding the Grave Counsels of his Fathers *Courtiers* to dissuade him from it, laying before him, That he ought to submit his *Private Injuries* to the *Publick Peace* of all the People of the Nation) he took with him his Treasure, and some of his trusty *Confidents*, and Sailed in a small Vessel to that part of *Gallia* now called *Normandy*, where he found *Cæsar* retired from the Toiles of War, and settling the affaires of the *Country*, with a design to return to *Rome*, and obtain of the *Senate* a renewal of his *Consulship*, or longer continuation of his *Government*: When being Introduced by *Cæsar's* *Lictors*, he bending one Knee to the Ground, and Rising again, Spake, in the *Gallick* Language, to this effect.

Most Mighty *Cæsar*, Great Captain of *Rome*, and of the *World*; behold a Distressed Prince of the *Britains* before you, craving your Protection; and Imploring a Redress of my Wrongs, from you who are the Scourge of Tyrants, and ever compassionate to the Injured.

Cæsar wondering at first (by the strangeness of his Garb) who he should be, or to what this Discourse might tend, till having heard at large (as has been related) the cause of his coming, and the Fruitfulness of the *Country*; and Thirsting after more Honour to raise his Fame to what it at last aspir'd to, viz. The

Empire

Empire of the *World*, he not only comforted him, and created him in his own *Pavillion*, but promised him assistance, as *Rome's* Confederate, to make War on his side so soon as the season would permit, and his fires were settled with the *Gauls* and *Germans*.

CHAP. II.

Account of Julius Cæsar's Landing in this Island. The Battels Fought between Him and the Britains, with various Success. The British Princes that for the Liberty of their Country withstood him and the succeeding Emperours: With Strange Wonders and Prodigies, &c.

✓ *Hilft Cæsar* sent for fresh Legions of Roman *Souldiers*, to reinforce his Army, and all Warlike provisions to invade the *Britains*, they had notice of it from the Friendly *Gauls*, which much startled them in parts of the *Island*. Yet, preferring their *Liberty* before their *Lives*; and finding their *Embassy's* rejected, (unless they would become *Tributary* to *Rome*) they, a General Council of all the *Estates*, Resolved on a brave Defence: And among other Warlike Furniture, they brought into the Field Five Hundred Waggons, led, by some Authors, *British War Charriots*. These were fastened to the Sides of them long Sythe-Blades, and sharp hooked Sickles, so rank'd and order'd, That if they were Worsted, they might retire amongst them for shelter, or else, drawn with strong Horses, break among the Enemies Foot, and violently hurrying, cut and tear them in pieces. And so Dexterous they were in this manner of War, That he who managed, or drove it, would Run swiftly on the *Coppis*, *Rails*, smite his Enemy, and return to the Body of the *Waggon*, or *Charriot*, before he could be Charged or Annoyed.

Cassibelian

Cassibelan having gotten a numerous Army, Fortified, as well as he could, the Shoars towards *France*; setting a great number of Men on the *Chalkie Cliffs*, to watch, and give notice of the Enemies approach. So that when *Cæsar*, with twelve choice *Legions*, which he brought in 300 *Vessels*, thought to have Landed by Surprise, he found himself deceived, being beaten off three times by the *Britains*, leaving many Hundreds of his *Legionary* Souldiers Dead on the Sands; and the last time had his own Sword wrested from him by one *Scava*, a *Britain*, whom he afterwards Knighted, and for his Valour made him a *Centurion*, who did wonders for him in his Wars against *Pompey*, stopping, at a Breach, a whole Army, with his mighty Sword, till his Body being stuck with Darts like a Wood, after he had Slain a Hundred of his Enemies, he fell Dead on the heap of Carcasses, and gained a lasting Memory in History.

Cæsar finding the *Britains* so desperately bent, to Sacrifice their *Lives* for the *Liberty* of their Country, Manned out Open Vessels with *Archers*, and such as were dexterous at *Sling-Stones* and *Casting-Piles*, or *Roman Darts*; and lying out of the reach of the *Britains* Weapons, (who were not acquainted with that manner of War) found them selves obliged to retire from the Shoar: Whereupon the *Roman Foot-men* thrust on Land, and made good their Station till the *Cohorts* of Horse came to assist them. Their place of Landing being where the Town of *Bright-Hemsted* now stands, in the County of *Sussex*.

Cassibelan perceiving himself at this time over-Match'd, made an orderly Retreat to the Fortified Woods, of which they had then great numbers; sending to the *Princes* in *Confederacy* with him for Assistance: But more *Romans* coming from *Belgia* to *Cæsars* Aid, in a Bloody Battel Fought on *Barham Downs*, Anno.

Mundi

Mundi 3873. he overthrew *Cassibelan*, wherein 40000 of his People were Slain, and almost as many *Romans*. Among the Slain *Britains* were found many Women, whom the Victor caused to be honourably Interred; and then pursu'd the flying Prince, who got into *Troy-govant*, now called *London*, and Fortified himself; causing Stakes to be driven down, with Lead about the Heads of them, at the places where the *Ferrys* usually passed, to hinder the Enemies Boats: For the *Thames* (running out of its Banks broad, and scattering in the Fields) was full of *Ouse*, and not passible but at certain places. However *Cæsar* (who was *Fortune's Darling*) with mighty labour laid over Bridges of Boats, and Planks of Timber, &c. and took the City by Storm, yet spared the Lives of the Inhabitants. *Cassibelan* fled to *Verulam*, but *Cingitorix*, King of *Kent*, was made Prisoner. And *Caravill*, *Taximagul*, and *Segonacc*, (Princes of the Southern parts of the Island) for siding with *Cassibelian*, had their Countries taken from them. Which so startled the *Senimagues*, *Cegontians*, *Ancalits*, *Bribrosses*, and *Cassians*, (the States of the *Icenians*) Seeing *Cæsars* swift progress, they sent Ambassadors to Treat of Peace; and submitted themselves Tributaries to *Rome*. And then he fixed *Andrageus* in his Principality; but he afterwards left it, to go with *Cæsar* to *Rome*; and attended him in his Wars abroad. Yet *Cæsar* (who had seen but a little part of the Country, and took it for a Main Continent, or, as his Souldiers complained, when he Encouraged them to Invade the *Britains*, another World, different from what they had been in before) was no sooner call'd to repass the Seas, upon his other affaires, but the *British Princes* joyning together, made a great Slaughter of the *Roman* Souldiers, which compell'd him to come over again to quiet them. The like, upon the same Occasion, he did

a Third Time: Laying a Tax of 300l. *per Annum* Tribute. But having cast in his Mind the gaining the Supream Dominion over *Rome*, he left *Comius* his Deputy; and carrying away great numbers of the *British* Youth to serve him in his Wars, he departed. And by *Pompey's* Overthrow in *Pharsalia*, and two other Bloody Battels, made himself *Emperour*: But soon after was *Stabb'd* by the *Senators*, with 23 Wounds, in the *Senate-House*.

Augustus Caesar, Nephew to *Julius Caesar*, Succeeded him in his *Empire*, more Forces were sent into *Britain*; who still Incroached upon the Natives, and put them to divers servile Labours, as *Building Forts*, *Digging Trenches*, and *Hewing Timber*. So that finding themselves uneasie, betook them again to their Arms: Which made this *Emperour* three times prepare to come in Person, but was as often hindred by other Business. Till at last the *Prince of Peace*, in the 24th Year of his Reign, being Born, for the *Salvation of Mankind*, Anno. Mundi, 3870. *A Universal Peace* spread it self into all Nations: So the *Gates of Janus Temple* at *Rome* was shut, which had not happen'd for 300 Years before.

And in this *Emperours* time *Cunobeline*, a *British* Prince, who held his Royal Seat at *Malden* in *Essex*, and was Knighted, had leave to Stamp his Image on his Coin, after the *Roman* manner; and was made Deputy of *Britain* by *Augustus*, and Succeeded by *Guiderius*, his Son, in his *Principality*, who denied the *Romans* Tribute; but was thereupon Overthrown by *Claudius Drusus*, in which Battel himself was Slain, as some Historians have it, by one *Hamo*, a *Britain*, who privately sided with the *Romans*, & got near him under pretence of receiving Orders from him, so Treacherously thrust him through and Fled: But being furiously pursu'd

pursued by *Anviragus*, the Kings Brother, he Slew him at the Sea side: From whose Death the Place was called *Hamo's Haven*; and is that where the Commodious Town of *Southampton*, in the County of *Southampton*, now stands.

Tiberius Caesar Succeeded *Augustus* in the *Empire*. The *Romans* finding how advantageous this *Island* was to them (by reason of the large quantities of Metal and Corn they every Year Received by the Barks they sent; Loading Annually about 800) Encreased their Colonies, as not being willing to have so valuable a Prize wrested out of their Hands. Yet the *British* Princes Laboured earnestly to be rid of so uneasie an Incumbrance; but their designs did not end with Success: Wherefore they applied themselves to the Neighbouring *Gauls* for succour, but they were in as bad, or worse condition themselves, being every where bridled with *Roman* Forts and Garrisons. So that *Cogidunus*, a Prince of great esteem among the *Britains*, Submitting, The *Emperour* bestowed several Cities on him to Hold and Govern them, paying a small Tribute; and by that means he brought over the rest. So that a settled Peace ensued; and Arts began to Flourish, the *Romans* Teaching them to the Natives: And so each Nation grew more familiar and friendly.

In the 18th Year of this *Emperours* Reign, the Sun Rising Fair and Bright in the Morning, immediately drew in its Light; so that a palpable Darkness was over the Earth, which Frighted and Astonished the People; and made them think that the Light of that Glorious Planet was quite Extinguished; Yet, in some Hours, it recover'd its Luster: The Cause not proceeding from any Eclipse of the Sun, by the Interposing Moon, but from the Wickedness of Man, who were at that time Crucifying The Son of Righteousness. Which

Which made *Dyonisius Arcopagita*, a Learned Philosopher, who wondered at the Cause of it, truly say, *That either the God of Nature Suffered, or the frame of the World was about to be Dissolved.*

Caius Caligula Succeeding *Tiberius*, his *Debaucheries* and *Gluttony* gave him leave to look but little after his Affairs in *Britain*. Yet he Banished *Pontius Pilate*, who Adjudged *Christ* to Death, whereupon, in Despaire, he Slew himself, *Anno. Dom. 41*. He, more for humour and extravagancy, than advantage, plained Mountains, caused Fish-Ponds to be filled with Rose-Water, and Built Towers in the Sea.

But hearing that the *Britains* had Raised a Formidable War, and overthrown his *Legions*, he came with a powerful Army to the *Belgian Shoar*; but being Frighted at the Noise of such a War, he caused a Charge to be Sounded, and his Souldiers immediately to March to the *Sea-side*; where they were Commanded to fill their *Helmets* with *Cockle-shells*; and so Returned, braging them to be the spoiles of the Ocean.

He Reigned but Three Years and Ten Months; in which time the *Britains* had Recovered a great part of what they had Lost. Yet many of them Dyed of a lamentable Famine, which happened in the Last Year of this *Emperour*, by Reason most of their Corn was spoil'd with mighty Raines, Haile, and a strange Lightening, accompanied with Prodigious Thunder, that not only Burnt and Destroyed the Corn, but many Houses; and Killed Numbers of People and Cattle.

There also Gushed a great Stream of Blood out of a Rock near *Flint* in *Wales*, for Three Days; Fore-shewing that the Poor *Britains* must again Bleed: As in the following part of this History will appear.

C H A P. III.

A Continuation of the Succession of Roman Emperours Commanding in Britain: The British Princes that Opposed their Conquest. Christian Religion first Planted here by the Apostles St. Paul and St. Peter; their Martyrdoms, and the Ten Heathen Persecutions; with the Dreadful Signs and Wonders fore-running them. By what means the Gospel was Established in a National Church. The Romans leaving the Kingdom, &c.

THE *Britains*, in the Reign of *Caius Caligula*, finding by the neglect of his Government, they had a fair prospect of regaining their Antient Liberty (which they prized above all Earthly things, and of the like Value it continues to this day among the Nations of the Kingdom) flew again to Arms, (denying the Taxes that were lay'd upon them, and Exacted by the Roman Lieutenants with Rigour) making a great Slaughter of the Roman Souldiers at *York* and divers other places; which compelled them to send for Aid, when as

Claudius Drusus, who Succeeded *Caligula* in the Roman Empire, sent *Aulus Plautus* with a mighty power, constituting him Lieutenant; against whom *Charatacus*, a British Prince of the *Silures*, raised great Forces, and many Bloody Battels were Fought, Victory giving the Lawrells sometimes to one side, and sometimes to the other: But in the many conflicts the Roman Host was so much wasted and Intimidated, that *Plautus* found himself constrained to Write to the Emperour speedily to come over with Succour, and restore

the face of War by his Authority and Conduct, or in neglecting it expect one of the most fruitful Provinces to be rent from the Empire: Upon this notice, he delay'd not to waft over with 500 Armed Vessels, Fought divers Battels, and took *Cassellacus* Prisoner; and so settling affairs returned to *Rome* in Triumph; and the *Britains* finding themselves much weakened (the Plains being almost every where strewed with their Dead Bodies) were constrained to live Peaceably during the remaining part of his Reign, which Began *Anno. Dom. 43.* and Ended *Anno. 57.* In his Reign the Virgin *Mary* Dyed, in the 72 Year of her Age, and was Honourably Buryed at *Jerusalem*: Not Translated, or taken up Alive, and made *Queen of Heaven*, as the *Papists* foolishly imagine, to colour their Idolatry, in paying Divine Adoration to *St. Peter* in this Emperours Reign is held by Authentic Authors to have come into *Britain*, at the time that the *Jews* by several *Edicts* were Banished *Rome*; and successfully Preached the Gospel, turning many to the Christian Faith; and having Ordained *Bishops, Priests* and *Deacons*, he returned to *Rome*; where, soon after, he was Crucified by *Nero*, the succeeding Emperour, with his Head downward; at the same time *St. Paul* (of whose being in this Island, and dispensing the Gospel, there are many pregnant Testimonies, was Beheaded with a Sword.

In this Emperours Reign there was so hard a Frost, that all the *Lakes* and *Rivers* were Passible from the middle of *November* to the beginning of *April*. A Cow at *Glafenbury* brought forth a *Lamb*. And a Star appeared Triangular, darting its Fiery Beams, like Swords and Javelins, towards the Earth for Three Weeks.

Nero getting himself chosen Emperour after the Death of *Claudius Drusus* (by the assistance of his Mother) sent *Suetonius* his Lieutenant into *Britain*, where he found

found *Patrusagus*, a *British Prince* of great Fame, Dead, who, by his Last Will, had Bequeathed *Boduo*, his Queen, (by some called *Bonduca*) and his two Daughters to the Protection of the Emperour, together with his Principality: But the Young Ladies (being very Beautiful) contrary to the Trust reposed, were Ravished by a *Roman Tribune*, after he had labour'd in vain to tempt their Chastity with Gifts and Flatteries. The Queen (upon knowledge of this great Injury done to her Children) exceedingly Grieved; and perceiving she was like to have no Redress, though she had complain'd of the Injury and violation of Trust: Mov'd by her Daughters Tears and her own Courage, she resolv'd to Revenge the Treachery. Whereupon, calling together the chief of her People, and some of the Neighbouring Princes, she presented the Young Ladies before them, with dishevel'd Hair, Raining a shower of Tears from their Sorrow-clouded Eyes; and rising from her Seat in a Majestick manner, declared her Misfortunes, inciting them to Revenge, and the regaining their Liberties, in these Words:

Let us Remember, worthy Princes (and others that are Assembled on this occasion) That we are Britains, the rightful Owners of this Country, by so long a possession that none knows any other than the Race we are descended of: You see (through Covetousness of our Wealth, and Thirst of Glory to Tyrannize over us, and Enslave our Liberties) these Romans having enough of their own, notwithstanding, first without a cause Invaded, and then Encroached on our Country, to bring us into Slavery: Behold what breach of Trust they have made, what Insolence they have offered; for which, and many other Injurys, there is no Redress but by the Sword: Let us take Courage then, and to regain our Liberties, and free our Country from such a Toak of Bondage, freely expose our Lives, and so Armed with that resolution,

resolution, we shall find them fly before us like a timorous Hare.

Hereupon opening the Lappets of her Robe, there started out a Hare that she had purposely concealed, which flying upon the shouts that arose, animated the Assembly, and made them resolve on War.

And so secretly was the business managed, that the Britains Assembling by many small Troops in Woods, all on a sudden, at the time prefixed, joyned their Forces and fell upon the Enemy, little suspecting it, with such fury, that before they could gather their scattered Forces, Forty Thousand were Slain, and Suetonius compelled to immure himself in *Troynovant*, or London, and send speedily for succours; so that most of the Midland Counties were recovered, and the Roman Fortresses, built to bridle the Britains with Garisons, Demolished: But the Carcasses lying un-bury'd corrupted the Air, and brought on a Plague which made great desolation. Yet the Queen pursuing this good success, in divers Skirmishes destroyed 40000 more; however, at last being betrayed for a sum of Gold, she Poisoned her self to prevent her Captivity, or being carryed to Rome to grace the Victors Triumph.

In this Emperours Reign began the First Persecution of the Christians, he causing the City of Rome to be Fired, and laying the Guilt to their charge: St. Peter and St. Paul fell Sacrifices to his Revenge, and he Tortured Christians by Day for his Pastime, and Burnt their Bodies by Night to light him to his Drunken Revels. His Mother *Agripina*, he caused to be ripped open, on no other account than to see the place where he had layn; his Wife *Popæa* being great with Child, he Kicked on the Belly that she Dyed; and so far his Cruelty Extended to all Degrees of People, that the Senate Proclaimed him an Enemy to the Roman State, and Proscribed

and Condemned him to be Whipt to Death; whereupon he Fled, and in Dispair Slew himself, when he had Reigned about 14 Years Anno Dom. 70.

Sergius Galba Succeeding *Nero*, recall'd *Suetonius* and appointed *Maximus* his Lieutenant in Britain; yet scarce had he Reigned Seven Months, e're his Souldiers Mutinied against him for his wicked course of Life; and as he endeavoured to secure himself from their Rage, by getting into a strong hold, one *Locrian*, a Legionary Souldier, pursued him, and struck off his Head. In his time Britain had Peace, yet a pressing Famine began, which lasted two Years, through exceeding Rains in Winter, and Droughts in Summer, so that many Thousands perished for want of Bread. And to him, Succeeded

Marcus Salvius Otbo who Reigned only three Months and five Days, and then was Deposed and Murthered by the unruly Souldiers.

Aulus Vitellius, for large Sums of Money procuring the Souldiers and others to Proclaim him Emperour, enjoyed it but a short time; for *Flavius Vespasian* warring with a Consulary Army against the Jews that had Rebelled, being chosen Emperour by the Asian Army, he sent 20000 of them to Depose *Vitellius*, and Proclaim him in Rome; which they performed, throwing the Murthered Body of *Vitellius* into the River *Tyber* which runs by that City, when he had Reigned in Drunkenness and Luxury about Eight Months.

Flavius Vespasian having thus gained the Empire, left his Son *Titus* to manage his Wars in Asia and came to Rome. This *Titus* after Three Years hard Siege, took the famous City of Jerusalem and utterly Destroyed it, as had been fore-told by our Saviour. So that from that time the Jews were scattered into all Nations of the Earth.

Upon this change of Affairs in the *Roman Empire*, the *Britains* were not slow to take the advantage for the regaining the Liberty of their Country; the *Brigants* and *Silures*, gathering great Forces, Fought with *Julius Frontius* the *Roman* Lieutenant, and put his Legions to the Rout with so great a Slaughter, that the Fields and Ditches in the place of Battel were filled with the Bodies and Blood of the Slain; but fresh Forces arriving, they found themselves constrained to submit, and had (to augment their Miseries) great Tribute lay'd on them, so that they groaned under the burthen of their Opression. This Emperour began his Reign *Anno Dom. 72*, and Reigned Nine Years.

Titus Vespasian his Son succeeded him in the Empire, and sent Offers of Peace to the *Britains* who accepted them. He, for his good Nature and Humanity, was stiled *Delicii Humani Generis*, *The Delight of Mankind*; He took off part of the Taxes, and permitted the Exercise of the *Christian Religion*, which began to flourish in this *Island*; making it his business every Evening to Examine his Actions of the past Day; and if he had done no Good Deeds, he accounted that Day lost; yet his Reign was short, viz. Two Years and Three Months, Dying greatly Lamented throughout the Empire.

Domitian his Brother Succeeded him, a Person of a cruel Nature, who had sought his Death but was prevented: This Man began his Reign *Anno Dom. 83*, he turned his rage and fury against the *Christians*, causing multitudes of them to be Tortured to Death, not only in this Land, but throughout his Empire, inventing *New Torments*, which he first try'd in his Solitudes, on *Flys* and other *Insects*; so that when any one asked *Who was with the Emperour?* It was the usual answer *Non Musca*; not so much as a Fly. He appointed *Julius Agricola* his Lieutenant, whom the *British Princes* of the North opposed,

posed, making a great Slaughter of his Souldiers; but after many Skirmishes, in a set Battel were overthrown on the borders of the *Tweed*: Whereupon he Marched his Army through that Country now call'd *Scotland*, with little opposition; and was the first *Roman* that found this Country to be an *Island*, 136 Years after the Landing of *Julius Caesar*. This Emperour began his Reign *Anno Dom. 83*, and Reigned 15 Years, having caused to be destroyed by several sorts of Deaths 10000 *Christians*: At his Death, a terrible *Tempest* and *Earthquake* happened, Flames ascended out of the Ground in *Cornwal*, and the Sea broak in on the *Essex-Shoar*, destroying many *Villages, Towns, People* and *Cattel*; and Ebbing again, left many *Monstrous Fishes* on the *Plains*.

Cocceius Nerva Succeeding this cruel Emperour, recalled his *Edicts* against the *Christians*, gave Peace to the *Britains*, and had done many good things, had he not been too hastily disappointed by Death: He was called the *Patron of the Poor*, being very *Charitable*. His Reign began *Anno 99*. and continued only Ten Months.

Trajan Succeeded *Nerva*; and at his first enterance began the *Thrd Persecution* against the *Christians*; he appointed *Spartianus* his Lieutenant in *Britain*, with whom the *British Princes* fought divers Battels with various success, but were at last compell'd to submit, being wasted with Slaughter and a grievous *Famine* that happened amongst them. This Emperour's Reign began *Anno 100*, and continued 21 Years and six Months; before his Death a terrible *Blazing-Star* appear'd, and the Sea in many places seemed all on Fire in the Night-time; Strange and Amazing Voices were heard in the Air, and the Water of the *Humber* seemed for two Days of the colour of *BLOOD*.

Adrian continued the *Persecution* of the *Christians* with great earnestness, making the Streets of the Prin-

cipal Towns stream with their Blood. He appointed *Trebellus* his Lieutenant in *Britain*, and though he had no open War with the *Britains*, he wasted great numbers of them, in digging *Mines*, draining *Marshes*, and making *Bridges* over *Rivers*; to which servile Labours they were compell'd with rigor. He began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 121, and continued it 22 Years.

Antonius Pius Succeeding *Adrian* stayed the Persecution of the *Christians*, restoring them to their Goods and Lands that had been taken from them. He constituted *Lollius Urbicus* his Lieutenant in *Britain*, against whom the *Brigantes* made head, surprized him in his security, and cut off a great number of his Souldiers: But afterward, in a bloody Battel, they were overthrown, compelled to submit, and pay large Taxes to be restor'd to their possessions. This Emperour was called the Patron of *Virtus*, from the gifts and rewards he distributed among pious and learned Men. In his time the *Christian Religion* flourished, and many places of Publick Worship were erected in *Britain*. He began his Reign *Anno* 139, and Reigned 23 Years.

Marcus Aurelius Succeeding *Antonius*, Abrogated his *Edicts* in favour of the *Christians*, and Persecuted them with great fury. *Agricola* was his Lieutenant in *Britain*, and kept the Country in Peace all his time. He began his Reign *Anno* 162, and continued it 19 Years.

Commodus, though of a very wicked Life, was, however, moved at the Sufferings of the *Christians*, and restrained the Persecution. In his time flourished King *Lucius*, a *Britain*, Son to King *Coillus*, who Built *Colchester*, and great Grandson to King *Arviragus*, who Married the Emperour *Drusus's* Daughter. He (to the honour of this Nation) was the first King in the World that embraced *Christianity*; and by it set a good Example to others; and to be the better informed in so Sacred

sacred a matter, he sent *Elvanus* and *Medvinus*, two of his Learned Counsellors, to *Elutherius* Bishop of *Rome*, to commune with him, and receive Instructions from him for the good Government of his Kingdom: The good Bishop at this greatly rejoiced, and not only instructed them in the *Holy Faith*, but sent *Faganus* and *Damianus* to the King with the following Letter.

Good King, you have received (as I understand by your Messengers, to my great Rejoycing) in the Kingdom of *Britain*, by Gods Mercy, both the Law and the Faith of Christ Jesus our ever Blessed Lord; you have both the Old and New Testament; out of the same, through Gods Grace, by the Advice of your Realm, take a Law; and by the same, through Gods sufferance, Rule you your Kingdom of *Britain*; for in that Kingdom you are Gods Vicar.

By this we see what different Spirits the Bishops of *Rome* were of in the time of Primitive Christianity, to what they have since been; they were then too Modest to Usurp Authority out of their own Jurisdiction, and claim Supremacy over Kings; yet Luxury, Pride and Riches has since brought them not only to such a prodigious height of Arrogancy to set the World in a Flame with Wars and Mischiefs, but even to dare to Corrupt the *Holy Scriptures*, and by bringing in Traditions of their own, jostle out the Doctrine of our Saviour and his Apostles, filling the Nations with Blood, and laying them Disolate, where they have been opposed, or their Revenge could take place.

The King, upon this Advice, called a Council, and changed the Seats of the three Arch Flammins, or Heathen Priests, into Arch Bishopricks, viz. at *London*, *Glocester*, and *York*; and the 24 Subordinate Flammins into so many Bishops Sees. The Idol Gods of the *Britains* were laid in the Dust, who were many, viz. *Taramis*, or *Jupiter*; *Tutates*, or *Mercury*; *Helus*, or *Mars*; *Hues*, or

or *Bacchus*; *Belemus*, or *Apollo*; *Belisama*, or the *Moon*; *Owvuna*, or *Minerva*; *Adreste*, or *Venus*, *Viatrix* of the *Romans*, *Ceres*, *Proserpina*, and other *Infernal Deities*, to whom they made Nightly Sacrifice, so that now Christian Churches and Temples were Built in most Cities, Religion and Arts flourished, and the Nation had a prospect of Peace and Happiness, after many Miseries and Toils of War. This *Commodus* began his Reign 182, and Reigned 13 Years; the *Britains* living peaceably under him. To him Succeeded

Didus Julianus. In this Emperours Reign little can be expected; he began it Anno 194, and Reigned only two Months. *Julius Severus* his Lieutenant in *Britain*, keeping things quiet in his time. Yet a terrible *Blazing-Star* appeared, fore-running Miseries at hand.

Septimus Severus Reigned next. This Man raised *The fifth Persecution*; and *Heracianus* his Lieutenant being worsted by the *Caledonians*, a People Inhabiting the South of *Scotland*, he found himself constrained to come hither with a great power; and in cutting down Woods, building Bridges, and draining Fens, Bogs, and Moors, to follow those retiring *Britains*, and their Confederates, he lost above 50000 of his Men; yet at last he brought them under subjection: But upon his departure, they again betook them to Arms; which caused him to make a second Expedition, resolving utterly to destroy them from Sea to Sea; but Death prevented him, he Dying at *York*, when he had Reigned 18 Years, beginning it Anno Dom. 195. After his Death,

Basilius Caracalla was Proclaimed Co-Emperour with his Brother *Geta*, but he quickly Slew him, and took the Government upon himself: He had no War with *Britain*, but liv'd a Lewd Life, lying with his Mother-in-Law, being very Proud and Cruel to his Subjects during his Reign, which began Anno Dom. 218; and lasted six Years.

Opilius

Opilius Macrinus began his Reign Anno 218, he Continued it but one Year and two Months; in whose time *Britain* was at Peace, and Trade Flourished.

Heliogabius, or *The Priest of the Sun*, being taken from his Priestly Office, and Crowned Emperour, became so Debauch'd, and great a Glutton, that he was abhor'd of all Men; his wishes were, *That his Neck might be as long as a Crane's, that he might the longer taste the sweetness of Food in its passage to his Stomach*; and *That the whole People of Rome had but one Neck, so that he might gain him a lasting Memory by striking it off*: He lay with his own Mother, and divers of his near Kinswomen; so that his not minding Publick Affairs, gave the *Britains* Peace, and Religion time to Encrease and flourish. He began his Reign Anno 219, and Continued it about Four Years. The next was

Alexander Severus. This Man proved a good friend to the *Christians*; suffered the *Britains* to live in Peace, and caused Arts and Sciences to be Taught them. In his time Armies of Footmen and Horsemen were seen in the Air over *London* and divers other places, Fighting; together with great Blasts, Thunders and Lightning, followed by mighty Storms of Hail and Tempests, that did much Damage. He had no Wars with the *Britains*. The *Almain* Souldiers Mutinied against him when he had Reigned 14 Years and six Months; and having first put his Eyes out, Slew him.

Maximinus, a Person of a Cruel Nature, raised *The Sixth Persecution* against the *Christians*, more violent (for the time) than any before: He designed to War on the *Britains*, but Death prevented him. He began his Reign 237, and Reigned only Three Years.

Gordianus Reigned but Forty Days, and had no War with *Britain*. Yet in his time the *Iceni* and *Coritani* Warred on each other about settling the Boundaries of their

their Provinces, and made great Slaughter of their People, till the Roman Lieutenant decided the matter and set them at Peace.

Claudius Puppianus and *Celinus Balbinus* were Co-Emperours, but little in Britain was done in their time, they beginning their Reign 239, and continued it only Two Years; nor in the time of

Antonius Gordianus who Reigned Four Years. Also *Julius Phyllipus* who succeeded him had no War with Britain. He was a great favourer of the Christians, and some Historians allow he was Baptized into the Christian Faith; so that the Natives of this Kingdom finding Advantages from the Arts they Learn'd of the Romans, and considering how long they had struggled in vain, to the vast effusion of Blood, quietly submitted, and became Companions with them as one Incorporated People.

Decius sent out his cruel Edicts for The Seventh Persecution against the Church of Christ, wherein many fell here for their Religion; but no open War happened. At his coming to the Throne, it Rained Blood in divers parts of this Kingdom, and a Terrible Bloody Sword was seen in the Air for Three Nights, a little after Sunfet. He began his Reign Anno Dom. 250, and continued it Two Years.

Trebonianus and *Volusianus* Succeeded him, as joyn't Emperours, Anno Dom. 252, they had no War with Britain, their Reign continuing but Two Years and odd Days.

Emelianus, who Succeeded them, Reigned only Two Months; for indeed the Pratorian Souldiers having taken upon them to make and unmake Emperours, set the Empire to Sale as often as they pleased, displacing one and placing another for Gain; some of which they Murthered, and others they Banished, as the humour serv'd them.

Valerianus,

Valerianus, an Enemy to the Christians, being placed on the Throne, notwithstanding their supplications, and protesting to do any thing for him, so they might enjoy their Religion, he sent out his Bloody Edicts to Persecute them in all the Roman Provinces, spilling their Blood like Water: He caused St. Lawrence to be Broyl'd Alive on a Gridiron, which the Martyr endured with Invincible Patience, only saying, Turn the other Side, O Tyrant; for this is broyl'd enough; and so by his constancy in Suffering, Converted even some of his Tormentors, who afterward, for publick owning the Faith, were put to Death. St. Cyprian likewise suffered Martyrdom under him. But God stayed this issue of precious Blood, by cutting off the Tyrant, when he had Reigned about two Years; in which time Britain had no Wars, nor in the time of *Galienus* who Succeeded him, tho' he Reigned Fifteen Years.

Flavius Claudius began his Reign Anno Dom. 269; he Invented divers new Torments to be put in practice against the Christians, but God cut him off before he could put them in practice, when he had Reigned two Years. During his time the Britains were in Peace; but a Terrible Earth-Quake happened, that overthrew many Buildings.

Quintillus, soon after he had taken the Empire, finding a Conspiracy of the Great Ones against his Life, retired to a Summer-House in his Garden, and there opening his Veins, prevented their Malice by voluntarily Bleeding to Death. In his time peace was continued in Britain.

Aurelianus began his Reign Anno Dom. 271, he raised The Ninth Persecution against the Christians; and in his five Years Reign, by casting them to wild Beasts in the Amphitheatres, Burning them at Stakes, and divers other Torments, destroyed the Lives of 300000 of them.

Tacitus,

Tacitus, who Succeeded him, recalled his Bloody *Edicts*, and sent Letters of Comfort to the Afflicted *Britains*, who Suffered Grievously in the *General Persecution*. But his good intentions were cut off by Death, he Reigning only Six Months.

Florianus, Succeeding him, had a shorter Reign, viz. Two Months: These had no War with *Britain*, nor *Probus* his Successor; so that they having a long Peace, built large Ships, and Traded Abroad in divers Countreys before unknown to them, bringing home store of Riches from other Countreys, for the native product of their own; Establishing many wholsom Laws; some of which were,

1. That Religious Worship should be Observed under great Penalties; for the Despisers or Contemners of it were to suffer Death.

2. That a certain number of Ploughs should be used in every County, to prevent Scarcity of Bread, with Penalties to be Inflicted on those that lessened the Number.

3. That no Oxen, or Labouring Beast, should be Seized for Debt.

4. That Buying and Selling should be by certain set Weights and Measures.

5. That Theeves, Robbers, and Idle Persons, should be severely Punished.

Marcus Aurelius Carus began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 282. In his time the *Britains* Levyed War against *Carancius* his Lieutenant, and he being displeased that *Alectus* was sent to take his Command, after divers Battels, reconciled himself to them, and became of their party; but was Slain by *Alectus* in a Bloody Battel, wherein near 40000 on both sides fell. This Emperours Reign lasted not above a Year; and was Succeeded by *Dioclesian*, *Anno Dom.* 284. This Emperour found the *Britains* in War against him, after they had Enjoyed Eighty

Eighty Years Peace, which had much Inriched the Country: *Alectus* was his Lieutenant, who Slew *Carancius*; but pursuing the flying *Britains* into *Lud's-Town*, or *London*, he was Slain by *Asclepiodotus*, Duke of *Cornwal*, with many Thousands of his *Romans*; and among them one *Gallus* a great Commander, flying to a Brook on the East-side of the City, was Slain; from whose Death it took the Name of *Gallus-Brook*; afterwards called *Gallbrook*, now corruptly *Walbrook*. But in the next Battel the Duke of *Cornwal* was Slain by *Coilus*, Duke of *Calcheſter*. This *Dioclesian* began The Tenth and Last Heathen Persecution against the *Christians*, which was continued so Sharp and Bloody by new invented Torments, that Cities were left desolate, many Thousands flying into Dens and Caves, where in Wildernesses and Mountains, among Wild Beasts, they led (tho' poor, yet) contented Lives, in the enjoyment of their Religion. With him *Maximinianus* was Co-Emperour. *Dioclesians* Reign continued but Three Years, and the other Four Years, in which time a Sea of *Christian Blood* (as I may term it) was shed.

Constantinus Clorus came into *Britain* to quiet the *Caledonians* and *Picts*, who took Arms in the Northern parts; which done, he cast his Eyes on the admirable Beauties of *Hellena*, Daughter to King *Coilus* of *Calcheſter*, and finding her Chastity proof against Gold, Threats or Perswasions, he Married her; and for her sake was a great favourer of the *Christians*; who, like another *Hester*, stood between them and the Grave: For *Alban*, stilled The First, or Proto-Martyr of this Island, had lost his Head, and gave the Name of St. *Albans* to *Verulam*, the place where he Suffered: *Aron* and *Julius* were Martyred at *Leicester*, and about 1000 *Christians* (in *Dioclesians* time) at *Litchfield*. On this *Christian Princess* he Begat *Constantine the Great*, the First

First Christian Emperour: He began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 291, and Reigned Thirteen Years, Dying at York, then the chief Seat of the *Romans*.

Constantinus, Galerius, Maximianus, Severus, Maxentius, Licinius and *Martinianus*, after the Death of *Constantinus* Grasped the *Empire*; sometimes Reigning Single, and at other times Joyntly; Opressing the People with great Cruelties, giving up whom they pleased to each others Revenge; Destroying many *Christians*, and tying the Living to the Dead, Mouth to Mouth, till they were Poisoned with the Stench of the Carcasses: At last, in the height of their Tyranny, they were Overthrown by *Constantine the Great*, who, before the joyning of the Battel, saw a Bright Cross in the Air with these Words, *In hoc Vincis; In this thou shalt overcome*; so gaining the Victory, and being established on the Throne, he became a *Christian*.

Constantinus Magnus, or *Constantine the Great*, was Born in *Britain*, and by the Mothers side of this Nation, as has been said. He associated with him in the *Empire* his Sons *Crispus, Constantinus, Constantius*, and *Constance*; each Ruling large Provinces. He Built *Constantinople*, and removed the Imperial Seat thither; he Commanded the *Christians* every where to Build Churches and Temples, threw down the *Idols* of the *Heathen Gods*, Endowed the Churches and Bishops with large Possessions; he appointed *Silvester*, then Bishop of *Rome*, by whom he had been Baptized, to wear a Crown of Gold; but he, in Humility, refused it, for a *Phrygian Miter*; though a Triple-Crown of Gold adorn'd with Pretious Stones has not been held Ornamental enough for some of his Successors, the Bishops of *Rome*. The Government continued under these Co-Emperours from the Year 312, to the Year 350.

Constantine

Constantine built *St. Paul's* and *St. Peter's Churches* at *Rome*, himself Digging in the Foundations, and carrying away Twelve Baskets of Earth, in honour of the Twelve Apostles. Some say his Conversion was wrought by a Vision, which told him his Leprosie (a Disease with which he was troubled) should be Cured, if he recalled *Sylvester*, and the rest of the Clergy, from Banishment; others, that being in distress for Water, he commanded the Legion of Christians in his Army to Implore their God to send Rain on the Earth; at whose Prayers the clear Sky was Mantled in Blackness, and the Clouds being rent with Thunder and Lightning, such abundance of Water poured down, that the Army was supplied, and from that time that Legion was called *The Thundering Legion*. In his time was the first General Council at *Nice* against the *Arians*.

Julius Apostata, or *Julian the Apostate*, began his Reign after an *Interregnum* of Six Years. *Anno Dom.* 356. He was (before his coming to the *Empire*) a Christian, but then changed to be their mortal Enemy, Writing a Blasphemous Book against Christianity, denying *Christ* to be the Son of God, calling him *Galilean*, and the *Carpenters Son*, in derision. But going to War against the *Persians*, he was stricken by an Arrow, from what Hand was never known; when pulling it from his Side, he threw Handfulls of his Blood into the Air, saying *Vicisti Galilæa, Thou hast overcome me, O Galilean!* and thereupon breathed out his wicked Soule. He had no Wars with the *Britains*, though he Reigned Seven Years.

Joornianus began his Reign 363. He was Baptized into the Christian Faith, confirmed the Peace with the *Britains*, lead a good Life, and was used to say, *O that I might Govern Wise Men, and Wise Men Govern me!* He gave large Gifts to the Church, &c.

C

Valentinianus

Valentinianus defended the *Britains*, by *Theodosius* his Lieutenant, against the *Picts*; who began to Invade them; he promoted Christianity; and caused Idolatrous Sacrifices to be lay'd aside throughout his Empire.

Gratian and *Valens* were Co-Emperours; the latter Ruling with the former Four Years, beginning his Reign Anno 365. He at first recalled *Nazianzen* and *Basil* from Banishment, and was Baptized by *Eudoxius*; but after turned *Arian*, and Persecuted the *Orthodox* Clergy; and when they sent Petitions to him, he caused Eighty of them to be carryed to Sea in a Ship, and the Ship set on Fire. But *Gratian* was more Merciful, and did many good Acts; Building the ruined Churches, and calling home the Banish'd Clergy: He Reigned Six Years; but neither of them had any Wars with *Britain*.

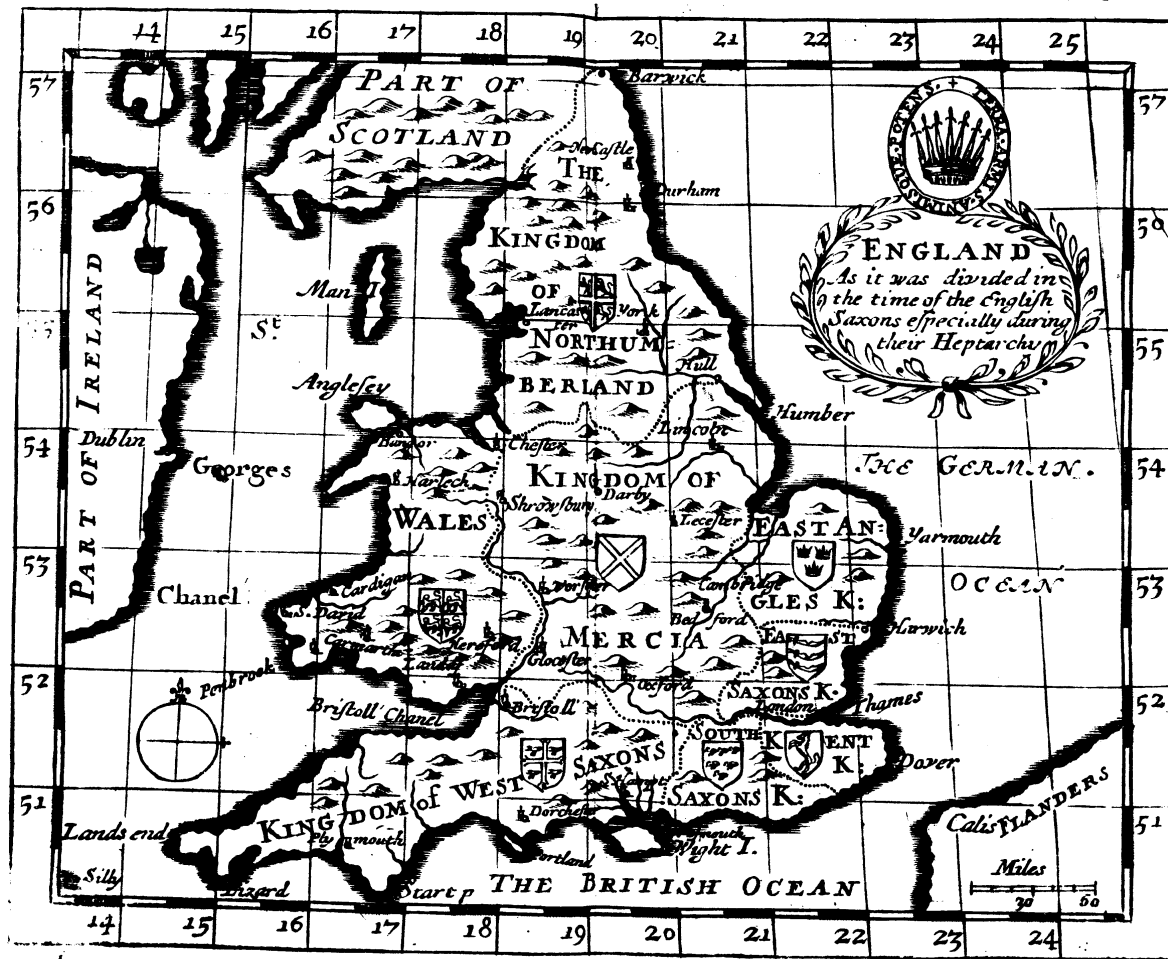
Maximinus and *Valentinianus* began to Reign Anno Dom. 373, and are held to reign about Six Years; though History seems to take but little notice of the former. The *Britons* in their time were free from Wars.

Theodosius began his Reign, and continued it about Four Years. *Flavius Stillico* was his Deputy in *Britain*; but I read of no Wars with this Nation, his Hands being otherwise fill'd in opposing the *Goths*, and other Barbarous Nations; who broke like a Torrent into the Roman Provinces. In his time was held The Second General Council, and the First at *Constantinople*. Great Damages by Sea and Land were sustained by an Earth-Quake, which lasted Six Months.

Arcadius and *Honorius*, Co-Emperours, began their Reign 384, and ended it 402. In their time, at Noon-day, a strange Fire from Heaven penetrated the great Church at *Constantinople*, fastened on the Bishops Seat, and consumed it; afterwards, sprouting up like a Pyramid, it destroyed the Roof; then passing through the
midst

Lie
the
tro

Ru
Rei
Baf
but
Cle
Eig
Shi
did
and
Yea
A
Dan
thor
form
Wai
7
Fou
but
ing
Bar
Rom
nera
Dam
Qual
A
Reig
day,
Chur
and c
id,



midest of the People, seized on the *Senate-House*, and lay'd it in *Rubish*. And soon after the *Church* and *Roman Empire* were over-run, and lay'd wast by the Barbarous Nations, viz. *Huns, Goths, Vandals, Alabars, &c.* which God by these things no doubt fore-shewed, and afterward suffered, for their Pride, and other reigning Sins.

Theodosius the Younger, and *Valentinianus*, began their Reign 402. In their time *The Third General Council* was held at *Ephesus*, the first held there. And now the *Red Horse with his Rider* mentioned in the *Revelation* seemed to be sent forth to take Peace from the Earth. The *Roman Empire* was Invaded in all parts, so that they were forced to re-call their Souldiers from *Britain* and other remote Provinces, to aid them nearer home; leaving this *Island* after they had possessed it 597 Years. And then the *Saxons* (being call'd in as Friends to assist them against the *Picts*) proved greater Enemies, as will appear in the following Chapter.

C H A P. IV.

How, on the Departure of the Romans, the Picts and Scots Invaded the Britains. The Succours the Romans sent them; and the Wall built from Sea to Sea, to prevent Incursions. By what means the Saxons were called in, in the Reign of King Vortigern, and how they got Footing so Strongly, as to settle their Heptarchie, or Seven Kingdoms. Their Original, Manners, Laws, Customs and Religion.

THE *Romans* (as is said) being embroyled in dangerous Wars in *Italy*, (and other Provinces in their vast *Empire*) having left this Kingdom naked and defenceless, by draining the Youths of *Britain* to serve them in *Transmarine* parts, of whom after-

wards they settled a Colony in *France*, or antient *Gallia*, which is now called *Britany*: The *Picts*, a People of *Germany*, who had Established a Kingdom in the *Marches* of *England* and *Scotland*, took this opportunity to encroach on the *Britains*, in the *South* and *West* Counties; but finding themselves too weak to make any considerable advances, they Leagued with the *Scots*, who possessed the *Northern* parts of the *Island*, and divers small *Islands* scatter'd in the Ocean towards the Coast of *Denmark* and *Norway*. These joyntly raising great Forces broke in violently, making great Slaughter and Ravages in *Cumberland*, *Northumberland*, *Durham*, *Yorkshire*, and other *Northern* Counties; laying all Religious Places waste with Sword and Fire, so that the distressed People fled before them: Yet the *Britains* took Courage, and gave them Battel; but after this, and several other overthrows, they found themselves so weakened, that they were constrained to send *Embassadors* to *Honorius* the *Roman* Emperour, Imploring his Protection, to save their sinking Country out of the Hands of their Merciless Enemies.

This good Emperour, compassionating their Sufferings, sent a choice *Legion* by whose assistance (and instructing them in the Millitary Art) they with great Slaughter drove the far-advanc'd *Picts* and *Scots* beyond the *Marches*; and to exclude them the *British* Provinces, a mighty Wall, with vast Labour and Expence, was erected from the Frith of *Edenborough*, to the City *Alcluith* on *Dumbrition*, with Bullwarks and Watch-Towers, in which Guards were placed, to give notice of the Enemies approach, and to defend the Stupendious Work: But it little availed, for no sooner was the *Roman* Legion recalled, but the *Picts* and *Scots* assembled in great Numbers, and with their long Hooks and Bills pulled the half-Starved *Britains* from their Battlements,

ements, and with an Engine called a *War-wolf* made a passage through, and then with all their power burst in like a Torrent, laying every thing waste before them, whilst others from *Scotland* came in their Carroghs, all Barks, and Landed on the Banks of the *Humber*, Arms. The poor *Britains* finding themselves so distressed between two insolent Enemies, sent *Embassadors* a second time to *Valentinian* the Third, Emperour of *Rome*, with Rent Garments, and on their Heads, in a mournful manner, to implore that he would not suffer a Province which had been so dear to the *Roman* State, to fall under the Scorn and Spoil of Merciless Pagans; setting forth at large the Miseries their Country laboured under, with such moving Oratory, that the Emperour compassionating their Sufferings, sent two *Legions* of Foot, and three Companies of Horse, who coming unexpectedly on the Raven-voilers, overthrew them with a terrible Slaughter, filling the Fields and Lanes with their Dead Bodies, and pursuing them beyond the Wall, taking possession of the chief City of the *Picts*, building a stronger Wall than the former, of Stone, and mighty Piles of Timber, the Ruins of which are visible at this Day; it was then Twelve Foot high, and Eight broad; traversing the *Island* from Sea to Sea; and for the good of the *Romans* bore the *Britains*, they taught them the Use of Arms, and manner of Intrenching, furnishing them with Weapons and other Necessaries; and having transacted their Affaires, they took their leave, telling the Natives, Mourned their Departure, That they must take Care to defend themselves, for as much as the *Romans* had not any more undertake such chargeable and hazardous Wars, for their sake, seeing they had powerful Enemies to contend with nearer home. However, the *Romans* departing, and they being Oppressed again by their old Enemies,

wards they settled a Colony in *France*, or antient *Gallia* which is now called *Britany*: The *Picts*, a People of *Germany*, who had Established a Kingdom in the *Isles* of *England* and *Scotland*; took this opportunity to encroach on the *Britains*, in the *South* and *West* Counties; but finding themselves too weak to make considerable advances, they Leagued with the *Angles*, who possessed the *Northern* parts of the *Island*, and several small *Islands* scatter'd in the Ocean toward the Coast of *Denmark* and *Norway*. These jointly raised great Forces broke in violently, making great Slaunder and Ravages in *Cumberland*, *Northumberland*, *Durham*, *Yorkshire*, and other *Northern* Counties; laying a great many *Religious Places* waste with Sword and Fire, so that the distressed People fled before them: Yet the *Britains* took Courage, and gave them Battel; but after several other overthrows, they found themselves weakened, that they were constrained to send *Embassadors* to *Honorius* the *Roman Emperour*, Imploring Protection, to save their sinking Country out of the Hands of their Merciless Enemies.

This good *Emperour*, compassionating their Sufferings, sent a choice *Legion* by whose assistance (instructing them in the *Military Art*) they with Slaughter drove the far-advanced *Picts* and *Scots* beyond the *Marches*; and to exclude them from the *Provinces*, a mighty Wall, with vast Labour and Expence, was erected from the Frith of *Edenborough* to the City *Alcluith* on *Dumblithon*, with Bullwark and Watch-Towers, in which Guards were placed, to give notice of the *Enemies* approach, and to defend this stupendious Work: But it little availed, for no soon as the *Roman Legion* recalled, but the *Picts* and *Scots* assembled in great Numbers, and with their long *Iron* and *Bills* pulled the half-Starved *Britains* from Batteln

Battlements, and with an Engine called a *War-wolf* broke a passage through, and then with all their power rushed in like a Torrent, laying every thing waste before them, whilst others from *Scotland* came in their *Carroghs* or small Barks, and Landed on the Banks of the *Humber*, in swarms. The poor *Britains* finding themselves so hardly distressed between two insolent Enemies, sent their *Embassadors* a second time to *Valentinian* the Third, then *Emperour of Rome*, with Rent Garments, and Dust on their Heads, in a mournful manner, to implore him That he would not suffer a Province which had been so serviceable to the *Roman State*, to fall under the Scorn and Insolence of Merciless Pagans; setting forth at large the Miseries their Country laboured under, with such moving Oratory, that the *Emperour* compassionating their Sufferings, sent two *Legions* of Foot, and three *Cohorts* of Horse, who coming unexpectedly on the Ravenous Spoilers, overthrew them with a terrible Slaughter, covering the Fields and Lanes with their Dead Bodies, beating and pursuing them beyond the Wall, taking *Camelton* the chief City of the *Picts*, building a stronger Wall than the former, of Stone, and mighty Piles of Timber, the Ruins of which are visible at this Day; it being then Twelve Foot high, and Eight broad; traversing the *Island* from Sea to Sea; and for the good-will the *Romans* bore the *Britains*, they taught them the Art of Arms, and manner of Intrenching, furnishing them with Weapons and other Necessaries; and having settled affaires, they took their leave, telling the Natives, who Mourned their Departure, That they must take Courage and Defend themselves, for as much as the *Romans* could not any more undertake such chargeable and hazardous Voyages, for their sake, seeing they had powerful Enemies to contend with nearer home. However, the *Romans* departing, and they being Oppressed again by their old Enemies,

Enemies, sent this Deplorable Letter to *Aetius* President of *Galia*, for Assistance; Superscribed

To *Aetius* the third time Consul, the Groans of the
BRITAINS, *Viz.*

The Barbarians drive us to the Sea, and the Sea beats us back upon them; between these Extreames we are exposed either to be slain with the Sword, or drowned in the Waves; and to avoid either, we find no Remedy, unless, most Excellent Roman, you will compassionate our extrem Adisery, and send us speedy Aid, to repel our cruel Enemies.

This, however, prevailed not; for the Romans unable to defend themselves against the *Huns* and *Vandals*, renounced their claim to this *Island*, refusing to send any more Forces: Whereupon, after divers unsuccessful Battels, some of the *Britains*, through Famine, were forced to yield themselves Slaves to their Enemies; but others (preferring Liberty before Life) betooke them to the Fastnesses in Mountains and Caves, where many Perished through Cold and Hunger; and soon after a dreadful blazing Comet appearing, such a Pestilence ensued, that the Living were not able to bury the Dead; which obliged the *Picts* and *Scots* (as if driven out by the hand of Heaven) to relinquish their Conquests, and retire to their own Country's, which gave the *Britains* leave to come out of their Woods, Caves, &c. and Till the Land, which brought forth such Plenty, that the Famine was soon forgot.

And now they thought of chusing from among themselves, (according to the manner of the Romans) a chief Captain or Governour, to Lead their Armies; when calling a Council, *Vortigern* was Elected King; who being too weak to oppose the returning *Picts* and *Scots*, (in a fatal time) he sent Embassadors to a prevailing People

People in *Germany* called *Saxons*, imploring their Aid, with a description of the pleasant Situation and Fruitfulness of the *Island*; which so enflamed them with a desire of possessing it, that they made no difficulty to consent to what was required by the King; so that in the Year of Christ 449. *Hengist* and *Horsas* two Brethren of chief Command among them, Landed at *Ebbsfleet* in the Isle of *Thanet*, with about 15000 Men, who joyning with the *Britains* marched against the *Picts* and *Scots* who had ravaged the Country as far as *Stamford* in *Lincolnshire* and in a great and memorable Battel overthrew them, killing divers of their principal Leaders, pursuing and forcing them within their own Borders.

For this good Service, the *Saxons* had the Isle of *Thanet* appointed them to reside in, with a considerable Pension; but their two Generals, having before cast in their minds no less than the possession of the Kingdom, *Hengist* prevailed with *Vortigern* to put away his virtuous Queen, by whom he had Three Sons, *Viz.* *Vortimer*, *Catigern*, and *Pascentius*, to make way for *Romena* his Daughter, with whom the King was Enamoured upon her Drinking to him, and seeing her naked Breasts at a publick Feast; and no sooner had he Married her, but the *Saxons* were put in possession of *Kent*; which spacious County, abundantly fruitful in all things, did not satisfy his Ambition; but taking advantage of the Discontent the *Britains* shewed for the Divorce of their Queen, and advancing a *Pagan* in her stead, he Quarrelled for enlargement of Pay; which not being speedily complied with, he made a League with the *Picts*; so that one Army advancing from the South, and the other from the North, layed the Country waste in a miserable manner; especially upon the coming over of fresh Forces from *Germany*, as *Jutes*, *Angles* and *Saxons*;

whereupon the *British Nobles* assembled, and represented the danger to the *King*, who (ruled by his new Wife) took little notice of it; which made them, after he had Reigned Sixteen Years, desert him, and Swear Allegiance to *Vortimer* his Eldest Son; who being a courageous young Prince, assembled to his Standard the whole power of the *Britains*, and in several Battels overthrew the *Saxons*, and *Picts*, forcing the former to retire to their Ships and leave the Kingdom; but in the midst of the *British* hopes from these flourishing successes and Victories, *Cartigern* his Brother being Slain in *Kent*, and Buried at *Alefbrew*, now *Alesford* where a Monument erected for him is at this day, called *Keith Coty House*: *Rowena*, *Vortimer's* Step-Mother, finding by this means a way opened to her own Issue, caused him to be Poisoned at a Banquet of Fruits; whereupon *Pascentius* fearing his Life, fled into the Mountains, where he lay obscure for a time, so that the *Britains* were compelled to send their *Embassadors* to *Ambrosius* a *British* Prince, Governing in *Armorica*, or *Britany* in *Gallia*, to take the Government upon him, as being near Allied to the Crown.

When he had heard their supplications, and what distress the Country was in, he called a Council, in which it was Resolved he should pass over with an Army to assist the *Britains*; which accordingly he brought, in 56 Ships, accompanied by his Brother *Uter-Pendragon*, and in conjunction with the *Britains*, Fought with *Hengist* the *Saxon* General, who was returned with great Forces, desiring only upon his Landing to have his Daughter delivered to him; but at a Treaty of the *British Nobles* on *Salisbury-Plain*, with the like number of his, for Adjusting Affairs, upon giving the Watch-word, *Vix Non Cow Saxo*; that is *Take (or handle) your Swords*, in the *Saxon* Language, he caused them Treacherously to

to be Slain with those Weapons which his Men that Treated with them had privately concealed under their Cassocks; except one Nobleman, then Earl of *Warwick*, who leaping aside when he saw what was intended, and getting a Hedge-stake, beat out several of their Brains, making his Escape through the rest.

Ambrosius (though his Successes answered not his expectation, yet having pretty well allay'd the fury of the *Saxons*, by the Slaughter he made of them, in divers Battels which he Fought against them) retired for the recruit of his Army into *Walish-Land* (so Named by the *Invaders*, now called *Wales*) where being informed that *Vortigern* had been the chief cause of the Miseries his Country suffered, by the calling in of the Pagan *Saxons*, and too long indulging their Rapins and Encroachments, as being Married to the Daughter of the common Enemy, he Besieged him and his Queen in the Castle of *Gemura*, which he consumed with Wild-Fire cast upon it by the force of certain Engines, in whose Flames they Perished.

Vortigern being thus Dead, *Ambrosius* was by the consent of the *British Nobles* Crowned *King*, *Anno Dom.* 481, and Fought many successful Battels against the *Saxons*, wresting out of their hands many of the Western Counties, as *Worcestershire*, *Herefordshire*, *Shropshire*, and divers others; so that his Name grew Terrible to the Enemy. This however raised the Envy of *Pascentius*, (the only surviving Son of *Vortigern*) against him, who secretly withdrawing into *Germany* raised an Army to restore him to the possession of his Father; but was over-thrown in a Battel Fought near *Exeter* in *Devonshire*, and thereupon fled into *Scotland*, *Anno* 496; but Five Years after returning privately, and

and hearing that *Ambrosius* lay Sick, he hired one *Copda* to attend him in the nature of a Physitian, by feigning himself to be a *British Monk*, though indeed he was a *Saxon*, and so to take the advantage of Poisoning him; which he Effected: Whereupon *Pascentius* raised an Army, and layed claim again to the Crown: But being Fought with by *Uter-Pendragon*, the Kings Brother, he and most of his chief Commanders were Slain; so that the Line of *Vortigern* was extinguish'd in his Death. Yet this ended not the Wars, for swarmes of *Pagans* continually coming over from *Germany*, they grew too Numerous and Strong for the *Britains*; though all the time of *Uter-Pendragon* and King *Arthur*, who Succeeded him, they maintained fierce Wars with them, tho' with various success; sometimes one, and sometimes the other prevailing. But the *Britains* at length weakened, and having no recruits, were in a manner shut up, or straightened in the Mountains or Fastnesses of *Wales*, and *Cornwal*; which gave the *Saxons* by degrees an opportunity to form the several Counties their Chiefs had possessed, into Kingdoms.

1. *Hengist*, the first Invader, made himself King of *Kent*, in the time of *Vortigern*, *Anno Dom.* 455, erecting there the *Kentish Kingdom*.

2. *Ella* a Duke of the *Germans* who brought fresh Supplies, and Landed at *Sboram* in *Sussex*, his Dominions extending through the Counties of *Sussex* and *Surry*; he began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 488.

3. *Childrick*, a Captain of the Low-Country *Germans*, erected the *West-Saxon Kingdom*, containing *Cornwal*; *Devonshire*, *Dorsetshire*, *Somersetshire*, *Hampshire*, and *Barkshire*; *Anno Dom.* 501.

4. The

4. The *East Saxons Kingdom* was erected by *Ercewin*. *Anno Dom.* 527, containing *Essex* and *Middlesex*.

5. The Kingdom of *Northumberland*, containing *Yorkshire*, the *Bishoprick of Durham*, *Lancashire*, *Westmoreland*, *Cumberland*, and *Northumberland*, was erected by two *Saxon Chiefs*, viz. *Ida* and *Ella*, who, as Co-partners, began their Reign *Anno Dom.* 547.

6. The Kingdom of *Mercia*, containing *Huntingtonshire*, *Rutlandshire*, *Lincolnshire*, *Northamptonshire*, *Shropshire*, *Leicestershire*, *Derbyshire*, *Nottinghamshire*, *Oxfordshire*, *Cheshire*, *Glostershire*, *Warwickshire*, *Staffordshire*, *Buckinghamshire*, *Bedfordshire* and *Hartfordshire*, being the largest of all, was erected by *Erda* one of their great Captains. *Anno Dom.* 582.

7. The Kingdom of the *East-Angles*, containing *Sussex*, *Norfolk*, *Cambridgeshire*, and the *Ile of Ely*, was erected by *Uffa*, who brought fresh Aids against the *Britains*, when the *Saxons* were in many parts distressed, *Anno Dom.* 575.

Thus you see how this *Island* was coveted and struggled for by strange Nations as soon as they had tasted of its Sweetness, and saw its Fertility: Its Fruitfulness and abundant plenty of all things necessary for the subsistence of Mankind, being a great Motive to encourage them in its Conquest; and in that sense, a great cause of its own Misery.

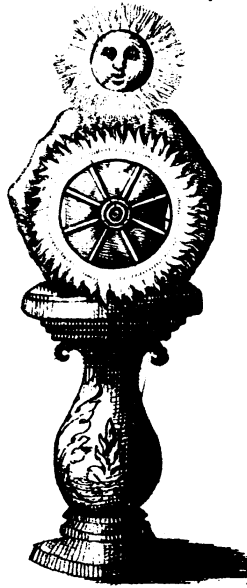



But ere I come to give a direct Account of the Kings that Governed these Kingdoms, before they were United under a Sole Monarch, and the *British Princes* that Opposed them in their Setling, I think it necessary to say something as to what these *Saxons* were in their

Original,

Original, with a Brief Discourse of their *Laws, Manners, Habits, Customs, Idolatrous Worship*, and other things that shall Occur, suitable to History.

As for their *Original*, Historians report them to have sprung from the *Sacæ*, a People in the Lesser *Asia*, who being distressed with great *Droughts* and *Famine*, sent Colonies abroad to seek more agreeable Habitations, who coming into the *North-East* part of *Europe*, and finding Plentiful Countries, they sent for greater Forces to Enable them to settle therein; and so after a long and doubtful War with the Strong Nations that bordered on *Germany*, viz. *Prussia, Poland*, and *Hungary*, they got possession; planting their Families in the most Fruitful part of that large Region, calling it *Sacæsons Land*, or *Saxony*. And in a short time by Warring on their Neighbours, stretched their Dominions from the River *Albis* to the *Rhine*, in Length; and in Breadth from the *German Ocean*, and River *Oder*, to the Borders of *Hessia* and *Turingia*: But the Country held at present by the Dukes of *Saxony*, is crouded into a narrower compass, having lost by its Neighbours incroachments much of its former Extension. Their Leader in this Expedition was one *Tuysco*, whom (for his Valiant Exploits, and giving them Laws to Govern by) they stiled a God, setting his Image on a Pillar, in the Figure of an Aged Man, in flowing Robes of *Purple*, holding a Scepter in his Hand; signifying he was the first Establisser and Governour of their *European* Dominions; and ascribed to him a Day in the Week, by the Name of *Tuysco's Day*; and now by us called *Tuesday*.

Their *Garments* were *Red Cassocks*, Clapsed together, or Pinned with sharp *Wyer* or *Thorn*, that so if Wounded

The Idols of the		Ancient Saxons	
Sun	Moone	Tuysco	Woden
<i>Sunday.</i>	<i>Monday.</i>	<i>Tuesday</i>	<i>Wednesday.</i>
			
<i>The Idol of the Sun was made as here Appeareth, like half a naked man, set upon a Piller, his face like the Image of the Sun.</i>	<i>The Idol of the Moon made for a Woman, but had a short coat like a man, with a cap with a large eares the holding the Moon before her brest.</i>	<i>The Idol Tuysco the first and Chiefest man of name among the Germans.</i>	<i>The Idol Woden after the name of a most valient and Victorious Prince & Captain, his Idol was worshipped like God</i>

3
d
d
or
n
g
ts
ys
p-

ers
er-
na-
fir
ted
is:
al-

first
to
mi-
the
ting
hem

the
s or
nds,
pre-
Vor-
And
ings

Wounded in Battel, they might not see their Blood (to discourage them) from the colour of their Garments. Their *Weapons* were broad *Battel-Axes*, and bending *Swords* like *Falchions*, with three Nicks or Dents on the Backs of them: When they were drawn out to Battel, they used to go to the Encounter Singing Songs made of Antient *Heroes*, stirring up their Spirits thereby to a fierce Emulation of their Deeds, always Fighting in a square Battel, and standing very firm together.

As for their *Laws* or *Customs*; They Punished *Robbers* and *Adulterers* with Death: Their *Virgins* were permitted to be *Marry'd* but *Once*, and their *Men* restrained from *Plurality of Wives*, unless the Chief of their Tribes, for the sake of Children, to keep up their Names and Families; tho Barrenness was accounted among them an immediate Curse from their Gods: If any great Difference arose among them, it was usually decided by Champions in single Combate.

As for their *Worship* or *Religion*, upon their first coming over, and a long time after, it was pay'd to *Idols*, of which they had many, and with their Abominations and Heathenish Sacrifices they polluted the *Christian Churches*, and *Temples*, grievously Afflicting and Persecuting the Mournful Christians, making them to Wander in Desolate Places.

1. They set up the Image or *Idol* of the *Sun*, in the form of half a naked Man, on a Pillar, with Rays or Sun-beams, about his Face, holding in his two Hands, before his Breast, a Wheel of Circling Flame, representing the Element of Fire; and this Image was Worshiped on the day attributed to it, *viz. Sunday*: And Offerings

Offerings made of Wheat, and other products of the Earth, in its Temple.

2. They had another *Idol* to represent the *Moon* having the Face of a *Woman*, a short Coat to the middle of the Thighs, and a Hood with long Ears, holding the Figure of the *Moon* in its Encrease with both her Hands before her Breast; and to it they did Nightly Sacrifice in Groves and Mountains: This *Idol* claimed peculiar Devotions on her day called *Moonday*.

3. *Tuysco* who claimed Veneration on *Tuesday*, which I have already described; his Feast was kept every third *Moon* with Songs declaring his Actions, with Dancing and much *Jollity*.

4. *Woden*; this *Idol* was set up in Memory of one of their Victorious Princes, who had Fought successfully against the *Huns* and *Lumbarbs*, who entered *Germany* in the wain of the *Roman* Empire: They placed him in King-like State, on a Pillar, a Crown on his Head, and a Shield on his Left Arm, holding up a Sword in his Right Hand. To him they Offered Humane Sacrifice of the Tenth *Captives* taken in War; and forbid any to Name him, unless with Reverence and profound Respect, ascribing to him a day, viz. *Wodensday* now *Wednesday*; and Lamps were always Burning before his Shrine.

5. *Thor*, another of their *Idols*, was seated in Kingly manner, on rising Steps, under a Canopy of State, in Royal Robes, with a Crown of Gold on his Head, and a Scepter in his Hand; To whom they Prayed in doubtful matters for success in affairs, and that in the deciding of any weighty thing, they might not Err in their Judgments. He,
is

The Idols of the

Thor



This Idol was Majestically placed upon a Covered bed, on his head a Crown of Gold.

Friga

Fry day.

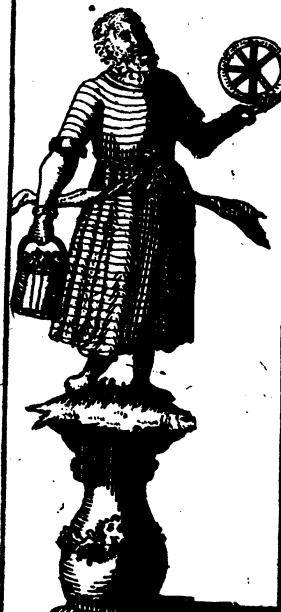


This Idol Represents both sexes as Hermo-dite, in her Right hand She held a drawn sword, & in her left a Bow.

Ancient Saxons

Seater

Saturday



This Idol was placed on a Pearch with a sharp prickled back, bare headed, and bare footed.

Flint



This Idol was set on a great Stone made like the Image of Death, with a sheet about him

it seems, having been a great Law-giver among them, and very prudent in deciding their Controversies; and to him they Offered on *Thursdays* Garlands of fragrant Herbs and Flowers; That day taking from him its denomination, viz. *Thorsday*, now called *Thursday*.

6. *Friga*, or *Frea*, was *Wodens* Queen; upon the account of *Chastity* and other *Virtues*, after her Death they set up an *Idol* in her Likeness, on a Pillar, resembling *Diana*, compleatly Armed to the Waste, with a Bow and a Sword; and to her were often Sacrificed those Females that had Violated their *Virgin-Chastity*: Some Authors allow her to have been Expert in Arms, by whose Prowess the Antient Saxons extended their *German* Territories: and to her was Dedicated the Sixth Day, called then *Frea's-Day*, now *Fryday*.

7. *Seater*: This *Idol* was placed in the shape of an Old Man, on a Pillar, treading with his bare Feet on a *Pearch* with sharp pricks on its Back, holding in his Right Hand a Basket of Fruits, signifying Plenty, and in his Left a Wheel, signifying Time, when we ought to be careful in laying up our Stores to prevent Scarcity: He was held in his Life time to be a great *Prophet* and *Astrologer*, telling things to come, and Teaching the Saxons the *Course of the Sun, Moon, and Stars*; and to him they Prayed for Knowledge, Wisdom, and hopeful Children. Spring and Fall, they Offered Fruits to him, and strewed the way to his Temple with Flowers. For his Worship they appointed the *Seventh Day* of the Week, calling it *Sater's Day*, now *Saturday*.

They had another *Idol* resembling the Image of
Death,

Death, with Flowing Crimſon Robes, holding a Lighted Torch in his Right Hand, and a Lion Rampant on his Head, by the Left Foot, with his Left Hand. He was placed on a Tomb or Graveſtone, to put them in mind of Mortality, and to ſhew Deaths Obduracy and Inexorableneſs, they called him Flint. Before his Shrine, which was ſet in a large place, Walled about, without any Covering, they Executed or Sacrificed Offenders for Extraordinary Crimes, by Fire, Racks, and other Exquiſit Tortures.

Having thus given you a Brief Deſcription of the *Original* and *Manners* of the Antient Saxons, before their coming into this *Iſland*; I ſhould now proceed to give you an Account of the Succeſſion of their ſeveral Kings here, during the time of their *Heptarchy*, or *Seven Kingdoms*, until King *Edgar* over-coming and ſubduing all the reſt, reduc'd it again to a *Monarchy*. But that ſhall be the buſineſs of the next Chapter.

C H A P. V.

The Succeſſion of the Petty Monarchs of the Kentiſh, South-Saxon, and Eaſt-Saxon Kingdoms; with what Remarkably Happen'd, during their reſpective Reigns, in Peace and War: The Time when they Began and Ended them; with the Limits of their Dominions.

1. *Of the Kingdom of Kent, and the Succeſſion of its ſeventeen Kings.*

HEngiſt, the firſt Saxon Invader, as is formerly noted, ſetled Himſelf and his People in the County of Kent, a Fertile part of England, large in Extent, bounded on the North with the River Thames, by which it is divided from Eſſex; on the Eaſt, with the Channell; on the Weſt, with Surry; and on the South, with Suſſex: He began to Erect a Saxon Kingdom there, Anno Dom. 455; and had, during his Thirty Four years Reign, continual War with the Britains; his Brother Horſa Dying of the Wounds he received in Battel, gave Name to a place called Horſa's Tomb, now corruptly called Horſted, where he was Buried, and had a famous Monument erected over his Grave, the Ruins of which, ſome Hundred Years ſince were viſible. It is held by Authors of great repute thoſe Stones of a prodigious bigneſs on Salisbury Plain, which have created Admiration in the Beholders, were erected as a Monument where he cauſed the Britiſh Nobles to be Treacherouſly

CHAP. V.

The Succession of the Petty Monarchs of the Kentish, South-Saxon, and East-Saxon Kingdoms; with what Remarkably Happen'd, during their respective Reigns, in Peace and War: The Time when they Began and Ended them; with the Limits of their Dominions.

1. *Of the Kingdom of Kent, and the Succession of its seventeen Kings.*

HEngist, the first Saxon Invader, as is formerly noted, settled Himself and his People in the County of Kent, a Fertile part of England, large in Extent, bounded on the North with the River Thames, by which it is divided from Essex; on the East, with the Channel; on the West, with Surry; and on the South, with Sussex: He began to Erect a Saxon Kingdom there, Anno Dom. 455; and had, during his Thirty Four years Reign, continual War with the Britains; his Brother Horfa Dying of the Wounds he received in Battel, gave Name to a place called Horfa's Tomb, now corruptly called Horsted, where he was Buried, and had a famous Monument erected over his Grave, the Ruins of which, some Hundred Years since were visible. It is held by Authors of great repute those Stones of a prodigious bigness on Salisbury Plain, which have created Admiration in the Beholders, were erected as a Monument where he caused the British Nobles to be Treacherously

cherously Slain, by which means he gained his design on this Kingdom, making way to its Subjection; for indeed they are commonly to this day called *Stone Hing*, or *Hengist Stones*. They appear to have been a Treble Row of Stones, circularly placed one within another, Twenty Eight Foot long for the most part, and Seven Foot broad, *viz.* those that are reared upright; besides others of prodigious bigness that lie overthwart from one to another, and are fastned with Tenents and Mortises; but at this day, the Form of this Wonderful Structure is very much defaced, some of the greater Stones being either fain, or reclining towards the Earth.

Eske, by some called *Osea*, succeeded *Hengist* in the Kingdom of *Kent*; a Man much inferiour to him in *Valour* and *Conduct*, therefore to make the People (if possible) to forget what they were, that he might live the more at Ease, he Tollerated such of the *Cumri* as would, to live among his *Saxons*, on condition they would take upon them the Name or Epithite of *Eskins*; and though he Reigned Twenty Four Years, nothing very Memorable is Recorded of him in History; for the other *Saxon* Princes, in settling their Kingdoms, Screening him from the Incursions of the *Britains*, and making the seat of War in the Northern and Western Counties, he had for the most part a Peaceable Reign.

Ossa, the Third King of *Kent*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 513; he provided prudent and wholsom Laws for the Government of his People, Built several Castles on the Sea-Coast, and the Inland Frontiers, commanded the *Pagan Idolatries* to be strictly Observed, and *Christianity* to be Extirpated, shedding much Innocent Blood on that occasion. In his time strange sights were seen of *Dragons*, *Lions*, and other furious wild Beasts, Fighting in

in the Air. In the West of *Kent* it Rained Wheat, and soon after great Drops of Blood; upon which ensued extream Dearth, succeeded by much Bloodshed between his People and the South *Saxon* borders about settling their Territories, at the latter end of his Reign, which continued Twenty Years.

Imerick began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 533: He made an *Edict*, That Strangers should be Curteously Entertained, and caused Houses of Publick Resort to be built on the Roads, and the Highways to be Mended, and made Passable; at the Publick Charge; building Watch-Towers on the Sea-Coasts, and setting Lights in them for the guidance of Saylor: He restrained the severity against the *Christians*, and is numbered among the good *Saxon* Kings; in his time was the Second General Council held at *Constantinople*, for all *Christendom*, *Anno Dom.* 553. He Reigned Twenty Nine Years, during which space nothing Memorable of any Warlike Actions are Recorded of him.

Ethelbert, The Fifth King of *Kent*, began his Reign 562: He had not long Reigned, before *Cheuline*, King of the West *Saxons*, raised an Army against him; to Oppose whom, he Mustered great Forces, and at *Wimbleton* both Hosts joyned Battel, where *Ethelbert* lost the day; Two of his *Dukes*, and Five Thousand of his People, being Slain; and this is Recorded to be the first Open War among the *Saxon* Kings; However, a Peace was soon after concluded, and *Gregory*, Arch-Deacon of *Rome*, seeing some fair Youths of this Island standing in the Market of that City to be Sold, he demanded from whence they were, and being told from *Britain*, out of a Province called *Deira*, he sighing said, (when he understood *Paganisme* predominated) *Alas it is great pity but their Country should be Delivered from the Wrath of God: And coming soon after*

after to be *Pope*, he Remembriag what he had said, sent *Augustine* the *Monk*, accompanied with Forty Men of several *Religious Orders*, into *Britain*, *Anno Dom.* 596; who making their Address to King *Ethelbert*, were by him kindly received, and had *Canterbury* (then but a poor Village) allowed them for their Residence, with Liberty to Convert his Subjects to the *Christian Faith*; so that by their painful industry in Preaching, and exemplary Lives, they made a considerable progress in the *Glorious work of Salvation* to poor Souls, leading them out of the *Darkness of Paganisme*, into the *Marvelous Light of the Gospel*; so that again the Candle was Lighted, (which God, for the Pride and Lukewarmness of the *Christians*, had suffered in a great measure to be Extinguished in this *Island*; and the King falling in Love with their Inoffensive Lives, and conceiving a good Opinion of their Doctrine, was Baptized, with many Thousands of his Subjects, in the Thirty Sixth Year of his Age, and Fourteenth of his Reign, *Anno Dom.* 596 for which God Blessed him with a long and prosperous Reign, viz. Fifty Six Years.

Edelbard the Sixth King of *Kent*, soon after his coming to the *Crown* was Converted by *Lawrence Arch-Bishop* of *Canterbury*, (whom *Augustine* on his Death-Bed had appointed his Successor in that See) whereupon he Divorced himself from his Mother-in-Law, whom he had Married after his Fathers Death, and recalled *Militus* and *Justus* whom he had caused to fly beyond the Seas for fear of *Persecution*, restoring them to their *Bishopricks*. In his time Two mighty Whales were taken on the Coast of *Kent*, and a Fight of Birds of various kinds, were seen in the Air near *Rocheſter*, about Noon, whose numbers in that place in some measure Darkened the Sun for the space of an Hour. He began his Reign

Anno

Anno Dom. 618, and Reigned Twenty Four Years. *Ercombert*, the Seventh King of *Kent*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 642. This Man was a great Lover of the *Christians*, everywhere in his Dominions suppressing the *Idol Temples*, causing the *Christian Worship* strictly to be Observed throughout his Dominions, Building divers Churches, commanding the Fast of *Lent* to be kept. He Reigned Twenty Four Years.

Egbert, the Eighth King of *Kent*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 666. He was of a cruel Nature, Murthering his two Nephews *Ethelred* and *Ethelbert*, to secure the Kingdom to his Posterity, casting their Dead Bodies into the *Medway*, a River runing by *Rocheſter* and *Chattam*, whose Water thereupon for a time seemed of the colour of Blood, and was so corrupted that a number of Fish dyed in it; which was held as a Divine Judgment to upbraid the Murtherer; after which he had a troublesome Reign, his own People murmuring against him, and being often ready to Rebel: A little before his Death, a terrible Blazing-Star appear'd for six Nights, at South East, soon after the setting of the Sun. He Reigned Nine Years and odd Days.

Lothaire, the Ninth King of *Kent*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 675. In his time there was held the Third General Council at *Constantinople*, where 600 Bishops were present, Three of which went from *England* and had the Precedency given them before divers other Nations; *Agatho* being then Bishop of *Rome*. Afterward engaging in a War against *Ethelred* King of *Mercia*, and *Edrick* King of the *South Saxons*, he charging in the thickest of the Battel, and endeavouring to break in upon the *Mercian Standard*, where that King stood Invironed with his Nobles, a Dart being thrown overthwart with a strong hand, struck him on the Left Side, and pierced through the Right, so that he instant-

ly fell Dead on the place, when he had Reigned Eleven Years; and his death so discouraged his Soldiers, who had before near-gained the Victory, that they quitted the Field and fled.

Ederick, the Tenth King of *Kent*, was a Man of great Courage; but using some Cruelty towards his Nobility, they grew displeased with him, and laboured to stir up the common People to a dislike of his Government, and at last raised a Rebellion against him; and in a great Battel near *Maidstone*, he was Slain, and his Body very despitefully used. The Night before this Battel, there were Groans and Cries heard, as proceeding out of the Air, and most of the Lawrels throughout the Country Withered; after which, great Mischiefs happened; for the Victors not agreeing about dividing the spoil, fell into parties, and in clandestine Broyles shed much Blood; so that there was no King in *Kent* for six years. This *Ederick* Reigned only two Years, and ten Days, beginning it *Anno Dom.* 682.

Withred, the Eleventh King of *Kent*, upon his Brothers Overthrow, fled from the Popular Fury to the King of the *West Saxons*, with whom he remained till the expiration of the six Years; when agreeing with him for a considerable sum of Money, he Restored him to the Kingdom; which sum, not exceeding 6000*l.* being raised on the Subject, caused great Murmurings; but he quieted them by promising to Live Frugally, Proclaiming a general Pardon, and granting them many Priviledges which in former Reigns they enjoyed not; so that he lived rather like a Private Man, than a Sovereign Prince: Yet he had great Wars with *Ethelred*, King of *Mercia*. He Reigned 33 Years, beginning it *Anno Dom.* 694.

Edbert, the Twelfth King of *Kent*, Succeeded *Withred*: He at the beginning of his Reign laboured

for Peace, and settled the Kingdom that had been harassed, and in a manner destroyed, by the *Mercians* in the former Reign; Rebuilding the Churches and Monastries they had Ruinated. But in the Fourth Year of his Reign the Beacons of Heaven foreshewed more Misery to the already suffering Kingdom, two Blazing-Stars appearing successively, the one in the South West and the other at South East; after which, great Dissentions arose among the *Saxon* Kings, and much Blood was spilt in divers places; the *Britains* were likewise extremely distressed by the Invading *Norbumbers* and *West Saxons*, who penned them within the Streights and Mountains of *Wales*, till Famine coming on, numbers were Starved in the Rocks and Caves whither they had retired for shelter. He began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 727, and Reigned 23 Years.

Ethelbert, the Thirteenth King of *Kent*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 750. At his coming to the Crown he laboured to promote Christianity, gave large Gifts to the Cathedral Church of *Canterbury*, and to St. *Andrews* in *Rocheſter*, Built by *Ethelbert* the Second, King of *Kent*: He laboured also to keep Peace with his Neighbours, yet such was the greedy desire of the *Saxons* to incroach on each other, having beaten the poor *Britains* out of all the Counties that were worth Possessing, that Wars ensued, and much Blood was shed: Yet he Dyed in Peace, when he had Reigned Eleven Years.

Alrick, the Fourteenth King of *Kent*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 761; but after he had Reigned 34 Years, *Offa* the great King of the *Mercians* Quarrelled with him, for Entertaining Duke *Edeſin* who Fled from his Fury; yet this seemed only a pretence, his Ambition aiming to Annex *Kent* to his own large Dominions; whereupon both Armies approaching near *Ottſord*, joyned in a Bloody Battel which lasted Twelve Hours,

when *Alrick* being beaten down and slain with a Battel-Ax, his Men fled the Field, and were so hotly pursued that many of them were put to the Sword, and great spoil made through all the Country; which was continued from the South to the North, as far as the River *Humber*. In his time The second General Council was held at *Nice*, being the seventh General Council for all *Christendom*.

Ethelbert the Third, and Fifteenth King of *Kent*, Usurped the Kingdome after the Death of *Alrick*, whereupon *Kenwolve* the *Mercian* (upon his denying to pay him Tribute and Homage) came against him with a powerful Army, and in a fatal Battel he was overthrown and taken Prisoner, and carried into *Mercia*, where he continued some Years: But *Kenwolve* having erected a stately Church at *Winchcomb* in *Glostershire*, at the Dedication of it, where were present Ten Dukes and Thirteen Bishops, he sent for him, and at the High Altar freely Released him without any Ransom, so he returned again to his People. He began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 795, and Reigned Three Years.

Cuthred the Sixteenth King of *Kent*, was (contrary to the mind of the People) placed in the Throne by *Kenwolve* King of *Mercia*: but nothing Memorable is Recorded of him. He began his Reign 798 and Reigned Three Years. In his time a terrible Earth-quake happened in this Island, which overthrew many stately Buildings.

Baldred the Seventeenth and last King of *Kent*, began his Reign 806 but displeasing *Kenwolve* King of *Mercia*, he drove him out of the Kingdom, when he had Reigned Eighteen Years; for the Conqueror annexed it to his own Dominions, when it had continued a distinct Kingdom 372 Years.

2. Of the South Saxon Kingdom, in the Succession of Four Kings.

Ella, a Captain of the *Low Germans*, was the first Founder of this Kingdom, as in the foregoing Chapter is mentioned: At his Landing at *Shoreham* in *Sussex*, he divided his Forces under his three Sons, viz. *Cymen*, *Plettinger*, and *Cissa*; but finding he was too weak for the *Britains* that Inhabited *Sussex* and *Surry*, he was constrained to go over-Sea, to fetch greater Strength: Then in a set Battel he gave them a fatal Overthrow, forcing them into a vast Wood on the South of *Kent* called *Andersleger*, where many of them perished for want, others stole away by Night, and some submitted to the Victor; whereupon he settled his Borders, Bounded on the North with the *Thames*, dividing it from *Middlesex* and part of *Buckinghamshire*; on the South, with the *Ocean*; on the West, with *Hampshire*; and on the East, with *Kent*; being Counties exceeding fertile in Corn and Rich Pastures stored with excellent Fruits, and great numbers of Cattle. He began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 488, and continued it 32 Years.

Cissa, Son to *Ella*, Second King of the South Saxons, began his Reign 520; and confederating with *Cherdick* King of the West Saxons, allowing him a small Tribute for some part of his Country which that King layed claim to by Priority, he Built *Chichester* in *Sussex*, and *Chisbury*, Fortifying the Sea-Coast, opposing *France*; after that, he layed heavy Taxes on his Subjects; which Money, when raised, he sent to *Cherdick*, to maintain his War against the *Britains*. So that being sheltered on all sides from their Invasions, he had a long and peaceable Reign, some Historians allow him 76 Years; but this must needs be a mistake, considering he was at

Mans Estate when he came into this Land, and that his Father Reigned 32 Years; so that the more moderate allow him to have Reigned only 36 Years.

Ethelwolve, the Third King of the South Saxons, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 596; at which time divers terrible and amazing Sights appeared in the Air, of *Armies in Rout, with great noises of Thunder, and flashes of Lightening, many drops of the colour of Blood falling at the same time in divers parts of Surry*, which seemed to Prognosticate the great Bloodshed that afterwards happened, when this Kingdom was Invaded by *Ceadwald*, then a Banished Prince of the West Saxons, who gathering to him *Out-Laws* and other Resolute Persons, in a Mortal Battel slew *Ethelwolve*, and divers of his Nobles; and pursuing his Victory, entered the Kingdom of *Kent*, where he put the *Monks* to the Sword, levelling with the Ground all the *Religious Houses* that he found in his Progress, and then made himself King of the South Saxons; after which he greatly lamented the desolation he had made. This *Ethelwolve*, a considerable time before his Death, as *Bede*, a very Venerable Clergyman Reports, was Converted to the *Christian Religion*, by Bishop *Wilfrid*, though some affirm it to be done by *Berinus* Bishop of *Dorchester*. He Reigned Twenty Five Years.

Barthun, the Fourth King of the South Saxons, and Duke *Aurban* his assistant, soon after *Ethelwolves* Death, prevailed with the People to Banish their Intruding King *Ceadwell*, and within a short time *Barthun* getting the sole Power into his hands, *Ceadwell* returned with a great Army, and after a Fight of Eight Hours, on the Plain now called *Banstead-Downs*, *Barthun* was Slain and his Subjects submitted to the Conqueror, who made himself by this Victory a second time King of the South Saxons, annexing it by right of Conquest to the West

West Saxon Kinghom, after the Succession of Four Kings, who upheld it One Hundred and Thirty Three Years; It Beginning *Anno Dom.* 488, and Ending 621. So that by this Addition the West Saxons became very formidable, not only to the *Britains*, but their own Countrymen who bordered on them.

3. The Kingdom of the East Saxons, in the Succession of Fourteen Kings.

This Kingdom Commenced *Anno Dom.* 522, containing *Middlesex* and *Essex*, Counties abounding in Cattle, Corn, Warrens, store of Deer, Fowl, Fish, and other advantagious Commodities: Bounded on the North, with *Suffolk*, *Cambridgeshire*, and *Hartfordshire*; on the South, with the River *Thames*, dividing it from *Kent* and *Surry*; on the West, with *Buckinghamshire*, and on the East, with the Sea.

Erchenwin was the First Saxon that framed it into a Kingdom, after he had assisted the other Saxons with the Forces he brought over to drive the *Britains* out of their possessions in the Fertile parts of *England*, and then giving himself much to Peace, and framing such Laws from those in *Germany* as best suited to the welfare of his People in this Country, he continued his Reign Sixty Years, Dying in Peace *Anno Dom.* 582.

Sleadda, the Second King of the East Saxons, Succeeded *Erchenwin*, Encouraged the Idol Temples, and much Oppressed the *Christians* at the beginning of his Reign; but upon seeing a threatening Vision of Angels with drawn Swords opposing his Progress, he grew much milder at the Latter-end of his Reign, which began *Anno Dom.* 582, and ended 591.

Sebert the Third King of the East Saxons (though at first a Persecutor of the *Christians*) was at last so far

far overcome by their harmless and inoffensive Lives, that he applying himself to *Miletus*, the first Bishop of *St. Paul's* in *London*, by his grave Advice was induced to embrace the *Christian Religion*. This famous Church was Founded by him and *Ethelbert*, King of *Kent*, in the place where before stood a Temple Dedicated to *Diana*, wherein many Bloody Sacrifices had been offered to the supposed *Goddess*, and so becoming the first *Christian King* of the *East Saxons*, he was a great Encourager of Religious Men and Women, building at their request divers other Churches in *London* and elsewhere. He began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 591, and Reigned 21 Years.

Sered, the Fourth King of the *East Saxons*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 611; He revoked the Indulgences of his Predecessors to the *Christians*, and in attempting to Prophane *The Lords Table*, being withstood by *Miletus*, the Bishop of *St. Pauls*, he Banished him his Dominions; but afterward entering on a War with *Kingills*, King of the *West Saxons*, which continued for some time, he was in the conclusion of it Slain, when he had Reigned Six Years: A little before his Death he had a Dream like to that of *Smyrdis* Son to *Cyrus* the Great, and Brother to King *Cambyses* of *Persia*, viz. That he sat on the *West Saxon Throne*, and his Head reached the Skies; which being falsely Interpreted by his flatterers, who pushed him on in his Ambitious designs, whilst like the other he lost his Life, though by different means; the first Murthered by his Brothers command, on a Jealousie he designed to Usurp the *Persian Monarchy*; and the latter Fighting to enlarge his Dominions.

Sigesbert, the Fifth King of the *East Saxons*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 620. He made several Laws against Murtherers and Thieves, that then much abound-

ed in the Country: In his time a dreadful Fire happened in *London*, consuming most of the *Eastern* part of it; but it was soon Re-built, and much enlarged by this Kings Encouragement; and the *Michaelmas* following a number of *Porpoises* came up the River; whereupon preat Storms followed, and the *Thames* overflowing lay'd many Hundreds of Acres under Water in *Kent* and *Surry*. He Reigned Twenty Three Years.

Sigebert, the Sixth King of the *East Saxons*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 643. He Restored again the *True Worship* in that Kingdom, being perswaded by *Oswy*, King of the *Northumbers* to be Baptized by Bishop *Finnan*, giving Large Gifts to the Churches and Monasteries, earnestly labouring to settle Peace among his Neighbours; but being of a very wild temper, and soft by Nature, his two Brothers took the advantage of his weakness, Conspired against him, and Murthered him, when he had Reigned Fifteen Years.

Swithelm, the Seventh King of the *East Saxons*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 658; upon the enterance on it he became a *Christian*, and was Baptized by Bishop *Cedda*, *Ethelwald* King of the *East Angles* being his Godfather. In his time *London* began to flourish very much in Trade, the Merchants and Traders having large Priviledges granted them. A little before his Death, A Globe of Fire fell on *St. Paul's Church*, and Burnt the Roof of it. His Reign continued only Three Years and odd Days.

Sigbere, the Eighth King of the *East Saxons*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 661. He had embraced the *Christian Faith*, but Apostatized on a slight Occasion; and

and of a *Father of the Church*, became a *Persecutor*; but being afflicted with a grievous Disease, he was smitten with Remorse of Conscience, and (many Thousands of his Subjects being Destroyed by a raging Pestilence) he Remembered from whence he was Fallen, and Returned to the *Christian Communion*, into which he was gladly received by an Assembly of the *Clergy*, who prevailed with him to destroy the *Idols* and demolish their *Altars*. He Reigned Five Years.

Sebba, the Ninth King of the *East Saxons*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 666, being given much to a *Religious Life*, and much Repenting the Blood he had shed when he was General in the Wars; whereupon, when he had Reigned Thirty Years, he layed down his Scepter, and took on him a *Religious Habit*, in the *Monastery* of *St. Paul's* at *London*, bequeathing his Kingdom to *Sigberd* his Kinsman.

Sigberd, the Tenth King of the *East Saxons*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 696. He sent Forces to assist the *West Saxons* against the *Britains*, who made strong IncurSIONS into their Territories, and carried away great Booties; in the mean time divers *Pirates* from *Denmark* and *Norway* Invaded his *Sea-Coasts*, Burning and Plundering many Villages, but a mighty Tempest arising, they suffered Shipwrack, and so many of them as Escaped to Shoar, were destroyed by the Country Peasants: He Built many *Religious Houses*, and Reigned Seven Years.

Seofrid, the Eleventh King of the *East Saxons*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 703. He Built Forts on the advantageous Havens to the *Sea-Coast*, to prevent the Landing of Foreign Enemies by surprize, encouraging his

his People to Trade with the Neighbour Nations; so that many of the *North East* Countries were discovered, and great Riches brought home; which caused others, who had advantageous *Havens*, to take the like Measures; whereupon the Shipping encreased. He Reigned Seven Years.

Offa, the Twelfth King of the *East Saxons*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 711. He was a great Encourager of the *Christians*, and in his time the *Christian Religion* spread into all parts of his Dominions: He Invited over *Religious Men* out of other Countries, and ordered Publick Schooles to be Erected; and being desirous to see *Rome*, which he had heard so much of by Fame, when he had Reigned Eight Years he went thither; and being much taken with the Devotion of the *Religious* there, he became a *Monk*, and Dyed in that station; leaving large Legacies to the Church.

Selred, the Second, and Thirteenth King of the *East Saxons*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 719. In his time a grievous *Famine* was in this Kingdom for the space of three Years, so that People in many places were compelled to Eat Grass, Roots, Leaves, and Barks of Trees; and yet many Thousands were Famished: Great flashes of Fire likewise Issued out of the Earth, which Burnt up the Trees and Grass, and Destroyed some People and much Cattel; but soon after a great Plenty ensued. He Reigned Thirty Eight Years.

Sutbred, the Fourteenth and Last King of the *East Saxons*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 757. He had great Wars with *Egbert* King of the *West Saxons*,

so that in various Battels Fifty Thousand of his People being Slain, he was so weakned, that not being able to make head any longer, he withdrew himself, and left his Dominions to the prevailing Enemy, when in much Trouble he had upheld them Eight Years: So that *Egbert* annexing it as a Province to his own Kingdom, Extinguished the Name of the ~~East-Saxon-Kingdom~~ about the Year of *Christ* 827.

C H A P.

C H A P. VI.

A Description of the Kingdoms of Northumberland and Mercia; with the Succession of their Kings; and the most Memorable Transactions, Portents and Prodigies, both in Peace and War, that happened during their Reignes.

4. *The Kingdom of Northumberland as it Began and continued in the Reignes of Twenty Five Kings.*

THE Kingdom of Northumberland Extended very largely in the North of England, containing *Yorkshire, Durham, Lancashire, Westmorland, Cumberland* and *Northumberland*: Bounded on the North, with the *German Ocean*; on the West, with the *Irish Sea*, and part of *Scotland*; on the South, with *Cheshire, Derbyshire, Nottinghamshire, and Lincolnshire*; abounding with *Sea-Coale, Mineralls, Quarries of Stone, Cattle*; *Rivers* stored with *Salmon, Trouts*, and other *Fish*; *Fat Pastures, Fowl*, and abundance of *Corn*.

Ida and *Ella*, two Saxon Dukes, first Modelled it into a Kingdom, *Anno Dom. 597*, causing divers Towns to be Built that had been ruined in the Wars, keeping strong Guards on their Borders, to defend them against Encroachments; yet after they had Reigned Fifteen Years, finding themselves too weak to bandy against the *Britains, Picts*, and *East Angles*, who great-

ly disturbed them in their Settlement, to render them able to keep what they had Seized, they sent for five *German* Captains, who came with more Forces; by which additional Strength, the Kingdom was Established: But about that time *Ida* Dying, they Quarrelled with *Ella* for their Parts or Shares; whereupon (to prevent the effusion of Blood, and rending it in pieces by *Civil Dissention*) it was agreed they should Reign with him as *Co-Parteners* *Anno Dom.* 562.

The Continuance of their Reigns were as followeth,

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 2. <i>Theadwold</i> , 1 Year. | }} 5. <i>Fertbus</i> , 7 Years. |
| 3. <i>Elappa</i> , 5 Years. | |
| 4. <i>Adda</i> , 7 Years. | |
| | 6. <i>Theodorick</i> , 7 Years. |

But *Ella* Out-living some, and Banishing others, when he found he was powerful in the Love of his People, and they hated for their Tyranny, Reigned singly many Years after, and in all Forty Two, *Viz.* till 589.

Elthelrick, Accounted (by the foregoing means) the Seventh King of *Northumberland*, Succeeding *Ella*, *Anno Dom.* 589. His Accession to the Throne was ushered in by a fearful *Blazing Star*, and the Sea breaking in near *Hertle Pool* in the *Bishoprick* of *Durham*, swept away divers Villages, Drowning many People and Cattle. He had Wars with the *Picts*, who bordered on the North of his Kingdom, and in a set Battel, near *Wark* in *Northumberland*, gave them a great overthrow, as also the *Scots* their Confederates; entering their Kingdom, and bringing away large Booties, so that they were constrained to sue for Peace, which was granted: But intending to War on the *Britains*, Death put a period to that Enterprize, when he had Reigned four Years *Anno* 593.

Ethelfrid,

Ethelfrid, the Eighth King of *Northumberland*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 593, being a mortal Enemy to the poor *Britains*, making Inroads into their Territories, and destroying all before him; when coming to the *Monastery* of *Bangor* in *Carnarvanshire*, the *Monks* came out with Presents to meet him, Singing a *Hymn*, as a demonstration of his Welcom; but this, and their Innocence (which they too much trusted in) little availed to Skreen them from his Fury, for being of a Bloody temper, *Eleven Hundred* of them in that *Monastery*, and others *Adjacent*, were miserably *Massacred* at his Command, a little while after the meeting of *Augustin* Bishop of *Canterbury*, with the *British* Bishops, at *Austin's-Oak* in *Worcestershire*, to settle matters of Religion according as it was practiced at *Rome*; but those Bishops in many Points Dissenting from him, the Assembly abruptly broke up; and for this he is hardly censured (and not without ground) to be the Instigator of *Ethelfrids* Cruelty. This *Ethelfrid* Fought with *Cadwan* King of the *Britains* near *West-Chester*, and overthrew him with great slaughter; and after a Peace concluded, which lasted during their Lives, he Warred on the *Scots*, and defeated *Edanaden* their King, at *Degfaxton* on the Marches of *Scotland*, and Banished *Edwin* his Kinsman, and Heir Apparent to the Crown; who flying for protection to *Redwald* King of the *East Angles*, they raised an Army; and joyning Battel, many of *Ethelfrids* Souldiers, who bore good-will to *Edwin*, seeing his Standard in the Field, Revolted; whereupon *Ethelfrid* labouring to restore the declining Battel, threw himselfe like a desperate Man among the thickest of the Enemies, and was slain when he had Reigned Thirty Two Years.

Edwin, after the Death of *Ethelfrid*, was placed by *Redwald* in the Throne of the *Northumbrian* Kingdom,

and is accounted the Ninth King. He began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 626. It is reported by the *Monks* of those times (who were mightily addicted to such Foolish and Superstitious Fables) That in his Banishment the Apostle *St. Paul* Appeared to him in a *Vision*, Preaching to him the *Gospel*, and telling him if he would cause it to be freely Preached in the *Northumbrian* Kingdom, he should be shortly placed in the Throne; which he then promised to do; whereupon the *Vision* laying one Hand on his Head, and Commanding him to remember that Sign, Vanished: But after he gained his desires, forgetting his promise, the same *Apostle* appeared to *Paulinus* the Bishop of *York*, and commanded him to lay his Hand on the *Kings* Head, and demand if he remembered that Sign; which he had no sooner done, but *Edwin* fell at his Feet, begging Pardon for his neglect, and was thereupon, with many of his Nobles, Baptized at *York*; after which he Built many *Religious Houses*, and was himself a great promoter of *Christianity*, sheltering and relieving such as fled the Persecution of *Pagan Kings*; which Charitable succour of the distressed, was the main ground on which *Penda*, King of the *Mercians*, founded his Quarrel; so that a Bloody War ensuing, *Edwin* and *Offrid* his Son were slain in Battel; the *Mercians* at that time being assisted by *Cadwallo* King of the *Britains*, when he had Reigned Seven Years. In his time he much enlarged the *Northumbrian* Kingdom, subduing the Coasts of *Britain* and the Islands of the *Hebrides*. To prevent whose progress, one *Eumerius* was sent by the *West Saxon* King to Murder him, but was prevented by *Lillia* the *Kings* Chamberlain, stepping between on the push, and receiving the Mortal Wound in his own Body. He Built the *Cathedral* at *York* of Stone, which before was only of Wood.

Offride,

Offride, or *Ofrick*, the Tenth King of *Northumberland*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 633. By *Edwin's* Example encouraging and promoting the *Christian Religion*. In his time a *Little Stream* of the Colour of *Blood* burst from a *Rock* near *York*, and soon after entering on a War against *Cadwallo* King of the *Britains* he was Slain, when he had Reigned about a Year.

Oswald, the Eleventh King of *Northumberland*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 634, he followed the steps of his Two Predecessors, in promoting the *Christian Religion* sending for *Adian*, a *Scotch* Bishop of great note, to assist him in so good a Work; who Preaching in *Landesfeorn*, or *Holy Island*, in *Scotland*, and the King Interpreting it to the People, many of them were Converted and Baptized. He had great Wars with the *Britains*, and in a set Battel slew *Cadwallo*, the last but one of the race of the *British Kings*, and the greatest part of his Army, at *Deniseburn*, so that he had Peace on that side; but thinking to gain the like advantage over *Penda* the *Mercian* King, instead of revenging the Death of *Edwin*, he underwent the same fate, being slain in Battel after he had Fought courageously six Hours, and hemmed himself in with Dead Bodies. This great Battel was Fought at *Oswaltree* in *Shropshire*. Nor did the *Mercians* Cruelty cease after he was slain, for he Inhumanly caused his Body to be torn in pieces, when he had Reigned Nine Years.

Osweye, the Twelfth King of *Northumberland*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 643. And though he laboured for Peace, yet the greatness of his encroaching Neighbours suffered him to enjoy little quiet; however, he Encouraged *Religion* and *Trade*, and made many wholesome Laws, and one in particular for the Relief of the Poor, and to prevent *Robberies* and *Murthers* on the *Northern borders*; and continued his Reign 28 Years.

Egfride, the Thirteenth King of *Northumberland*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 671; but long he had not enjoyed the Throne, before a fierce War broke out between him and *Ethelred* King of *Mercia*, he first drawing it on his Kingdom, whereby his People greatly suffered; yet not content with several Defeats, or seeing the weakness his Subjects were reduced to, he made War on the *Irish*, because some of that Nation had *Pirated* on his Coast; but pursuing them too far among the Mountains and Fastnesses of craggy Rocks, he was there slain, and most of his Souldiers that escaped the overthrow, perished for want of Provision, when he had Reigned Fifteen Years.

Alfred, the Fourteenth King of *Northumberland*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 686, finding the Kingdom much Impaired in its People and Treasure, so that he made it his first endeavour to restore the face of Trade, appointing *Fairs* and *Marts*, allowing them great Privileges to Invite the Borderers to Trade with him; and gave Liberty for as many as would, with their Families, to settle in his Dominions; which caused him to be Envied by the *Saxon Kings* his Neighbours; yet he pacified them with fair Words and Friendly Offices, making a Law, That distressed Strangers, Travelling about their Lawful Occasions, should be Maintained at the Publick Charge: So that his Reign continued for the most part Peaceable, Religion flourishing under it Twenty Years.

Osred, the Fifteenth King of *Northumberland*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 706 but led a Life very contrary to his Predecessor, giving himself up to all manner of Debauchery, making it his Business to visit the *Nunneries*, that he might single out the fairest for his Lust, which he Comanded to his Bed with great rigour; insomuch that some of those Virgins preferring their

Chastity

Chastity before Life, suffered *Martyrdom* rather than they would yeild to his desires; so that whilst he held on this course, the Kingdom was much distracted with Intestine Broyles, his Nobles grew unruly, and the poorer sort were Oppressed; so that to free the Kingdom from impending Ruine, *Kenred* and *Oswick*, two of his near Kinsmen, Conspired against him, and Slew him, when he had Reigned Nine Years, and then Successively Governed the *Reim*.

Kenred, the Sixteenth King of *Northumberland*, having Conspired with *Oswick*, and Slain *Osred*, caused the Crown to be placed on his Head *Anno Dom.* 716; yet found a very troublesome Reign, his Co-partner in the Conspiracy labouring to supplant him; and indeed his Reign was very short, continuing only two Years.

Oswick having made his way to the Throne, *Anno Dom.* 718, laboured to settle himself in the Affections and good liking of the People, by giving large Gifts to the Nobles, and in distributing Corn to the Poor out of his *Granaries*, in his Second Year when a great Scarcity happened; so that in his Eleven Years Reign, he kept his People quiet at home, and for the most part free from Wars abroad.

Cealnulf, the Eighteenth King of the *Northumberian* Kingdom, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 722, devoting himself soon after his coming to the Crown to a Religious Life, causing many *Abbies* and *Monasteries* to be Built, Endowing them with competent *Annuities*, for the Maintenance of Men and Women qualified to enter into Religious Orders; so that a great many resorted to him from beyond the Seas, whom he kindly entertained; and being much taken with their manner of Living, when he had Reigned Eight Years, growing weary of an Earthly Diadem, he lay'd the weight of Government aside, and withdrawing himself to *Holy Island*, took on

him

him the Habit of a *Monk*; where in a little *Monastery* he had caused to be Built, he spent the remainder of his Days. In the last Year of his Reign, *Two Blazing Stars* Appeared; the one after Sunset, and the other a little before its Rising, continuing so to do for the space of a Fortnight, Terrifying the People by seeming often to dart *Firey Launces* from their *Blazing Tails*.

Egbert, the Nineteenth Monarch of *Northumberland*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 738, in the beginning of which, *Fleeces like Wool* seemed to drop out of the Clouds, covering many large Fields and Plains, as if it had been Snow; and soon after a terrible Rot happened among *Sheep* all over England, &c. He appointed his Nobles to here the Complaints of the Poor, and to redress their Wrongs and Grievances; studying to keep his Subjects Quiet at Home, by securing Peace Abroad; and when he had Reigned Twenty Years, following the Example of his Predecessor, he was shorn a *Monk*, and Dyed in that state.

Oswulf, the Twentieth King of *Northumberland*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 758, and continued it but one Year; for growing Proud and Cruel, putting divers undeservedly to Death, his own Servants grew into such a hatred of him, that attending him in his Progress, they found an Opportunity to Murder him at *Mickeroughton*; of which Conspiracy though he was Informed the day before, yet Fate consented not to its Prevention.

Edilwald, the One and Twentieth King of *Northumberland*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 759; but being of an ealie Temper, and somewhat Supine in the Management of his Affairs, which (after many Troubles that thereupon arose, through the Male Administration of the Government, by such as he placed under him, in Trust and Great Offices) gave *Alured*, a Duke, and

and high in Favour with him, an opportunity to Conspire against him, and Murther him in his Pallace, in the Sixth Year of his Reign.

Alured, having Trecherously Slain *Edilwald*, compelled some through fear, and won others by large Gifts, to Proclaim him King, *Anno Dom.* 765. But using much Cruelty, and giving himself up to Riot and Luxury, his Subjects grew weary of his Government, and by General Consent, Expelled him the Kingdom, when he had Reigned Nine Years.

Ethelred, upon the Expulsion of *Alured*, was admitted to the Throne, *Anno Dom.* 774. But his Government being distastd by the Nobles, because he advanced mean Persons to great Dignities, and made them his Favourites, two of them, *Viz.* *Edibald* and *Herbert*, made a Faction, and Banished him the Kingdom, in the Fifth Year of his Reign; but he was afterwards Re-called, upon promise of Amendment; yet not keeping of his Word, in many nice particulars, his Subjects rose up in Arms, and Slew him, after his Seven Years Second Reign; whereupon much Misery ensued to the Kingdom by Usurpers, who Tyrannized over the People, and Slew whom they pleased at their pleasure: Till

Alfwald, a Prince of the *Royal Blood*, took the Government upon him, putting some of the Usurpers to Death, and Banished others; but he was Murdered by the Conspiracy of one *Siga*, when he had Reigned Eleven Years. During these Disturbances and Murthers of Kings, many terrible Sights appeared in the Air, hollow Groanings, and, as it were, Laments, were heard in the Earth, in divers places; and affrighting Apparitions of *Ghosts* and *Spectrums* Haunted the Pallaces and Houses of Noblemen and others.

Osred, the Twenty Fifth King of the *Northumbrians*, Entered

Entered upon the Government much distracted and disordered by Intestine Troubles, so that wanting Power to keep a steady rein, to bridle the unruly People, they Justled him from the Throne, and Expelled him the Kingdom, when he had Reigned about a Year. And though this Kingdom is held by some to last much longer, *Viz. to Anno Dom. 926*, yet no Historian, I can find, making mention of any other Kings, I rather chuse to End here, than wade into uncertainties, which would not only break the Thread of History, but leave the Reader to wander in Dark and Doubtful Notions: Therefore concluding that some Authors, who have allotted so long a time, were Mistaken, for want of comparing the Continuance of this, with the rest of the Petty Kingdoms of the *Saxon Heptarchy*, from the times they Began till they were reduced under a Sole Monarch; I shall proceed to the next, which is the Kingdom of *Mercia, &c.*

5. *The Kingdom of Mercia, in the Succession of its Twenty Kings, or Petty Monarchs, &c.*

The Kingdom of *Mercia*, seized and settled by the most powerful of the *Saxon* Invaders, is accounted the Largest of the Seven. It Contained *Hartfordshire, Bedfordshire, Buckinghamshire, Warwickshire, Staffordshire, Worcestershire, Gloucestershire, Shropshire, Cheshire, Oxfordshire, Nottinghamshire, Derbyshire, Leicestershire, Northamptonshire, Lincolnshire, Huntingdonshire*, and the County of *Rutland*; so that it was Inclosed by the other six Kingdoms, and consequently (when the *Britains* were brought Low, and the *Saxons* Elbowed each other, to Enlarge their Territories) most exposed to War, as will appear in the ensuing Account of the Actions of its *Kings*, in the Succession of Twenty of them;

them; for so many Reigned, before it ceased to be a distinct Kingdom. It was Bounded on the East, with the Kingdoms of the *East Angles, East Saxons*, and *German Ocean*; on the South, with the *East Saxon* and *West Saxon Kingdoms*; on the West, with *Wales*; and on the North, with the Kingdom of *Northumberland*: Abounding with *Cities, Towns, Cattle, Corn, Lead, Fruit, Pastures, Rivers, Parks, Chaces, Woods*, and *Pleasant Rising Hills, and Flowery Meadows*; which soon made them grow *Rich and Powerful*.

Crida was the First *Saxon* who made himself *King* of so spacious a Country; Beginning his Reign *Anno Dom. 582*. Against him the *Britains* Warred, but with various success; sometimes the one, and sometimes the other, prevailing; so that much Blood was spilt: But at last, the *Britains* being mightily weakened in a Bloody Battel, *Caretticus* their King, immured himself within the walls of *Chester*. But being Besieged by *Grummond*, an Arch Pirate, who commanded part of *Crida's* Forces; and the *Saxons* not being able to force the Walls, which were stoutly defended by the broken Army of the *Britains*, retired thither with their King: *Grummond* Invented a Stratagem to Fire the City, and drive them out like Bees Smok'd from their Hive, or Perish in the Flames; which was effected by tying Wild-Fire to the Feet of Sparrows and Swallows, who lighting on the Thatched Houses set them on Fire, and lay'd the whole City in a heap of Ruins; but the *British* King with a few Followers Escaped by Night to the Mountains of *Wales*, and there soon after Dyed of Grief, for the loss of his People, and desolation of his Country. This *Crida* Reigned Twelve Years.

Wibba, the Second King of *Mercia*, began his Reign *Anno Dom. 594*. This Man Warred with the *Britains*, and

and took from them almost all the pleasant Countries they held on his Borders, considerably Enlarging what he at first Possessed, though not without great effusion of Blood on both sides; so that the Dead Bodies lying unburied, corrupted the Air, and caused a *Pestilence* that destroyed many Thousands. He Reigned Twenty Years.

Ceorle, the Third King of *Mercia*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 614; He finding his Kingdom Large, sent over for more *Collonies* to People it, and repair the loss of those that fell in the Wars; and then having settled his Borders, and placed Garrisons on the Frontiers, his next business was, to provide such Laws as might the better Establish him in his Kingdom; especially for *The preventing Treason, and apprehending Outlawes, or those desperate Persons that lurked in Woods, Robbing and Murthering such as passed by them;* Commanding a certain quantity of Land to be Sowed every Year, on great Penalties to the Counties where the Land enjoyed lay, if neglected. He had some Wars with the *Britains*, but nothing considerable to those of his Predecessors. He Reigned Ten Years.

Penda, the Fourth King of *Mercia*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 624, and made great War upon his Neighbours. He joyned with *Cadwallo* the Twelfth King of the *Britains*, against *Edwin* King of *Northumberland*, and in a Memorable Battel Slew him, with Prince *Offrid* his Son; and afterward *Oswald*, who succeeded *Edwin*: And Warring on the *East Angles*, he made great waste of their Country, Slaying successively three of their Kings, *Viz. Sigesbert, Eyrick, and Anna*; and being a *Pagan*, he pursued with Cruel Hatred those who Professed the *Christian Religion*, so that *The Church mourned his Anger in Tears of Blood*, he turning the places of *Religious Worship* into heaps of *Rubbish*, and

Slaying

Slaying as many as fell into his hands, that were the Heads or Chief of the *Religious Orders*. Then making War on the *West Saxons*, he defeated *Redwald* their King, in a bloody Battel, and Slew him with many Thousands of his Subjects, much Enlarging his own Kingdom; so that aspiring to the sole Monarchy, and having strongly Pushed and Elbowed his Neighbours in the *East* and *West*, enterprizing the like in the *North*, he was Slain by *Osmy* King of *Northumberland*, in a pitched Battel, with Ten Thousand of his Subjects, when he had Reigned 32 Years.

Peada, alias *Wedda*, the Fifth King of *Mercia*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 665. He was the first *Christian King* of the *Mercians*, causing the *Idols* every where to be destroyed throughout his Kingdom, Banishing their Priests that refused to be Baptized, building Churches and Monasteries; but before he had fully brought to pass what he intended in this Matter, the *Pagan Priests* incited his Wife (some Authors say his Mother) secretly to Murther him, when he had Reigned Three Years.

Wolfer, the Sixth King of *Mercia*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 659; He Warred on the *West Saxons*, and won the *Isle of Wight* from *Remald*, then King of that *Island*, and gave it to *Editwach* King of the *South Saxons*, to whom he stood Godfather, upon condition of his being Baptized into the *Christian Faith*; though so great an Enemy he was to the *Christians*, before his Conversion, *That he Caused his two Sons to be put to Death for being Baptized*; but as a Pennance for that Sin, and to Attone for Innocent Blood, he Founded the *Abby Church* at *Peterborough* in *Northamptonshire*, and Endowed it with large Gifts. He Reigned Sixteen Years, and odd Months.

Ethelred, the Seventh King of *Mercia*, began his Reign

Reign *Anno Dom.* 675. He made Wars on the *Kentish Kingdom*, laying it desolate in a manner with Fire and Sword; not sparing *Churches*, or any *Religious Houses*. This Desolation was forewarned by the appearance of two dreadful *Blazing Stars*, which were Visible for the space of three Months; at the Instance of his Wife, he turned *Willfridus* out of his *Bishoprick*; but at last being stricken with Remorse of Conscience, for the Slaughters and other Wastes he had made, he resigned his Crown and Government to *Kenred* his Nephew, whose Right it was before; and turning *Monk*, made a *Religious End*, though he had Lived Wickedly the greatest part of his days. He Reigned Twenty Nine Years.

Kenred began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 704; but seemed little to affect an Earthly Diadem, labouring to be at Peace with his Neighbours, by restoring as much as lay in his power what his Predecessor had Violently taken from them; and when he had Reigned Five Years, he resigned his Kingdom to his Cousin *Chelred*, and took his Journey to *Rome*, with *Offa* King of the *East Saxons*, and *Edwin* Bishop of *Winchester*; where he became a *Monk*, and Dyed in that Station. He was the Eighth King of *Mercia*.

Chelred, the Ninth King of the *Mercians*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 709, but had not long been in the Throne, ere *Ine*, or *Inas* King of the *West Saxons*, emulating his spreading greatness, Quarrelled with him about the Boundaries of their Kingdoms; so that a fatal War ensued, and much Blood was shed, they being now the Two most Powerful Kings of the *Heptarchy*; so that others siding with them, the whole Nation was Embroyled in their Quarrel; nor ended it with his Reign, which lasted Seven Years.

Ethelbald, the Tenth King of *Mercia*, began his Reign

Reign *Anno Dom.* 716. He raised great Forces, and laying Siege to *Summerton*, had it Surrendered; Then he turned his whole Power on the *Northumbrians*, Ravaged the Country, and took great Spoile; but in his return, *Cuthred*, King of the *West Saxons*, gave him Battel, for lucre of the spoil, and routed him at *Burford* in *Oxfordshire*; and after that, another great Overthrow near *Tamworth* in *Warwickshire*, where by the procurement of one *Bernzed*, a principal Captain in his Host, he was Slain in a Mutiny of his People, when he had Reigned Twenty Four Years. He is said to have Builded the *Monastery* of *Crowland*, and divers other *Religious Houses*.

Offa, the Eleventh King of *Mercia*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 758. He Warred upon *Alrick* King of *Kent*, Slaying him in Battel near *Otteford*, and made great Spoil and Destruction in his Kingdom, as also that of the *South Saxons*; and puffed up with Victory, not so contented, he Marched through the Countries of the *East Saxons*, as far as the Mouth of the River *Humber*, bringing great Terror on the *Northumbrian* Kingdom; and at his Return *Kenwolf* King of the *West Saxons*, endeavouring to Intercept him with great Power, in hopes to be Master of the Rich Booty he had gathered in divers Counties, he was by him Overthrown, with much Slaughter, near *Merton*. This *Offa* caused a Ditch of Forty Eight Foot Wide, and Fifteen Deep, to be Cut or Thrown up, running a Line between *England* and *Wales*; (the tract of which is yet visible, and retains the Name of *Offa's Ditch*) commanding the *Britains* under the Penalty of being pursued with Fire and Sword, not to pass this Bound. But they little regarding his Threats, threw it down in divers places, and came Armed into *Mercia*, making great Spoil,

Spoil, though it proved to their disadvantage; for *Offa* entering *Wales* with a Potent Army, Overthrew *Marmodius* their Prince, and most of his Followers, wasting the Towns and Villages with Fire, for near Fifty Miles. This *Offa* Reigned Thirty Nine Years. In his time a terrible *Earth-Quake* overthrew many Churches and stately Buildings.

Egfrid, the Twelfth King of *Mercia*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 797. This Man was well affected to the *Christian Religion*; Restoring the Church to all her Antient Priviledges, which his Father had deprived her of, contributing to the Rebuilding those that had been laid in Ruins by *Offa* in *Kent*, and other Counties. He was a great lover of Peace, and laboured to reconcile those that were at difference; yet his Reign was very short, continuing only Four Months and odd Days.

Kenwolf, the Thirteenth King of *Mercia*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 797. He Warred on the Kingdom of *Kent* and made great Spoil, Overthrowing *Ethelbert* the Third, and taking him Prisoner, but Released him at the Dedication of a new Church he had Buildd at *Winchcomb*, and afterward much Inlarged his Borders, during his Twenty Two Years Reign.

Kenelm

Kenelm coming Young to the Crown, *Anno Dom.* 819, was much given to Pleasure and Recreations, leaving the chief Management of his weighty Affaires to *Askbert* his Tutor, who greatly Inriched himself by Oppressing the People; and fearing to be called to a strict Account, upon the many Complaints made against him, he Conspired with *Quendride*, the Kings Sister, whose Favourite he was, to cover the Guilt of his crimes with a greater; so that taking an opportunity, when the King was in his Retirement, he Murdered him, when he had Reigned about Five Months. He was the Fourteenth King of *Mercia*.

Ceolwolve Succeeding *Kenelm*, laboured to settle Affairs, which were much out of order; but the Methods of his proceedings being disliked, one *Bernulfe*, (a Duke, very Powerful at that time, among the common People) stirred them up to Rebellion; so that rising Tumultuously, they forced him to Abdicate the Throne by a secret withdrawing, to prevent the dire effects of Popular-Fury, when he had Reigned One Year. So that for a time, great Distractions were amongst them; but *Anno Dom.* 821 *Bernulfe* got possession of the vacant Throne. This *Ceolwolve* was the Fifteenth King of *Mercia*.

Bernulfe by Flattery, distribution of Money, and fair Promises, getting possession of the Kingdom, found great Troubles from his Powerful Neighbours the *West Saxons* and *East Angles*; *Egbert*, King of the former, making fierce Wars upon him, wasting his Borders, and destroying multitudes of his People; and after, *Bernulfe* Warring on the *East Angles*, who had entered *Lincolnshire*, and made great Spoil, was Slain in a bloody Battel with many Thousands of his Subjects, in the Third Year of his Reign, *Anno Dom.* 824. He was the Sixteenth King of *Mercia*.

Ludecan, the Seventeenth King of the *Mercians*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 824; but being embroyled in the dangerous War his Predecessor had set on foot, engaging in a Battel against *Egbert* King of the *West Saxons*, who joyned with the *East Angles* against him, he was Slain in the Second Year of his Reign; after which, most of the Towns on the *East* and *Western* Borders were Sacked, and some reduced to Ashes: Which Desolation was fore-run by a Comet with a Tail pointing downward, like a flaming Sword.

Watlaf, the Eighteenth King of *Mercia*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 826; and with the Kingdom, was constrained to espouse the Wars his Predecessors had left, as it were, Entailed on it; so that raising the Strength of his much harassed and weakened Dominions, he drove the *West Saxons* out of *Worcestershire*, and other *Western* Encroachments; yet not without considerable loss, in the several Bickerings between them: But in the Thirteenth Year of this King, *Egbert* the *West Saxon*, came upon him with a potent Army, and in a set Battel overthrew him, putting a Period to his Life and Reign.

Berthulf, the Nineteenth King of *Mercia*, came to the Kingdom in a troublesome time, viz. *Anno Dom.* 839; for he not only found his People in War with his Countrymen, but a more cruel Enemy had Invaded the Country, viz. The *Pagan Danes*, who being Enemies to all alike, as desirous of grasping the sole Monarchy of this *Island*, they made such Havock and Desolation in all places where they prevailed, That the People of whole Counties, in the *Northern* parts, flying their fury, left the Towns Naked and Defenceless; for the *Saxons* in *Civil War* having much impaired their strength, found that they at this time were too weak to oppose the Torrent of those Multitudes that were poured

poured in upon them from *Denmark* and *Gotbland*, and also from *Shetland*, the *Orcades*, and other *Northern Islands*, which the *Danes* possessed beyond *Scotland*; from one of which they brought a Cruel People called *Redshanks*, from the Redness of their long Leggs, occasioned by the coldness of that Climate, they going for the most part Naked, except a Mantle thrown over their Shoulders; and are supposed, by some Authors, for their mighty stature, to be of the Race of the *Titans* or *Giants*, held once to Inhabit part of *Britain*: However, they brought such a Terror on the *Mercian* Kingdom, &c. That *Berthulf* was forced to quit it in the Thirteenth Year of his Reign; after which, in compassion to the oppressed People, who were Slain and Spoiled at the pleasure of the *Danes*,

Burdred took upon him the Government; and being a Prince of great Courage, he fought divers Battels with the *Danes*, and at last gained a great Victory; insomuch that the Fields and Lanes were strewed with the Dead Bodies. But greater Forces arriving to recruite their broken Army, he was forced, after some struggling, to quit his Kingdom, when he had Reigned Twenty Two Years, viz. *Anno Dom.* 872. And with him Ended the Succession of *Saxon Kings*, as petty Monarchs of the *Mercian* Kingdom.

C H A P. VII.

The Kingdoms of the East Angles and West Saxons, with their respective Succession of Kings; and what Happened of Note during their Reigns, in Peace and War; Particularly the Danish Invasion; and by what means England was reduced under a Sole Monarchy.

6. *The East Angle Kingdom Described, with the Succession of its Fifteen Kings.*

THE Kingdom of the *East Angles* contained *Suffolk, Norfolk, Cambridgeshire*, and the *Isle of Ely*; Bounded on the East, with the *German Ocean*; on the South, with *Essex and Hertfordshire*; on the West, with *Nottinghamshire, Huntingdonshire*, and part of *Bedfordshire*; on the North, partly by the *German Ocean*, and partly by the *River Trent*, and *Northumbrian Kingdom*; Commodiously Situate for Navigation, as being accommodated with divers good Havens, famous for *Butter, Cattel, Corn, Wool, Cloath, Stuffs, &c.* The First Saxon Founder of this Kingdom was

Uffa, a High German Nobleman, who brought over considerable Forces, upon notice his Countrymen were parcelling out the Southern parts of this Island; and Landing at *Yarmouth*, he prevailed, with some difficulty, to settle himself and his People, in the Counties above-mentioned; beginning his Reign *Anno Dom.* 575, and Reigned Seven Years, being for the most part

part at peace. In his time, a great-Eclipse of the Sun happened about Noon, almost total, so that it continued in a great degree Dark, for the space of an Hour.

Titulus Succeeding *Uffa*, *Anno Dom.* 583, laboured to settle his Borders, and keep a good understanding with his Neighbours; and perceiving the *British Forces* were rather Retired than Subdued, he made many wholsom Laws to keep his People in order, repaired the Ruined Towns, built Forts on the Sea-Coast, and Reigned about 32 Years, keeping his Country for the greater part of that time in Quiet, he was the Second King of the *East Angle Kingdom*.

Redwald, the Third King of the *East Angles*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 616. Soon after his coming to the Throne, he was Baptized into the *Christian Faith*; but upon some distaste, renounced his *Baptismal Vows*, and became a great *Persecutor of the Christians*; amongst others, he intended the Death of *Edwin* afterward King of *Northumberland*, who fled to his Court for Refuge, because he interceded for them. But he being a Favorite of the Queens, and the King imparting his design to her, she pitying the young Prince, so laboured to dissuade him from it, that he not only laid aside his wicked purpose, but entered into a strict League with him, and an Army was raised to place him in the Kingdom of *Northumberland*; when in a great Battel they slew *Ethelfrid*, who had got possession of the Throne, and had Banished *Edwin*. This *Redwald* Reigned Eight Years.

Erpenwald, the Fourth King of the *East Angles*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 624. He, by the perswasion of *Edwin* King of *Northumberland*, became a Favourer of the *Christians*, and was Baptized; he built divers Churches, and Monasteries; but when he had Reigned about Twelve Years, *Richebert* a *Pagan Saxon*, (out of a

Zeal to their *False Gods*, whose *Idol Temples* this King had caused to be converted into places of *Christian Worship* *Assassinated* him, and fled; but being taken, endeavoring to pass the Seas, he was put to death by exquisite Torments.

Sigebert, the Fifth King of the *East Angles*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 636. He was Son to *Redwald*, and having received a good opinion of the *Christian Religion*, (when he was very Young) he upon his Fathers *Apostatizing* fled into that Country now call'd *France*, antiently *Gallia*; where he improved in the Study of Divine things, so that being a great lover of Learned Men, at his coming to the Crown he Founded a Colledge, Endowing it with a plentiful Maintenance, *viz.* *Anno Dom.* 637; and so passionately he was in love with a Religious manner of Living, that laying aside his *Crown*, when he had Reigned Two Years, he took on him the Habit of a *Monk*; yet out of compassion to his suffering People, Invaded and driven to great distress, by *Penda* King of the *Mercians*, he laid aside his *Cowl*, and reassumed his *Crown*; when in Battel against him, he was Slain, in the Third Year after his coming to the *Crown*.

Egryck, or *Edrick* (for by both Namers Authos make mention of this King) began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 638. He continued the War against the *Mercians*, and gave them divers Foiles; but coming to a pitched Battel, endeavouring to break in upon *Penda's* Standard, he was Slain; upon which his Army was so disheartned, that many of them throwing down their Weapons, a general Rout and Flight ensued; whereupon the *Mercians* following with great fury, about Seven Thousand were Slain, and not less than Three Thousand of the *Mercians*. He began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 638, and Reigned Four Years.

Anna, the Seventh King of the *East Angles*, began his

his Reign *Anno Dom.* 642, and although he Reigned Twelve Years, yet few of his Actions are Recorded, more than that he endeavour'd to settle his Kingdom, and laboured for Peace with his Neighbours, which at last was accorded, though on very hard conditions.

Ethelbert, the Eighth King of the *East Angles*, finding he was too weak to oppose the *Northumbrians*, who had got strong footing in the Northern Frontier Towns, he made a League with *Penda* King of *Mercia*, at which *Oswe* King of *Northumberland*, being much disgusted, raised a great Army; and War being denounced, the *East Angles* and *Mercians* thinking it not convenient to stay his coming, resolved to place the seat of War in his Country; but in their March, a fatal Omen seemed to forbid it, *viz.* Two Flights of Birds, (one from the North, and the other from the South) met, and Encountered over their Host with such Fury, that many drops of Blood, as it had been small sprinklings of Raine, fell from the Wounds made on each other with their Bills and Talons, till at last the Southern Flight turned Taile, with a strange Noise, or Cryes, and were Pursued till out of sight. Soon after this, *Penda*, *Ethelbert*, and their Confederates, joyned Battel with *Oswe* near *Leeds* in *Yorkshire*; and in a great Overthrow of their Armys, the two Kings were Slain with 18000 of their Men, and among them 30 Dukes and chief Leaders. This *Ethelbert* Reigned two Years.

Edelwald, the Ninth King of the *East Angles*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 656. He purchas'd his Peace with a great Sum, when he found he was too feeble to oppose his Enemies; and gave up *Cantionary Towns* to the *Northumbers*, for the security of payment: This caused a Murmuring among his Subjects, which broke into Tumults; so that much grieved at his misfortunes Abroad and at Home, he Dyed, when he had Reigned Eight Years.

Aldulfe, the Tenth King of the *East Angles*, was advanced to the Crown *Anno Dom.* 664, in a very troublesome time; however with some difficulties, he brought the Kingdom to a settlement, and continued his Reign Nineteen Years. In his time a terrible Earth-Quake happened, giving three violent shocks, which shattered and overturned divers massy Buildings; but the greatest damage fell upon the City of London, many People being destroyed by the fall of Chimneys, Houses, &c. And soon after so great a Frost happened, That loaded Carts went over the principal Rivers, as securely as if it had been on dry Land.

Elfwood, the Eleventh King of the *East Angles*, began to Reign *Anno Dom.* 683. The Danes in his time began to be troublesome, and Invaded the Scots and Callidonians, committing terrible Outrages in *Argyle-shire*, and other parts, subduing all the Islands belonging to *Scotland*, advancing after many Battels, upon the *Picts*, and as far as the *Tweed*; whereupon those Nations craved Aid of this, and other Saxon Kings, to Expel them; urging, as a main reason, the Mutual Danger they were in, by the Invasion of so powerful an Enemy; which (though it proved fatally true) was at that time little minded. This King Reigned Seven Years.

Beorne, the Twelfth King of the *East Angles*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 690: And though he continued it Twenty Four Years, yet there is nothing Memorable Recorded of him, as to certainty of History, but his Building some Monasteries, and making divers good Laws for the well Governing of his Subjects.

Ethelred, the Thirteenth King of the *East Angles*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 714. In his Second Year, on Midsummer-Day at Sunsetting, dark Clouds overspread the Skies, and then withdrawing, the Element seemed on Fire,

Fire; after that, many fearful sights appeared in the Air, of Armies and Monsterous Creatures; upon which followed so great a Storm, that many Ships were broken to pieces in the Havens, mighty Oaks rent up, and Houses overturned. He Reigned, sometimes in War and at others in Peace, Thirty Five Years.

Ethelbert, the Second of that Name, and the Fourteenth King of the *East Angles*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 749. He, in the last Year of his Reign, sent Ambassadors to *Offa* King of *Mercia*, to treat of Peace, and the restoring some Towns taken from him and his Predecessors, which *Offa* seemed enclinable to hearken to, sending them back with Presents and Rewards, as also a dissembling Letter to Invite *Ethelbert* to his Court, under pretence of giving him his Beauteous Daughter *Alfrida* in Marriage, that the League between them might be the stronger; but indeed aiming to add the *East Angle* Kingdom to his own Dominions; and having gotten the too credulous Prince in his power, he consulted with *Quindride* how he should dispose of him, to accomplish his designs; who being a Woman Inured to Blood and Mischief, Counseled his Death, which was performed in the height of Jollitry, by disguised Ruffians; so that instead of a Bridal Bed, he had an untimely Grave, when he had Reigned Forty Five Years.

Edmund, the Fifteenth and last King of the *East Angles*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 794. He was a great encourager of Religious Persons, allowing large Sums to Churches and Church-men; but one of his Nobles whom he had constituted as *Vice Roy*, Ravishing the Beauteous Wife of *Beorn*, a Nobleman, who in his Progress had sumptuously Feasted him; This *Beorn* preferring his private Revenge to the good of his Country, called in the Danes, (who before were much discouraged)

discouraged) and charge the Guilt on Innocent King *Edmund*, because he had not put the Offender to Death, as the Law then directed; which indeed, he durst not do, the other being grown too powerful for him. And now the King being Overthrown in divers Battels, his Country scattered over with his Slain Subjects, and most of the principal Towns laid in Ruines, he was constrained to fly for shelter to *Framingham Castle*, where the *Danes* Besieged him, and through *Famine* and loss of Men constraining the Garrison to Surrender, they stripped the King of his Royal Robes, beat his Naked Body with Cudgels, scourging him till the Bones of his Ribs appeared bare, he bearing it patiently all the while, calling on the Name of *Jesus*; which so enraged the *Pagans*, That Tying him to a Post, they Shot him to Death with Arrows, then cut off his Head, and threw it into a Wood, which being found by a Shepherd, was Buried, together with his Body, at a place in *Suffolk*, bearing from thence the Name of *St. Edmunds-Bury*; he being soon after Canonized a Saint and Martyr; And with him ceased the *East Angle* Government; there being no mention made of any more Kings that Governed it, as a distinct Kingdom. About the number of Years he Reigned, Authors disagree; and therefore I pass them over as uncertain, and proceed to the last of the Seven Kingdoms, viz. That of the *West Saxons*.

7. *The West Saxon Kingdom described, with the Succession of its Kings; and what things worthy of History happened during their respective Reigns. Also by what means they at last Obtained the Sole Monarchy of England, &c.*

The Kingdom of the *West Saxons* contained the spacious and fertile Counties of *Cornwal*, *Devonshire*, *Dorsetshire*, *Somersetshire*, *Wiltshire*, *Hampshire*, and *Barkshire*: Bounded on the North, with *Monmouthshire*, *Gloucestershire*, *Oxfordshire*, and *Bristol-Channel*; on the East, with *Sussex*, *Surry*, and part of *Buckinghamshire*; on the South, with the *British-Ocean*, and part of the *Channel*; on the West, with the *Ocean*. These Counties abound in plenty of *Corn*, *Wooll*, *Tinn*, *Fruits*, *Cattle*, and profitable *Manufactures*; having many Excellent *Harbours*, opening advantageously to the Sea; so that growing by such means *Rich* and *Powerful*, they failed not at length to bring under the other Kingdoms, Uniting them in a *Sole Monarchy* under *Egbert* their Seventeenth King, as in the Series of this History will appear.

Cherdick, a Valiant Captain of the Low Country *Germins*, first laboured to form these Counties into a Kingdom; but before he could do it, he had Six Years Wars with the *Britains*; in which he Fought a great Battel with *Aurelius Ambrosius* their King, and was put to the Rout; but upon his Death, which happened Two Years after by Poison, as has been related, *Uter-Pendragon*, Brother to *Aurelius*, being Crowned King of the *Britains*, he borrowed Forces of *Hengist*, who were sent under the Leading of *Ebusa* and *Ossa* his two Sons; but these Forces were, as the former, overthrown by *Uter-Pendragon*, and *Hengist's* Sons were taken Prisoners; but

but whilst the Victor neglected the Tents of *Mars* for the softer Alcove of *Venus*, viz. To sport with the fair *Igren*, Wife to the Duke of *Cornwal*, on whom he got the Renowned *Prince Arthur*, who Succeeded him as King over the *Britains*, the Noble Captives Escaped; and again advancing their Standard in the Field; were Slain with most of their followers. These bad beginnings so startled *Cherdick*, that he found little hopes to keep the footing he had gained; but more Forces coming unexpectedly to his Aid, he resolved to try another Battel with the *Britains*, which was Fought near *Salisbury*, wherein Fortune turning her Wheel about, he put the *British* Army to the Foil, killing *Natauleon*, one of his Enemies, that for a time he had no Interruption in settling his Affairs; but after the Death of *Uter-Pendragon*, (who Died of Poison put into a Well, whereof he used to Drink every Morning) King *Arthur* gave great disturbances to him in the settlement of his new acquired Kingdom, much Blood being shed between them in divers Battels; yet beginning his Reign *Anno Dom.* 501, he continued it Thirty Three Years.

Kenrick, the Second King of the *West Saxons*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 534. He was Son to *Cherdick*, and a Mortal Enemy to the *Britains*. In his Fathers time he Commanded a part of the Army, and Fought several Battels, and now coming to the Crown he raised all his Forces, and gave the *Britains* two great Overthrows, viz. One at *Shrewsbury*, and the other at *Banbury* in *Oxfordshire*. He Reigned Twenty Six Years.

Chewlin, the Third King of the *West Saxons*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 560. He Warred upon *Ethelbert* King of *Kent*, and defeated his Army at *Wimbleton*, slaying two of his chief Commanders; and this is held to be the first Battel, fought between *Saxons* and

and *Saxons*, in *England*; a little before which, it remarkably happened at *Feverham* in *Kent*, That a *Tame Wolfe*, having brought forth Seven Male Young-ones, they lived Quietly together, till grown up, and then never left Fighting till all but one were Destroyed; as it afterward befell the *Saxon Heptarchy*. This King gave a great Overthrow to the *Britains* at *Bedford*, and Surprized Four of their Towns, viz. *Liganbury*, *Ailsbury*, *Benfington*, and *Evisham*: He Fought another Battel with them at *Deorham*, and Slew three of their Dukes, viz. *Farmmagill*, *Coinmagill*, and *Candigan*, Taking the Cities of *Glocester*, *Bath*, and *Cirencester*. But not long after, Encountering them at *Wodensbridge*, his Army was defeated, and *Cuth* (his Eldest Son) Slain; for here a party of *Saxons* assisted the *Britains* under the Command of *Cearlick*, his Nephew, who had fled to them upon hard usage, and fear of being made away by his unnatural Uncle. He Reigned Thirty Three Years.

Cearlick, the Fourth King of the *West Saxons*, gained the Kingdom by the Overthrow of his Uncle *Chewlin*, which he gave him at *Waines-Ditch* in *Wiltshire*, *Anno Dom.* 593; after which, he found much trouble ere he could be settled in the Government; but the *Britains* standing his Friends, he continued his Reign Six Years.

Chelwolf began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 598; but scarce was he settled in the Throne ere the *Britains* Invaded his Territories, making great Spoil; but finding they were too weak to withstand him alone, in process of time they drew the *Scots* and *Picts* to their assistance; so that many bloody Battels were fought with various success. In which Wars he Dyed, in the 14th Year of his Reign, leaving his Kingdom in much distress and perplexity. He was the 5th King of the *West Saxons*,
Kingills,

Kingills, the Sixth King of the *West Saxons*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 612. He had great Wars with the *Britains*, and in a pitched Battel at *Beandune*, he put *Cudwan* their King to the Rout, Slaying above a Thousand of his Subjects; and having concluded a Peace with *Pendu* King of the *Mercians*, he grievously Oppressed them, so that for a long time they were confined to the Mountains and Fastnesses in the Country now called *Wales*: However, after he was Converted to the *Christian Faith* by *Berinus*, he abated much of his Severity, making *Dorchester* a *Bishop's See*, and placing that Religious Man in it. He was the First *Christian King* of the *West Saxons*, and Reigned Thirty One Years.

Kenwald, the Seventh King of the *West Saxons*, made great Wars upon the *Britains*, Overthrowing King *Cadwallo*, at a place called *Pennum*, with incredible slaughter; but growing Proud on the success, and Quarreling with *Penda* King of *Mercia*, whose Sister he had Married, and in Contempt of him turned her away, he was by him driven out of his Kingdom. But upon Submitting, and being Baptized by Bishop *Felix*, he was restored to his Kingdom, and thereby obliged by *Penda* to receive his Wife into Favour. He began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 643, and Reigned Thirty One Years;

Eskmin, the Eighth King of the *West Saxons*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 674. He had Wars with *Wolfer* King of *Mercia*, and a great Battel was Fought between them at *Bidamheaford* which continued so Obstinate, from Morning till Evening, that both the Kings perceiving the great Loss they had sustained, in the Night time they raised their Camps, and secretly Retreated; as being mutually possessed with a fear of the direful consequences they apprehended

dended would attend the next days Encounter. He afterward Warred on the *Britains*, but his short Reign affords us no Memorable Achievement in that Enterprize, it continuing only Two Years.

Kentwin, the Ninth King of the *West Saxons*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 677, continuing the War on the *Britains*, sorely Oppressing them in all the Neighbouring Counties, in the latter end of the Reign of *Cadwallo* their King, which he continued after the Death of that *British Prince*; so that *Cadwallader*, his Son, coming to the Crown, found himself constrained to draw his People into a lesser compass, having at last little more at liberty than the Mountains and some Valleys, being perpetually Alarmed on the Frontiers, so that Blood was daily spilt like Water. This *Kentwin* Reigned Nine Years. A Blazing Star of a Whitish or Flame-Colour, appeared in his time for three Months, with a Taile of exceeding length, far longer than before had been Recorded in any Age.

Ceadwald, the Tenth King of the *West Saxons*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 686. He made War on the *South Saxons*, and in a set Battel slew *Ethelwolf* their King; and continuing to prosecute his Ravages in that Country and Kent, he spilt much *Christian Blood*; Encountering *Barthun*, Successor to *Ethelwolf*, he likewise slew him in Battel; after which, repenting what he had done, he went to *Rome*, and was there Baptized by Pope *Sergius*, and Named *Peter*. His Reign continued Two Years and odd Days.

Ine, or *Ineas*, the Eleventh King of the *West Saxons*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 688. In his time the poor *Britains* were sorely Oppressed with War, Famine, and Pestilence; so that the Living were scarce able to Bury the Dead; which great Calamity, *Cadwallader* not able to bear, left the Land, and went to *Armorica* or *Britany*,
to

to his Cousin *Allan*, and from thence in Pilgrimage to *Rome*, and received a *Religious Habit* at the Hands of *Pope Sergius*; in which Retirement he Dyed, and with him all the hopes of the *Britains*, he being accounted the Last of their *Kings*; the rest being stiled by Authentick Historians only *Princes of Wales*. This *Ine* made the *South Saxons* to Submit, and annexed that Kingdom to his own. He likewise Warred with various success on *Chelred King of Mercia*; and made many wholsom Laws for the good of his People, *Translated by Mr. Lambert out of the Saxon Language*: He Founded the *Abby of Glaffenbury*, over the Tomb, or Burying-place, of *Joseph of Arimathea*, who begged our Saviours Body from the *Cross*, and afterwards (as several Authors report) came over into this Kingdom, Preaching the Gospel to the *Britains*, and Dying, was Buried at *Glaffenbury*. This King afterward went a Pilgrimage to *Rome*; and for the good reception he found there, he made a Law, *That every Householder who had Goods to the Value of Twenty Pence of One Sort, should pay a Penny by way of Gratuity to the Pope, every Lammas Day*; which afterward was Claimed by succeeding Popes by way of Tribute, and called *Peter Pence*. He Reigned Thirty Seven Years.

Ethellard, the Twelfth King of the *West Saxons*, began his Reign *Anno Dom. 726*, being in a manner ushered in by two *Blazing Stars*, both within a quarter of a Year; one at *North-West*, and the other at *South-East*; after which a *Famine and Pestilence* grievously Afflicted all parts of this Island, so that Shipping was sent abroad to fetch in Food in Exchange for Metals and other valuable Goods. He streightened the *Britains* in their Mountainous Country, and caused many to be slain who passed the appointed Boundaries. He Reigned Fourteen Years.

Cuthred,

Cuthred, the Thirteenth King of the *West Saxons*, began his Reign *Anno Dom. 740*; when finding the *Britains* had gathered Courage by the coming over of Recruits from *Armorica*, or *Britany*, with which Country, as an antient Collony of this, they kept a strict Alliance; after several Battels fought with them in *Worcestershire*, *Monmouthshire*, and other bordering Counties, which they laboured to recover, he at last in many Encounters proving too weak, Leagued with *Ethelbald King of Mercia*, and by that means the *Britains* were beaten out of most of the places they had gained; and being Overthrown in Battel near *Carnarvan* they found themselves unable to make head against the Victors, by reason half their Army, most of their Nobles, and chief Commanders were slain; so that they sued for Peace, which after much havock and desolation in their Mountainous Country, by the pursuing Saxons, was granted, in consideration of an *Annual Tribute of Three Thousand Marks* to be paid to *Cuthred*; but it was not long punctually observed, before new Tumults and Disturbances happened; for *Adelm*, an Earl of the *West Saxons*, Rebelling against his King, and drawing a multitude of the *Plebeians* to his Party, the *Britains* took that opportunity to cast off their Yoak. This *Cuthred* Reigned Fourteen Years.

Sigesburt, the Fourteenth King of the *West Saxons*, assumed the Throne *Anno Dom. 754*; and being brought up tenderly in his Infancy, and in his Grown Years addicting himself to the conversation of *Parasites*, *Flatterers*, and other Vicious Persons; it so corrupted his Manners, that by the Advice of such his wicked Counsellours, who chiefly Swayed him, he caused *Earl Cumbria* to be put to Death with great Torture, *For Daring* (as he himself Expressed it) *to tell him of his Failings and Defects in his Kingly Office*. But this Earl being

ing a grave Patriot, and a Man of Unblameable Life, was so generally beloved by the People, that his Death cost *Sigesbert* his Crown and Life; for hereupon they rose up in Arms against him, defeated those that stood by him, and drove him into a Wood in *Dorsetshire*, where he absconded till he supposed the heat of the Pursuit and Popular Fury was abated; but being found by the *Earls Swinheard*, Breakfasting on Acorns, under a spreading Oake, he with a Battoon beat out his Braines, in revenge of his Masters Death, no intreaties or promises of reward being able to deter him from this bloody Execution. His Reign continued about a Year.

Kenwolf, the Fifteenth King of the *West Saxons*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 755, and had no sooner settled the Government, (which by reason of Intestine Broyles, and the untimely Death of a King, was much disordered) than he prepared to Invade the *Britains*, but upon their sending to excuse the non Payment of the Tribute, on the account of their extream Poverty, caused by a *Famine* that had held two Years in their Country; so that the Poorer sort left no Unclean thing uneaten: His preparations were for a time layed aside, but some stragling Parties of *Britains*, constrained by Necessity, making Incursions into the *Saxon* Counties, War was Proclaimed, and the *Britains* being Overthrown in divers Battels, were forced to fly to the Rocks and the broken craggy Cliffs on the Sea-shoare and the Mountainous parts for shelter; from thence with aking Hearts, beholding the blazing Fires that consumed their Habitations, and the miserable Desolation made in their (almost before) ruined Country. But as if such Cruelty (as no doubt it did) seemed displeasing in the sight of God, The angry Heavens Warred against him, and did what the feeble *Britains* were unable to

viz. he was driven out of the Country by *viz.* Deluging the Valleys and Plaines, away Men, Horse, and Baggage; so that by means he lost a good part of his Army. When so great a misfortune out of his mind, going to to solace with his *Paramour*, a worse misfortune befel him; for having Quarreled with *Offa* King of *Mercia*; *Clyto*, a *Mercian* Captain, upon private of his Journey, attended but with a few Servants, an Ambush and slew him; which was the next revenged by *Osfricus* one of *Kenwolfs* Captains, who news of what had happened, by a Shepherd (who Hill had beheld the slaughter of the King and his followers) crossing the Country by the nearest ways, invited *Clyto* in his return; and after a sharp fight slew him, and Eighty Souldiers his attendants; and caused the Kings Body to be Interred with much honour at *Winchester*. This King Reigned Twenty Years.

Erick, the Sixteenth King of the *West Saxons*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 784. He was given up much to the Love of Women; and though he married to a very Beautiful Queen, yet he kept many Concubins; so that his Recreations of that kind consumed much of his time, gave his Neighbours for the most part rest, especially to the satisfaction of the poor, who were in a low condition, and unable to support the Charge and Fatigue of a dangerous War, which he had lately experienced to their smart and impoverishment; yet in his time several strange Prodigies appeared, viz. The similitudes of seven Moons in the sky at once, which by degrees uniting into one, it appeared exceeding Bright for a time, above what that planet had usually done, and then became dim and faded. A great Glob of Fire appeared over *Winchester*,

ing a grave Patriot, and a Man of Unblameable Integrity, was so generally beloved by the People, that his Dearest Son *Sigesbert* his Crown and Life; for hereupon *Sigesbert* rose up in Arms against him, defeated those that stood by him, and drove him into a Wood in *Dorsetshire*, where he absconded till he supposed the heat of Pursuit and Popular Fury was abated; but being followed by the *Earls* *Swineheard*, Breakfasting on Acorns under a spreading Oake, he with a Battoon beat out his Braines, in revenge of his Masters Death, no intreaties or promises of reward being able to deter him from this bloody Execution. His Reign continued about a Year.

Kenwolf, the Fifteenth King of the *West Saxons*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 755, and had no settled the Government, (which by reason of Intestines, and the untimely Death of a King, was much disordered) than he prepared to Invade the *Britains*, but upon their sending to excuse the non Payment of the Tribute, on the account of their extream Poverty caused by a Famine that had held two Years in the Country; so that the Poorer sort left no Unclean thing uneaten: His preparations were for a time layed aside, but some stragling Parties of *Britains*, constrained by Necessity, making Incursions into the *Saxon* Countries, War was Proclaimed, and the *Britains* Overthrown in divers Battels, were forced to fly to the Rocks and the broken craggy Cliffs on the shoare and the Mountainous parts for shelter; thence with aking Hearts, beholding the blazing Fire that consumed their Habitations, and the miserable Desolation made in their (almost before) ruined Country. But as if such Cruelty (as no doubt it did) displeased in the sight of God, The angry Heavens Wroth against him, and did what the feeble *Britains* were

do, viz, he was driven out of the Country by violent Rains, which Deluging the Valleys and Plaines, carried away Men, Horse, and Baggage; so that by this means he lost a good part of his Army. When he put so great a misfortune out of his mind, going to *Merton* to solace with his Paramour, a worse misfortune befel him; for having Quarreled with *Offa* King of *Mercia*; *Clyto*, a *Mercian* Captain, upon private notice of his Journey, attended but with a few Servants, layed an Ambush and slew him; which was the next day Revenged by *Osricus* one of *Kenwolfs* Captains, who upon news of what had happened, by a Shepherd (who from a Hill had beheld the slaughter of the King and his Followers) crossing the Country by the nearest ways, intercepted *Clyto* in his return; and after a sharp dispute slew him, and Eighty Souldiers his attendants; and caused the Kings Body to be Interred with much State at *Winchester*. This King Reigned Twenty Nine Years.

Brithrick, the Sixteenth King of the *West Saxons*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 784. He was given up very much to the Love of Women; and though he was Married to a very Beautiful Queen, yet he kept divers Concubines; so that his Recreations of that kind taking up much of his time, gave his Neighbours for the most part rest, especially to the satisfaction of the *Britains*, who were in a low condition, and unable to undergo the Charge and Fatigue of a dangerous War, as they had lately experienced to their smart and impoverishment; yet in his time several strange Prodigies appeared, viz. The similitudes of seven Moons in the Firmament, which by degrees uniting into one, it shined exceeding Bright for a time, above what that pale Planet had usually done, and then became dim and cloudy. A great Glob of Fire appeared over *Winchester*, and

and coming near the earth parted or broke into divers lesser Globes or Balls, which Fired some Houses, and killed many People; also a little *Blazing-Star* appeared three Nights successively; and a Month before his Death, strange Shrieks and affrighting Voices were heard in his Pallace. The manner of his Death was thus: The Queen impatient of the Wrongs he did her in keeping Strumpets in his Pallace, and causing her sometimes to wait on them, was at length prompted to revenge the Affronts put upon her by one of them he best loved, and therefore having mixed Poison with some rich Wine, she intended to send it to her in the Kings Name as a Present, but being unluckily called away to see some sights that were prepared for the diversion of the Court, she left it in her Closet, and for haste the Door open; when as the King coming thither before her return, and taking it for a Cordial, Drank largely of it; and so by the strength of the Poison, he Dyed in three Hours; and the Queen fearing to suffer a cruel Death, though this had un-wittingly happened by her means, hereupon flying into *France*, through Grief and Want, she dyed in a miserable condition. This King Reigned Sixteen Years.

Egbert, the Seventeenth and Last Petty King of the *West Saxons*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 800; and whilst he continued in this Station, before he came to be Crowned Sole Monarch, of the *Saxons*, Uniting the *Heptarchy* or Seven Kingdoms, he had great Wars with the *Britains*, who were assisted by the *Cornish-men*; which from the beginning of his Wars with them, to the time he brought them to acknowledge him their Superiour, lasted about Fourteen Years; in which time he took *Wescheſter*, and made a strict Law, That no Britain or Welshman should pass *Offa's Ditch*, without leave. Then Warring on the *Mercians*, he slew *Ber-*
nulf

nulf their King; subdued *Kent*, and compelled the *East Angles*, the *South* and *East Saxons*, to submit to him; and in a great measure having brought the *Mercians* and *Northumbrians* under, grasping at the Sole Monarchy, which he concluded *Fortune* had, or soon would, chain to his Sword; he caused himself with great Pomp solemnly to be Crowned Soled Monarch of the *Saxons*; that had been, for the most part, till now, distinctly Governed by their respective Kings; as appears in the foregoing account of the Succession of them. This was performed at *Wincheſter*, (with many of the Ceremonies used at present in the Coronation of our Kings) when he had Reigned over the *West Saxons* Nineteen Years. But because I am obliged to Trace the remainder of his Reign, viz. Seventeen Years, as Sole Monarch, in the next Chapter; I here omit to mention any more of his Actions.

And now to clear some difficulties that may arise as far as History gives light into the Truth,

Note, That although *Egbert* caused himself to be Crowned Sole Monarch, and absolutely possessed himself of those Kingdoms whose Succession of Kings ceased before, or when he Reigned, as that of *Kent*, the *East Saxons* and *South Saxon* Kingdoms, &c. yet others were of a longer continuance, and can be supposed only as Tributary to him; for we find *Burdred* the last of the *Mercian* Kings, ended his Reign *Anno Dom.* 874. viz. Thirty Eight Years after *Egbert's* Death. And to the same purpose, it is to be considered further, viz. where Authors make mention of a longer continuance of the Petty Kingdoms than there is any Succession of Kings Recorded, the Judicious Observers and Comparers of History, have looked on it as a Mistake in them, by taking the Lieutenants, or Vice-Roys, placed by the Sole Monarchs, to Govern
under

under them, for petty Kings; which Error the Antient Writers of the Affairs of this Kingdom having been too lyable to, their Incoherence, in respect of Time, has not a little puzzled those that came after them; which I have, as well as the matter will conveniently bear, without breaking the thred of History, laboured to Reform.

CHAP. VIII.

The Succession of the Fifteen Saxon Kings that were Sole Monarchs of England; with what Memorable Things happened in Peace and War during their Reigns; as Wonderful Sight, Prodigies, and Remarkable Accidents, &c. Till the time the Danes wrested the Kingdom (with much struggling) from them Anno Dom. 1017, about 230 Years after they made their first Invasion. Together with a Description of the Counties of England, one by one, after every Kings Reign; which will be continued throughout the Work, giving an Account of what is or has been Rare or Remarkable in each of them, &c.

The Reign of King Egbert, the First Sole Saxon Monarch of England.

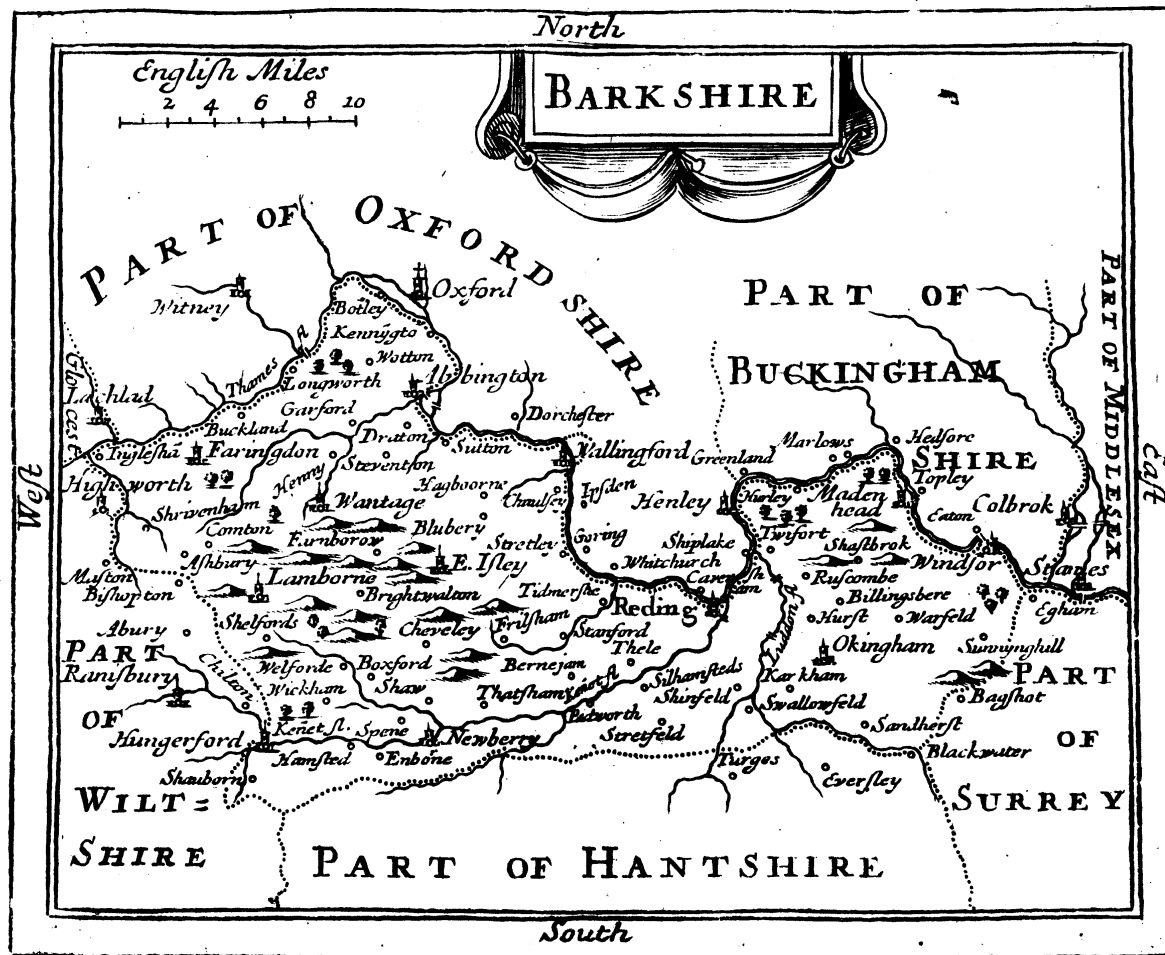
WHEN the contending Petty Kings of the Saxons had for many Years Elbowed each other, and (discontented with a Part) strugled who should become Masters of the Whole, and Amass the Light Crowns into one more Ponderous, we

we find *Fortune* (or rather *Providence*) gave this advantage to *Egbert*, the Seventeenth King of the *West Saxons*; though to attain it, he waded (as I may term it) through a Sea of Blood in his Wars with the *Welsh* (for so I must henceforth stile the poor remainders of the Antient *British Race*, as taking upon them that *Epi-thite*, and calling their Principality *Wales*, after the Name the *Saxons* had many Years before given it) also with the *Cornishmen* who Rebelled against him, and were assisted with Supplies from *Armorica*, or *Britany* in *France*; in his Wars against *Bernulf* King of *Mercia*, and his subduing the Kingdom of *Kent*, and compelling the *East*, *South*, and *Angle Saxons* to submit to him. In these Enterprizes, which took him up for the most part the Nineteen Years he Reigned as Petty Monarch over the *West Saxons*, about one Hundred Thousand are held to be Slain on all sides; so that the Crown, purchased at so large an expence of Lives, being set on his Head (as has been said) at *Winchester*, he commanded the Name of **Saxons** to be changed into that of **Englishmen**; corresponding with the Name given to the Country they Inhabited, That by this change they by degrees might forget the Distinctions they before were under, and so firmly Unite as one Kingdom and People, not tending to different, but one and the same Interest. This *Egbert*, gaining, through many difficulties, what he long before aspired to, made divers good Laws for the better Establishment of his new acquired Sovereignty; so that the *Welsh* (though they put not themselves under his Protection, yet desirous to be at Peace) sent him many Presents out of their divided Dominions, of *North* and *South Wales*, which Provinces (for no more must I call them Kingdoms) were Governed by Petty Princes. After this, *Egbert* made a Progress through the greatest part of *England*, appointing

appointing *Judges* and other *Magistrates*, to see the Laws put in Execution against Offenders, and to redress the Wrongs and Grievances of such as were Oppressed, being received every where with great respect; and then thinking to lead a quiet Life, he found by sad experience the Inconstancy of Fortune.

The *Danes* having been formerly worsted and driven out of this part of the Island, again took Courage to Invade it, Landing from 33. big Ships, and divers smaller Transport Vessels, an Army of 23000 of their best Souldiers; and before *Egbert* could raise his Forces to oppose them, they Ravaged the Country, Burning and Destroying all in their way, not sparing the Men from their Swords, nor the Women from their inordinate Lusts, destroying in a more dreadful manner the Religious Houses, and those that Inhabited them; Ravishing the *Nuns*, and Ripping open some Women with Child for Pastime. This made the grieved King hasten towards them, with such Forces as he could readily get together, to prevent the further desolation of his Country; commanding his Lieutenants to raise what Forces they could, and hast to joyn him; but ere they could do it, he fought the *Danes*, and was overthrown by them in a bloody Battel, loosing 5000 common Souldiers, two of his Dukes commanding under him, and two Bishops; by his Valour hardly winding himself out of the press of his Enemies, and escaping. However, the *Danes* finding the Courage of the *English* to be beyond what they expected, loosing a great many Men, and perceiving the Country in Arms against them, thought it the safest way to depart with the Rich Booty they had got in the spoile of the Counties of *Suffolk*, *Norfolk*, *Essex*, *Middlesex*, &c. But the second Year after they Landed with greater Forces at *Holy Head* in *Wales*, and between Fear and Perswasion

appoin
 Laws
 dress
 pressed
 and th
 experie
 The
 out of
 Invade
 smaller
 best Se
 Forces
 Burning
 the Me
 their in
 manner
 them; I
 Women
 grieved
 as he cou
 desolatio
 to raise
 but ere t
 overthro
 common
 under hi
 winding
 escaping.
 of the En
 a great r
 Arms aga
 with the I
 Counties
 But the f
 forces at



Perſwaſion, the *Welſh* were prevailed on to joyn with them; but Fortune turning on the *Engliſh* ſide, Egbert gave their United Forces a great Overthrow, on the Marches of *South Wales*; yet having taſted the ſweetneſs of the Riches and Plenty this Kingdom afforded, They made another Invaſion in the laſt year of this Kings Reign; Sacking the Iſle of *Sheppy* by *Kent*, and with much difficulty were expelled it: This Egbert was the Firſt Sole Monarch of the *Engliſh Saxons*, he began his Reign as ſuch *Anno Dom.* 819, and Reigned Seventeen Years, and was Buried at *Wincheſter*.

Having promiſed to give a (Brief) Deſcription of *England* and its Rarities, &c. To make good my Word I conceive no better Method to do it in, than placing the *Counties*, and what I find in them worthy of Remark, after the reſpective Reign of each Sole Monarch, taking them Alphabetically, and firſt of

Barkſhire Deſcribed, &c.

THis County is bounded on the North, with part of Oxfordſhire, and part of Buckinghamſhire; on the Eaſt, with part of Middleſex, and part of Surry; on the South, with Hampſhire; and partly on the Weſt, with Wiltſhire. It is Rich in Clothworking, Fat Paſture, abundance of Cattle, rare Artiſicers, Rivers ſtored with Fiſh of divers ſorts, particularly the River Kennet abounds with Trouts.

It Containes 140 Pariſhes, 20 Hundreds, 12 Market Towns, and 3 Rivers of note; and to the Parliament, Abington ſends one Member, New Windſor two, Reading two, and Wallingford two, beſides two Knights of the Shire. The Towns Memorable for things of Note are theſe viz.

At Reading was Interred the Body of King Henry the Firſt,

First, in a Collegiate Church of an Abby, Founded by himself, as also his Queen, and Daughter, Maud the Empress. This place is also Memorable for the Birth of William I. and Arch Bishop of Canterbury, the Son of a Poor Clothier.

At Englesfield the Danes were defeated. Wallingford is the Gallena of Ptolomy, it was the Antient station of the Romans, and chief City of the Atreabants. Windfor was Builded by King Edward the Third, who Instituted the most Noble Order of the Garter. The Burying Place of Henry the Sixth, Edward the Fourth, Henry the Eighth, and King Charles the First; Eaton was Founded by King Henry the Sixth, and Renowned as a Nursery for bringing up of Youth, being one of the chiefest Free-Schools in England. Sunning was an Episcopal See during the Residence of Eight Bishops, which afterward was translated to Sherbourn, and so to Salisbury, where it now is fixed.

At Wantage King Alfred (Sir Named the Scourge of the Danes) was Born. Waltham in the East of this County, was an Antient station of the Romans, as also was Sinodum in the North, as appears by many Roman Coins and Medals of their Emperours Digged up there.

Newbury is Renowned for the Birth of Thomas Hide, a famous Historian; and Memorable for the Two great Battels between the King and Parliament in the late Civil War. As for Castles that of Windfor in this County is accounted the most Exalted of all others, having not only been the Burying Place, but Pallace of divers Kings; and much delighted in by King Charles the Second, who made it his chosen place of Pleasure and Retirement; being, besides its delightful situation, advanced on a high Hill, arising with a gradual ascent, which affords the pleasantest Prospect imaginable. On the North side of this County the River Thames glides, washing its verdant Banks in many Meanderings with its Silver Streams; and out of it goes

goes many Creeks, which much advantages those parts of the County by cheap Water-Carriage from London, and other places. It is likewise Beaunfied with some Seats of the Nobility, which give a good Prospect to Travelers, viz. A Noble Seat of the Earl of Craven near Newbery, the Earle of Clarendon's at Swallowfield, Hurly belonging to John Late Lord Lovelace Barron of Hurley; with a great many stately Houses belonging to the Gentry of the County; so that it claimes an Equality with most of the English Counties.

The Reign of Ethelwolf, the Second Sole Monarch of England, &c.

E*thelwolf, the Eldest Son of Egbert, upon his Fathers decease declined the Crown, as being then Bishop of Winchester; rather affecting a Religious Peaceable Life, than to Incumber himself with the weighty Affairs of Government. But the Nobles perceiving Troubles would arise, if they altered the Succession, used many cogent Arguments to perswade him to lay aside his Pall for a Crown, but their Reasons prevailed not, till they had dealt with his Clergy in a manner to constrain him to a compliance; whereupon bestowing his Bishoprick on Swithin his Tutor, he was solemnly Crowned at Winchester, and settling the Civil Affairs as the times allowed, finding part of his Dominions Oppressed by the Danes, he raised great Forces and Encountered them in divers Battels, and in a Bloody one at Ockly in Surry destroyed the greater part of their Army, killing and taking Prisoners their chief Captains or Leaders, which made the routed Danes, that*

that survived the Fatal day, retired to the extremities of *Kent*; where straightened for Food, and roving to get it, many of them were slain by the Country People. This King Married *Osburga* a fair Lady, Daughter to his Butler, by whom he had *Ethelbald*, *Ethelbert*, *Ethelbred*, and *Elfride*; who Succeeded in the Kingdom successively; but she Dying, he took *Judith*, Daughter to the King of *France*, in a second Marriage; by whom I do not find he had any Children.

In this Kings Reign the *Picts* were destroyed by *Kenneth* King of *Scotland*; their chiefeft City *Camelon* Stormed, and as well Women and Children as Men, who retired thither for safety, put to the Sword, in revenge of the Death of *Alpine* the King of *Scots* Father, who being Overthrown by *Burdus* King of the *Picts*, was taken Prisoner, and had his Head struck off on a publick Scaffold, and fixed on the Wall of *Camelon*, but soon taken thence by some *Scots* who came thither in *Pictish* Habit; and so implacable were the *Scots*, in the utter extirpating this Nation (which had long stood a boundary between them and the Southern parts of the Island, being in a manner placed in the middle of it) that having destroyed all the People that fell into their hands, they slew their Cattel, and suffered them to Rot on the Ground; rooted up their Corn, and layed their Towns and Villages level with the Ground; not sparing Churches, nor any Religious Houses, pursuing the Flyers to their last Refuge, viz. The strong Castle of *Maidens*, now called *Edenborough Castle*, straightly Besieging them; so that the Belieged having endured extream *Famine*, and despairing of relief, desperately Sallying, broke (in the Night time) through the League; and as many as escaped, fled into *England*, craving Aid of *Ethelwols* Lientenants, or Tributary Regents, in *Northumberland*,
and

and other Northern Counties; but little was done at this time, by reason the King expected an Invasion by the *Danes*, who were preparing in *Denmark*, to succour their distressed *Forces* that kept but slender footing in *England*; and others of the *Picts*, who before had escaped the miserable desolation of their Country, fled to *Norway*, and *Denmark*; and there, in consideration of Refuge and present Support, resigned their Interest in *Pitland*, in their own, and the Names of the rest of their Nation, that survived the slaughter: Which giving the *Danes* a colourable Title to make their Claim, occasioned great calamities to *England* and *Scotland*, to the subduing the former, after a long continued War, as in the sequel will appear.

Thus fell the *Pictish Kingdom*, and was Annexed to *Scotland*, Anno Dom. 839. After, as some Historians Record, they had continued under a Succession of Kings 1173 Years. But its setting in Blood happened not without dreadful Omens and Prodigies; at *Camelon*, their chief City, the *Bishops Crosier Staff*, he Officiating at the Altar, was reduced to *Ashes* by *Lightning*: A dreadful *Comet* appeared, and two *Firey Armies* were seen in the Air, running at each other with *Burning Spears*; a noise of *Clashing of Arms*, and *Neighing of Horses*, was affirmed to be heard in *England* and *Pitland*, without any visibility of either; which then were little minded, but afterward looked on as the Forerunners of the dire calamities that ensued.

Upon this destruction of his Neighbours Kingdom, *Kenwolf* was much perplexed, because till now they stood as a Barricado to hinder the Incurfion of the *Scots*; whereupon he sent Ambassadors to *Kenneth*, peaceably to suffer those of that Nation that were scattered in his and other Countries, to return and Rebuild their Ruinated Towns; but he would by no means
harken

harken to it, which constrained him to Fortify the Towns in the Northern Marches, and put strong Garrisons into them. And having a great love for the Clergy, of whose number he had been, he freed all Church-Lands from Tribute and Regal Services; and being desirous to see Rome, of whose Magnificence he had heard many wonderful Relations, settling his Affairs in the best manner he could, with divers of his Clergy and Nobility, he Sailed thither, and was Entertained with such Magnificence, that in recompence of his Reception, he confirmed *Peter Pence* to that See; and after his Return gave *Annually*, during his Life, *Three Hundred Marks* to the Bishop of Rome.

This *Ethelwolf*, Eldest Son to *Egbert*, Began his Reign *Anno Dom. 837*, and Continued it Twenty Years.

Buckinghamshire Described, &c.

Buckinghamshire is bounded with Northamptonshire, Bedfordshire, Oxfordshire, Hartfordshire, Middlesex, and Berkshire. It abounds in Corn, Pastures, large Cattle, and numerous Flocks of Sheep feeding on its gradual rising Hills, and has in it divers stately Forests and Chaces.

Buckingham, the Shire-Town, is of very Ancient standing, and was Fortified by Edward the Elder, sole Monarch of England, against the Invading Danes, Anno Dom 913, and still shews the Ruins of a stately Castle, Built on a Hill. Stoneystratford in this County is Memorable for being the station of the Romans, by them called *Lactorodum*; and here Edward Repulsed the Danes; and since the Conquest a stately Monumental Cross was raised in Memory of

B
dle
large
grad
and
B
ing,
of En
and J
Stone
the J
and h
quest



of Elenor *Queen* to Edward the First, who going with him to the Holy War, sucked the Poison from a Wound given him by a Sarazen with an Imposioned Knife, and by that means, at the Hazzard of her own, saved his Life; when all others failed, as will more largely appear when we come to speak of his Reign.

Chilton was the Birth-Place of the Learned Sr. George Crook, a Famous Lawyer.

Amersham, or Agmondisham, took its Name from the Great Agmond, and gave Birth to John Surnamed Amersham, and divers other Learned Men.

Windover gave Birth to Roger Surnamed Windover, Historian to King Henry the Third. Houton did the like to Roger Goad, a very Learned Man of great Repute.

This Shire is divided into Eight Hundreds, viz. those of Newport, Buckingham, Cotflow, Ashendon, Ailesbury, Burnham, Disborough, and Stocke. It sends Members to Parliament for Alesbury two, Amersham or Agmondisham two, Buckingham two, Chipen-Wiccomb two, Marlo two, Wendover two, and two Knights of the Shire.

It Contains One Hundred Eighty Five Parishes, Eleven Market Towns, and is Watcred with Two considerable Rivers, viz. The Thames on its South side, and the River Ouse, on which the Town of Buckingham is seated, and in a manner is surrounded with it, unless a little on the North side it lies open; and over this River are three fair Stone Bridges.

Ailesbury is likewise very pleasantly situated in the midst of most delightful Meddows, and Pastures, and the Vale bearing its Name, is accounted the most Fertile in Europe.

As for the Churches in the Principal Towns of this Comty, they give a goodly Prospect to Travellers, and are

are not only well Adorn'd and Fair without, but very Beautiful within.

The Noblemens Seats of Note, are Buckingham-House, and Whadon, lately belonging to George Duke of Buckingham; Cheynes one of the Seats of William Duke of Bedford; Latimers, one of the Seats of William Duke of Devonshire; Ashbridge, part in Bucks, and part in Hartfordshire, one of the Seats of John Earl of Bridgwater; Wing and Ethrop, the Seats of the Earl of Carnarvan; Laurendon, one of the Seats of the Earl of Lichfield; Overwinchendon-House, one of the Seats of the Lord Wharton, with divers stately Houses, many Newly Erected, belonging to the Gentry; and that which makes it so well Inhabited is the Wholsomness of the Air, which contributes to, and continues a Healthful Constitution.

The

The Reign of Ethelbald the Third Sole Monarch of England.

ETHELBAID was Eldest Son to *Ethelwolf* by *Osburga* his first Queen, and in his Fathers Lifetime held the Kingdom in a great measure, as if he had been his Co-Partner. His Valour the Danes experienced in divers Bloody Battels, in many of which he Prevailed, killing numbers with a mighty *Faulchion* he used in Fight, which few but himself could wield; yet after the toiles of War giving a little respite to his wearyed Body, *Judith* his Stepmother came attended with divers Lady's to Congratulate his Success, in a very splendid Dress, so that her Snow-white Breasts appearing half Naked, added to her Beauty, she being then but very Young, the King was so Charmed or Infatuated, that he became Enamoured of her; and though upon his Address she strongly urged, she was his Fathers Widow, and the Daughter of a King, and that it was inconsistent with the Law of God, and her Reputation, to yield to his desires; her Repulses served but as Air to make the Fire of his Passion blaze to a greater degree, till at last, between willing and unwilling, tempted by Ambitious Inclinations of being a Queen Consort, rather than Dowager, she yielded to be his Wife: And though the Match was highly opposed by his Nobles, who layed before him the Scandal it would bring upon his Children, if he had any by her, and perhaps for his Sins a Punishment upon the Nation, he persisting in his Resolution, was Married; though with little Ceremony tending to Magnificence, as usual at the Weddings of the former Kings. And indeed this brought much trouble on the King and Nation; for whilst he Dallied with his Incautious Bride, and pursued his wan-

ton Pleasures, the weighty Affaires of Government were layd aside, and as it were altogether neglected; which gave the *Danes* great advantage to recruit their Forces, that had been not only weakened by War in the former Reign, but with Famine, attended on by a grievous Pestilence; and when he had Reigned Two Years and Three Months, without doing any thing Memorable, he Dyed Suddainly, supposed by an *Apoplexy*, though some conclude he was Poisoned: After which, Queen *Judith*, fearing some Mischief might befall her, by reason she had upon this Marriage incurred the hatred of the People, procured leave from *Ethelbert*, Brother and Successor to *Ethelbald*, to be Transported to *France*; but a Storm arising, the Ship was driven on the Coast of *Flanders*, where undertaking to Travel by Land to her Fathers Court, she was surprized on her Journey by *Baldwin* Forrester of *Ardenne*, who compelled her to be his Wife, and by kind usage won so much upon her Affections, That Writing in her own and his behalf many moving and submissive Letters to the King her Father, he not only forgave what had happened, but created her Husband Earl of *Flanders*, to hold that Country as his Tributary; and from this Match Lineally descended *Maud* Wife to our *William* stiled the Conqueror, also *Baldwin* Earl of *Flanders*, who was King of *Jerusalem*, and another of that Name who was by the *Latins* Invested with the Imperial Diadem of *Greece*, upon their taking the famous City of *Constantinople* Anno Dom. 1284. This *Ethelbald* was Third Sole Monarch of *England*, Ending his Reign with his Life, Anno Dom. 860.



Remarks on Bedfordshire, &c.

Bedfordshire is a very Pleasant In-Land County; it is Bounded with Northamptonshire, Huntingdonshire, Cambridgeshire, Hertfordshire, Buckinghamshire, &c. It is plentiful in Cattle, Fowle, Corn, fat Pastures, Forrests, Parks, replenished with store of Timber and Deer; consisting of Plains, pleasant Valleys, and gradual rising Hills, and is said to yeild the best Barley in England, especially in the North parts.

It containes One Hundred and Sixteen Parishes, Nine Hundreds, Ten Market Towns, and One considerable River. It send Members to Parliament Four, viz. Bedford two, and two Knights for the County.

Bedford, the Shire Town, has been to its cost the Scene of much Action; especially in the Wars between King Stephen and the Empress Maud, Mother to Henry the Second, and in the Wars of the Barons, against King John, and was raz'd to the ground by King Henry the Third, but soon Rebuilt, and ever since flourished in much tranquility and splendor. In a Chappel not far from the Town, Offa the great King of the Mercians was Buried, which being demolished by the overflowing of the Ouse, his Spectrum is said often to have appeared on the Water of that River.

There is a little Rivolet at Asply near Wobourn in this County, which is famous for its Petrifying Quality, being said to Turn Wood into Stone; and that a Wooden Ladder happening to fall into it, was some time after taken up again all Stone. And tht not only the Rivolet or Brook, but the Earth in the Banks of it has the same Vertue. So that it is justly accounted one of the Wonders of our Isle.

Dean is a pleasant Town, Eminent for the Birth of Francis Dillingham, a very Learned Man; as Layton

Buzzard for the Birth of William Selater; Dunstable called by the Romans Magiovinium, the latter Name being taken from a notable Thief called Dun, who with his Accomplices Inhabited it, and for that cause called Dunstable, or Duns Inning Place; it also gave Birth to that Learned Author, John Surnamed Dunstable.

The River Ouse Waters this County with its pleasant Meanders, passing through Bedford, and bath over it a handſom Stone Bridge, with two Gates upon it. This County is likewise Beautified with ſome of the Seats of the Nobility, as thoſe of Anthony Grey Earl of Kent, at Wreſt-Houſe and Harrold; the Earl of Bullinbrooks at Bletſho and Melchbourn; the Earl of Ailesbury's at Amphil and Clophil; Its Hills produce the beſt Marl, with abundance of Blue Stone like Slate: And the whole County is plentiful in all ſorts of Proviſion, and divers profitable Manufactures.

The Reign of Ethelbert, Fourth Sole Monarch
of England.

Ethelbert, Second Son to Ethelwolf, (a Prince of an Active Spirit) immediately Succeeded his Brother Ethelbald, being Crowned ten days after his Death, the emergency of Affairs not allowing longer delay, or much Ceremony in the performance, by reaſon the Danes were again become powerful, ſo that as well as the time would permit, having ſetled the Weſtern parts of his Kingdom, and that he might not leave an Enemy at his Back, made the *Welſh* his Friends; he commanded the Nobles and Gentry to Muſter as many as could be ſpared from Tilling the Ground and Harveſt, and were able to bear Arms; and with them ſo Accounted for the War, to repaire to his Standard; and being Obeyed in this, he Marched towards the
Enemy,

Enemy, whom he found Ravaging with their uſual cruelties the Inland Counties, as far as the Weſtern Borders of *Bedfordſhire*, ſending *Heralds* before him to demand the reaſon, *Why they Invaded his Country, and deſtroyed ſo many Innocent People, ſtripping the Towns and Villages of all that was valuable, and laying many of them in Aſhes.* But they with threats diſmiſſing his Meſſengers, without any ſatisfactory answer, *Ethelbert* gave them Battel, which continued for a time Bloody and doubtful, as if Victory knew not to which ſide to incline; but when the Sun was deſcending in the Weſt, a Band of Peaſants came to the Kings aſſiſtance, with Forks, Sythes, and other Harveſt Inſtruments, and falling on the *Danes* with loud crys, they taking this to be a Reſerve, and thinking there might be more ſheltered behind the Woods and Hills, hereupon immediately gave back, and the King taking advantage of their fears, preſſed on ſo furioſly in the head of his Army, that from an orderly Retreat, they fell into Rout and Confuſion in all parts of their Army, ſo that a miſerable ſlaughter enſued, which had been much greater, but that Night put an end to the purſuit, and a mighty Storm of Hail falling compelled the *Engliſh* to ſhelter, as many as could, in the neighbouring Towns and Villages, and the Flyers to betake them to Woods and other places of Refuge; though on either ſide, before this could be done, many were grievouſly hurt by the falling of the Hail Stones, which were of a prodigious bigneſs, and did much miſchief both to Cattle and People in divers other places.

This Deſeat (as conſiderable as it was) diſcouraged not the *Danes*; for being recruited, they ſent their Ships about to the Southern part of the Iſland with ſome Forces to amuſe the *Engliſh*, by Landing at *Southampton*,
H 3 *Plymouth*,

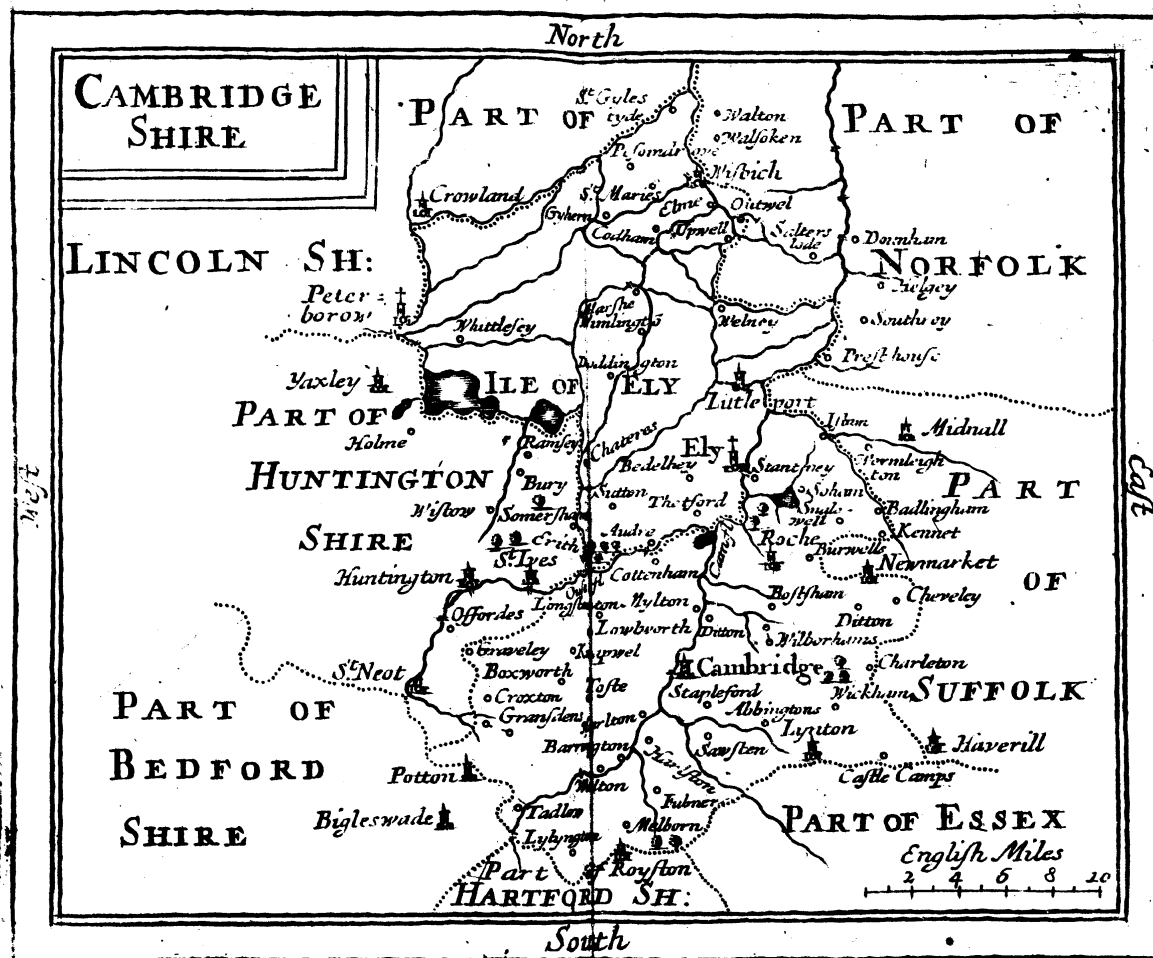
Plymouth, and other Sea Ports, and with what Plunder they could get, immediately retired to their Ships, though many came short, as being slain by the Peasants; however this made them more revengful, for gathering strength from new comers of their Nation, who Land-
ed from a Fleet on the Southern Coast, they wasted *Hampshire*, stormed *Winchester*, defended by a good Garrison, and layed it in Ashes; but the King coming suddenly with an Army, a great number of them were slain, and the rest compelled to retire to their Ships, several of which were Burnt by Wild-Fire thrown amongst them before they could get to Sea, and divers of the *Danes* perished in the Flames and involving Waves. In his time two *Blazing Stars* appeared, one in the *North East* and another in the *South West*, both within half a Year of each other; the first continued Fourteen Days, and the latter Seven. He began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 860, and Dyed *Anno Dom.* 865, having held a troublesome Reign for the space of Five Years. He was Buryed at *Sherburn*.

Remarks on Cambridgeshire, &c.

Cambridgeshire is for the most part exempted from Hills and Woods, being much applyed to the breeding of Cattle, though it abounds in Corn-Fields, and is Watered with many pleasant Streams, and has belonging to it the fertile Isle of Ely: It is Bounded with Northfolk, Suffolk, Essex, Hartfordshire, Bedfordshire, Huntingdonshire, and Lincolnshire: It Contains One Hundred and Sixty Three Parishes, Eight Market Towns, and One River; also the Bishoprick of Ely. It sends Members to Parliament, viz. Six. Cambridge two for the Town, and two for the University; and two Knights of the Shire. As for the Places Noted in it, the first in rank is Cambridge, which
tho.

Phy
they
many
ever
streng
ed fr
Ham
Garil
fudda
flain,
severa
mong
of the
Wave
in the
within
Forte
Reign
having
Years.

Cam
and
Cattle,
with m
fertil I
Essex,
and Lin
Three P
also the
ment, vi
the Univ
the Places



tho' no City, is enobled above many others, for its many famous Structures dedicated to Learning, as Caius Colledge, Founded by John Caius Doctor in Physick, Anno 1557. Christs Colledge, Founded by Queen Margaret 1506, Clare Hall, Founded by Elizabeth Daughter to Gilbert Clare Earl of Leicester, Anno 1326; Corpus Christi Colledge, by John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster, 1344; Emanuel Colledge, by Sir Walter Mildmay, 1588; Jesus Colledge, by Doctor John Alcock, Bishop of Ely; St. John's Colledge, by the afore named Queen Margaret, 1506; Catharine Hall, by Doctor Woodlack, Provost of Kings Colledge, 1459; Kings Colledge, by King Henry the sixth, 1441; Magdalen Colledge, by the Lord Audley 1509; Pembroke Hall, by Mary Countess of Pembroke, 1343; Peter House, by Hugh Balsam Bishop of Ely, 1280; Queens Colledge, by Margaret Queen to King Henry the Sixth, Anno Dom. 1448; Trinity Colledge, by Henry the Eighth, Anno Dom. 1546; Trinity Hall, by William Bateman, Anno Dom. 1354. These famous Structures are Renowned for the many Learned Divines and Statesmen that have been brought up in them, to the Honour and Credit of the Kingdom, giving it considerable advantages of that kind over others; there is in this Renowned Town many stately Churches and Antient Monuments of very curious Workmanship.

Ely, the Bishops Seat, from whence the Diocess takes its Name, is held to be Built by Audry Wife to Tombart a Prince in those Parts, and afterward Married Egbert King of Northumberland, from whom departing, she here betook her self to a Devout Life, Building a Monastery, of which she became the first Abbess; and is famous for the Birth-place of divers Learned and Eminent Persons, as Andrew Millet, Sr. Thomas Ridley, Doctor of Laws; Richard Parker, &c. The next Places of Note are Ever-ton, Triplow, Everden, Caxton, Wisbich, Linton,

Milton, Mildred; from which places proceeded many Eminent Men, both in Church and State. At Caxton was Born William, thence surnamed Caxton, who first set up the Ingenious Art of Printing in England. It is likewise Beautified by divers Seats of the Nobility, viz. Thorney-Abby, the Seat of William Duke of Bedford, Newmarket, belonging to the Earl of Suffolk, Kertling, alias Catildg, belonging to the Lord North and Grey of Rolston, Ely Place and Wisbich Castle, the Seats of the Lord Bishop of the Diocess. It is Watered with many small branching Rivers, but the chief of Note is Cam, on whose Banks Cambridge is advantageously seated, and gives the County its Name.

The Reign of Ethelred, Fifth Sole Monarch of England.

Ethelred, the Third Son of Ethelwolf, upon his coming to the Crown, Anno Dom. 866, found himself engaged in a dangerous War against the Danes, who with their main Strength, almost in all parts, Invaded the Kingdom; so getting strong footing with several Armys in the North, East, and South, he was at a stand into which quarter he should advance, which gave them opportunity to over-run many fertile Counties; and being as yet Pagans, they used unheard-of Cruelties under the Leading of Hungar and Hubba, two of their Dukes, who by some are stiled Kings. They took the City of York by Storm, and set it on Fire, upon which Wulfetulus, an Earl of the East Angles, gave them Battel, but was Overthrown, and most of those he commanded slain; and flushed with this Victory, they destroyed many famous Churches, also the Monasteries of Croyland, Berdeney, Middleham side, or Peterborough, and Ely; and the Abbess of Coldingham, to prevent Ravishment, cut off

off her Nose and upper Lip; and by her Example the Nuns did the like, to preserve their Chastity by their Deformity, but were nevertheless Desfloured, and afterward in despite Immured in their House, and Fire being put to it, they perished in the Flames. And so terrible they became in those Parts, That Burthred Vice Roy of Mercia, to save the ruin of the Country, made Peace with them, as likewise did Offride and Ella, stiled Dukes of the Northumbrians, and were thereupon constrained to joine their Forces with them against Ethelred, which some Authors call a Rebellion, and that with great reason; for it was taking part with Invaders against their Lawful Sovereign.

These things happening whilst the King was busied in other Parts of the Land, he no sooner found a little leasure, but taking courage he Marched Northward, and in a great Battel Overthrew the Dainish Northern Army, in conjunction with many of his Subjects, whom they had compelled, as is said, to the Field under their East Angle and Mercian Leaders, slaying Agner, accounted one of their Kings, Nine Earls, and a great number of common Souldiers: Yet Fourteen Days after they put the King to Flight at Basing, after a Battel of Twelve Hours, and within Thirty Days did the like at Merton, the King receiving a Mortal Wound as he was in the Pursuit, at Whittingham, of which he Dyed, when he had Reigned Five Years, viz. Anno Dom. 872, and was Buryed in the Monastery of Wimbourn. He was the Fifth Sole Monarch of England.

Remarks on Cornwall, &c.

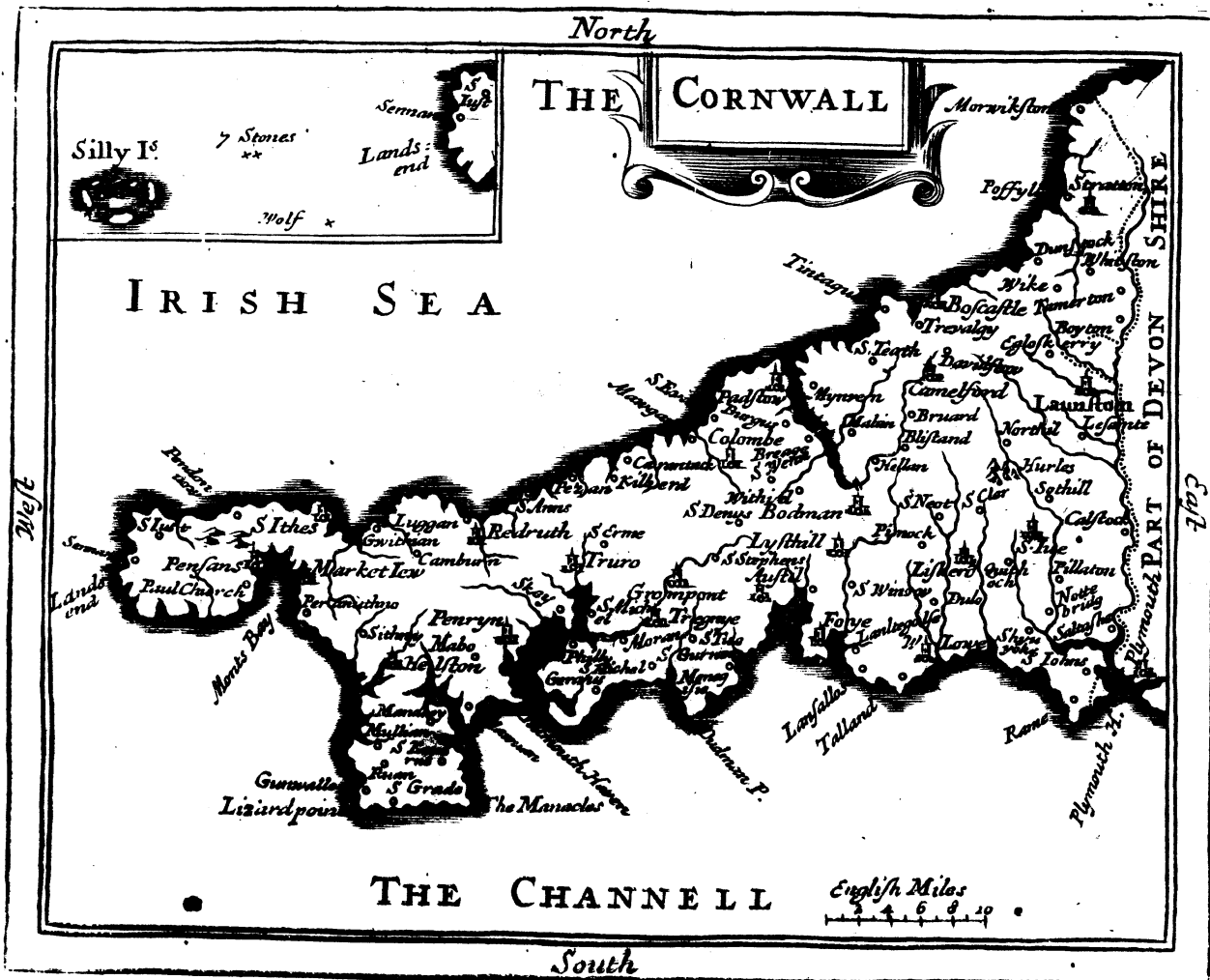
COrnwal, the *Antient Cornubij*, seemes to take its Name from its pushing into the Sea in the form of a Horn. It abounds with Mines of Tin, which is the best and finest in all Europe; Stone Quarries, Corn, Fruits, Cattle; and, as some bold, there might be much Silver Digged in several places: It is the Extremity of England Westward. On the North, and partly the West, it has the Irish Sea; on the South, the Channel; and on the East, Devonshire: It is divided into Nine Hundreds, and contains 161 Parishes, 22 Market Towns, and seven Rivers. It sends Members to Parliament 44, viz. Bodmin two, Bassiney two, Camelford two, Dunhived two, Eastlow two, Fowey two, Grampond two, Helston two, St. Germans two, St. Ives two, Kellington two, Leskerk two, Loftwithiall two, St. Mawes two, St. Michael two, Newport two, Pearyn two, Port-Pigham two, Saltash two, Tregonye two, Truro two, and two Knights of the Shire.

Camelford, in this County, is very famous for the Battel where Mordred was Slain, and King Arthur received his Mortal Wound. There has lately been digged up peices of Armour in that place.

Tintagal Castle gave King Arthur (that Miracle of British Valour) Birth. At Castle-Dennis, the Ruins of the Daines Trenches, upon their first Invasion, are to be seen.

St. Germans is a very stately Place, and was Antiently an Episcopal See, but removed to Bodmin, and from thence by King Edward the Confessor to Exeter in Devonshire where it remains.

Cradoc is likewise noted for the Birth of John Travisa, a Learned Writer. This County is famed for its exceeding high Mount overlooking the Sea, with a curious Bay on which stands Pensance, commanding the Harbour.



as
is
no
he
in
n;
an
id,
im
for
eir
ds
the
ain
en;
ves
res,

all
less
ave
their

The Seats of the Nobility are Stow, Wolston, Stanbury, Clifton and Lanow, belonging to the Earl of Bath, Lubydrock and Truro, to the Earl of Radnor, Boconock to the Lord Mohun of Okehampton, Terrife, to the Lord Arundel Barron Trerife.

The Cliffs to the Sea Coast produce Samphire, Sea Holley, and the Inland part abounds with Rosa Solis, wild Hysop, Marjorum, Garlick, growing naturally, as also Chestnuts.

The Reign of Alfrid, Sixth Sole Monarch of England.

A*lfrid, by some called Elfride, Fourth Son of Ethelwolf, being at Rome when his Brother Dyed, was fetched from thence to succour and support his Bleeding Country, at the point to be lost to a Merciless Enemy; he had the Crown placed on his Head Anno Dom. 872, and finding a greater necessity to be in the Field than the Pallace, he caused Forces to be raised in all his Dominions free from the Danish Subjection; for in stead of befriending the Northumbrian and Mercian Dukes, that had joyned with them against Ethelred, they sorely oppressed those Countries; making them as it were Slaves to perform all servile offices, not leaving them any thing they could properly call their owne; Billeting Souldiers in their Houses, as Guards over them, rather than Guests, who constrained the poor Inhabitants to feed them with what should sustain the wants of themselves, and their necessitous Children; as also to supply them with Money, or else their Lives were liable at every distaste taken by their Lord Danes, to pay for the Defect.*

Such treatment as this being the usual Rewards of all those who by their own Treachery and perfidionfness endeavour to bring in Foreigners to Subdue and Enslave their

their Native Country: And yet this is the sole Aim of those Brutes among us, that glory in the Name of *Jacobites*, who would bring in the late King *James* by the Arms of the *French*, and thereby subject the Nation to the will of that insulting Tyrant *Lewis* the Fourteenth, and so entail Slavery for ever on themselves, and their Posterity. And if they only were to feel it, might they have their wishes; But since others must suffer with them, should their Attempts succeed, I hope that God that has so lately brought to light their cursed Designs, will still continue to defeat all the enterprizes of such Profligate Villans, and preserve the Sacred Life of His Majesty from all their Hellish Machinations, and thereby these Nations in that Peace and happiness which through God's goodness they now enjoy under His Majesties Auspicious Reign. I hope the Reader will pardon this Digression, which only Zeal to my King and Country, and a just indignation against those Miscreants, who are continually labouring to embroil us in Blood and Confusion, has Extorted from me. — But to proceed.

By these their Cruel and Arbitrary proceedings, the King finding no Truce nor Oathes were binding on their part, resolved to gather his Forces into a Body, and give them Battel, causing Publick Prayers to be put up for his success, but before it could be effectually done, upon notice of it, they Marched into *Devonshire*, taking *Excester*, whilst they were parlying with the King for a Truce; after which he narrowly escaped the Ambush they layed to intrap him, and take his Life; whereupon having gotten as many Forces as he could together, he pursued them in their March towards *Bristol*, which City they intended to Sack; but they facing about and a fierce Fight ensuing, the King was overthrown, his Army scattered, and he forced to fly

fly into the Woods for shelter, where sitting his Bow and Arrows in a poor Shepherds Cottage, he was sharply reproved by the Housewife (she not knowing him) for letting a Cake burn on the Hearth, for want of turning it, saying, *How now, you Lubber, must I give you House-roe for doing nothing? Why did not you turn the Bread? Yet I warrant you would be ready to Eat it ere it is half Baked.*

The King, finding he was in great straits, and much grieved at the misery his Subjects groaned under, at last bethought him of a Stratagem to Redress it; viz. He put himself into the Habit of a *Bard* or *Harper*, and went into the *Danish Camp*, playing on his *Harp* unsuspected, and by that means taking notice of their Luxurious manner of living, and sluggish security, he went thence and collected his scattered Forces, and falling upon them near *Abingdon* in the Night time, when they little expected the danger so near, he made an incredible slaughter of the un-prepared *Danes*, so that nothing but Crys and clashing of Swords were heard throughout the Valleys; and here *Hubba*, one of their great Captains, was Slain, and their *Banner Rasan* taken, being the *Danes* chief Standard, having on it the figure of a *Raven* done in Needlework, Imbrodered by the Daughters of *Lodbroke*, Sisters to *Hungar* and *Hubba*, which was in high Estimation, because they had Prophesied Victory should ever attend the *Danes* wherever it was Displayed in the Field. And soon after the Battel was over, *Hubba* was Buryed, and a mighty Hill of Stones cast on him as a Monument, which gave Name to the place of his Burial, which is called *Hubblestow*, or *Stone*, to this day.

The King pursuing this advantage, and for the Encouragement of his Souldiers having shared the Spoiles taken from the *Danes* amongst them, followed the Retreating

treating Enemy, and within a while gave them two other great Defeats, one at *Ethan-Dun*, the other at *Rhoaf-ceaster*, now *Rocheſter*, raiſing the Siege they had layed before it.

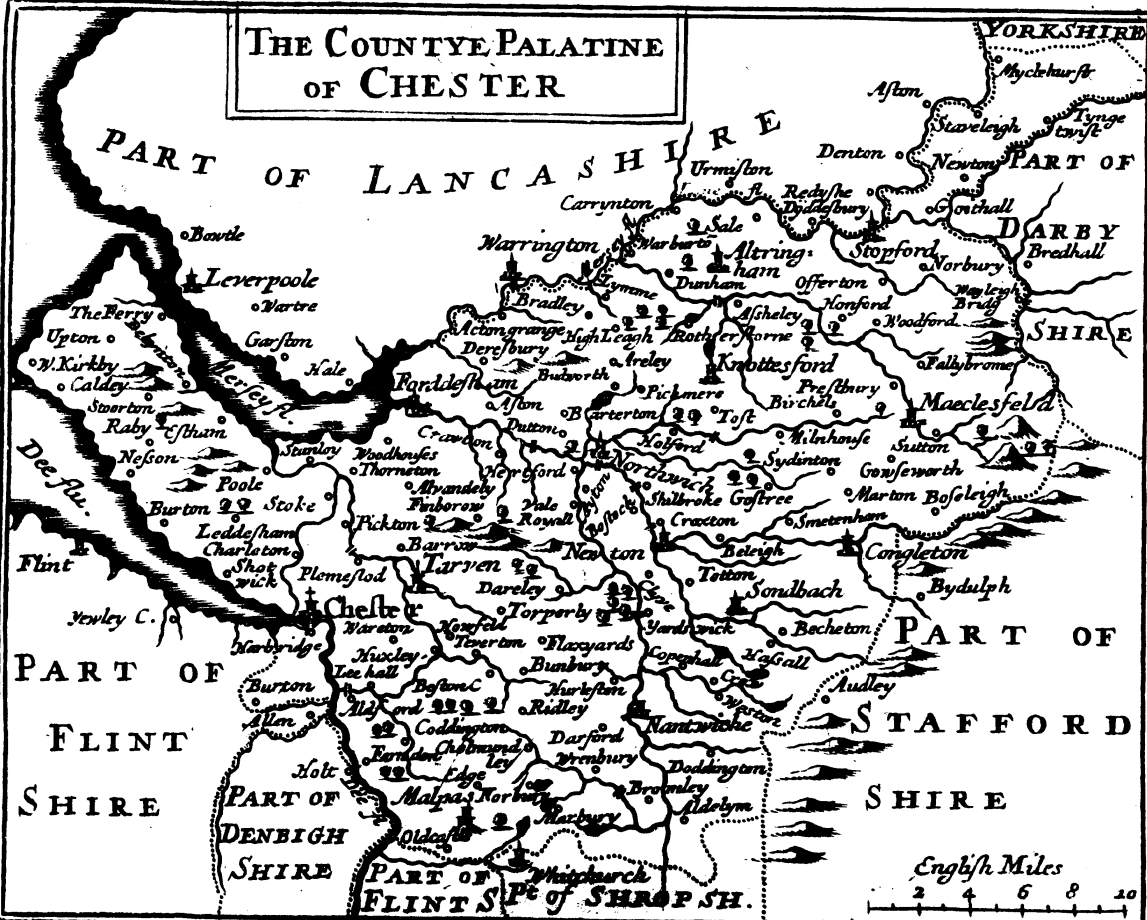
After this, they Recruited and brought another *Raven Standard*, to the Field, in hopes of better ſucceſs. But near *Alesford* in *Kent*, they received another great Overthrow, ſo that the Waters in the Ditches, Ponds, and Rivers adjacent, were coloured with Blood; and from thence he chaced them into *Effex*, through the *Thames*, in paſſing which River, purſu'd by the Enemy, and their own fears, many (for haſte) miſſing the Fords, were ſmothered in the Deeps.

This however ſufficed not the King, whoſe main Aime was to drive them out of the Kingdom, and ſo give Peace and Reſt to his tired and diſtreſſed Subjects; wherefore he Marched to a place then called *Beaufleet*, where *Haſſinges* a *Dane*, who newly arrived with Eighty Ships, had fortified and received his flying Country-men; and here likewise Fortune was on his ſide, he giving them the Rout; and laſtly they were quite diſcomfited at *Boultington* by *Severn*, and at the *Iſle* of *Meſig*, or *Merſey* in *Effex*, at the River *Ligea* or *Ley*, which goeth to *Ware*, and carryed up their Ships, but *Alfred* Trenching and Drying it, they could not bring them back; whereupon they fled into *Northumberland*, and then to *Denmark*.

The King, now at leiſure, made many good Laws; one for the *Baniſhing* of *Theives*, inſomuch that few *Robberies* were committed for many Years after. He divided the Kingdom into *Shires*, *Hundreds*, and *Tythings*, and made them Reſponſible to the party that ſhould be Robbed, if they neglected to Guard or ſecure the *Roads*, which was ſo effectually done, that it is ſaid by ſome Hiſtorians, That Gold-Bracelets, and other things of value

North

THE COUNTY PALATINE
OF CHESTER



South

or
ar
ng
by
16

value, were fastned to Posts in Crofs Ways, and none were so adventurous as to take them away. This King is reported to divide the Natural Day into three parts, Eight Hours he spent in Prayers and Contemplations, Eight in Publick Affaires, and the remainder in Necessaries and Recreations; he is esteemed as a great lover of Learning, and Founded the first common School in Oxford, now called *University Colledge*; he Founded likewise the *Monasteries* of *Ethelingsay*, *Shaftsbury*, and *Winchester*; he was very Liberal to the Poor; he turned the Laws, and divers other Books into *English*; and Dying, he left all his Treasure to Pious Uses: He began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 872, and Reigned Twenty Six Years. He was the Sixth Sole Monarch of *England*.

Remarks on the County Palatine of Chester, &c.

THis County is an Antient Palatinate, and one of the Pleasanteſt Counties in that part of England; famous for producing Kine, of whose Milk is made the best Cheeſe in the Nation, from which the County ſeemes to take its Name. Its Pastures are exceeding Rich, and Corn-Land produces extraordinary Crops; it abounds with Fiſh, Fowl, Sheep, and ſome Goats: It is Bounded with Lancashire, Yorkſhire, Shropſhire, Staffordſhire, Darbyſhire, Flintſhire, Denbighſhire, and the Ocean. It Contains Eighty Six Pariſhes, One City, Seven Hundreds, Thirteen Market Towns, and Nine Rivers; and gives denomination to a Biſhop of its Dioceſs. It ſends Members to Parliament Four, viz. The City of Cheſter two, and two Knights of the Shire.

The City of Cheſter is famous in many reſpects, as for its Minſter, Caſtle, and Stone Bridge; and has particular to it a Chief Juſtice, for the Entertainment it gave King Edgar, who was Rowed in a Barge on the River Dee, by
Eight

Eight Kings, whilst himself held the Helm, as their Supreme Soueraign.

It was made a Principality upon Hugh Lupus, a Noble Norman, being Invested in it by William the Conqueror; To be holden as Freely by his Sword, as the King himself holds England by his Crown; which was the Tenure of all Counts Palatines; more like Princes than Subjects, as a modern Author has it.

Its stately Minster was Builded by Leofrick an Earl, to the Honour of St. Werburga; and in it was Buried the Body of Henry the Fourth Emperour of Germany; and it gave a Title to the Eldest Sons of our Kings who by Birthright are Earls of Chester.

Calvely is a very Pleasant Town, giving Birth to Hugh Calvely a great General against the French, in the Reign of Edward the Third, Sr. Robert Knowles and divers others of Note.

Eccleston is Memorable for the Birth of Thomas, thence called Eccleston. Banbury is a pleasant seated Town, as also Wrenbury. The large Rivers Dee and Mersey, Flow very spaciously on its Western part; Chester being advantageously situate on the former, and Fordesthams on a branch of the latter; on the East side it has many pleasant Hills, with very fertile Valleys: Northwich is likewise pleasantly situate on a stream of Mersey, over which is a curious Bridge, as there is at Dutton, Coxton, &c.

The Seats of the Nobility are Clifton, alias Rock, Savage and Fordsham belonging to the Earl of Rivers; Gawsworth and Alford belonging to the Earle of Macclesfield; Dutton belonging to the Lord Gerard Barron of Gerards Bonley; Dunham Massey the Seat of the Late Lord Delamer, Earl of Warrington. Besides many stately Houses of the Gentry.

The Reign of Edward the Elder, Seventh Sole Monarch of England, &c.

EEdward, surnamed the Elder, Eldest Son to Alfred or Elfride, began his Reign Anno Dom. 901. But not long had he been in the Throne, ere his Brother Adelwold, envying his advancement to the Regal Dignity, conspired to supplant him; and in order to it, raised a Rebellion: But finding he was too weak to maintain his Pretensions, he fled with part of his Forces to the Danes, who were by this time returned, and had gotten some strong holds in the North; and they for to colour their design made him King in Title, tho' not in Effect; and with them joyned the Welsh, Northumbers, and those Scots that bordered on the River Tweed: Against these joyned Forces the King Marched, and at St. Edmund's Ditch, he gave them Battel, but lost the day, tho' the Danes gained a bloody Victory; for in the Fight two of their Kings were slain, viz. Chrochricus and Ethelwald: However, to put a stop to their further advancing, he built the Castle of Hartford, and many other strong places, and then having recruited his broken Troops with the whole power of the Western and Southern Counties, that remained entirely under his obedience, he again advanced his Standard, and gave the Danes and their Confederates Battel at Wodens-field, near Wolverhampton in Staffordshire; where the chance of War turning on his side, brought him a great Victory: There his Rebellious Brother Adelwold, with two Kings or chief Leaders of the Danes, viz. Corulfus and Healden, were slain. This Battel was Fought Anno 910.

Upon this Edward settled his Northern Territories, as far as Northumberland; and upon the Death of Elfrid, who had Married Elfrida his Sister, he Established

her in those *Counties* that were formerly in the possession of the *Mercian* Kings before spoken of, and *Anno Dom.* 915, he gave the *Danes* and their *Confederates* another great Overthrow, killing *Turktilus*, a reputed King, with two Earls *Virutes* and *Scurfa*, the Dukes of *Bedford*, *Buckingham*, &c. also Duke *Edrick*, whom the *Danes* had made King of the *East Angles*, being Vanquished, was Slain by his Subjects. And then appointing his Sister, a true *English Heroine*, (who having endured the sharp pangs of *Child-Birth*, had forsook her Husbands Bed, saying *The Pleasure was not worth the Pain she suffered*, resolving never more to run the like hazzard) as it were in some degree his Partner in the Kingdom, she soon made it known that her delight was more in the rough Fields of Battel, than in the downey Bed of Love; for attired like an Amazonian Queen, she accompanied her Brother in his Wars, and mainly assisted him by her Prowess and Counsells, being a Lady of great Politicks in Martial Affairs. In a Battel against the *Welsh*, she took their Standard, slew their General, and took his Lady Prisoner, whom she used very courteously: She divers times chased the *Danes*, and in Person Stormed the Town of *Derby*, (Garrisoned strongly by the Enemy) she also beat them out of *Tamworth*, *Litchfield*, *Watersbury*, *Elderbury*, and *Leicester*, which she Repaired and Fortified; also the Town and Castle of *Rincorne*: She Buildd *Brimsbury*, and lay'd a Bridge over the *Severn*; and in a set Battel Overthrew the *Yorkshire* Forces that were in Rebellion against the King; and so having manifested her self to the World as the Wonder of her Sex for Heroick Vertues, and set an Illustrious Pattern for their Imitation, She Dyed, when she may be said to have Reigned Eight Years, as Co-Partner with the King her Brother, in the one and Fortieth Year of her Age, and was Buryed at *Gloucester*,
in

in a Church which she and her Husband had Founded; where a stately Monument was erected to her Memory. And *Henry* of *Huntington* in his Works makes the following Encomium upon her.

*Victorious Elfred, ever famous Maid,
Whom weaker Men, and Nature's self obey'd:
Nature your softer Limbs for Ease design'd,
But Heav'n inspir'd you with a Manly Mind;
You only, Madam, latest Times shall sing,
A glorious Queen, and a triumphant King:
Farewel, brave Soul! Let Cæsar now look down,
And yield thy Triumphs greater than his own.*

The King upon the Death of his Heroick Sister, greatly lamented her loss, and retired for a time from all Business, but finding his Country yet called for his Aid, he shook off his Melancholly, and took a Progress in those parts of his Kingdom he had not as yet well quieted, appointing Governours, and making such laws as might restrain the Oppression of his People, and settling his Dominions to the borders of *Scotland*, the *Welsh* also submitted.

In this Kings Reign *John Patrick Erigena*, a *Britain*, wrote a Book about the *Lords Supper*, shewing therein some Abuses the *Roman Church* had put upon that sacrament, and how it ought to be worthily Received, according to our Blessed Saviours Institution, and sent to *Rome*; which so offended the Pope, (whose Leaden word by this time had so got the Ascendant over the feeble Ones of Princes) that he wrote to the Clergy to prevail with the King that the Author might be delivered into their hands, to be Censured as they should see fit; which with some reluctancy being granted, though the Author proposed to prove it true by *Scripture*,
1 2

ture, and gave many reasons for what he had done, the Clergy in the Popes Name Condemned both him and his Book; him as a *Heretick*, and his Book as *Erroneous* and *Heretical*; when being degraded and delivered over to the Secular Power, he suffered Death in the Flames, and is worthily accounted amongst the Martyrs.

This *Edward* was the Seventh Sole Monarch of *England*. He Reigned Twenty Four Years, and was Buryed at *Winchester* amongst his Royal Ancestors.

Remarks on Cumberland, &c.

Cumberland extends to the extremity of England Northward, as being Bounded that way by Scotland; on the East, with Northumberland and Westmoreland; on the West, by the Irish Sea, and part of Scotland; on the South, with Lancashire: It abounds in Hills, but of no extraordinary height; and produces great store of Cattle, and a good sprinkling of Corn, but not many Fruit Trees. At Newlands are Copper-Mines, at Refwick Black-Lead and Lapis Calaminaris: It Contains one City, viz. Carlisle (which gives Title to a Bishop) Fifty Eight Parishes, Nine Market Towns, and two remarkable Rivers: It sends Members to Parliament six, viz. Carlisle two, Cocker-mouth two, and two Knights of the Shire.

Carlisle, the Metropolis of the County, is very Antient, held to be Built by Leil a British King, long before the coming of Cæsar, and is by Ptolomy called Lugovallum, it was a flourishing City under the Romans, and upon their departure Demolished by the Picts, and utterly ruined by the Danes; but again Rebuilt by King William Rufus, who Built there a strong Castle to prevent the Scots IncurSIONs; and by King Henry the first it was made a Bishops See; it has been often taken by the Scots, but wrested from them again: It was Besieged in the late Civil War, and made a strenuous



srenuous Defence. The other Places of Note are Cocker-
mouth, Werkinton, Egremond, Penroth, Kefwick,
and Bampton, near which is to be seen part of the Ruins of
the Picts Wall, which reached from Sea to Sea, at East and
West: At Salkeld in this County, upon the River Eden,
is a Monumental Trophy of Victory, consisting of 77 Stones,
called by the Inhabitants Long Megg and her Daughters,
one of which to wit, that called Long Megg, is 15 Foot high
from the Ground, and the rest 10; supposed to be placed in
Remembrance of some Roman Victory. The Nobilities
Seats are Gray-stock Castle, Grumb Castle belonging to
the Duke of Norfolk; Naywoth alias Noword Castle
belonging to the Earl of Carlisle; Kirkosward and de
Acre Castles belonging to the Earl of Suffex. Cocker-
mouth Castle belonging to the Duke of Somerset; Rose
Castle the Bishops Seate.

*The Reign of Ethelstan, Eighth Sole Monarch
of England.*

EThelstan, Eldest Son to Edward, and Eighth Sole
Monarch of England, began his Reign Anno 925,
and was Crowned at Kingston upon Thames, by Adelme
Arch Bishop of Canterbury, and is held by some to be
the first Anointed King of England; but I suppose they
mean the first Saxon King, for it is held by Antient
Writers to be used in the Coronation Ceremonies of di-
vers British Kings a great while before. Long he had
not been Establihed in his Throne, ere Elfried a Nor-
man and one he trusted in weighty Affairs, raised a Re-
bellion against him, causing great commotions in the
Kingdom; but in the end he was taken, and his Party
dispersed; upon which he utterly deny'd he was the
occasion of it, and laboured to lay it on others; where-
upon the King, unwilling to search deep into the mat-

ter, least he should create himself powerful Enemies among the Nobility, was at that time contented that *Elfred* should go to *Rome* and purge himself of the fact, upon Oath before the *Pope*. But hereupon not freed from a Jealousie he conceived of *Edwin* his Brother, whom *Elfred* had accused as a Person aspiring to the Throne, he was made away privately with the Kings consent; yet, tho' too late, being better informed he was so grieved, that to attone (as he conceived) for guiltless Blood, he caused the Assassines to be put to Death with exquisit Torments, and Founded divers places, dedicating them to Pious uses; as *St. Germans* in *Cornwal*, *St. Petrocus* at *Bodmyn*, *Plympton* Priory, *Middleton* and *Michelney*, &c. He Fortified *Exeter*, and quelled the *Cornishmen* that Rebelled against him; and upon Disorders committed by the *Scots* in the Northern Borders, he Marched into that Kingdom, gave them a great Overthrow, and made the whole Nation submit their Crown to him, which he placed on the Head of *Constantine* upon his Submission, saying, *It was more Honour to make a King than to be a King*. However, he imposed a Tribute on the Kingdom, and to shew the mightiness of his Strength, made a vast dint in a Stone with his Sword at *Dunbar*, causing it to be Recorded as a Mark of his Title to the Kingdom of *Scotland*; but soon after, *Constantine* repenting his Submission, Leavyed Forces and Invaded *England*, joyning with *Anlase* the *Dane*; but at a place called *Bromingfield* he was Overthrown; for the *English* seeming to retire, (and the others supposing they had really done it) Rallyed on the loose Troops of their Enemies and beat them down in great numbers, obtaining a great Victory, and Killing 20000 of their Enemies, among which *Willfert* Prince of the *Guentes*, and *Howel* Prince of *North Wales*, and Seven Dukes who came to the

the assistance of the *Scots*, *Malcolm* Heir apparent to *Scotland* was much Wounded; whereupon King *Ethelstan* settled the *English* Borders beyond the *Tweed*, taking in the three Southern Counties, strongly Garrisoning *Edenburg Castle* and other Fortresses; so that *Constantine* finding that he was unable to make further opposition, betook himself to a Contemplative Life, in the Abby of *St. Andrews*, where in a short time after, he Dyed: Hereupon *Ethelstane* caused the *Scots* Nobles to Swear Fealty to him, and enjoined them to pay him Yearly twenty Pounds in Gold, three Hundred Pounds in Silver, and 2500 Head of Cattle, Hounds, Hawks, &c. So that the *Scots* mourned many Years for their joyning with the *Danes* to Invade *England*: And indeed a little before the fatal Battel, a Fountain of Blood-Coloured Water issued out of the side of a Mountain in *Galloway*, and Coloured divers Streams into which it run for many Miles; and a Monster was Born with the Members of both Sexes, and a Head like a Swine, the Back of it full of Bristles, and the Nails like Claws; another in *Northumberland* of the Male Sex, having one Belly and two Thighs and Legs, but divided upwards into two entire Bodies, with two Heads and four Arms; and when one Head Slept, the other Waked; when one Eat, the other refused sustenance, and always Quarrelled the one with the other; till one Dying, its Stench Killed the other.

Anlase, the *Danish* General, having lost the greater part of his Forces, hoped by a Treacherous Policy to gain his end; whereupon disguising himself, he entered the Kings Tent by Night, with forty of his Followers, in hopes to have found him there, and Slain him; but Providence so ordered it, that he was absent; yet a Bishop newly arived at the Camp had taken up his Quarters there, who starting up and perceiving their Murderous intentions, so Manfully lay'd about him

with a Battel-Ax, that he slew five Petty Princes of the *Danes*, 12 Dukes, and divers Souldiers; but none coming timely to his Rescue, he was beaten down with a weighty Stone thrown at him, and slain; and though the *Danes* here missed their main aim, yet they were not so much discouraged, but sending to *Denmark*, more Forces came to their assistance, and among the rest a mighty *Giant*, named *Colbron*, who with a Bar of Iron he used in Fight, had (as the *Danes* report) dashed many Hundreds in Pieces; with these Recruits they entered *England*, ravaging the Country as far as *Winchester*, to which they lay'd Siege, offering at the same time to raise it and depart, so the King could provide a Champion that should dare to combat *Colbron*, so as to overcome him; but on the contrary, to have the City delivered to them; whereupon it is said that the famous *Guy* Earl of *Warwick* being returned from Forraign Lands in the Habit of a poor Pilgrim, like another *David*, offered the King his service; when all his Nobles and Men at Armes declined it, as being scared at the mighty Stature and Bulk of this second *Pagan Goliath*, which the King at first refused, supposing him to be a Madman; yet in a Vision being admonished to it, he consented; and the combat was Fought between them in *Hide Mead*, wherein, after a fierce Encounter of two Hours, *Guy* became Victor; whereupon the *Danes* raised their Siege and fled, but in the pursuit many of them were destroyed, and soon after chased out of the Country, so that he settled the Realm in Peace, and divers Princes sent to congratulate his Success, with many Rich Presents; *Hugh* King of *France* sent him a Sword said to be that of *Constantines* the Great, and reported to have in the pummel one of the Nails that fastned our *Saviour* to the Cross, as also his Spear, being that where with *Longinus* pierced his side:

Otho

13
wt
Da
cor
a v
the
not
mo
rest
Iro
maj
ent
che
tim
a C
to
City
fam
For
ano
his
scar
Pag
him
to it
twet
coun
upor
purf
chast
in Pe
cess,
sent
Grea
Nails
Spear



Otho the Emperour sent him a *Landskip* richly set with Pretious Stones; and the King of *Norway* a larg *Ship* with rich *Guilded Decks* and *Purple Sails*.

This *Ethelstane* caused the *Bible* to be Translated into *English*; which is accounted the first time it ever was in our Language: And when he had Reigned Fifteen Years, he Dyed, and was Buryed with much solemnity at *Malmesbury*, where his Tomb remained some Hundreds of Years with an Epitaph in his praise, as a good Prince, and a great lover of Justice.

Remarks on Derbyshire, &c.

THE County of Derby, tho' somewhat Hilly in divers parts, yet it is a very pleasant County, watered with the River *Derwent*, and other Rivers abounding with Fish: It has in it a great number of Forrests and Parks stored with Deer; It breeds an excellent sort of Large Cattle and abundance of Sheep: It abounds also with various sorts of Stones, as Free-Stone, or durable Greet-Stone; and in some places Lime-Stone, which is useful both in Building and Husbandry, for the Manuring of the Land. Here is also Alabaster, Crystal, Black and Grey Marble, which is not only very durable, but Polishes well. And for Mill-Stones and Whet-Stones, here are several Quarries of them, in the working whereof many Persons are Employed. But the chiefest Commodity of this County is Lead; which for the Goodness and Plenty thereof, yields to no Place in the World: And famous for this, is the Peak of Derby-shire, commonly called the Devil's Arse; which is indeed the most remarkable thing in this County. This Peak or Cave called the Devil's Arse, is a great Rock or Castle upon an high Hill, under which there is a Cave in the ground of a vast bigness; the Name seemes to be taken from its having two Buttocks sticking out in form like a Mans, bending to the Ground: The Arch of the Rock is extream high, and through it Drops
of

of Water are continually falling: Those that are minded to enter into it must have good store of Lights, for going between two Rocks near together, they loose the sight of Day; which makes the place look dreadful and affrighting; and perhaps gave rise to all those fabulous stories of Spirits and Phantoms, which are reported of it; the recital whereof, is neither worth my Pains, nor the Readers.

Eldenhole is another remarkable place, and one of the Wonders of the Peak; It is distant two miles from Castle-ton, a Town in the High-Peak. The hole of this Cave is about 30 Yards long, and 15 Yards broad on the Top; descending directly down into the Earth, which is much straitened when it cometh 40 Yards deep: The Waters which trickle down from the Top thereof do congeal into Stone, and hang like Icicles in the root of it: Some are hollow within, and grow Taper-wise, very white, and not unlike to Crystal.

But the greatest Wonder of the Peak is that of Buxton-Wells, where nine Springs arise out of a Rock, within the compass of eight or nine Yards, eight of which are Warm, and the ninth very Cold: These Springs run from under a Square Building of Free-Stone; and about 60 paces off, receive another hot Spring, from a Well inclosed with four flat Stones, called St. Ann; near unto which another cold Spring bubbleth up. These Springs have been found by daily Experience very good for the Stomach and Sinews; and very pleasant to bathe the Body in. The wonderful Vertues whereof, are thus describ'd,

Unto St. Ann the Fountain sacred is,
With Waters Hot and Cold its Springs do rise,
And in its Sulphur Veins there's Med'cine lies:
Old Mens numb'd Joynts new Vigor here acquire,
In frozen Nerves this Water kindleth Fire;
Hither the Cripples halt, some help to find,
Run hence, and leave their Crutches here behind,
The

The Barren hither to be Fruitful come;
And without help of Spouse go Mothers home.

This County contains 106 Parishes, and is divided into six Hundreds. It has eight Market Towns, and 13 Rivers. It is Rich in Pasture, and Memorable for many great Actions that have happened in it. It sends Members to Parliament four, viz. Derby two, and two Knights of the Shire. It is Bounded with Yorkshire, Nottinghamshire, Cheshire, Staffordshire, and Leicestershire.

Derby, the chief Town, is commodiously situate on the Western Bank of the River Derwent, and in the North-East end of it stands a Bridge of Free-Stone, and upon the Bridge a fair Chappel, called St. Mary's Chappel. But besides Derwent, which empties it self six Miles lower into the Trent, this Town has the conveniency of a Brook rising Westward, and running through it under nine several Bridges. The Town is large and populous, containing five Parish Churches, of which that of All Saints is the fairest, whose Tower-Steeple, (in which are eight Tuneable Bells) was built at the only charge of the Young-Men and Maids, about the Reign of Queen Mary the First; and is equall'd for Height and Beauty, by few in the Nation. In short, 'tis a Town of good Trade; and very famous for its Ale, which is accounted the best and strongest in the Kingdom.

Ripton (the Ancient Ripandunum) is a pleasant place; here Ethelbald, the ninth King of the Mercians, slain at Egelwald, was by his Subjects Interred; and from hence Burdred the last King of Mercia was expelled by the Danes, together with his Queen Ethelwith. At Melburn, John D' Bourbon, taken at the Battel of Agincourt in France by our Henry the 5th, was kept Prisoner: Little Derby was an Ancient Collony of the Romans, as appears by their Coins and Medals digged up there at sundry times. The Seats of the Noblemen are Palsover Castle, the Ancient seat of

of the Duke of Newcastle; Haddon, the seat of the Earl of Rutland; Hadwick and Chatworth, the seats of the Duke of Devonshire; Berthy, the seat of the Earl of Chesterfield; Sherley, the seat of the Lord Ferrers Sutton, &c.

The Reign of Edmund, Ninth Sole Monarch of England.

Edmund, Brother to *Ethelstan*, began his Reign Anno. Dom. 940. He was Crowned at Kingston upon Thames, but scarce settled in the Throne before the Danes, perswading the People of Northumberland and other Northern Counties to joyn with them, advanced against him with a puissant Army; to whom he gave a great Overthrow near Northampton, and had various success against them in divers other Battels. He caused the Eyes of the two Sons of *Dunmail* to be put out, for theirs and their Fathers Rebellion against him; and then to quiet his People, made many good Laws to restrain Rapin and other Injuries, that for want of such boundaries between Princes and Subjects they had sustained in many of the former Reigns; and upon these Laws, *Magna Charta*, or the Great Charter of England, seems very much to be grounded.

Anlaf the Dane retaining some footing in the Northern parts of England, and Southern Sheirs of Scotland, Laboured to perswade *Indulph* King of Scots to break the League he had made with *Ethelstan*, urging that *Edmund* who now Reigned, was a supine Person, no ways fit to bear the weight of Government, and therefore they might easily gaine their designs in subduing the Kingdom; but *Indulph* would by no means be tempted to break his Oath: Whereupon the Dane thinking to do it without his Aid, sent for more Forces, who

Landing

ling in the *Humber*, *Elgarine*, Governor of Northumberland, either through fear, or hopes of Advancement declared he was descended of Danish Blood; and being the Trust King *Edmund* had reposed in him, owned such Forces as he could raise with *Anlaf*; upon the King sent to *Indulph* for Aid, according to Articles of Treaty to assist each other in case of War; and with all expedition he sent him 10000 appointed Soldiers; with which, and his own Forces, he fell upon the Danes, and Routed them at the first making a terrible slaughter in the pursuit. In Battle, as the King had commanded, the Treacher *Elgarine* was taken alive, though he would gladly have dyed on the Swords of those that secured him when being adjudged a Traytor to his Country, was drawn in peices by the strength of Horses: And on his great Victory, he settled the Northern Countrey that had been much harrassed and weakened by the War, and upon his return granted large Priviledges to *Edmunds-Bury* in *Suffolk*, rebuilding many ruined Churches. And now the Irish Invading the Western parts of England, with many small Vessels, were beaten off, divers were slain, and most of their Ships Burnt. Other things were in projection to be done by this time, but an untimely Death prevented him; for seeing a Gentleman that served him (and for some reason of his Faithfullness, he had a singular favour from him) hard pressed by a Russian in single Combate, to the point to be slain, he unadvisedly rushed in to his Rescue; and receiving the points of their Swords in his Body, whilst he thought to seize them with his Hands, he dyed of the Wounds, when he had Reigned 6 years, and was Interred at *Glastenbury*, being the sole Monarch of England, Anno Dom. 946. He was the fifth son to King *Edward*: At his death he left his Brothers

of the Duke of Newcastle; Haddon, the seat of the Duke of Rutland; Hadwick and Chatsworth, the seats of Duke of Devonshire; Berthy, the seat of the Duke of Chesterfield; Sherley, the seat of the Lord Fe Sutton, &c.

The Reign of Edmund, Ninth Sole Monarch of England.

Edmund, Brother to *Ethelstan*, began his *Anno. Dom. 940*. He was Crowned at *Kings-ton Thames*, but scarce settled in the Throne before *Danes*, perswading the People of *Northumberland* and other Northern Counties to joyn with them, advanced against him with a puissant Army; to whom he gave a great Overthrow near *Northampton*, and had various success against them in divers other Battels. He caused the Eyes of the two Sons of *Dunmail* to be put out, to prevent theirs and their Fathers Rebellion against him; then to quiet his People, made many good Laws to restrain Rapin and other Injuries, that for want of boundaries between Princes and Subjects they had obtained in many of the former Reigns; and upon these Laws, *Magna Charta*, or the Great Charter of England seems very much to be grounded.

Anlaf the Dane retaining some footing in the northern parts of England, and Southern Shires of Scotland, laboured to perswade *Indulph* King of Scots to break the League he had made with *Ethelstan*, urging *Edmund* who now Reigned, was a supine Person, unworthy to bear the weight of Government, and therefore they might easily gain their designs in subduing the Kingdom; but *Indulph* would by no means be persuaded to break his Oath: Whereupon the Dane thought to do it without his Aid, sent for more Forces, and

Landing in the *Humber*, *Elgarine*, Governor of *Northumberland*, either through fear, or hopes of Advancement, declared he was descended of *Danish Blood*; and breaking the Trust King *Edmund* had reposed in him, he joyned such Forces as he could raise with *Anlaf*; whereupon the King sent to *Indulph* for Aid, according to the Articles of Treaty to assist each other in case of Invasion; and with all expedition he sent him 10000 well appointed Soldiers; with which, and his own Forces, he fell upon the *Danes*, and Routed them at the first onset, making a terrible slaughter in the pursuit. In this Battle, as the King had commanded, the Treacherous Earl *Elgarine* was taken alive, though he would willingly have dyed on the Swords of those that secured him; when being adjudged a Traytor to his Country, he was drawn in peices by the strength of Horses: And after this great Victory, he settled the Northern Counties that had been much harrassed and weakened by the Enemy, and upon his return granted large Priviledges to *St. Edmunds-Bury* in *Suffolk*, rebuilding many ruined places. And now the *Irish* Invading the Western Coasts with many small Vessels, were beaten off, divers of them slaughtered, and most of their Ships Burnt. Greater things were in projection to be done by this King, had not an untimely Death prevented him; for one day seeing a Gentleman that served him (and for whom, by reason of his Faithfulness, he had a singular esteem) hard pressed by a Russian in single Combate, and at the point to be slain, he unadvisedly rushed in to his Rescue; and receiving the points of their Swords in his Body, whilst he thought to seize them with his Hands, he dyed of the Wounds, when he had Reigned Six Years, and was Interred at *Glastenbury*, being the Ninth sole Monarch of England, *Anno Dom. 946*. He was fifth son to King *Edward*: At his death he left his

Brothers

Brother *Edred* or *Eldred*, Protector of the Realm, committing to his care *Edweye* and *Edgar* his two Sons, who were in their Minority.

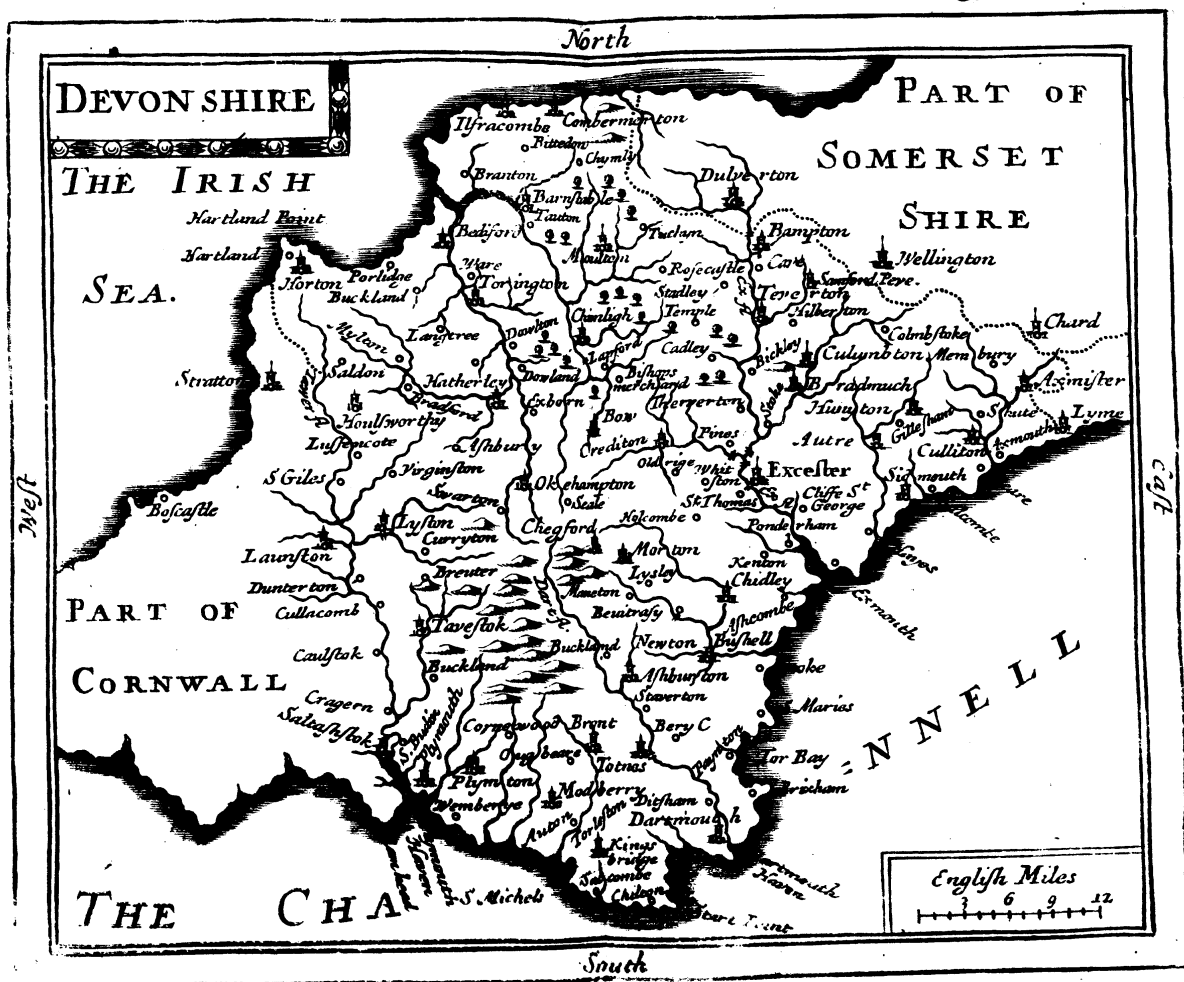
Remarks on Devonshire, &c.

Devonshire, by reason of the advantage of the Sea, and its many spacious Havens, is not only of great account in it self, but to its Neighbouring Counties. It produces many rich Manufactories, and contains divers stately Towns: It has in it rich veins of Tin, store of Cattle, Corn, fat Pastures: Containing the City of Exon, a Bishops See, 394 Parishes, 33 Hundreds, 37 Market Towns, and 23 Rivers, small and great. It sends Members to Parliament 26, viz. Exeter, Plymouth, Plimpton, Totness, Oakhampton, Honiton, Barnstaple, Tavistock, Ashburton, Tiverton, Beralston, 2 Each; and 2 more out of these three Towns, Clifton, Dartmouth, and Hardness, and 2 Knights of the Shire; in all 26. It is Bounded with Somersetshire, Cornwall, the Irish Sea, and Channel.

Exeter, the only City of this County, is of great Antiquity, for the Castle called Rugemont was once the Palace of the West Saxon Kings, and afterward of the Earls of Cornwall, and the Walls and Cathedral were Buildd by King Ethelstane, and is situate on the River Ex.

Torbay in this County, some few Miles from the North East of Dartmouth, is singularly remarkable for the Descent made here on the 5th of November 1688, by the then Prince of Orange, but his now present Majesty King William the Third (whom God long preserve) with his Forces from Holland, to save this Nation from Popery and Slavery, which had then bid fair for it; but upon his Landing vanish'd like Mists before the Morning Sun.

Plymouth, seated on the River Plym, is renowned by being the birth-place of that great Sea Captain, Sr. Francis Drake;



Drake; Tinmouth was the place where the Danes Land-
ed when they first Invaded the Western Parts, and suffered
much by the French in the Year 1690; Crediton was a
Bishops See till it was removed to Exeter by Edward the
Confessor; Hubblestone was the burying-place of Hubba the
Dane, Brother to Hungar, slain in Battel not far from
thence. In the Parish of Comb-Martin it is Recorded,
That William Wimondham Refined out of Oar digged
there 270 Pound weight of Silver, afterward Coined for
Elinor Dutches of Bar. The Seats of the Nobility are
pleasantly situate in this County, viz. Potheridge and
Wenbury, seats of the Late Duke of Albemarle; Chud-
leigh the seat of the Lord Clifford Baron of Chudleigh;
and the Lord Bishop of the Diocess his Palace at Exeter.

*The Reign of Edred, &c. Tenth Sole Monarch
of England.*

E Dred or Eldred, as is said, being left Protector of
the Realms and Persons of *Edwe* and *Edgar*, he
continued for a time in that station; but using many
Arts to win upon the Affections of the People, finding
he should meet with no great opposition in making him
self King, contrary to the Trust reposed in him, he
got to be Crowned at *Kingston* upon *Thames* in *Surry*:
But *Wolstan*, Arch Bishop of *York*, having laboured to
oppose it, and not being able to do it, became his Ene-
my; practising many underhand Treacheries against
him, siding with *Anlase* the *Dane*, who lurked with a
few Forces in the Northern parts, till Recruits came to
him, and then by the Bishops means, the People of
Northumberland Received him as their King.

This Roused *Edred*, and made him advance North-
ward with a great Army, and sundry Battles were
fought, in which *Edred* for the most part was Victori-
ous,

ous, slaying a great number of his Enemies; so that the *Dane* opressing the People by grievous Taxes, and Extorting Money from them to send into *Denmark*, and other parts, for the raising and bringing over more Forces, they grew weary of his Government, and Mutinying in Tumultuous manner, constrained him (for fear of his Life) to quit all Claim and Title of a King over them; however they set up *Ericus* in his stead but King *Edred* seizing their strong holds, and punishing with Death and other penalties such of the Ring-Leaders of the Faction as fell into his hands, he very much put a stop to his Enemies proceedings, many of them submitting to Mercy, and others fled: Yet being too secure, Arch Bishop *Wolstan* took the advantage of it, giving notice to the *Danes* and their Faction, who gathering their scattered Forces lay'd an Ambush for him in his return, and in a narrow way inclosed by Woods, rushing out on the Rear of his Army, slew a great many of them before the Front could face about, by fetching a compass to succour them; however, after a sharp Fight they were repulsed, and many of them destroyed. For in Revenge of *Wolstans* Treachery he Burnt the Abby of *Rippon*, and other places, where the *Clergy* had sided with his Enemies; but gave sums of Money to be distributed among the Poor who suffered by the War, which gained him Envy by some, and Praise by others; so that the Northern Nobles endeavoured to gaine *Edmye* his Eldest Nephew to their Party that they might the more colourably rise in Arms, under a pretence of the Young Princes Right to the Crown; but he, given up wholly to Pleasure, rather consulting his Ease, and what might best gratifie his Appetite, than the Toiles and Hazzards of War, gave little or no heed to the Overtures made him for immediate rising to a Throne; and indeed his Uncles

tender

A Part of Wiltshire
 B Up Wimbourn hund.
 C Redlane hundred.
 D Newton hund.
 E Craneborn hund.
 F Brownel hund.
 G Sherborn hund.
 H Yetminster hund.
 I Buckland hund.
 K Whitway hund.
 L Pompeyn hund.
 M Badbury hund.
 N Cogdean hund.
 O Knowlton hund.
 P George hund.
 Q Bere hund.
 R Puddletown hund.
 S Totcomb hund.
 T Tollerford hund.

U Redhoe hund.
 W Bemister hund.
 X White church hund.
 Y Goderthorn hund.
 Z Eggardon hund.
 A Culliford hund.
 B Winfrith hund.
 C Rushmore hund.
 D Hauler hund.
 E Furber hund.
 F Part of Devonsh.
 G Part of Wiltsh.
 H Part of Somersetsh.
 I Uxcomb hund.



Miles South from y^e Parallel of London

tender care of him was such, that he may truly be said to live happier under his Tutelage, than when he came to sway the Scepter, as will more plainly appear in the succeeding Reign.

This King made *St. Germans in Cornwall* a Bishops See, which was afterwards translated to *Cridington* by *Canute* King of the *Danes*, Reigning Sole Monarch in *England*; and at last it was settled at *Exeter* by *Edward the Confessor*, where it now remains. He began his Reign *Anno Dom. 946*, and continued it Nine Years, and was Buryed at *Winchester*, and is accounted the Tenth Sole Monarch of *England*. In his time a violent *Earthquake* happened, throwing down many stately Buildings, especially in the Northern parts.

Remarks on Dorsetshire, &c.

Dorsetshire is very spacious and fertile, breeding great numbers of Cattle in its rich Pastures, and is much renowned for its Linnen and Woollen Manufactures: It produces abundance of Corn, and the Isle of Portland joyning (as it were) to it, furnishes us with plenty of Free-Stone, used in building Churches and other stately Fabricks in London, &c. It is Bounded with Wiltshire, Somersetshire, Hampshire, Devonshire, and the Channel. It Contains 248 Parishes, divided into 29 Hundreds, 19 Market Towns, and four Rivers. It sends Members to Parliament 20, viz. Bridport 2, Croft-Castle 2, Dorchester 2, Lyme Regis 2, Melcom Regis 2, Pool 2, Shafton 2, Weymouth 2, Wareham 2, and 2 Knights of the Shire. It has in it a great many Parks stored with Venison.

Dorchester, the chief Town in this Shire, is of great Antiquity, and was called by the Romans *Durnovaria*, being of pleasant situation, and its Buildings Rich and Populous. Banbury was Antiently the Court of many West Saxon

Kings; at Cern, Austin the Monk Preached up Christianity on his first Arrival in this Shire; and by the consent of the People destroyed their Idols, and among the rest one called Hell.

Shaftsbury is famed for the History of the Prophecying Eagle (probably a Man whose Name was Aquila) in this place was Buryed the Body of Edward the Son of Edgar, Murthered at the command of his Step-Mother, in Corfe-Castle. At Winbourn Minster, Built by Cuthburga Queen of Northumberland, was Interred the Body of Ethelred.

Nor must we forget Lime in this County, which is Memorable for the Landing of James late Duke of Monmouth there, with about fourscore Gentlemen from Holland; in the Year 1685, being the first Year of the late King James's Reign. And tho' he brought so few along with him, yet in a few Days after his Landing, he was several Thousands strong; and gave the Kings Forces a considerable Repulse at Philips-Norton; and had he gain'd the Day at Sedgemoor (which in all probability he had done, had he not been betray'd) It is verily believed the greatest part of England had Declared for him; so great an Aversion, even at that time, the Nation had against King James and Popery; and I am sure they have no reason to be fonder of him since. But Heaven had decreed our Deliverance to be the Work of another hand: And therefore the unhappy Duke after his Defeat at Sedgemoor, was taken at Ringwood in Hampshire, and from thence brought up to London, and two days after Beheaded upon Tower-Hill; whose Death was follow'd by abundance of barbarous Executions in this County; so that there is hardly a Town in it, but what can shew some Bloody Tokens of King James his Cruelty; The Quarters of the poor Macerated Wretches having been placed upon Poles set up in the Highways, for many Miles together: As we shall shew more at large, when we come to King James's Reign.

Sherburn

Sherburn was Antiently an Episcopal See, and so continued a long time, in whose Cathedral were Interred the Body of the Kings Ethelbert and Ethelbald. Maiden Castle, about a Mile West of Dorchester and Badbury Castle, appear by Coin, and other Marks digg'd up and found about them, to have been Garisons of the Romans, if not builded by them. The River Stour in this County abounds with Tench of an extraordinary bigness: In the Isle of Purbeck are veins of Marble, tho' not continued, but scattering here and there, as Cambden observes, yet run a great way under Ground: Great store of the best Hemp growing in England, is found between Bemister and Bridport; and near Sturpain, on the side of the River, there is a plentiful production of Madder. The Hills in Dorsetshire are few, and those for the most part gradually rising, some Crowned with pleasant Woods, and others with Corn in its season, and flocks of Sheep: It is Beautified with several Seats of the Nobility, viz. Hook Castle, the Duke of Boltons; Cranbourn-House, the Earl of Salisburys; Wimbourn St. Giles, the Earle of Shaftsburys. The Houses of the Gentry are likewise very stately, as well in the Towns, as separte; so that it may be ranked among the most delightful Counties of England.

The Reign of Edwye, the Eleventh Sole Monarch of England.

E*Dwye, Eldest Son to Edmund, and Nephew to Edrid, began his Reign Anno Dom. 955, finding Affairs in a forward settlement (the Danes being for the most part expelled the Land, or had turned their Forces on the Scots, as knowing they had been foiled on this side, and had but little hopes of fixing in the Southern parts of the Island) He was Crowned at Kingston upon Thames, and there is reported to have drawn a Lady*

K 2

(near

(near a kin to him, and Married to a Nobleman) aside, after a Ball or Dancing bout, as if he had some matter of importance to relate to her, and behind the Cloth of Arras forced her to his Lull, which being much complained of by the Nobility, he proposed for the reparation of her Honour to take her to be his Wife, but her Husband opposing it, and willing to pass over the high Injury his Prince had done him, rather than his Country should suffer by any publick Mischief that might ensue thereon from Popular Fury or Factions at Court, the matter seemed hushed for a time; but whether the King feared the private Revenge of an abused Husband, or having an inclination to a free Enjoyment of the Lady, I determine not, but so it was ordered, that he in conclusion caused the Husband to be Murdered, and took his Lady, now free from the bonds of Marriage by the untimely Death of her Husband, not for a Wife, (as he had before proposed) but for his Concubine; which makes some Authors believe her Ambition, to glitter so near a Throne, tho' in a Tinsel splendor of ignominy, made her consenting to the latter crime, however she enclined to the former; yet this unprincipely action created him such a hatred in the minds of his Subjects, That all, except his Flatterers, extremely murmured against him; and Bishop *Danstan* sharply reproving him for his Vices, he Proscribed him as an Enemy or Traytor; so that, to save his Life, he absconded in *England* a while, and then fled into *Flanders*.

Of these disorders in Government, and Disaffections of the People, the *Danes* taking advantage, joyned with the *Welsh*, and Invaded the Northern Borders, having many *Irish*, and some *Scots*, as Auxiliaries joyned with them; so that most of those Counties being violently Oppressed, and finding the King slow to relieve them, having

Of the
of the Pec
the *Welsh*,
many *Irish*
them; so
Oppressed



having united their Forces and expelled the Enemy, renounced their Allegiance to him, and chose his Brother *Edgar* King, a young Prince of an active Spirit, who had assisted them in the War; to which with little opposition the whole Nation consented, and hereupon *Edmunde* being Deposed, Dyed of Grief, and was Buryed at *Winchester*. In his time there was a great contention between the *Monks* and *Marryed Priests*; the former opposing the latter, as not capable of Officiating in holy Orders, according to the *Cannons* of the *Church of Rome*; and they again alledging those *Cannons* were *contradictory to the Holy Scriptures*; so the Controversy was put to the King to determine, and in this indeed he gave a right Judgment, declaring for the *Married Priests*; which is the only commendable thing noted in his Reign. He Reigned four Years, and was the Eleventh Sole Monarch of *England*.

Remarks on the Bishoprick of Durham, &c.

THE Bishoprick of Durham, tho' small in circumference, abounds in plenty of all things, as Cattel, Corn, Pastures, Fruit-Trees, Woods, Forests and Parks; and is Watered with divers pleasant Streams stored with Fish. It has to the North and West many pleasant Hills, and is Bounded with Northumberland, Westmorland, Yorkshire, and the German Ocean. It has in it the City of Durham, which is a Bishops See, and is a Palatine, having divers Priviledges above many Counties. It Contains 118 Parishes, 6 Market Towns, and 11 Rivers: It sends Members to Parliament 4, viz. Durham 2, and 2 Knights of the Shire.

It gained the Title and Priviledge by the great Fame and Renown of St. Cuthberd, for the Interment of whom, the

Cathedral was first Bulded by Bishop Aldwin, and much enlarged by Bishop Careleph: His Tomb was with much Devotion Visited by Edward, Ethelstane, and divers other Saxon Kings; and by William the Conqueror this Bishoprick was made a County Palatine: There is a place called Gallile in the West End of the Church, where is to be seen the Tomb of venerable Beda. Binchester (the Benovium of the Romans) was famed for their chief station in the North, and many of their Coins have been found in Earthen Urns, upon Digging up old foundations.

Chester in the Street (the Condercum of the Romans) is a Place of great Antiquity, pleasantly situate, and well Inhabited.

At Nevil's Cross near Durham, the Scots were defeated, and David their King made Prisoner by one Copeland, and carry'd Prisoner to the Tower; for which service Copeland received of the King five Hundred Pounds per Annum. In this Bishoprick, near Darlington, are three wonderful deep Pits, called Hell Kettles, supposed to be sunk by an Earthquake. In this Palatine also stands Bernard Castle, famous for the many Sieges it has held out against the Scots: Over the River Weer, with which the City of Durham is almost encompassed, are two well built Stone Bridges, one from the South, the other from the North Road, leading into the Town.

This Palatine has a Jurisdiction within it self to Try Criminals, and other Matters, from which in many cases there lyes no Appeal, The Seats tho' few, are very Antient, and yet Magnificent Structures, viz. Durham Place and Aukland Castle, the Bishops Seats being the principal.

The Reign of King Edgar, Twelfth Sole Monarch of England.

Edgar, the Second Son of Edmund, began his Reign Anno Dom. 959, at which time the Danes (weary'd out with War) began to think of settling a Peace with the English, upon consideration they might rest at quiet in some Northern Counties, and have other Advantages which (considering the uncertainty of the present state of Affairs) was not thought amiss to be allowed them, they owning the King their Superiour, and to continue as it were his Subjects: And so King Edgar having received the Crown at Bath, from the hands of Odo Arch Bishop of Canterbury, applied himself to the Government of his Kingdom, and recalled Dunstan from Banishment; yet by this means some Divines of Oxford University were Branded in the Cheek, and Banished; for Affirming The Church of Rome to be the Whore of Babylon, Monckery an Offensive Contagion; Their Vows of Celibacy an encouragement to Sodomy, and other Uncleanness. He made very strict Laws against Drunkenness, which was very rife in his time, causing Cups to be made with certain Pins or Marks, and a penalty to such as should exceed the allowed Draught: And England being then pestered with Wolves, who destroyed much small Cattle, and some People, he made a Law, That those who held Lands of the Crown should Yearly bring in a certain number of Wolves Heads, under a Penalty of forfeiting their Tenures; And Ludwal, the Prince of Wales, was allotted to bring in three Hundred Wolves Heads Yearly in consideration of the Lands he held in subjection to the Crown of England: Whereupon such dilligent search was every where made, that in a few years there was not one to be found in England, except

except such as were kept tame, nor ever since has there been otherways any of the breed in this Country, tho' Neighbouring *Ireland* not long since abounded with them.

This *Edgar* Yearly rid the Circuit, to take notice of the abuses and corruptions of his Judges, and severely Punished their remissness in the Administration of the Laws: But notwithstanding all these good Qualities, he was very much blemish'd with Incontinency, not sparing Wives or Daughters, where his desires lead him to pursue the enjoyment of his unlawful Pleasures: He begat a Daughter, whom he named *Edith*, on *Wolfe-child* a veiled Nun, who was afterward for a considerable sum of Money *Cannonized* by the Pope, and attempting to gain the possession of *Odwin*, a Western Dukes Daughter, her Mother whom he solicited to give her into his Arms, preferring the preservation of her *Chastity* to the Kings Anger, and all his Golden Promises, contrived a Stratagem to defeat him, which she effected, by laying her waiting Maid in her Daughters Bed, with whose wanton toying in the Dark he was so pleased, that tho' he discovered the Fraud the next Morning, he not only commended the Dutches, but gave his Bedfellow the Reward he had promised the Yong Lady, and kept her as his *Concubine*.

Soon after this, hearing by Fame of the great Beauty of Duke *Orgarius's* Daughter, that she was even a *Phoenix* in nature, for incomparable Features, being by this time a Widower, he resolved if what was reported proved true, to take her to Wife; and in order to be better certified, he sent Earl *Ethelwold*, one of his Courtiers, to view her, who falling in Love with the Lady, wooed her for himself, and Married her, excusing it to the King, by telling him, *That she had Beauty enough for a Subject, but not for so great a Prince: How-*
ever

ever this did not so well satisfy him, but he resolved to see her, and so Invited himself to the Earls House.

Ethelwold, mistrusting to what intent he had done it, being conscious his Wives Beauty would enflame him, laboured to excuse his unpreparedness, but in vain; whereupon he acquainted his Wife with it, and intreated her to deforme herself, by appearing in a homely Dress, and by discolouring her Face, if she had any regard to his *Life*, or her own *Chastity*; telling her how her prevailing *Charms* had made him betray his Trust.

But this Ambitious Woman (proud of her Beauty) gathering from his discourse she might have been a Queen, and not now altogether out of hopes to be so, promised the Earl (for the better hiding her Anger) to obey him; but on the contrary, when the King was set at Dinner, she came before him Adorned with Jewells, and all her costly Ornaments, having much added by Art to her Natural Beauties, so that she appeared in his Eyes like a glittering Angel; yet he dissembled his Anger with *Ethelwold* for the present, till that Afternoon going a Hunting with the Earl in his Forrest, he singled him out, and after many reproaches, struck him through with his Javelin, as he was about to fall on his Knees and begg Pardon; and in a little time after took the Lady to Wife, by whom he had *Ethelred* afterward King of *England*. For this and his other wicked practices, *Dunstan* whome he had made a Bishop, and his great Favorite, Enjoyned him as a Penance, Not to wear his *Crown* for seven Years, which Injunction he submitted to, but left not his Lascivious courses.

This *Edgar* brought the Kingdom to a Flourishing condition, and is accounted the greatest of the *Saxon* Monarchs, being once at *Westchester* he had eight Kings
and

and Princes to Row his Barge on the River *Dec*, as we have already noted, in our Remarks on *Cheeshire*. He is said to compass the Island with almost an incredible Navy of Ships, viz. 3600, settling and strengthening the Sea-Ports, leaving Guard-Ships to defend them against the Landing of *Pirates* or other Enemies; by which Undertaking he brought such a Terror on *Scotland*, that their King sued for Peace, and payed an *Annual* Tribute to have it confirmed.

He Restored and Founded 47 *Monasteries*: And in the presence of his Nobility, on *Christmas Day*, *Anno Dom. 974*, he Confirmed the Abby of *Ramsay*, which his Cousin *Alwin* had Founded, and made the Abby which Bishop *Oswald* had Built, a *Cathedral Church*; He brought the *Welsh* under an intire Subjection to *England*, aloting their Princes Pensions, as his Servants, clearing the Seas of Rovers, and intended to War on *France*, to compel that King to a reparation of the Damages his Merchants had sustained on the *French* Coasts, by Embargoes and Seisures of their Goods. But whilst great things were in his mind, his Debaucheries having much wasted his Natural Strength, he Dyed when he had Reigned Sixteen Years, and was honourably Entombed at *Glastenbury*; which as yet boasts some remains of his Monument.

In the sixth Year of his Reign, the Heavens seemed as on Fire, the Stars to appearance darted Beams at each other, as if Creation had been about to dissolve. A Monsterous Fish was taken on the Coast of *Sussex*, with a Face and Hair like a Man, and a Scaly Circlet like a Coronet on its Head, and upon its being drawn up, sent forth a mighty noise like the roaring of a Lion.

This is a detailed historical map of the counties of Essex, Middlesex, and Kent. The map is oriented with North at the top. It includes a scale of miles (0 to 10) and a compass rose. The map is titled 'A Scale of Miles' and 'OF KENT'.

The map shows the following counties and their parts:

- ESSEX**: The northernmost county shown, with towns like Hadstock, Haldon, Walden, Wimbick, Stape, Burghstead, Lyston, Sudbury, Henny, Stoke, Marvington, and Langford.
- MIDDLESEX**: The central county, with towns like Bishp, Stareford, Hastingbury, Magna, Ware, Stansted, Harlow, Chipping Ongker, Sanford, Waltham, Abbey, Stapleford, Chigwell, Ilford, Barking, Stratford, and Southwark.
- KENT**: The southernmost county, with towns like Maidstone, Canterbury, Dover, and Margate.

The map also shows the River Thames, the River Stour, and the River Great Ouse. It includes a scale of miles (0 to 10) and a compass rose. The map is titled 'A Scale of Miles' and 'OF KENT'.

Remarks on the County of Essex, &c.

ESSEX is not only considerably Large, but is every where sprinkled with Towns and Villages of note, and is abundantly stored with Cattle, by reason its advantageous Meadows, Marshes, and other Pastures, which lying low produce store of Grass in the driest seasons; as for Cheese and Butter, it produces very great quantities, as also very good Corn, and store of Saffron, Hops, &c.

It is Bounded on the South with the River Thames, and Kent, the River washing its verdant Banks as far as the Hope; on the West with Hartfordshire, and Middlesex; on the North with Cambridgeshire and Suffolk, and on the East with the Ocean; It is divided into 20 Hundreds, which containe 415 Parishes; It has 27 Market Towns, and seven Rivers; It sends Members to Parliament eight, viz. Colchester 2, Harwich 2, Maldon 2, and two Knights of the Shire.

Colchester in this County is of great Antiquity, held to be Built by the Antient British King Coilus, from whom it seems to derive its Name; and in it was Born King Lucius the first known Christian King in the World: Constantine the first Christian Roman Emperour, as also Helena his Mother, Empreess to Constantius and Daughter to King Coilus; It is also Memorable for its Long Siege in the late Civil War.

Malden is very Antient, having been the Royal Seat of the Trinobantes, of which Cunobeline was King, when our Saviour was Born. It was taken by the Emperour Claudius and Named Camalodunum, wherein he placed a Roman Garison, but Rased to the Ground by Queen Bonduca or Boadicia, after a mighey Defeat given the Romans in Revenge of their breach of Trust, and the Rape of her Daughters; which we formerly mentioned.

Walden

Walden famous for Saffron growing about it, from which it takes the Name of Saffron Walden, and for giving Birth to that Learned Statesman Sr. Thomas Smith, Secretary of State to Queen Elizabeth: At Tilbury the said Queen rendezvoused her Forces to oppose the Spanish Invasion 1588; and there is now a strong Fort, commanding the Mouth of the Thames.

Chelmsford, accounted the Shire Town, is of very commodious Building and situation, the Assizes being usually held there. Braintree, Cogshall, Harwich, and other Towns, adorn this County. There is a Proverb peculiar to this County, which is, He may fetch a Flitch of Bacon from Dunmow, This Proverb took its rise from a Custom formerly practis'd in the Priory of Dunmow, first founded by Juga, a Noble Lady, for Black Nuns, Anno 1111. but afterwards converted into a Priory for Friars, who ordained, That if any Person from any part of England would come thither, and humbly kneel on two stones, yet to be seen at the Church Door before the Convent, and solemnly take the following Oath, he might demand a Gammon or Flitch of Bacon, which should be freely given him:

You shall Swear by the Custom of our Confession,
That you never made any Nuptial Transgression,
Since you were married Man and Wife,
By Household Brawls, or contentious strife:
Or otherwise in Bed, or at Board,
Offended each other in Deed or Word:
Or since the Parish Clerk said Amen,
Wished your selves unmarried agen;
Or in a Twelve-Month and a Day,
Repented not in thought any way;
But continued true, and in Desire,
As when you joynd hands in holy Quire.

If to these Conditions without all fear,
Of your own accord you will freely Swear,

A Gammon of Bacon you shall receive,
And carry it hence with love and free leave.
For this is our Custom at Dunmow well known;
Tho' the sport be ours, the Bacon's your own.

And pursuant hereunto, it appears upon Record, That Richard Wright, of Badsworth in Norfolk, in the 23d. of Hen. 6. and Stephen Samuel of Little Easton in Essex, in the 7th. of Edward the 4th, and Thomas Lee of Coxhall in Essex, in the 2d. of Hen. 8. Took the aforesaid Oath, and demanded and received their Bacon.

Amongst the many Noble Seats in this County, That royal House called Audley-End, (not far from Saffron-Walden) justly claims the first place, Built by Thomas Howard Earl of Suffolk, Treasurer to King James the first. Then there is New-Hall, a very Noble Seat of the late Duke of Albemarle, and Bently belonging to the Earl of Oxford; Copt-Hall a seat of the Earl of Dorcets; Lee Priory, a seat of the Earl of Manchester; St. Olith, a seat of the Earl Rivers; Havering, a seat of the Earl of Lindsey; Park-Hall, a seat of the Earl of Angleseys; Moulsham-Hall, Moulsham Friery, and Bishops-Hall, seats of the Lord Fitz Walter; Gosfield-Hall, and Spring-lace, seats of the Lord Grey of Wark: Easton-Lodge and Achdon-Place, seats of the Lord Maynard; Tolsbury, a seat of the Lord Howard of Efcrick; Lawfield-Hall, the Lord Carews Seat: It contains likewise many curious Parks, Chases, Warrens, and is stored with Fish, Fowl, and all other Necessaries.

The Reign of Edward, Thirteenth Sole Monarch of England, and by some Surnamed the Martyr.

E*Edward*, Eldest Son to *Edgar*, began his Reign upon the Death of his Father, *Ann Dom.* 975; he was Crowned at *Kingston* on *Thames* by *Dunstan*, who had been promoted to the Bishoprick of *Canterbury* by his Father. At his Accession to the Throne, a terrible *Blazing Star* appeared, which rising East by South, continued visible twenty Nights; ushering in a grievous Famin; so that the poorer sort were compelled to Eat Grass, Leaves, and Bark of Trees, whereupon many Thousands dyed; yet it continued but a Year, and then another mischief succeeded, which had like to have put the Nation in confusion, *viz.*

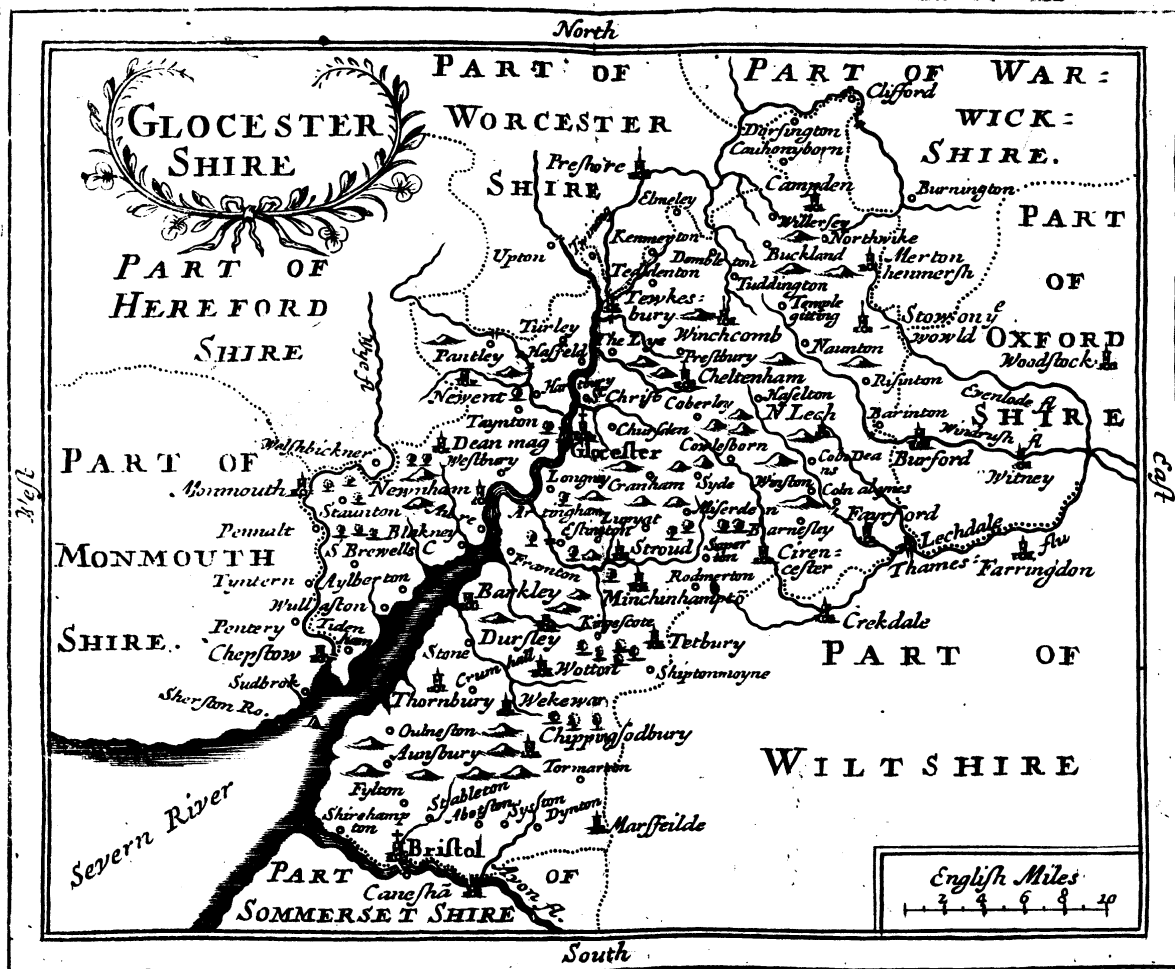
Several Years past, tho' the *Popes Cannons* prohibited it, the *Clergy* had priviledg to Marry, without any hinderance to them in performing their Functions, and keeping their Spiritualities: But Arch Bishop *Dunstan*, who aimed at the *Popedom*, or at least aspired to a *Cardinals-Cap*, finding it was displeasing to the *Roman See*, because the charge of Wives and Children must of necessity debar the *Clergy* from sending to *Rome* such liberal Contributions as otherways they might have done, and so hinder Grist from coming to the *Popes Mill*, he to ingratiate himself with that See, stirred up the *Monks* and *Unmarried Priests*, against those that had taken Wives, and they dealing underhand with divers unthinking People, Tumults arose thereon, and much mischief was done: For Duke *Alfarus* encouraging the Married Priests and their party, the King with all his Authority had much ado to prevent a General Insurrection. At last it was agreed, That an Assembly of both Parties should meet, and dispute the matter, according

according to *Scripture* and *Cannons*; and a place for that purpose was prepared in a large upper Room where *Dunstan* (as chief Orator for the Monks) had cunningly placed his Chair on a Post or Beam strongly fixed; and as some Authors believe had contrived a Device, by taking out some Pins, to let the Floor fall, upon a signal given; so the presb being very great, after a hot Debate had been held for a while, and nothing Agreed on, *Dunstan* stamping, and saying, *They shall fall before us, &c.* The Floor first trembled, as with the motion of an *Earthquake*, and then fell down, leaving nothing but *Dunstan's* Chair that had been surely seated aloft, which being looked upon as, and cryed up for a *Miracle*, in the behalfe of the Monks, they thereupon carried the day: And the Married Priests were left at liberty to Enjoy their Wives, but outed of their Benefices.

This is that *Dustan* of whom a story goes, That to prevent Idleness, he was working at the Goldsmiths Trade in a Cell near *Glassenbury*, and whilst he was framing a *Chalice* of Gold, the *Devil* in the shape of a Beautiful Woman appeared to him, endeavouring to Tempt him to Lewdness; but he by Inspiration knowing it to be a Fiend Transformed, on a suddain, as it was peeping over his Shoulder, he caught it by the Nose with red hot Tongs, and made the *Devil* rore so loud, that all the People in the Village were Affrighted at the horrid Noise, and thereupon the seeming Lady Vanished.

And now the *Danes*, hoping for great advantages from these disturbances, prepared a considerable Fleet; but a Storm arising, they were driven on the Coast of *Scotland*, and many of them broken among the Rocks, about 6000 Men perishing: However, being recruited, they gave some disturbances on the Northern Borders, many

many of the *Scots* joyning with them but they made no great Advance, for the Marches were strongly Guarded; yet many Disorders happened at Court, by reason of the Kings Youth, not having experience in the Politick Intreagues of State: His Mother-in-law, who aimed to set her Son *Ethelred* (whom she had by *Edgar*, after *Ethelwold* her Husband was slain) upon the Throne, maintained a secret Faction to Depose or Murther him; the latter whereof was in a little time effected: For the King being perswaded to go a Hunting in a Forrest near *Croft-Castle*, the place where she and her Son Resided, his Train (as 'tis thought purposely) left him in the Chase of a Stag; whereupon he not caring to stay in an unfrequented place, made to the *Castle* to pay his Step-Mother and Brother-in-law a visit, as also to get some Refreshment, the weather being exceeding hot, when knocking at the Gate, she (who had seen him out of the Window) came down and welcomed him in, with all the Blandishments and Flatteries imaginable, *Intreating his Highness to alight and accept of whatever her mean Habitation would afford*: But he Reply'd, *He came not to pay a set Visit, but came that way after his Game, and had lost his Company, and therefore at this time would sit on Horseback, and take a glass of Wine till some of them might chance to come up with him.* Hereupon she hasting to fetch some Wine, gave the Sign to a desperat Ruffian, who was her Servant, that when the Glass was at his Mouth he should strike him in with a Dagger, which he performed; at which unexpected Wound, the Young King perceiving the Treachery, set Spurs to his Horse; but through loss of Blood, fell from his Saddle in a little way Riding, and his Foot hanging in the Stirup he was dragged about the Field, till a Shepherd took him up, in whose Arms, giving a groan or two, he Dyed. This was no sooner noised



noised abroad, but the common sort were immediately for Revenging it on the Queen and all her Adherents, that should be found any ways concerned in it; but finding the Nobles, who for the most part were of her Faction, cold in the matter; and she protesting not to be consenting to the Murther, but that her wicked Servant had done it surprisingly and unexpected to her, in revenge of his Kinsman whom the King had caused to be Hanged some time before, for reproaching him in giving his consent to the turning out of the Married Priests, and had upon perpetrating so horrid a wickedness fled beyond the Seas, the business by degrees was hushed up, and she laboured to have her Son *Ethelred* Crowned: But Arch Bishop *Dunstan* strongly opposed it, saying, *That at his Baptism having befouled the Font, it was Ominous to the Church; that he would be a Contemner, if not an Abolisher of its Religion;* and a long while it was contested, till *Dunstan* found the Queens Faction so strong that he durst no longer refuse it.

King *Edward* being thus made away, was in a manner privately Buryed at *Waltham*, and afterward his Body removed into the *Monastery* at *Shaftsbury*. He Reigned 4 Years, and was the 13th Sole Monarch of *England*.

Remarks on Gloucestershire, &c.

Gloucestershire is made Fruitful by the River *Severn*, Branching almost unto all parts of it; it contains much Woodland and Gradual Hills, Feeding great store of Tame Cattle, and Venison. It abounds in Corn, Wool, Cheese, and Butter: On the North it is bounded with *Worcestershire*, and *Warwickshire*; on the East, with *Oxfordshire*, and *Wiltshire*; on the South, with *Somersetshire*, and part of the *Severn*; on the West, with *Herefordshire*,

fordshire, and Monmouthshire. *It Contains one City, a Bishops See, viz Gloucester, 30 Hundreds, divided into 280 Parishes, 27 Market Towns and 12 Rivers. It sends members to Parliament 8, viz Cirencester 2, Gloucester 2, Teuksbury 2, and 2 Knights of the Shire.*

Gloucester City is the antient Gelenium of the Romans; In it Robert Brother to the Empress Maud, was kept Prisoner, being taken in the War against King Stephen; its Cathedral is of Excellent Architecture and much noted for its Whispering Place, wherein the least sound may be distinctly heard at a considerable distance: It was won from the Britains by Chewlin King of the West Saxons Anno Dom. 570 and in this City a Monastery of Nuns was Founded by Ostrick a Saxon, wherein 3 Queens of the Mercians were successively Prioresses.

In Alny-Isle, a place near Gloucester, was fought the Combate between Edmund Ironside the Saxon King, and Canute the Dane, and the division of the Kingdom thereupon made, as in his Reign will further appear. Cirencester or Circester was an antient Station of the Romans; in it was born the Learned Thomas Rutham, some time Bishop of Durham. The next places of note are Dursly, Cam, Todington, Yate, Westbury, Sudly Castle, Tewksbury, in whose field the Fatal Battel was fought which ruined at that time the House of Lancaster Anno 1471, in which Prince Edward was slain, Queen Margaret taken Prisoner, and the Duke of Somerset Earl of Devonshire &c. Were Beheaded. At Aderly on the top of certain Hills are found Stones in the form of Oysters, Cockles &c. and near Puckle Church is a Vein of blue Stone. At Lessington are Stones that represent Stars, of the circumference of a single Penny, and the thickness of half a Crown, they grow together in Columns about 3 or 4 Inches long, and being singly put into Vinegar, they naturally move, and tend towards union. The Seats of the Nobility

Nobility are Badminton and Wallastons Grange, seats of the Duke of Beaufort; Stowel, a seat of the Earl of Strafford; Berkely-Castle, a seat of the Earl of Berkley's; Campden-House in Campden, a seat of the Earl of Gainsboroughs; Overnorton, a seat of the Lord Viscount Say and Seal's; Corfe-Court and Cockbury, seats of the Lord Coventry; Glocester Pallace, the Bishops seat: It has in it also a great many Parks, Forrests, and all accommodations for Recreation, &c.

The Reign of Ethelred, Fourteenth Sole Monarch of England.

Ethelred began his Reign Anno Dom. 979; he was the third Son of Edgar, and came very Young to the Crown, for I find that being informed of the manner of his Brother Edwards Death to make way for him to the Crown, when he was but ten Years old, he not only detested the crime, and refused to be made King, but wept and complained so abundantly for the deceased, that the Queen in a great passion snatched a Wax Taper from the Alter (nothing else being at hand) and beat him so sorely with it, that it gave him an Antipathy against Wax Tapers all his life time, he never enduring any to be in his sight; so that he may be reputed to be between Ten and Eleven Years Old when he came to the Throne; so that the Danes promising themselves great advantages by reason of his Minority, Landed in great numbers.

This King Ethelred, by some called Eldred, was Crowned at Kingston upon Thames by Arch Bishop Dunstan, not (as is said) by his good will, but he was compelled to perform that Office; yet instead of a Benediction, he Bann'd him as one that swam to the Throne in the Stream of his Brothers Blood (as he Phrased it)

L 2

speaking

speaking also as it were Prophetically, of the great losses *England* would sustain in this Kings Reign; and indeed Queen *Alfreda* being soon sensible of the Blood-guiltiness that cried against her, and fearing the fury of the People, built two Monasteries of Nuns at *Amesbury*, where she lived a solitary Life till she Dyed.

The King being but slow in his preparations, by which means he got himself the nickname of the *Unready, Swane*, King or chief Leader of the *Danes*, and *Olaf* King of *Norway*, who assisted him, got strong possession of divers of the most fertile *Counties*, (being secretly encouraged by Duke *Edrick*, a Treacherous Courtier, who discovered to them all the Kings Counsels) and Fortified the *Towns* and *Castles*, casting up works to secure what they gained, as they made their Encroachments. However, at length the King gave them Battel, and tho' he cannot be said to lose it, the parting being somewhat doubtful on either side, yet he lost so many of his People that he could not get together a sufficient Army to oppose them; so that to save the rest of his Country from Spoil, he was constrained to comply with the Enemies exorbitant demands, compounding for his Quiet at 10000 *l*. Then they raised him to 16, 20, 30, and 40000 Pounds; compelling the People to find them Provisions in their Houses where they were Quartered, and to see in many places their Wives and Daughters Ravished before their Faces, not daring on pain of their Lives to gainsay it; The People calling them *Lord Danes*, corruptly now *Lurdane*, a by-word for a Lazy Fellow.

But *Elfrick* Earl of *Mercia*, and *Algarius* his Son, being found contributors and abettors to the Misery of their Country, the King caused their Eyes to be put out, and they confin'd to certain Limits during Life.

And

And now the King plainly perceiving what a miserable condition the Kingdom was in, between private Traitors and professed Enemies, he resolved to take a violent and speedy course (as he thought, to end the War at once) and thereupon sent secret Messages throughout the Kingdom, That upon the Ringing the *Alarm-Bell*, on *St. Brices Day*, the 13th of *November*, *Anno Dom.* 1002, the People in all *Cities* and *Towns* should fall on the *Danes* as they lay scattered, and had no time to get to their Arms, or in any great Body, and Massacre them; and accordingly it was put in execution; so that many places flowed with *Danes* Blood, the injured and enraged People not sparing either Sex of that Nation; so that *Guni-Child*, King *Swane's* Sister, was slain at *Dorchester*. This Honour (if I may rightly term it one) the Women, by I know not what Tradition, totally ascribe to their Sex, tho' no doubt both Sexes were Actors in the *Danish* Tragedy; which had been more Bloody, had not Duke *Edrick* given *Swane* notice, tho' somewhat too late in the main, of the Design; by which means he saved himself, and a great many of his followers: and storming at his Loss, Repaired it with all speed, sending for Recruits from *Norway* and *Denmark*: It was supposed in this Slaughter about 24000 fell; but to Revenge it, being Recruited, the *Danes* grievously oppressed the Country, Burning and Destroying in all places where they came; so that although the King to the Impoverishing himself, gave them 30000 Pounds for Peace, they observed it but a few Days; for having wrested a great Sum of Money from *Alphegus*, who Succeeded *Dunstan* in the Arch Bishoprick of *Canterbury*, and slain 900 Monks and Men in *Religious Orders*, They Stoned the good Bishop to Death at *Greenwich* in *Kent*.

The King seeing these proceedings, sent *Emma* his Queen with his two Sons, to her Brother *Richard* Duke of *Normandy*, and shortly after, not able to endure the Destruction the Enemy made, followed them. But at length *Swane* was Murthered by his own Men, for denying them their share of Plunder, or restraining them from their Insolencies over the *English*: However they chose *Canute* his Son King. Of which change, *Ethelred* thinking to make advantage, at the solicitation of his Friends returned; but perceiving several Treasons hatching against him; That his Councells were betrayed by some he confided in, and that he was too weak to withstand the Enemies fury, he fell into a Melancholly and Dyed, as is supposed of Grief, and he was Bury'd in *St. Paul's London*. He Reigned 37 Years, unless we exclude the time he was absent in *Normandy*, which by some is accounted between two and three Years. He was the Fourteenth Sole Monarch of *England*.

Remarks on Hampshire, or Hantshire.

Hampshire is not only considerable for its Fertility in Corne, Cattle, Fowle, Fish, and its producing store of singular good Honey, but for its commodious Sea-Ports, opening to the South, for the conveniency of Shipping outward or inward bound, especially Southampton, Antiently Hamo's Haven; It is Bounded on the North with Barkshire, on the East with Surry and Suffex, on the South with the Channel, and on the West with Wiltshire and Dorsetshire; It Containes one City, viz. Winchester which is a Bishops See; and is divided into 39 Hundreds, 253 Parishes, 20 Market Towns, and 4 Rivers; It sends Members to Parliament 26, viz. Knights of the Shire two, Winchester, Southampton, Portsmouth, Yarmouth, Petersfield, Newport, Stockbridge, Newton, Christchurch, Whitchurch,



church, Limington, and Andover two each: Note, That to this County belongs the Isle of Wight.

As for Winchester, the only City, it was the Antient Venta-Belgarum of the Romans, it is held to have been Founded by Rudhuidibras an Antient British King, and was the Royal Seat and Place of Crowning the West Saxon Kings for many Reigns. The Cathedral was Built by King Kenwolfe, and made the Burying-Place of the Kings. Henry the Third was Born in this City, and many Men of great fame.

Southampton was Built out of the Ruins of the Antient Clausentium, and after many Devastations Re-Edified in King Richard the Seconds time. It's said to take this latter Name from Hamo a Roman slain there, viz. Hamo's Haven, or Southampton.

At Basingstoke was Born John of Basingstoke, the first English Author of a Greek Grammar; and at Odiam, William Lilly, first Master of St. Paul's School: Other Places in this County are Famous for the Birth of worthy Persons and memorable Transactions; as Andover, Warblington, Hide, Ilchester, Wickham, Okely, &c. Besides the strength of Portsmouth and the Citadel to secure the Coast, here are Hurt-Castle and Calshot-Castle standing as it were in the Sea; and many other advantages for the protection of Shipping. The Rocks afford Samphire and the White Cliffs abundance of Wild Thyme, Marjorum, and Rosemary.

The Seats of the Nobility are Basing-House, Abbstone and Hackwood, seats of the Duke of Boulton; Farnborough Place, a seat of the Earl of Anglesey; Rockborn, a seat of the Earl of Shaftsbury; Wharwell, a seat of the Lord La Warrs; Mottellant, a seat of the Lord Sandys; Breamore, a seat of the Lord Brooks; Wolvesey-House, the seat of the Lord Bishop of the Diocess.

The Reign of Edmund, who from his Valour and Hardiness was Surnamed Ironside, Fifteenth Sole Monarch of England.

Edmund Ironside began his Reign in a very troublesome time, *Anno Dom.* 1016, when the *Danes* had possessed the greater part of the Kingdom; taking on him the *Crown* rather out of pity to his bleeding Country, than desire of Sovereignty; and indeed did more than could be reasonably expected from him, with such slender Forces and little Treasure; for immediately setting up his Standard to recover a great part of the Kingdom at a point to be lost, he gave *Canute* Battel at *Penham* near *Gillingham*, where he Overthrew him with much slaughter on both sides; then he Fought him again with the like success at *Shereffane* in *Worcestershire*; and likewise in a third Battel near that place, notwithstanding *Ederick* the Traiterous Duke, though seemingly siding with the King, gave out in the midst of the Battel that the King was Slain; upon which Defeat, the *Danes* fled to *London*, and were pursued by *Edmund* who drove them thence. He discomfited them at *Oxford* in *Kent*, and had clear'd the Kingdom of them but for *Edrick's* Treachery, who in a sixth Battel the King Fought at *Assendune* near *Roachford* in *Essex*, commanding a part of the Kings Army, he purposely fled, upon which the Souldiers fell into Rout and Disorder, so that the King was compelled for his safety to Retreat towards *Gloucester*, whither his scattered Forces resorted to him; and after a little Refreshment he caused other Troops to be raised, and again displayed his Standard in the Field, often Skirmishing with the *Danes*, and slaying great numbers of them, sending likewise a Challenge to *Canute* their King, to end

end the War by single Combate; who accepting it, the two Kings in the sight of both Armies prepared on the day appointed, viz. the 15th of July, in a little Island called *Olway*, made so by the winding of the *Severn*; and about ten in the Morning the Combate began, both of them having strong and large Swords: They had not long continued it, and given to each other mighty Blows, but the Blood flowed plentifully from their Wounds, and *Edmund* being a Prince of exceeding strength, pressed so hard upon *Canute*, that driving him to the Brink of the River, he cried out (tho almost Breathless and Faint, by effusion of Blood) *What need is there for us, Noble King, thus to endanger our Lives? The Kingdom is large enough for us both: If you will then consent to divide it between us, our hands will be strengthened against our Enemies, and we shall Live together in Peace and Unity, as Brothers.*

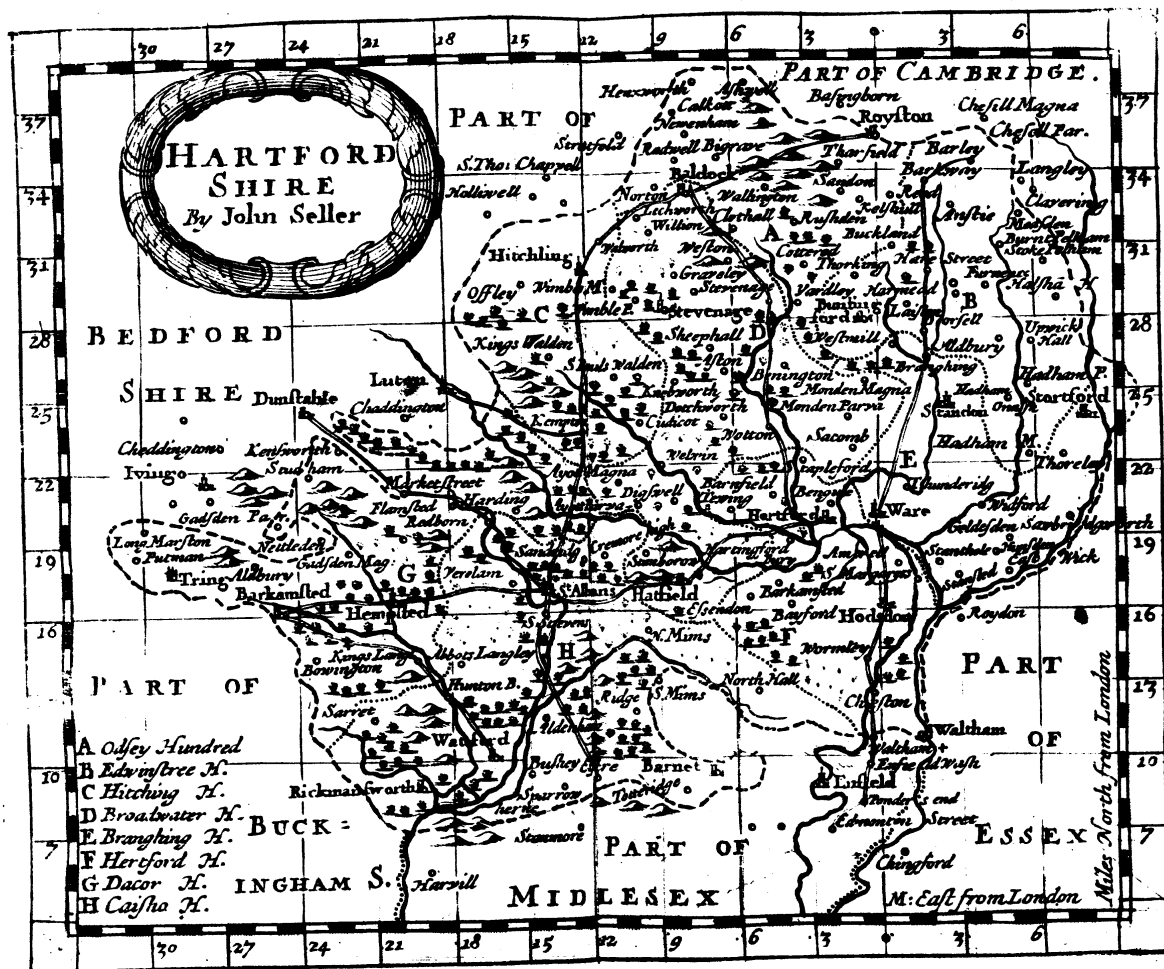
King *Edmund* pausing hereupon a while, considered That if he slew *Canute*, the *Danes* might not stand to the Award of leaving the Land, as having experienced their breach of Truce, and that being mostly *Pagans*, they held it but a small matter to break their Word or Oaths with *Christians*, and that other Commanders might come over with fresh Forces to work new Troubles, the Country being already very much wasted; he at last concluded (upon *Canute's* dropping his Sword, in token he Submitted) to shake Hands with him, and embrace the offer: Whereupon King *Edmund* having the first Lot, chose the *Southern, Eastern, and Western Counties*, as far as the Borders of *Yorkshire*; and *Canute* then seemed to be contented with the *Northern Counties*, as far as the Borders of *Scotland*; mutually Swearing to assist each other against all Invaders; and for a time they lived Peaceably in Co-Partnership. But *Ederick*, the Traytorous Duke, perceiving the

Danes

Danes by reason of the swarms that came frequently from *Denmark* to be the stronger, laboured to ingratiate himself with *Canute*, (tho' he held fair with *Edmund*, who would not be perswaded by his faithful Counsellors to take him out of the way, tho' his Treasons were apparent :) And thinking he should merit much of the *Dane* by destroying King *Edmund*; at least, That he should have some part of the Kingdom assigned him; he one day, as the King was disburthening Nature at the lower end of his Garden, conveyed himself by a back way under the Vault, and with Impious Hands Thrust a short Spear in at his Fundament and up his Body till it pierced his Heart; so that giving an extraordinary Groan, he instantly Dyed.

The Traytor not satisfied with this, but desirous to carry some Testimonial of the Regicide with him, crept up at the hole, and with his Sword cut off the Kings Head, and so privately made his Escape to *Canute*; and at his approaching him, cried out, *Hail, Sole Monarch of England! Behold the Head of thy Go-Partner: Canute* inwardly detesting so base a Treachery, yet outwardly dissimbling his Resentment, received it as a Grateful Present, promising the Bringer to Advance him above all the Nobles of the English Nation; and indeed in one sence he did it, as he deserved; for whilst he was expecting high Promotion, he caused him to be Arrested, and his Head being stricken off, was placed on the highest part of the Tower; for by this time he was advanced with an Army to *London*, and the English (upon the consternation they were in at the surprizing News of the Kings Death) not opposing him, in a short time the whole Kingdom submitted to him; so that being Crowned Sole Monarch, he put a Period to the *Saxon* Reign, about 566 Years from the Establishment of the *Heptarchy*.

This



This *Edmund* was the Fifteenth Sole Monarch of *England*: He began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 1016, and continued it about one Year. He was a Prince abounding with *Courage, Courtesie, and Strength*; a lover of *Humanity*, and very Merciful to those that Submitted to him; and so Good-natured, That he hardly could be induced to believe any Treachery against him.

Remarks on Hartfordshire, &c.

Hartfordshire is a very pleasant Inland County producing large crops of Corn, especially Barly, of which the best Malt is held to be made: It abounds with pleasant Orchards and Gardens, has in it divers Parks stored with Deer; It produces large and small Cattle in great abundance, and is sprinkled with Woods, and adorned with pleasant Hills, Meadows, and Inclosures; and is particularly noted for the great quantities of Black Cherries, that are at the proper season sent from thence to London; many of the Trees that produce them growing in the Hedge-rows, in Fields, and along the Roads, casting a pleasant shade in Summer time, to refresh the weary Traveller.

It is Bounded with Cambridgshire, Essex, Middlesex, Bedfordshire and Buckinghamshire; and divided into Eight Hundreds, viz. Odsley, Edwinstree, Hitching, Broadwater, Broughing, Hartford, Dacor, and Caishe Hundreds; and these again into 120 Parishes: It has 18 Market Towns and one River of note, viz. Ware River; though it is Watered with many small Streams.

It sends Members to Parliament Six, viz. St Albans two, Hartford, the Shire Town, two; and two Knights of the Shire. In this County are divers Places worthy of note, as

St. Albans, raised out of the Ruins of old Verulam, an Antient Roman Station: It is Memorable for the Death of St. Alban, the British Proto Martyr, who suffered there

in the Tenth Persecution, raised by Dioclesian the Roman Emperour, who being Buryed here, and a stately Monument raised on his Grave by Offa the great King of the Mercians, seems to have given it its Name. This Place is also famous for two Battels fought here; The first between Richard Duke of York and King Henry the sixth, the 23d of May Anno Dom. 1455. In which the King was defeated with the slaughter of the Duke of Summerfet, Earl of Northumberland, Lord Clifford, and 5000 of lesser note: The second on the 17th of February Anno Dom. 1460, where King Henry the sixth and his Queen Margaret gained the Victory over the Dukes of Norfolk and Suffolk, and the Earls of Arundel and Warwick.

Barnet is famed for its Market and Medicinal Waters, and for the great Victory gained by Edw. the 4th on the 14th of April Anno Dom. 1471 against the Earls of Warwick and Oxford, in whose Field that great Earl was slain, since called The Battel of Barnet-Field. Here was Born John Barnet Bishop of Worcester, then of Bath and Wells, lastly of Ely, Lord Treasurer in the Reign of Edward the Third.

Ware, Hatfield, and Hodsdon, are all three seated on the River Lea; and near unto Ware is Amwel-Spring, famous for being the Head of the New-River, which so plentifully furnishes the City of London with Water.

Langly, commonly called Kings Langly, gave Birth to Edmond of Langly, fifth Son to Edward the Third, and the first Burial-place of Richard the Second, afterward removed to Westminster. Abbots Langly was the Birth-place of Nicholas Break-spear, advanced to Pope of Rome, by the Name of Pope Adrian the Fourth; who made the Emperour Frederick of Germany hold his Stirrop.

Oister supposed by Cambden to have been the Camp of the Roman Lieutenant Ostorius, the next of note are Weathamsted, Baldock, Redburn, Helmsteadsbury, Gatésden,

den, Hemsted, Cottered, Grohambury, which produced many famous Men. The Seats of the Nobility curiously adorn it, and are these: More Park, once the delightful seat of the Late Unfortunate Duke of Monmouth; Calthobury and Hadam-Hall, the seats of the Earl of Essex; Totteridg, the seat of the Earl of Angleseys; Hatfield, Hartford-Castle, Bigrave, Chefunt, and Quickwood, seats of the Earl of Salisburys: With divers seats of the Gentry rendering a pleasant Prospect in all Parts.

CHAP. IX.

The Reigns of the Three Danish Kings, who were Sole Monarches of England, viz. Canute, Harrold, and Hardicanute; with the Memorable Things that happened in their several Reigns.

Some Observations on the Original of the Danes. A Brief Description of the Country from whence they came: Their manner of War, Religion, Customs, &c.

BEing come to speak of a Succession of Kings different in Nation from the former, it will not be improper to give an account briefly of the Original of the Nation that gave birth to the first of them, &c.

The Original of the Danes is concluded (by some Authors) to have been from Scythia; That a Famine extreamly raging in that Country, divers Colonies had left it, and ranging to seek Food, found out an Island called Scandia situate Northward, not far from the Continent

continent of *Denmark*; and in time growing too numerous for that scanty place, they Warred on the *Danij*, and so long continued it, that they grasped the Kingdom with so hard a hand, as to this day it is not wrested from the Race of them; and from thence they called the Country *Danes-Mark*, or portion of Land, now corruptly *Denmark*.

This Peninsule, so called by reason it is almost an Island, as it is now held by the *Danish King*, that is properly called *Denmark*, is in Length Eighty Miles, and Twenty in Breadth; having but little firm Land; being divided into many Islands; whereof *Jutland*, for its bigness, is the chief: It borders upon *Germany* and is a near Neighbour to the lower *Frisia*; it is difficult to determine whether it receives greater Benefit than Damage from the Sea; for often by the violent Tempests the Banks and Fences being forced by the Waves, the Water not only covers the Fields for a long time, but by the suddainness of the Deluge destroys many Cattle and People, and as well Stately Buildings as Lowly Cottages: And the Country is full of Woods containing store of Deer. The Island of *Frunen* is separated from the main Land by a narrow Arm of the Sea: To the Westward of it lieth *Juta*, to the East *Slayland*, which, for the Beauty and Fertility of it, is to be preferred before all the other Islands belonging to the *Danish King*. In it is situate *Copenhagen* the principal residence of the King, also *Roschilt* the place of their Burial; near unto which is the Island of *Scandia*, the first Habitation of the *Danes* in those parts, as most conclude. But now to the King of *Denmark* belongs *Norway*, formerly a distinct Kingdom, and some other Countries, which render his Territories much larger than when the *Danes* first possessed it.

As for their Religion, when they first Invaded *England*,

England, and long after, it was *Paganism*. Their Idols were many, out-numbering those of the *Pagan Saxons*; to some they Offered Horses, to others *Humane Sacrifice*, Fruits, Flowers, Water, Bread, Wine, Fish, &c. They were a People very Bloody and Cruel to those they prevailed over, and extreamly Lustful and Treacherous. Their Habit was close girted Coats, their Arms Spears of a moderate length, Battel-Axes, and Faulchions, their Diet many times the Flesh of their slain Enemies, Rost or Sodden; it was about 230 years from their first Invading *England*, before *Canute* got the Sole Monarchy, of whose Reign I am next to treat.

The Reign of Canute, Sixteenth Sole Monarch of England, and first of the Danes, that Reigned here.

C*anute*, Son to *Swane* (who as you have heard was Murthered by his Souldiers) began his Reign as Sole Monarch *Anno Dom.* 1017. He was Crowned at *London* by *Livingus*, Arch Bishop of *Canterbury*; and at his first coming to the Crown kept the *English* under with a very strict Hand, every where disarming them, and making it a capital Crime for above a certain number of them to meet together, unless called by his Authority; so that *Faires* and *Marts* were in a manner laid aside: He Deposed and Banished the Popular Nobles, conferring their Titles of Honour and Estates on his *Danes*, and yet not thinking he was sufficiently secured whilst *Edward* and *Edmund*, the Sons of *Edmund Ironside*, remained in the Kingdom; and yet thought that if he should dip his Hands in their Innocent Blood, he must of necessity incur the perpetual hatred of the *English*, he concluded to take away their Lives privately, so that he might excuse it, and lay the blame on others; whereupon he sent the Young Princes to his Brother

Brother, King of Sweden, with private Instructions to make them away; but he detesting so base a crime, Transferred them to the King of Hungary, where *Edmond* Dyed; but *Edward* getting favour at Court and being a Prince endowed with much manly Beauty, and excellent Parts, *Agatha* Sister to the Empress of Germany fell in Love with him, to whom he was Married, and by her had *Edgar* surnamed *Etheling*, who Dyed without Issue; *Margaret*, who Married *Malcolm* King of Scots; she had Issue *Christian* a Veiled Nun, *Edgar*, *David*, and *Alexander*, all three Kings of Scotland proceeded from this Line, as also *Maud* wife to King *Henry* the first King of England, who had Issue *Maud* the Empress, Mother to King *Henry* the Second; so that the design of making away these Princes abroad, by a wonderful Providence turned in the end to the Advantage of both Kingdoms, in restoring the Saxon Line after the Norman Conquest to England, in the person of *Henry* the Second, and producing many worthy Kings in Scotland

Canute, to strengthen his Interest, Married *Emma* Sister to *Richard* Duke of Normandy, and widow to King *Ethelred*, and soon got possession of the Kingdom of Norway, which has ever since been annexed to the Crown of Denmark; then Warring on the Scots, he made them Tributaries, so that some reckon him to be the possessor of Four Kingdoms; he made a strict League with the Normans, and set out a huge Navy to Sea, bringing thereby a Terror on all the Neighbouring Sea Coasts, laying a Tax of 82000 Pounds on his English Subjects; with which Money, at the perswasion of Queen *Emma*, he pay'd off and sent away the greater part of the Lazy Danes to their Native Country, which won him much favour with the English; Then he set himself to the contriving and establishing wholsom

Laws

Laws for the better settlement of his Kingdom; and for the more firmly founding them, he called a Parliament at Oxford.

He is commended for his aversion to Dissemblers, Traitors, and Flatterers, for one of the latter having told him *He was Sovereign King not only of the Land but the Sea, and not only his People but the Winds and Waves were subject to his Command*; to disprove and upbraid the Parasite, being at Southampton he caused his Chair to be placed on the Sand, and Commanded the Sea that it should not swell to wet his Royal Robes; but the Waves Rowling towards the Shoar, in their wonted Flowings, Dashed him up to the Thighs, whereupon rising hastily, he said to his Attendants, *Now you see all the Might and Power of Kings is but Vanity, for none is worthy to have the Name of King, but he that hath all things subject to his Laws*; and from that time, as several Authors affirm, he not only Banished all Flatterers from the Court, but refused to wear his Crown.

In the Third Year of his Reign with a great Navy he sailed to Denmark, that Country being then Invaded by the Vandalls, who had over-run the larger part of Germany, and overthrowing them in a bloody Battel, Slaying their chief Leaders, he chased the rest out of his Kingdom, and causes Castles and Forts to be Builded on the Frontiers, to secure it against their Incursions. And so returning with Victory, he was received at London in Triumph, and having settled his Affairs in a flourishing condition, the Kingdom thereby much recovered its Antient Renown, and he having received the Christian Faith, a considerable time before, hearing of the Magnificence of Rome, and desirous to see its stately Structures, the manner of their Living, &c. went thither, not Royally Attended, but as a Pilgrim; where nevertheless being known, he was received with

M

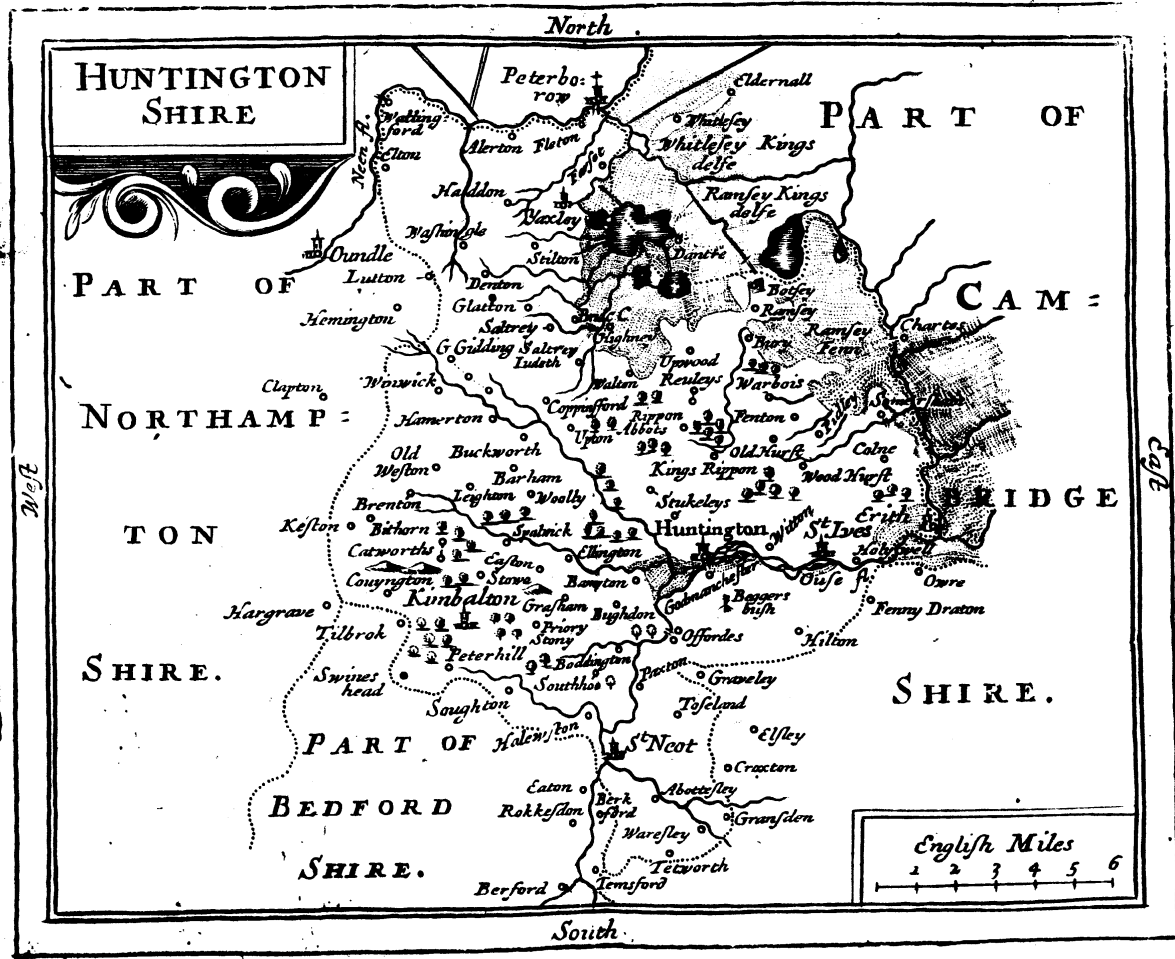
great

great respect, and having given liberally to that See, after he had visited all the places of note in that *Superb City*, once *Mistress of the World*, he returned highly satisfied with the Undertaking; causing the Ruined Churches to be Repaired, and Founded divers Religious Houses, giving great Priviledges to the Monastery of St. Edmunds-Bury in Suffolk, which he had re-Edified, and then taking a Progress to restore the Face of Justice in the several Counties, punishing the corrupt Ministers and Oppressors, worn out with the Toiles of War and Indefatigable Study, in settling his new acquired Kingdom, he fell Sick on the Road some Miles from Shaftsbury, and being conveyed to that Town, in a short time he paid the debt by Nature due from all that are cloathed with Mortality, Dying *Anno Dom. 1036*, when he had Reigned 18 Years; and tho' the First of the Danish, yet is accounted the 16th Sole Monarch of England.

Remarks on Huntingtonshire, &c.

Huntingtonshire, is as the former, an Inland County, Bounded by Northamptonshire, Bedfordshire, and Cambridgeshire; It produces store of Wooll, Cattle, Corn, and many fertile Pastures; it is somewhat Woody, tho' incumbered with few Hills of any considerable height, it has many small Streams abounding with Roach, Dace, Chub, Trouts, Carp and Pike, and abundance of Wild Fowle resorts to its Meers and Marshy Places; it contains divers Parks of Deer, and some Warrens, also Quarries of Stone. It is divided into 4 Hundreds, containing 79 Parishes, 6 Market Towns, and 2 Rivers. It sends Members to Parliament 4, viz. Huntingdon 2, and 2 Knights of the Shire.

Huntingdon is a very pleasant Town, giving denomination to the Shire, standing on the Ouse, over which River



it has a commodious Bridge. It gives a fair Prospect into the Country, and has a great trading Market, and is adorned with Buildings of Antiquity: And of this Place Robin Hood, the famous Outlaw, is said to be Earl, in the Reign of King Richard the First.

St. Ives is situate on the same stream, with many other pleasant Towns, and Villages. Here was Born Roger, thence Surnamed St. Ives; at Cunington the learned Antiquary Sr. Robert Cotton was Born. And indeed this Shire has produced divers famous Men, as Gregory of Huntington, who Dyed 1610; Henry of Huntington, Renowned for his History of England; William Whittlesey, Arch Deacon of Huntington; William Ramfey, a famous Poet, and others.

In this County a Lake called Wittlefmeer, in the Fairest Weather grows Tempestuous, and Rages with Surges like the Sea; but in a Storm is much Calmer. The whole County is well Watered, and boasts of many pleasant Vilages.

The Seats of the Nobility are Kimbolton-Castle, a seat of the Earl of Manchester; Hinchbrook, now a seat of the Earl of Sandwich, but formerly the seat of Sir Oliver Cromwel, Uncle to the late Oliver Cromwel, called Protector of England, who was a Native of this County. Great Gidding, a seat of the Lord Rockingham; Leygh-ton, a seat of the Earl of Arran. There are likewise to be seen the Ruines of many stately Buildings, as Castles, Monasteries, and the like. It produces a sort of soft Stone, much used in Building in those Parts, and in digging for it, rusty Armour, Arms, and Coin, have been found, denoting some great Battel Fought there in former times.

The Reign of Harrold, Seventeenth Sole Monarch of England, &c.

Harrold, Surnamed *Harefoot*, (from his Swiftneſs in Running, Leaping and Vaulting) Succeeded his Father, Crowned *Anno Dom. 1036*; He was Second Son to *Canute*, and upon his coming to the Crown was much oppoſed by *Goodwin* Earl of *Kent* a Perſon very Powerful, and a Politick Intreaguer of thoſe times, to make Factions, &c. But by his liberal Promiſes, and preſent Renuntiation of Taxes, he won the *Londoners*, and Lords on the North ſide the *Thames* to his Party; and having thus far prevailed, he ſtrengthened his Hand by liberally diſpoſing of Gratuities to ſuch as had done him any good offices; he promoted the *Engliſh* to Places of Truſt and Honour, ſending away more of the *Danes*; than in doing which, he could lay no greater obligation upon them: For Time, as yet, had not worn out the Mortal Hatred between the two Nations. He took off likewise a good part of the oppreſſing Tax called *Dane-Gelt*, which the People not without much diſcontent had laboured under, eſpecially in the *Northern Counties*, many Years.

And now *Goodwin* Earl of *Kent*, perceiving his Clandefline Practices too weak to enfeeble the Kings Intereſt in his Subjects affections, like a cunning Statesman reſolves to ſtruggle no longer againſt this Tide of Fortune and Succeſs; and thereupon, to make fair with him, entered upon an Inhumane Project, viz. To betray into his Hands *Edward* and *Alfride*, Sons to *Ethelred* and *Emma*, Born at *Iſlip* by *Oxford*, but brought up the greater part of their time in *Normandy*; and ſo cunningly this Traitor to his Country worked the deſign, as knowing *Harrold* by any means was de-

ſirous

ſirous to deſtroy them, as being the rightful Heirs of the *Saxon Line*, that by ſpecious pretences of Advancement and Honour, and how alſo herſelf might much profit by it, and always ſtand high in the Kings favour, he ſo dealt with Queen *Emma*, that won by guiled Flatteries, and not perceiving the Mortal Hook covered with the Tempting Bait, ſhe was eaſily perſwaded to Write to them on this occaſion; which being ſeconded by *Goodwin* and the King, the *Innocent Princes* were decoy'd over, and brought as Lambs to the Slaughter; for no ſooner had the *Dane* got them in his power, but contrary to his Promiſe, he cauſed *Alfride's* Eyes to be put out, and yet not ſo contented, his Belly was opened with a Razor, and one end of his Bowells being faſtened to a Poſt, he was forced about it by the pricking of ſharp Ponyards, till he had twisted them out, and ſo dyed a miſerable death; which is held to have ſtruck *Goodwin*, the Author of this Miſchief, with ſo great a Remorſe, that he could neither Reſt in the Day, nor Sleep in the Night, without hideous and fearful Dreams, till he contributed to the Escape of *Edward* the other Brother, who luckily got away a ſmall time before he was to be Murthered by the like, or other as cruel Torments, by which his Brother fell a Sacrifice to Policy of State.

Harrold ſuppoſing he had been defeated of the ſecond Game by the contrivance of Queen *Emma*, (for *Goodwin* Swore himſelf unknowing of any thing relating to it) determined to put her to death; but cooling a little on his raſh Decree, and conſidering ſhe was near Allied to a Powerful Prince, his Neighbour, and had been Wiſe to two Kings, the laſt of them being his Father, he changed the Sentence into one ſomewhat leſs ſevere: For firſt he ſeized on all her Treafure and Poſſeſſions, which were very conſiderable; and that

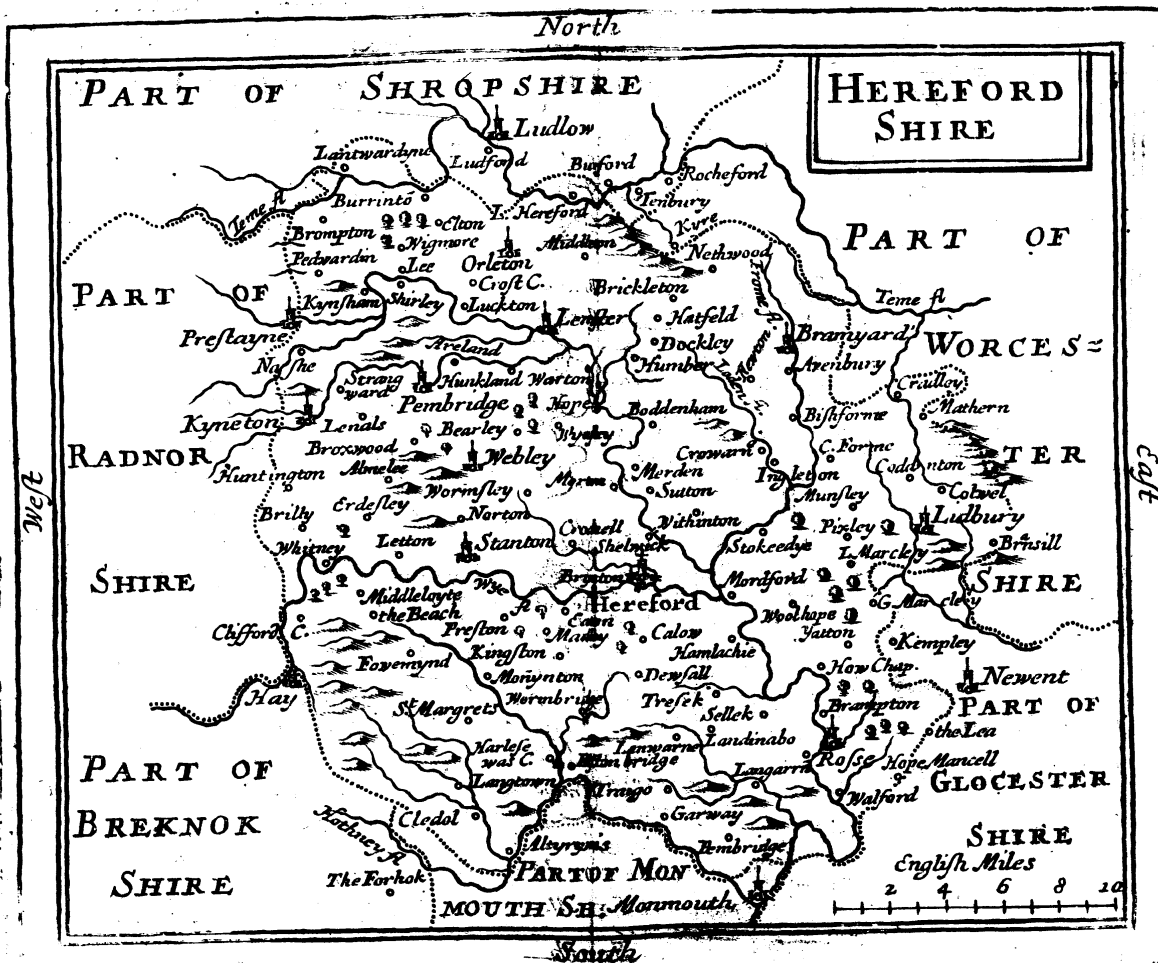
not being thought a sufficient Punishment, he Banished her in a manner Naked; so that under such a disgrace, and in that poor condition, being ashamed to go into *Normandy*, her own Country, she got leave to pass the Seas for *Flanders*, where she was received Honourably by the Earl of that Province, and there she continued, for the most part, till the *Danish* Succession failed, and her Son *Edward*, afterward called the *Confessor*, was Invited over to take upon him the Crown.

Soon after this *Harrold* fell Sick at *Oxford*, and there Dyed, when he had Reigned Four Years: He was the Seventeenth Sole Monarch of *England*, and Second of the *Danish* Line, and Reigned Four Years, being first Buried at *Westminster*, and after held to be removed to *St. Clements Danes*, without *Temple-Barr*.

Remarks on Herefordshire, &c.

Herefordshire is famed for abundance of Fruit-Trees, producing great quantities of Cider, and other wholsom Liquors; Its Wooll is held to be the finest in England, especially from those numerous flocks of Sheep that feed on the pleasant Hills about Lempster. It also yields abundance of Cheese, Butter, Swine, and all necessary Provisions for the support of Mankind; and has some considerable Forests and Woods. It is bounded with Shropshire, Worcestershire, Gloucestershire, Monmouthshire, Radnorshire and Brecknockshire; It gives denomination to a Bishoprick, the Diocess containing this County and part of Shropshire; It is divided into 11 Hundreds, containing 176 Parishes, 8 Market-Towns, and 13 Rivers; and sends 8 Members to Parliament, viz. Knights of the Shire 2, Hereford 2, Lempster 2, and Wyeobley 2.

The City of Hereford is noted for its Cathedral, of Antient but Curious Building: it gave Birth to Adam D'Orleton



Orleton *Bishop* of Hereford, and Roger of Hereford, a learned *Astrologian*; Bradwarden-Castle gave Birth to Thomas D' Bradwardine *Arch Bishop* of Canterbury; also to John Guillim, a famous *Herald*, whose *Systeme of Heraldry* is accounted the best on that subject. This County gave Birth to the Renowned Robert Devereux *Earl* of Essex, who lost his Head in *Queen Elizabeths* Reign. The next Towns of note are Stanton, Lempster, Weobly, Ludbury, Rosse, Orleton, Pembridg and Wormbridg.

Marsley-Hill in this County is Celebrated by all Writers for its wonderful Travel, on Saturday the 7th of February, 1571. which was indeed exceeding strange and surprizing, and must not be here omitted: It happened thus, About six of the Clock in the Evening the Earth began to move, with a mighty rooring and bellowing Noise, which was heard several Miles off, and then it lifted it self up a great height, and began to Travel; carrying along with it the Trees that grew upon it, the Sheepfolds and Flocks of Sheep continuing still thereon, and from the place whercon it first stood, by seven a Clock the next Morning, had gone about 200 Foot, and so continued its Travel three Days together, and then stood still; in its passage it overthrew Kinnaston-Chappel. and removed an Yew-Tree growing in the Church-Yard from West to East; throwing down also several Houses, Trees and Hedges: But that which adds more to the wonder is, That two High-ways were turned about 300 Foot from their former Pathes, the East part to the West, and the West to the East, Pasturage being left in the place of Tillage, and likewise Tillage in the place of Pasturage.

As for the Seats of the Nobility, tho' not many, they are mostly of curious Antient Building, viz. Goodrick-Castle, Penyard-Castle, and Eccleswald-Castle, belonging to the *Earl* of Kent; Wilton, Aconsbury, and Dewswell, belonging to the Lord Chandois; and Hereford Palace, belonging to the *Bishop* of the Diocess. There are divers

Quarries of Stone found in this County, which stand the People in great stead; also some Minerals; much Fuel is likewise got out of the Ground.

The Reign of Hardicanute, the Third Danish King, and Eighteenth Sole Monarch of England.

Hardicanute, the Third Son of Canute, by a different Mother, viz. Emma, Succeeded Harrold, Anno Dom. 1040: He was Crowned at London by Elnoch Arch Bishop of Canterbury; upon which he laboured to settle his Affairs at home and abroad, kept the Seas free from Pirates, that for some time before had infested the Coast, causing the Danes and Norwegians to build divers Ships for his Service; but being of a rough and uneasy temper, he was not very pleasing to his Subjects: He bore a Mortal Hatred to Harrold his Brother-in-Law, and not being capable of expressing it to any effect during his Life, he shewed it openly after his Death; causing his dead Body to be taken out of the Sepulcher in which it had lain a considerable time, and the Head to be cut off, and then thrown into the Thames, sunk with a great weight of Lead; but some Fishermen dragging it up with their Nets a while after, decently Buried it in St. Clements Church in the Strand; for which reason some will have it to take the additinal word Danes, as it is now called.

This Hardicanute is accounted among the Voluptuous Kings, taking great pleasure in Banqueting, and often gloried he could Eat more at a Meal, than any of his Subjects; his Table was four times a Day spread with all manner of Delicates that Sea or Land afforded; by which riotous manner of living he greatly wasted his Treasure, and set an example to his Nobles to do the like; so that the Court being Impoverished, con-

sults

sults were held to raise an exacting Tax on the Commons, which was chiefly counselled by Goodwin Earl of Kent, whereby he fell into the hatred of the People, and went Guarded a long time after, to prevent their fury: The Sum raised was 33147 Pounds, a great Tax in those days, and grievously exasperated the People, because it was exacted with rigor; insomuch that at Worcester they made an Insurrection, and slew two of the Collectors; which so highly offended the King, that he not only caused divers of the Mutineers to be Executed, but laid the City in a heap of Rubbish by Fire, so that the Innocent suffered among the Guilty; which caused other Insurrections, but they were presently quieted, and many slain.

With part of this Money the clamouring Seamen were paid off, and thereupon a great part of the Fleet laid up, and then the King pursued his former pleasures; whereupon the Scots much wasted the Northern Borders; but being overthrown in a great Battel on the bank of the Tweed, near to Barwick, they were compelled to sue for Peace; which they could not obtain, till they had made considerable restitution for the damage they had done in the English Counties. About the latter end of this Kings Reign a terrible Blazing Star appeared for Three Weeks; The Sun at noon day seemed of the colour of Blood, strange and amazing Voices were heard, supposed to proceed out of the Air, and many other Prodigies are said to have happened.

When he had Reigned about two Years, being Invited to a Nobleman's Wedding, held at Lambeth in Surry, situate on the South side the Thames, he there Eat and Drank so unmeasurably, that he immediately Sickened, and being carried from the Table, fell into a grievous Surfeit, and not admitting his Physicians to Bleed

Bleed him, which they advised as the only Remedy for his Recovery, he soon after Dyed; and leaving no Issue behind him, with him dyed the *Danish* Monarchy in *England*; and it devolved again on the *Saxons*: For *Edward*, the Seventh Son of *Ethelred* by *Queen Emma*, having escaped many dangers, was sent for upon the Death of *Hardicanute* from *Normandy*, (whither he had retired to save his Life upon the Death of his Brother *Alfride*) and Proclaimed King.

Remarks on the County of Kent, &c.

Kent is a very large and spacious County, and advantageously seated, being almost wholly environed with the Sea, except its Western parts, which borders upon *Surry* and *Sussex*: Besides the *Thames*, which borders it Northward from *Essex*, its principal Rivers are *Medway*, the *Rother*, and the *Stowr*. It abounds in Fruits, Corn, fat Pastures, and exceeding profitable Marshes, for the feeding of Cattle, which are bought up Lean from other Counties, and sent thither to be made Fat: It produces particularly the greatest quantity of Cherries of any County in *England*, &c. It is divided into 67 Hundreds containing 408 Parishes, 2 Cities, viz. *Canterbury* and *Rocheſter*, the former being an Archiepiſcopal See, having the Primacy of all *England*; the latter is likewise a Bishops See: It has likewise 31 Market Towns, and 4 Rivers more than before mentioned, among which *Lewiſham* River is famous for the large store of Fish found in it, its Stream carrying about several Mills. It sends Members to Parliament 10, viz. *Canterbury* 2, *Maidſton* 2, *Queenbourough* 2, *Rocheſter* 2, and 2 Knights of the Shire. Besides which, 3 of the Cinque Ports being in this County, viz. *Dover*, *Rumney* and *Sandwich*, do each of them send two Barons up to the Parliament, called Barons of the Cinque Ports.

Canterbury

KEnt
gi
Sea, es
Sussex
from l
and th
and es
which
thither
quanti
divide
Cities.
an As
the l
Marl
mong
of Fil
It se
Maid
Knig
being
do ea
Baro



Canterbury is by some Authors said to have been Built 900 Years before the birth of our Saviour; it was given by Ethelbert the Saxon King of Kent to Austin the Monk and his Companions, and in their time the Cathedral was Founded, in which Eight Kings of Kent lie Buried. It suffered greatly by the Fury of the Danes, especially in the Reign of Ethelred, when 4200 of its Inhabitants were slain. Here King John and his Queen Isabela were Crowned; King Henry the Third and King Edward the First Married: Edward the Black Prince, Henry the Fourth, and Queen Joan, were Interred here; and the Cathedral was long famous in Superstitious times for Pilgrimages made to visit the Shrine of St. Thomas of Becket (a Popish Saint and Martyr) slain at the Altar in the Reign of Henry the Second.

Rocheſter, formerly called Roſſcheſter, as Buildd by one Roſſ, Lord thereof, is a very pleaſant City; it was deſtroyed by the Danes, and ſuffered much after Rebuilding by two dreadful Fires in the Reigns of King Henry the Firſt and King Henry the Second; it has in it many fair Churches, and leading to it a curious Arched Bridge of Stone.

Maidſtone a flouriſhing Town, ſituate on the Medway, for a meer Town, is reputed the handſomeſt, and beſt of Trade, in all the County.

Feverſham is of great Antiquity, very pleaſant and commodious in its ſituation; in it King Stephen and Queen Maud were Buried.

Dover is renowned for its Caſtle, ſaid to be Built by Julius Cæſar at his ſecond Landing: Queenborough Caſtle was Built by Edward the Third. At Wye J. Kemp the learned Arch Biſhop of Canterbury was Born. Greenwich is famous for its Park, and ſtately Palace; and near it is the New Hoſpital founded for Decayed Merchants: Horſtead took its Name from Horſus one of the firſt Saxon Invaſers.

Tunbridge

Tunbridge is famous for its Medicinal Waters, and the great resort to its Wells. The Seats of the Nobility are Knobl, belonging to the Earl of Dorset; Penhurst, to the Earl of Leicester; Bocton-Malberb, to the Earl of Chesterfield; Hoathfield and Sylom, to the Earl of Thanet; Chenvening, to the Earl of Sussex; Lingstead Lodg, to the Lord Tenham; Leeds-Castle and Grenway-Court, to the Lord Culpeper; Alington-Castle and Maidstone Place, to the Lord Astly; Bromly-House, the Bishop of Rochesters seat.

C H A P. X.

The Saxons Re-Entry upon the failure of Succession in the Danes; and what happened during the Reign of those Kings, till the Conquest made of England by William the Norman Conqueror.

The Reign of Edward, called the Confessor, Nineteenth Sole Monarch of England.

EDward, commonly stiled the *Confessor*, being arrived in England, was received by the People with great demonstrations of Joy; and that Flattering Earl of Kent possessed him that he was the chief Instrument of his Restauration; tho' indeed, like a stanch Courtier, he sailed with all Winds, usually adhering to him who was most powerful; for certain it is that *Leofrick* the Earl of *Chester* moved the Estates on *Edwards* behalf, urging his Right to the *Crown*, as being the true Heir descended from the Antient *Saxon* Kings, under whom the

the Nation had enjoyed its Rights and Priviledges, without Infringments or Invalion: He urged his Fathers Merits, and the Battels he had Fought against the *Danes*, in the defence of the *English* Nation; and many other things. So that they generally concurring with him, *Edward* was Accepted and Crowned at *Winchester*, by *Edsine* Arch Bishop of *Canterbury*; yet *Goodwin* so far inlinuated into his favour, that he took *Edith* his Daughter to Wife, a very virtuous Lady, much affecting a Religious Life, so that *Ingultus* Abbot of *Crowland*, who flourished in her time, makes a large Encomium on her Learning, Wisdom, Humility, Modesty, and Behaviour.

In the beginning of this Kings Reign new Troubles arose, the *Danes*, *Irish* and *Welsh*, in a manner all at once, Invading the Kingdom, doing great Mischief, and destroying all before them with Fire and Sword; but being met by *Alfred*, the Martial Bishop of *Worcester*, he gave them a great Overthrow. In the fifth Year of his Reign there fell so great a Snow in *January*, that covering the Ground, and being of a prodigious deepness, and continuing so till the middle of *March*, much Cattle and Fowl perished for want of Food. And the *January* following, a terrible Earthquake happened, causing the Ground to Open in divers places, overthrowing many stately Buildings, destroying much People and Cattle; also at the same time such fearful Lightnings happened, That the new sprung Corn was Burnt up, whereupon a Dearth ensued, and many dyed of Hunger.

Malcolm, the true Heir to the *Crown* of *Scotland*, flying into *England* to avoid the Fury of *Mackbeth*, (a Bloody Tyrant, who had slain the King, and Usurped the Kingdom) *Edward* aided him with 10000 Men under the Leading of *Syward* Earl of *Northumberland*, who by

by the Mothers side was Grandfather to the Young Prince, who Besieging *Mackbeth* in his *Castle of Dunfinane*, and he attempting to Escape, was slain by *Mackduff*, Sheriff of *Fife*, whose *Wife* and *Children* *Mackbeth* had cruelly Murthered; and soon after, by the Valour of the *English*, *Malcolme* (Surnamed *Conner*) was placed in the *Scots* Throne, making a strict League with King *Edward*, and paying him 10000 Marks for the charge of the War.

After this he Banished *Goodwin* and his five Sons, for being Turbulent in the Government, and endeavoring to raise Commotions; but about two Years after, they were Recalled, and received into Favour; and *Goodwin* being one day at Dinner with the King, the *Cupbearer* coming in, got a slip, and had like to have spilt the Wine; but as one Legg failed, he recovered with the other, and saved both the Wine and his Credit; whereupon the Earl of *Kent* jestingly said, *I see one Brother hath helped the other*: This suddainly putting the King in mind how by his Treachery his Brother *Alfride* was slain by *Harrold the Dane*, In a heat replied, *And so would my Brother Alfride have helped me, if Goodwin had not been*: The Earl perceiving the Kings anger, which he little expected at that time, thinking to excuse himself of so notorious a crime, took a piece of Bread, and wished it might Choak him, if he were any ways concerned in Betraying the Prince into the hands of *Harrold*; and accordingly his Wish was answered, for putting it into his Mouth it stuck in his Throat so that it could not be got upwards nor downwards, by which means he was Suffocated and Dyed before he could be well removed from the Table; which I the rather remark, That it may stand as a dreadful warning to all the *Rash Imprecators* or *Evil Wishers* of our Age, being a Sin too often practised on trivial occasions,

apt to fear frequently as false in many matters of the Earl of *Kents*, which pulled down Gods late Judgment upon him, and hastily snatched of the World. The King soon after this falling in pleasure with Queen *Emma* his Mother, abridg- of her Dowry, and got her accused of *Adultery*; by the Law then called *Ordealum* she was Tried in following manner:

Eyes were blinded with a thick Veil, and nine eyes newly taken out of the Fire, laid a Yard from each other, in an even row, over which she was to pass for her Purgation; and if she did it without touching any of them, she was to be adjudged innocent; so being led by a Priest, her Feet being passed over, missing every one of them; which being done, and she not knowing it, Cryed out, *O when shall I come to the place of my Purgation?* she then her Eyes uncovered, and perceiving she had passed in danger, she fell on her Knees, and gave thanks for her deliverance. This King is likewise noted to be over severe to his Virtuous Wife who being wrongfully accused of Incontinency, was imprisoned, and at last confined to a Religious House in the Monastery of *Wilton*. In this Kings Reign a Star appeared, and was seen for seven Nights in *Europe*. The Abby of *St. Peter's Westminster*, which was in a place formerly called the *Isle of Thorns*, was beautified and much Enlarged by him; he removed the Bishops See from *Credington* in *Devonshire* to *Bath* in the same County; and was the first of our Kings that is said to have *The Gift conferred upon him for curing the Disease called Struma, now the Kings-And the first also that sealed his Patents with the Great Seal*. He altered the remainder of the Tax called *Dane Geld*; moved

by the Mothers side was Grandfather to the Prince, who Besieging *Mackbeth* in his *Castle sinane*, and he attempting to Escape, was slain by *duff*, Sheriff of *Fife*, whose *Wife* and *Children* *M* had cruelly Murthered; and soon after, by the of the *English*, *Malcolme* (Surnamed *Conner*) was in the *Scots* Throne, making a strict League with *Edward*, and paying him 10000 Marks for the of the War.

After this he Banished *Goodwin* and his five for being Turbulent in the Government, and ending to raise Commotions; but about two Years they were Recalled, and received into Favour *Goodwin* being one day at Dinner with the King *Cupbearer* coming in, got a slip, and had like to spilt the Wine; but as one *Legg* failed, he reco with the other, and saved both the Wine and h dit; whereupon the Earl of *Kent* jestingly said *one Brother hath helped the other*: This suddainl ing the King in mind how by his Treachery his B *Alfride* was slain by *Harrold* the *Dane*, In a heat r *And so would my Brother Alfride have helped me, if* *win had not been*: The Earl perceiving the Kings which he little expected at that time, thinking cuse himself of so notorious a crime, took a p Bréad, and wished it might Choak him, if he we ways concerned in Betraying the Prince into the of *Harrold*; and accordingly his Wish was anfi for putting it into his Mouth it stuck in his Thi that it could not be got upwards nor downward which means he was Suffocated and Dyed befo could be well removed from the Table; which rather remark, That it may stand as a dreadful w to all the *Rash Imprecators* or *Evil Wishers* of our being a Sin too often practised on trivial occ

and I am apt to fear frequently as false in many matters as this of the Earl of *Kents*, which pulled down Gods immediate Judgment upon him, and hastily snatched him out of the World. The King soon after this falling into displeasure with Queen *Emma* his Mother, abridged her of her Dowry, and got her accused of *Adultery*; when by the Law then called *Ordealium* she was Tried in the following manner:

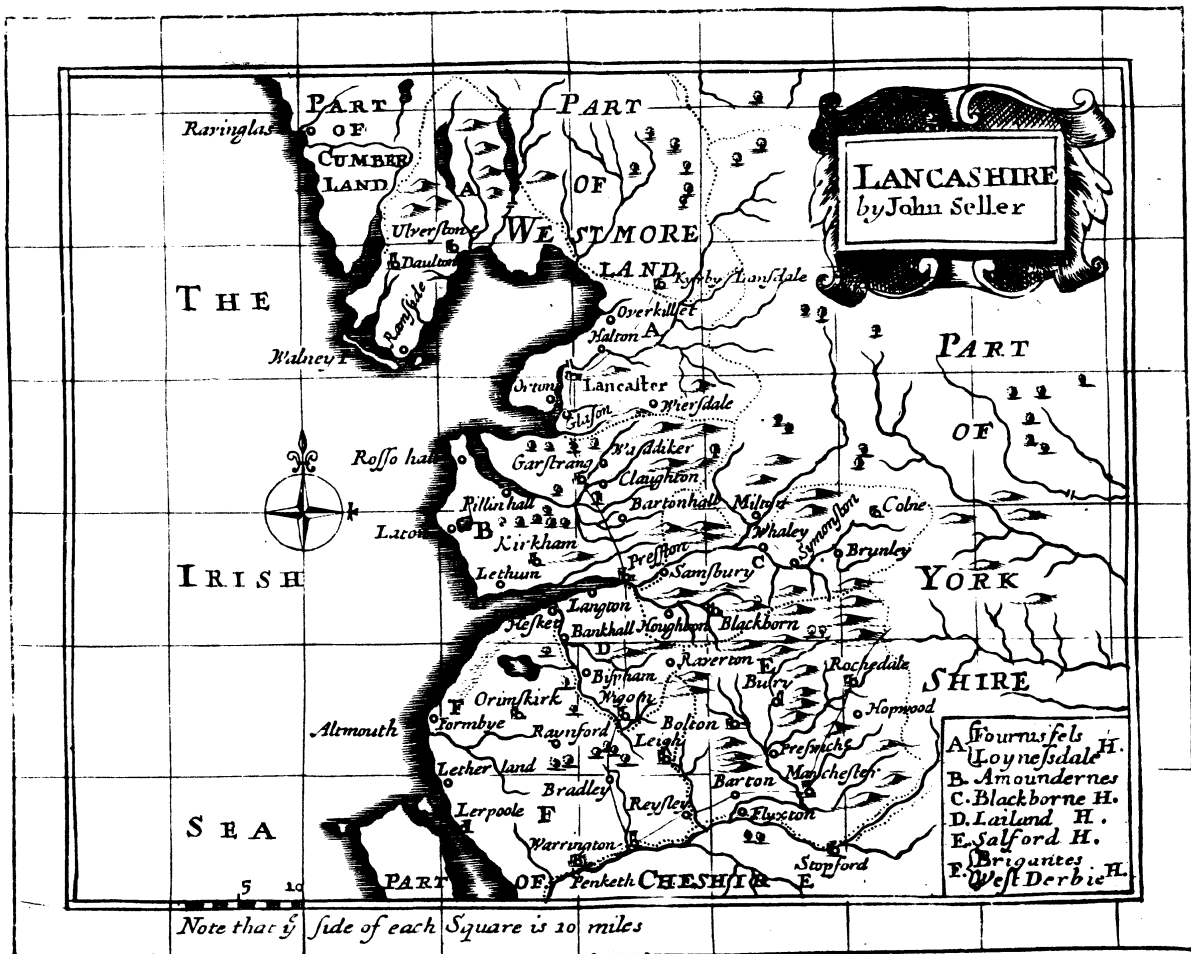
Her Eyes were blinded with a thick Veil, and nine *Plowshares* newly taken out of the Fire, laid a Yard distance from each other, in an even row, over which she was to pass for her Purgation; and if she did it without touching any of them, she was to be adjudged Guiltless; so being led by a Priest, her Feet being bare, she passed over, missing every one of them; which being done, and she not knowing it, Cryed out, *O Lord when shall I come to the place of my Purgation?* she having her Eyes uncovered, and perceiving she had passed the danger, she fell on her Knees, and gave thanks to God for her deliverance. This King is likewise accounted to be over severe to his Virtuous Wife *Edith*, who being wrongfully accused of Incontinency, was Imprisoned, and at last confined to a Religious Life, in the Monastery of *Wilton*. In this Kings Reign a Blazing Star appeared, and was seen for seven Nights all over *Europe*. The Abby of *St. Peter's Westminster*, founded in a place formerly called the *Isle of Thorns*, was Beautified and much Enlarged by him; he removed the Bishops See from *Credington* in *Devonshire* to *Exeter* in the same County; and was the first of our *English* Kings that is said to have *The Gift conferred upon him of Curing the Disease called Struma, now the Kings-Evil*: And the first also that sealed his Patents with that stately Seal now called *The Kings Great Seal*. He remitted the remainder of the Tax called *Dane Gelt*; moved

moved to it, as some say, upon seeing a fearful Apparition dancing about a heap of Money in his *Closet*, that had been exacted from the People under that denomination; and towards the close of his Reign he collected all the useful Laws made by his Predecessors, into one Body, and out of them compiled a select Body of Law, held at this day to be the Ground of our *Common Law*.

This *Edward*, Seventh Son to *Ethelred* by *Emma* his Second Wife, was Born at *Ipslip* in *Oxfordshire*, and brought up to a great degree of Learning, which he improved in his Banishment. He began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 1042, and Reigned Twenty Years, Six Months, and Twenty Seven Days, Dying the Fourth of *January* of a lingering Fever, and was Buried in *Westminster Abby*, where in the second Year of the Reign of the Late King *James*, one of the *Choristers* searching his Tomb, found a plain Golden *Crucifix*, Inscribed to be this Kings, and delivered it into the Hands of the said King *James*; who esteemed it as an extraordinary Relick, by reason this *Edward* (after his Death) was *Canonized* a Saint at *Rome*, tho' for what Extraordinary Vertues I know not.

Remarks on the County Palatine of Lancaster, &c.

Lancashire was settled as a Palatinate or Dutchy upon John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster, by King Edward the Third, and continues in many particulars unaltered to this day (tho' it is annexed to the Crown) keeping a Dutchy Court, and Trying most Causes within it self. It abounds in Corn, pleasant Woods, Parks, and Forrests; and produces great store of large Cattle and Wooll. It is Bounded with Westmorland, the Irish Sea, Cheshire, and Yorkshire;



having many commodious Ports and Havens: And is divided into Six Hundreds, containing 62 Parishes, 27 Market Townes and 6 Rivers: It sends Members to Parliament 14, viz Clithero 2, Lancaster 2, Liverpool 2, Newton 2, Preston 2, Wigan 2, and two Knights of the Shire.

Lancaster, the Shire Town, is Commodiously Situate on the South Banks of the River Lon, from whence it might probably take the Name of Loncaſter, and now by corruption Lancaster: It has a Curious Bridge Leading to it, and in it a famous Church. It gave Title (from John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster) to four Henries, Kings of England, viz 4th 5th 6th and 7th: It is a place of great Antiquity, Considerable Trade, Pleasant Building, and has a stately Castle.

Manchester, the Antient Mancunium of the Romans, was highly prized by them, where the Ruins of their Forts and Works are found in the digging of Foundations. Ribchester takes its Name from Ribble a little Brook near Clithero; it is a Town of great Antiquity, and was a station of the Romans, as appears by their Coins and Statues that have been digg'd up there, and Tradition Reports it to have been once the Richest Town in Christendom: Near Douglas, a small Brook, not far from the Town of Wigan, King Arthur put the Saxons to the Rout with great Slaughter; at Belango the Saxons Fought a mortal Battel with each other.

Near Furness-Fells in this County, is a standing Water, accounted the greatest in England, called Minander-Meer; being 10 Miles in Length, and all along paved at the bottom with flat Stone; and it is said a Fish called a Chare is found here and in no other Waters. Also the the River Lune near Cockerfand-Abby, abounds with Trout, Pike, and some Salmon. In this County is the Antiently Famous Castle called Hornby Castle, Induring many Sieges. There

are scattered up and down in Lancashire divers Quarries of useful Stone for Building, and some Mineralles; upon its Hills are many pleasant Springs and Rivers, and some places naturally abound with Wild Thyme, Marjorum and Cardus, and many other Physical Herbs.

The Seats of the Nobility give a grateful Prospect to the Travellers, and are Clithero Castle, belonging to the late Duke of Albemarle; Alburn Tower, to the Earl of Derby; Halsal to the Earl of Macclesfield; Hornby Castle, to the Lord Morley and Mount-Eagle; Woodacre Hall, Ashton Hall, and Shorton Hall, to the Lord Gerard of Gerards Bromley, Wigan the Bishop of Chesters Place; besides divers Seats of the Gentry, as famous in Prospect, for most part, as those mentioned; and to conclude, it has produced many famous Men, serviceable in Church and State.

The Reign of Harrold, Twentieth Sole Monarch of England.

King Edward Dying Issueless, tho' Edgar Etheling was the next Heir to the Crown, yet Harrold (Son to Godwin Earl of Kent, by his Wife Sitha, Sister to Swain the Younger, King of Denmark) having Ingratiated himself into the Favour of the leading Nobility, and promised great advantages to the Commons, he so firmly bound them to him, that he procured himself to be proclaimed King, beginning his Reign Anno Dom. 1065; and according to his promise he remitted to the People many grievous Taxes, making them every where easie in their Nations, and then was Crowned by Aldred Arch Bishop of York, confirming the Laws of Edward the Confessor, and adding some of his own, and laboured to make his bad Title appear more fair in the Eyes of his Subjects by heaping on them what favours they desired,

fired, as fearing a storm from the *Norman Coast*, which soon after happened, to his destruction; the cause of it being reported by Historians three several ways,

1. That *Edward* had consigned his *Crown* to *William* the Seventh Duke of *Normandy*, to be holden by him after his Death.

2. That Young *Edgar*, the true Heir, to whom he was great Uncle, had resigned his Right to him, as being too weak to contend for the possession.

3. That *Harrold* in King *Edwards* life-time Hawking on the Coast of *Sussex*, the Hawk when he was cast off flew into the Sea; whereupon getting into a Skiff in hopes to recover him, a Storm arose, and he was driven on the Coast of *Normandy*; where Landing, and being taken Prisoner, he was known and presented to the Duke, who caused him to be kept with a strict Guard, till such time as he Swore, That if King *Edward* Dyed Issueless, he would do his utmost endeavour to secure the Kingdom to the use and behoof of him the before named Duke; and thereupon he procuring his Liberty, returned to *England*.

However having got the *Crown* on his Head, he held it too precious a Jewel so lightly to part withal; so that when the Duke of *Normandy* sent to demand it, putting him in mind of his Oaths and Promises, he Reply'd, That what was extorted from him in his extremity was not Binding; besides, the Nobility and Commonalty of his Realm would not consent to his delivering it up to a Stranger, as having had sad Experience of the great Mischiefs that had and must consequently again ensue; and finally what he demanded of him was not in his power to grant, and therefore prayed him to rest satisfied with his own Territories, which were sufficiently large enough for any Prince.

This Answer made the Duke storm, and resolve to hazard all, rather than miss of his aim; whereupon

selling his Jewells and Plate, he Levv'd Men in *France, Switzerland, Germany, &c.* And tho' the *Pope* strictly forbid him to molest *England*, under pain of Excommunication, he took no regard of his Menaces, but encreas'd his Shipping, and sent to *Norway* and those parts from whence the *Normans* originally descended, to stir them up by Landing in the North, in favour of his Invasion on the South parts of *England*; and so in order to it continued his Levys, making a League with the *French King*, That he should not Invade his Country in his Absence. However *Harrold*, having notice of his proceedings, raises a great Army, which was not long Idle: For *Tostig*, Brother to *Harrold*, upon some displeasure flying to *Denmark*, forwarded the *Norman* Dukes Negotiation, so that with a considerable Army they Land'd at *Kieball* upon *Ouse* in *Yorkshire*, and fell to Burning and Plundering; whereupon the King March'd his Army towards them, who were Advanc'd to *Stanford Bridge*, built over the River *Derwent*; upon which Bridge he was stopp'd with his whole Army by a single *Dane* of Monstrous Size, who slew Forty of his Men who adventured to remove him, and had in all likelyhood prevented his passing at that time over the Bridge, had not a Souldier Row'd with a Boat under it, and run up his Spear through a crevice into the *Danes* Body, whereupon he fell down Dead, and the King hast'd with his Army over the Bodies of the slain and falling upon the *Danes* and *Normegians* made of them an incredible slaughter, slaying *Tostig* his Brother, and *Hawfager* King of *Denmark* and *Norway*; *Olave* the Son of *Hawfager*, and *Paul* Earl of *Orkney* were taken Prisoners, who begging their Lives, were suffer'd to depart with the rest of the Prisoners, having only 20 of their 300 Ships left, to carry them (with the woful News) into *Denmark*, the rest being broken

broken on the Rocks by a mighty Storm the day before the Battel happened.

These Troubles were no sooner over, and the Northern parts a little settled, but News came posting to the King that Duke *William* of *Normandy* was Land'd at *Pevensey* in *Sussex*, on the Eighth of *September*, Anno Dom. 1066, who thereupon caus'd his Ships to be set on Fire, that his Souldiers might take Courage to Fight the more desperately, as having no hopes of returning home unless they Conquer'd; and when he first came on Shoar, his Foot stuck fast in the Sand, so that he fell on his Hands, and being perceived by a Knight to bring up a handfull of Earth when he ris'd, he said *Now Sir Duke, England sticks fast to you, and is your own, since you have taken Livery and Seizen, doubt not but presently to be King thereof.*

By this Time King *Harrold* was hastily return'd to *London*, whither the *Norman* Duke sent a Messag'e to him, to demand a peaceable surrender of the Kingdom, for sparing the lives of the People: But this Messenger was dismiss'd with Threats, and both Armies advanced towards each other; and on a fair Plain in *Sussex*, call'd (from the ensuing Fight) *Battel-Field*, the *Normans* pitched their Tents, to expect the King, who was about seven Miles from them; and some of the Spies he sent, being taken, Duke *William* caus'd them to be carried from Tent to Tent, and plentifully Feast-ed; after which, he dismiss'd them: So the next Morning both Armies came in sight of each other, and drew up in Battel Array, where a second time the Duke sent a Monk to the King, to demand a peaceable surrender of the Kingdom, or otherwise (for avoiding the effusion of much Blood) to try it by single Combate; or else to hold the Kingdom as his Tributary. But *Harrold* would agree to neither of these; returning for

Answer, *That more Swords than one should decide the Controversie*: So that the next day being the 14th of October Anno Dom. 1066, no agreement being in likelihood to be made between them, it was resolved it should be tried by the Sword, and so both Armies being Marshalled for the Battel, the Trumpet founded the Bloody Blast, and the *Kentish-men* (who claimed it as their Right to Lead the Van-Guard) fell on furiously, beating down the *Normans*, and putting their Advanced Parties to the Rout, keeping close together in thick Ranks, and wedging into the Enemies Squadrons and Battallions, so that a miserable slaughter ensued; tho' on our part, The *Normans* slew many by shooting their Arrows at random in the Air, which violently falling on the Heads of such as were unarmed, entered their Skulls, so that many fell Dead, who never struck stroke in the Battel; however the Duke (who passed through every part of the Army to give necessary orders) knowing if he lost the day, his Life and Interest went with it, perceiving his Men could not break the thick *Phalanx* of the *English*, he commanded they should seem to faint, and make an orderly Retreat, as if they Fled; which succeeded to his wish, for hereupon the *English* supposing it had been a real Flight, disranked in pursuit of them; whereupon the *Normans* speedily facing about, broke with great fury into their loose Array, beating down all before them with their mighty Swords and Battel-Axes, pouring perpetual showers of Arrows on them; so that although the *English* kept together, and fought valiantly about the Kings Standard, yet he being shot into the Brain with an Arrow, and falling dead, they were so disheartned, that the Standard was taken, the Kings two Brothers, *Girb* and *Leofine*, in defence of it slain, with most of the Nobles; and, as credible Authors affirm, 97974 of the Common sort.

The

The Duke in this Battel had three Horſes ſlain under him, and yet eſcaped without any hurt; in the place where this Battel was Fought, he afterwards Founded an Abby, which to this day is called *Battel-Abby*.

After this the ſmall remainder of the Nobles and Clergy conſulted what was to be done, but finding their weakneſs, they concluded to ſubmit to the Conquerer; having Buried the Body of *Harrold* at *Wadham* in *Effex*, when he had Reigned about Nine Months and Nine Days, and is accounted the Twentieth Sole Monarch of *England*; whereupon Duke *William* took poſſeſſion of the Kingdom.

Remarks on Leiceſterſhire, &c.

Liceſterſhire is a very fine Inland County, and produces ſtore of large Cattle much Corn plenty of Fowl, Fruits, Fiſh, whoſom Paſtures, &c. It is Bounded by Derbyſhire, Nottinghamſhire, Lincolnſhire, Rutlandſhire, Northamptonſhire, and Warwickſhire: It is divided into 6 Hundreds, containing 192 Pariſhes, 11 Market Towns, and one noted River. It ſends Members to Parliament 4, viz. Leiceſter 2, and 2 Knights of the Shire.

Leiceſter is pleaſantly ſeated on the River Stower, and well compacted, being the County Town, and a place of conſiderable Trade; it is of great Antiquity, as held to have been Built by King *Leir*, a famous Britiſh King, for which cauſe it was antiently called *Leir-Ceſter*.

Lutterworth gave Birth to the famous John Wickliff, who was Parſon of it, and the firſt Engliſh Reformer, or Detector of the Errors in the Church of Rome, frequently Writing and Diſputing againſt them, in the Reign of Edward the Third; for which many ſnares were laid to take his Life, by the Romiſh Clergy; but he eſcaped them and Dyed a natural Death, leaving the Candle of Truth Light-

ed, by which John Huss, Jerome of Prague, Luther, and others, took their prospect of a happy Reformation that soon ensued.

Bosworth is Memorable for the Battel fought near it on Redmore Augst 22, Anno Dom 1485, wherein Richard the Third was slain by the forces of Henry Earl of Richmond, and his Crown found in a Hawthorn Bush, which was placed on the Earles Head, and he Proclaimed King; which put an End to the fatal Feuds between the Houses of York and Lancaster. In the West of this County once stood Clycester, a famous City in the time of the Romans, called by them Bennone, though now nothing but a few Ruins of it remain. The other Towns of note are Mountfourell, Loughborough, Waltham on the Wold, Ashby-de-la-Zouch, Bilsdon, Lutterworth, Harborough &c.

At Cole-Overton in the Hundred of West Gosport, and other parts of this County, great store of Pitcole is digg'd of a Bitumeneous Nature, very hard and fast; about Lutterworth are Alliey Veins and Wells, whose Waters strained through them are Medicinal and Petrefying, so that it is said they turn Straw and Sticks into Stone, by reason of their Exceeding Coldness; near Belvoir-Castle on a Rock are found Snake Stones, Cockle Stones, and Star Stones.

The Seats of the Nobility are Pleasantly Situate, viz. Garerton, one of the seats belonging to the Late Duke of Albemarle; Burbage, to the Earl of Kent; Belvoir-Castle, partly in Lincolnshire, to the Earle of Rutland; Ashby-de-la-Zouch, Donington-Park, to the Earl of Harrington, Broadgate and Grooby to the Earl of Stamford, Stanton-Boudnell, to the Earle of Cardigan; Ashby-Pollville, to the Lord Carrington. Besides these, there are a great many fine Houses of the Gentry standing lightly to the Fields, and Roads; some Parks, and store of Game, at all proper Seasons.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

An Account of the Norman Original, How they came to be called Normans; With a Description of the Dutcheys of Normandy, &c.

BEfore I enter upon the particulars of the Reign of William the First, stiled the Conquerer; I shall take the Method observed upon other Turns and Changes of Government, viz. To give some Account of these New Invaders, who at last laid claim to England by Conquest.

These *Normans*, so called from the Northern Climes which first produced them, were composed of *Norwegians, Swedes, and Danes*; who finding their Country too straight for them, betook them to the Seas to seek their Fortunes, and practised *Piracies* upon the Coasts of *Belgia, Frizia, and England*; on the latter of which they Landed under the Leading of *Rollo* their Duke, and became very troublesome to the *English Saxons*, between whom there was great Wars: Till at last *Rollo* Dreaming He sat on the highest Hill in France, and a pleasant Spring Issued out of a Rock on which he laid his Head, running down in many Streams, to which flocked a number of Birds with Red Breasts, to Drink the Water, and then flew to fragrant Groves, where they Sung so Melodiously that he was Ravished with their Notes, and beneath this Hill he fancied there lay so pleasant a Country, that the like he had never beheld in his Life. When Waking much pleased with his Dream, he sent for a Monk of *Crowland*, accounted a great Diviner, telling him his Dream, and demanding the Interpretation of it; who wishing (for his

his Countrys sake) to be rid of such troublesome Guests, told him at an adventure, as is supposed, *That the Fates had Deceiv'd him to settle his Dominions in one of the most pleasant Countries of France.* Which he gave credit to, and perceiving *England* much wasted and impoverished by a tedious War and a Famine that then raged, having exacted some Aides and Supplies of Money, he Transported his Forces over the Narrow Sea, and Warred five Years with such Fury on the *French*, that fearing to lose all, *Charles* their King (Surnamed the *Simple*) gave him his Daughter *Gisla* in Marriage; and as her Dowry the Peaceable Possession of what they had already gained by the Sword, which being modelled into a Dutchy, they called *Normandy*, which Name (through all the changes of that Kingdom) it bears to this day. This *Rollo* was great Grandfather to *Richard* the Fifth Duke of *Normandy*, Elder Brother to *Robert*, Father to *William* the Conquerer.

As for a Brief Description of the Dukedom of *Normandy*, once a *Patrimonial Inheritance* of the Kings of *England*, and to which they now have a Right. It is Bounded on the *East* with the Isles of *France*, at the River *Epta*, which passes by the City of *Gisors*; on the *West*, with *Britany*, the Antient *Armorica*, and a *Collony* of the *Britains*, from which it is separated by the River *Crenon*; *Northward* by the Sea; on the *South*, with the Country of *Maine*; and is divided by the River *Seine*: Abundantly Rich in Merchandize through the commodiousness of its Havens and Rivers.

The People are the most Subtil, Apt, and Ingenious, of all the *French Provinces*; yet Affable, Curteous and greatly inclined to Learning: Their Manufacture consisting most in Wooll and Linnen Cloth, the Country producing no Vines capable of making good Wine, unless about *Caen*, a very pleasant City. The chief City

is *Roan*, very famous for many Sieges, as in the *ies of History* will appear; having an Arch Bishop, whose Jurisdiction extendeth to the River *Oyse*; and a Parliament (till of late, that the *French King* has assumed such a Despotick Power, and much lessened its Authority) was usually held here for the consulting the good of the Province.

The other Cities of note are *Auranche*, *Argences*, *Concon*, *Falaise*, *Fecham*, *Newhaven*, or *Haver-de-Grace*, *Valery*, *Sileaux*, *Constance*, *Manta*, *St. Michale*, and others Walled Towns, to the number of Eighty. So when the *French* (by reason of our *Civil Dissensions*) wrested it from us, they plucked one of the fairest Jewells out of the *English* Diadem; which in time may yet hope to regain; especially under the Auspicious Reign of *WILLIAM* the Third, our best Heroick and Victorious King.

The Reign of WILLIAM the First, Surnamed the Conquerer.

After the Victory obtained at *Battel-Field* by the *Normans* over the *English*, and King *Harrold* slain, has been mentioned in the former Chapter, Duke *William* designed for *London*, yet taking a great compass, wasting as he Marched the Counties of *Sussex*, *Kent*, *Surry*, *Hampshire*, and *Barkshire*; by whose piles he enriched his *Normans*. Then crossing the Thames at *Wallingford*, and so in the like manner the Counties of *Oxford*, *Buckingham*, &c. At *Burhamsted* he made a stop; as being assured by this time, the *English* Forces were dispersed, and in no condition to oppose

his Countrys sake) to be rid of such troublesome Guelphs, told him at an adventure, as is supposed, *That the French King had Decreed him to settle his Dominions in one of the most pleasant Countries of France.* Which he gave credit to, and perceiving *England* much wasted and impoverished by a tedious War and a Famine that then raged, having exacted some Aides and Supplies of Money, Transported his Forces over the Narrow Sea, and Warred five Years with such Fury on the *French*, fearing to lose all, *Charles* their King (Sirnamed *Simple*) gave him his Daughter *Gilla* in Marriage; as her Dowry the Peaceable Possession of what he had already gained by the Sword, which being moved into a Duchy, they called *Normandy*, which Normans (through all the changes of that Kingdom) it bears to this day. This *Rollo* was great Grandfather to *Richard* the Fifth Duke of *Normandy*, Elder Brother to *Robert* Father to *William* the Conquerer.

As for a Brief Description of the Dukedom of *Normandy*, once a *Patrimonial Inheritance* of the Kings of *England*, and to which they now have a Right. Bounded on the East with the Isles of *France*, and the River *Epte*, which passes by the City of *Gisors*; on the West, with *Britany*, the Antient *Armorica*, and a Part of the *Britains*, from which it is separated by the River *Crenon*; Northward by the Sea; on the South, with the Country of *Maine*; and is divided by the River *Seine*. Abundantly Rich in Merchandize through the Commodiousness of its Havens and Rivers.

The People are the most Subtil, Apt, and Ingenious of all the *French Provinces*; yet Affable, Courteous, greatly inclined to Learning: Their Manufactures consisting most in Wooll and Linnen Cloth, the Country producing no Vines capable of making good Wine, unless about *Caen*, a very pleasant City. The

City is *Roan*, very famous for many Sieges, as in the Series of History will appear; having an Arch Bishop, whose Jurisdiction extendeth to the River *Oyse*; and a Parliament (till of late, that the *French King* has assumed such a Despotick Power, and much lessened its Authority) was usually held here for the consulting the good of the Province.

The other Cities of note are *Auranches*, *Argences*, *Alencon*, *Falaise*, *Fecamp*, *Newhaven*, or *Harver-de-Grace*, *St. Valery*, *Sileaux*, *Constance*, *Monta*, *St. Adibale*, and divers Walled Towns, to the number of Eighty. So that when the *French* (by reason of our *Civil Dissensions*) wrested it from us, they plucked one of the fairest Jewells out of the *English* Diadem; which in time we may yet hope to regain; especially under the Auspicious Reign of *WILLIAM* the Third, our present Heroick and Victorious King.

The Reign of WILLIAM the First, Sirnamed the Conquerer.

AFTER the Victory obtained at *Battel-Field* by the *Normans* over the *English*, and King *Harrold* Slain, as has been mentioned in the former Chapter, Duke *William* designed for *London*, yet taking a great compass, waiting as he Marched the Counties of *Sussex*, *Kent*, *Surry*, *Hampshire*, and *Barkshire*; by whose Spoiles he enriched his *Normans*. Then crossing the *Thames* at *Wallingford*, and so in the like manner the Counties of *Oxford*, *Buckingham*, &c. At *Burhamsted* he made a stop; as being assured by this time, the *English* Forces were dispersed, and in no condition to oppose

oppose him; and hither repaired *Aldred* Arch Bishop of York, *Wolstan* Bishop of Winchester, *Walter* Bishop of Hereford, The Earls *Edwin* and *Morcar*, with *Edgar Etheling* the True Heir to the Crown, paying Homage and Allegiance to him, and entreating him (seeing it was not in their power to prevent it) *That he would take upon him the Administration of the Government, and be Gracious in his Clemency to the People of England.* And so passing to London, he was on Christmas-Day, Anno Dom. 1066 Crowned at Westminster by *Aldred* Arch-Bishop of York.

Being thus settled in the Throne by the Fortune of a Battel, he studied how to secure the Realm more firmly to him, as knowing the *English* submitted not out of any hearty good will; whereupon he Fortified the Cinque-Ports, laying his claim to the Kingdom by Right of Conquest, as having indeed no other reasonable one to Pretend to. And to secure it, he used the following Policy.

1. He seized the chief Offices both of Honour and Profit, and conferred them on his *Normans*; and as a Recompence to such others as had Aided him in the War.

2. He made the Natives give Hostages of the best and dearest esteem, to secure their Fidelities, especially such as were either Honourable or Potent.

3. To lessen the Authority of the *Clergy* among the People, he barred them of all Temporal Command or Jurisdiction.

4. He caused the Natives to be Disarmed to prevent Insurrections.

5. He debared them from frequent and common Meetings, especially in the Night, to prevent their conferring and Conspiring against him for the Recovery of their common Liberty, causing a Bell to be Rung in every

every City, Town, and Village, at Eight in the Evening, whereupon all *Englishmen* were enjoined to put out their Fire and Candle, and keep within their Houses, under great Penalties; and this was and is yet called *Cover le Feu*, the raking up or out of the Fire.

6. To lessen the Nobility, he sent them to his Wars beyond the Seas, not to return without orders; and little or no Praise or Reward was given them, though they Valiantly behaved themselves. The like he did with the Meaner Sort whom he found any ways Active, compelling them from their Wives and Children to Fight Abroad, whilst they Languished at Home for Food, and found little support.

7. As a strong curb, he erected Forts and Castles in sundry places, putting *Normans* as Commanders into them; who grievously Oppressed the People; yet they durst not openly repine against it, because they found there was no Redress to be had from the King, but their Complaints were charged upon them as Mutinies, and many Punished who privately Murmured at their hard Usage; and finding the *Clergy* were the Richest, he fell upon them first, taking away the Plate and Ornaments that had been Consecrated to Holy Uses; Alledging That Thieves, Traitors, and Rebels had Lodged them under their Protection, to defraud him of his Forfeitures, and secretly to support themselves, to raise a Rebellion when they saw fit opportunity.

8. He caused Laws to be made in the *Norman Language*, whereupon (though Ignorant of them) many Transgressed, who were for the smallest Offence Imprisoned, and forced to redeem themselves to their undoing; Disallowing the Patents and Grants of former Kings, and publishing them to be meerly void; so that by this he raised great sums for Renewing them; and those that could not raise Money, the *Normans* and

and other Strangers had their Honours, Trusts, and Estates, (held in *Fee of the Crown*) bestowed on them.

9. He caused all the Lands to be viewed, Measured, and Taxed at an unusual value; by which means he got great Wealth; but Impoverished the People, as was chiefly intended by it.

10. He Erected many *Courts of Judicature* for putting in execution his New Laws, and ordered his *Judges* to follow his *Court* upon his Removes; by which means he tired out the *English Nation* with Extraordinary Troubles and Excessive Charges in the prosecution of their Suits. And to make an easie way for more *French* and *Normans* to come over, if the *English* should happen to Rebel, he layed the *Churches, Towns, and Villages* next to the Sea Coast in *Hampshire* waste, for Sixty Miles in circumference, under pretence of making a New Forrest for his Pleasure in Hunting, where (as a Judgment for those Dilapidations, and ruining so many Families) *William Rufus*, his Son and Successor, was slain, as in his Reign will more at large appear. He Seized likewise all the *Forrests* and *Chaces* of *England* into his hands, and made severe Laws against those that should kill or disturbe his Game. Punishing them with the loss of Eyes, Limbs, and the like.

11. He gave Territories and spacious Field to his Favorites, who divided them into Farms, for their particular use, and the residue they Leased at Yearly Rents to their Servants, thereby creating *Mannors* and entituling themselves the *Lords* of them. He divided the Lands into *Hydes*, every *Hyde* containing 20 *Acres*, Eight of which was a *Knights Fee*, the Tenures which he reserved were *Knights Service in Capite*; and those that so held, were enjoined to do him Service in his Wars; or to his Person, when required, for the performance of which, he took Oaths of them in Publick Courts;

Courts; and by reason hereof, he disposed of the Bodies of the *Heirs* in *Marriage*, as he listed, retained in his Custody and Wardship, and converted to his own use their whole Inheritance, till they accomplished the Age of 21 Years; and by his Example others of great Possessions did the like; which has in some cases given a bad Example to this day.

Thus have I shewed you (as in a Map) the Model or Description of a rigorous and sharp Government under a *Conquering Power*; to which low Ebb of Misfortunes, it ought to be every Good Mans Wish and Prayer, this flourishing Kingdom may never sink again. ——— But to proceed

The *Conquerer* thinking now he had shackled all future, undertook a Progress to view *Dover*, to give orders for Repairing the Castle, and Strengthen more than ever the Sea Coast, to prevent Invasions from the *Low Countries*, whither many of the *English Nobility* were fled; and having but a small number with him for his Guard, coming near *Canterbury*, he was all on a sudden Surprized by (as he thought) a *Walking Wood*: For the *Kentishmen* having notice of his coming, at the perswasion of *Stigand Arch Bishop of Canterbury*, (a second *Judas Maccabeus* for his Countries wellfare) and *Eglesine* Abbot of *St. Austines*, had as secretly as they could, made them Weapons, and lay in Ambush for him; which he no sooner entered, but every one cut down a Bough to shelter him from present discovery, burst out of the Woods on either side the straight he was passing, and surrounded his small Train; but whilst the King was in suspence what this unusual thing might signifie, they all at once threw down their Boughs and stood ready prepared with their Bows, Arrows, and such other Weapons as they had for the Encounter; whereupon the *Arch Bishop* advancing to-
wards

wards the Conqueror said, Behold, most noble King, the Commons of Kent Assembled to demand a Confirmation of their Antient Rights, Laws, and Liberties; the which if you will Grant them, they are willing to Submit, and become your Obedient Subjects; otherwise, in defence of them, they are resolved to venture their dearest Blood, and presently to give you Battel.

This unexpected Adventure startled the King, that notwithstanding his great Courage, a surprising fear seemed visible in his Countenance; so that pausing a while, he thought it more prudent to yield to Necessity than hazard (after so much expence of Blood and Treasure) his Life and Kingdom on an uncertain Chance and Nicety: Whereupon he signed their demands presented in Writing, and gave them a Solemn Promise to Confirm it to them in a Legal manner; whereupon they threw down their Arms, and Shouted for Joy; so that from his Reign to this day, that County Enjoys the Priviledges they held in Edward the Confessors time, exempted from other Counties, as also those in preceding Reigns.

After this, perceiving the Spirits of the English were not so easily brought under as he supposed, and hearing that Swain King of Denmark was preparing for an Invasion at the Instigation of Goodwin and Edmund, two of King Harrolds Sons, he began to relax in his severity; and to make fair with the City of London, Granted them this short Charter, viz. I William King, Greet William Bishop, and Godfrey Porters and all the Burgesses within London, French and English, and I Grant you that I Will that you Maintain and Enjoy all your Laws as you did in the days of King Edward (meaning the Confessor) and I will that each Child be his Fathers Heir; and further I will that no Man Wrong you, and so God keep you.

How-

However the Danes Landed a strong Army in the North, where they were Joyned by many English, in order to regain their Liberties; but the King coming thither, drove them to their Ships with great slaughter; and to revenge him on those that had joyned with them, he wasted the Country from York to the Sea; so that for Nine Years the Ground lay waste, occasioning a Famine, numbers of People Dyed. After this he Summoned a Convocation of the Clergy, charging them with many faults and failures in their Obedience, and Duty towards him, for which he Deprived and Deprived divers Learned and Godly Men of their Dignities, Living and Substance: The two thirds he bestowed on such as bid most for them, and the other third he kept to Maintain his Wars in Normandy, where Troubles were arisen in his Absence; the French striving to recover it, as part of their Antient Territories. But scarce had he Expelled them ere hasty he recalled him, viz. The Earls Edwin and Morcar set up Edgar Etheling, and raised great Forces; which were so Formidable to the Conqueror, by reason the English were generally enclined to favour the Young King, than he found himself constrained to end the contest by fair means; and to make the common People more ready to embrace it, he Swore to keep Inviolable the Antient Laws of the Land, particularly those of Edward the Confessor; but not long after he took from the Abby of St. Albans all the Lands between London and London-Stone.

In order to Strengthen himself he made a League with Malcolm King of Scots, who had often publicly, or privately, made Incursions, or raised Commotions in the Northern parts of the Kingdom. And the Bounds of the Country were ascertained by rearing a Stone called by the Scots *Stain Moor*, in Westmorland; but

wards the Conquerer said, *Behold, most noble King, Commons of Kent Assembled to demand a Confirmation their Antient Rights, Laws, and Liberties; the which if will Grant them, they are willing to Submit, and become Obedient Subjects; otherwise, in defence of them, they resolved to venture their dearest Blood, and presently to give you Battel.*

This unexpected Adventure startled the King, notwithstanding his great Courage, a surprising seemed visible in his Countenance; so that pausing while, he thought it more prudent to yield to Necessity than hazard (after so much expence of Blood and Treasure) his Life and Kingdom on an uncertain Chance and Nicety: Whereupon he signed their demands presented in Writing, and gave them a Sole Promise to Confirm it to them in a Legal manner whereupon they threw down their Arms, and Shouted for Joy; so that from his Reign to this day, that Country Enjoys the Priviledges they held in Edward the Confessors time, exempted from other Counties, as those in preceding Reigns.

After this, perceiving the Spirits of the English were not so easily brought under as he supposed, hearing that Swain King of Denmark was preparing for an Invasion at the Instigation of Goodwin and Godmund, two of King Harrolds Sons, he began to relax his severity; and to make fair with the City of London. He granted them this short Charter, *viz. I William King Greet William Bishop, and Godfrey Porters and all Burgeses within London, French and English, a Grant you that I Will that you Maintain and Enjoy your Laws as you did in the days of King Edward (meaning the Confessor) and I will that each Child be his Fathers Heir; and further I will that no Man Wrong you, a God keep you.*

However the Danes Landed a strong Army in the North, where they were Joyned by many English, in hopes thereby to regain their Liberties; but the King hastening thither, drove them to their Ships with great slaughter; and to revenge him on those that had joyned with them, he wasted the Country from York to Durham; so that for Nine Years the Ground lay waste, which occasioning a Famine, numbers of People Dyed.

After this he Summoned a Convocation of the Clergy, charging them with many faults and failures in their Functions, and Duty towards him, for which he Deposed and Deprived divers Learned and Godly Men of their Dignities, Living and Substance: The two former he bestowed on such as bid most for them, and the latter he kept to Maintain his Wars in Normandy, where Troubles were arisen in his Absence; the French labouring to recover it, as part of their Antient Territories. But scarce had he Expelled them ere hasty News recalled him, *viz. The Earls Edwin and Moreau had set up Edgar Etheling, and raised great Forces; which were so Formidable to the Conqueror, by reason the English were generally enclined to favour the Young Prince, than he found himself constrained to end the Difference by fair means; and to make the common sort more ready to embrace it, he Swore to keep Inviolable the Antient Laws of the Land, particularly those of Edward the Confessor; but not long after he took from the Abby of St. Albans all the Lands between Barnet and London-Stone.*

And to Strengthen himself he made a League with Malcolm King of Scots, who had often publicly, or underhand, made Incursions, or raised Commotions in the Northern parts of the Kingdom. And the Bounds of the Country were ascertained by rearing a Stone Cross, called by the Scots *Stain Moor*, in Westmorland; but

but by the *English Roy Crofs*, or *Kings Crofs*, and soon after the King Sailed again for *Normandy*; and quelled the *Rebellious Normans* that were joyned with the *French* against him, and so returned with Victory (but his Treasure being Exhausted) he to recruit it, Sold to *Walcher* Bishop of *Durham* the *Earldom of Northumberland*; but he Enjoyed it not long, for Oppressing the People to raise the Money he had disbursed, they rose in a Tumultuous manner and slew him, *Anno 1075*; and the ensuing Year a Frost continued without Intermission, from the 12th of *November* to the 15th of *April*, so that the Wild Fowl were most destroyed, and many Cattle perished for want of Food: A Blazing Star soon after appeared, whereupon great contentions ensued in *Normandy*; for *Robert* the Kings Son, having Ingratiated himself into the Favour of the People, raised great Forces and in a set Battel Wounded his Father in the Arm, threw him from his Horse, and took it as his Prize, gaining an intire Victory, in which many of the *English* Nobles lost their Lives: Whereupon the King finding his Army much weakened, was constrained to return for *England*, and finding the City of *London* did not much favour him after this Defeat, to lay a curb and awe on them, he rebuilt the Tower of *London*, drawing a Ditch about it to the largeness as it continues to this day, it being before but of inconsiderable Strength, viz. *Anno Dom. 1078*; and so a Peace in a short time being concluded between him and his Son *Robert*, the latter being allowed the nominal Title of *Duke of Normandy*, and entirely to possess it as a Sovereign Prince after his Fathers Death, he came into *England*, and was made General against the *Scots*, who breaking the League wasted the Northern Countries as far as the place then called *Moonkchester* to whom he gave an entire Defeat, and in memory of the Victory erected

erected a strong Castle of Stone, Naming it *New-Castle*, from which the Town, so called, on *Tine*, took its Name.

Not long after this such mighty Rains happened, and continued for so long a time, that divers Hills were so softened into a Quagmire, that they sunk down and overthrew many Cots and some Villages, making as it were a Level. *St. Paul's Church* was likewise set on Fire in *June* following; supposed to be done by Lightning, and a great part of it consumed, but soon Rebuilt by the Liberal Contributions of the Clergy and Laity.

He held a Synod in *London*, where some Bishopricks were Translated from one place to another; as *Selwy* to *Chichester*, *Credington* to *Exeter*, *Shirbourn* to *Salisbury*, *Dorchester* unto *Lincoln*; and there being a Contention between the two Arch Bishops of *Canterbury* and *York* for Primacy, he undertook to determine the difference, appointing *Lanfrank* Arch Bishop of *Canterbury*, *Primate* of all *England*; and *Thomas* Arch Bishop of *York*, only *Primate* of *England*; so that he and his Successors became subordinate to the *Archiepiscopal See* of *Canterbury*.

Philip King of *France*, taking advantage of the Kings Absence from *Normandy*, encouraged *Robert* to make himself Absolute Duke, assisting him with Men and Money; whereupon the King was again constrained to pass the Seas with a puissant Army, being over-eager in laying waste the Country; and harassing himself in War, being over-heated, he fell Sick, and hearing that the *French* King should say in a Scoffing manner, *He lay a long time in Child-Bed*; he Replied in a rage, *That at his Uprising or Churching, he would Light so many Candles in France, as should Inflame the whole Country*: And indeed he made his words good, for upon his recovery, enraged that his Enemies had in his Sickness taken the

advantage to waste his Territories, he spoiled all the West parts of *France*, Firing the City of *Nantz*, *Meux*, and a great number of Towns and Villages, Inriching with part of the Spoil the Church of St. Stephen's in *Normandy*, which was of his own Founding; moreover bequeathing in his last Will his *Crown* and *Regal Ornaments* to it, appointing his Body (when he Dyed) to be Buried therein. And for the Service done in this War, he requited many of his Commanders, who had signalized their Valour, with possessions in *England*, to hold them of the *Crown*; one of which Grants for the Antiquity and plain manner of Conveyance, exempted from the tediousness now in use, I think not amiss to recite, *viz.*

I William give to thee Norman Hunter here,
 Who art to me both Leef and Dear,
 The Hop and the Hoptown,
 And all the Bounds up and down
 Under the Earth to Hell, and even
 Above the Earth to Heaven;
 From me and mine,
 To thee and thine,
 As good and faire
 As ever they were,
 To Witness that this is Sooth
 I bite the White War with my Tooth.
 Before Jug, Maud, and Margery,
 And my Young Son Henry.
 For a Bow and a broad Arrow,
 When I come to Hunt upon Yarrow.

In the last Year of this Kings Reign, there was found in the Province called *Rose* in *Wales*, a Sepulcher of 14 Foot Long, in which was Buried, with much Treasure,

Treasure, as the Custom of the Times then were, Given one of King *Arthurs* Knights of his *Round Table*, and Bones therein of an exceeding bigness.

And now, as all Kings must come at last to the Grave, the Life of this *Restless Conquerer* grew to a Period; for going over to Quiet new Troubles in *Normandy*, he had scarcely Accomplished it before he fell Sick of a Malignant Feaver at *Caen* in *Normandy*, and after some Languishings Dyed; and being a corpulent Man, his Belly in a little time Burst, and the Stench being great, none but a few poor *Monks* would come near him; nor was this all; one *Ascalinus Fitz Arthur*, a Norman Gentleman, denyed him Burial in St. Stephen's Church, saying, *He had Founded it on his Inheritance violently taken away, that it stood upon the Floor of his Fathers House, and the Body of no Despoiler should be covered in his Earth*; however *Henry* his Fourth Son, giving a Hundred Pound Weight in Silver as a recompence, he was there Interred, but with little or no Ceremony; so that he who in his Life time made Nations Tremble, being Dead, was little or nothing regarded.

This *William* the First, was Son to *Robert* the Sixth Duke of *Normandy*, begotten as is said, on a Beautiful Damsel named *Arlet*, the Daughter of a *Tanner*, in Honour of whom a Town is called by her Name. He began his Reign over *England* Anno Dom. 1066, on *Saturday* the Fourteenth of *October*, and Reigned Twenty Years, Ten Months and Twenty Six Days, being the 21 Sole Monarch of *England*.

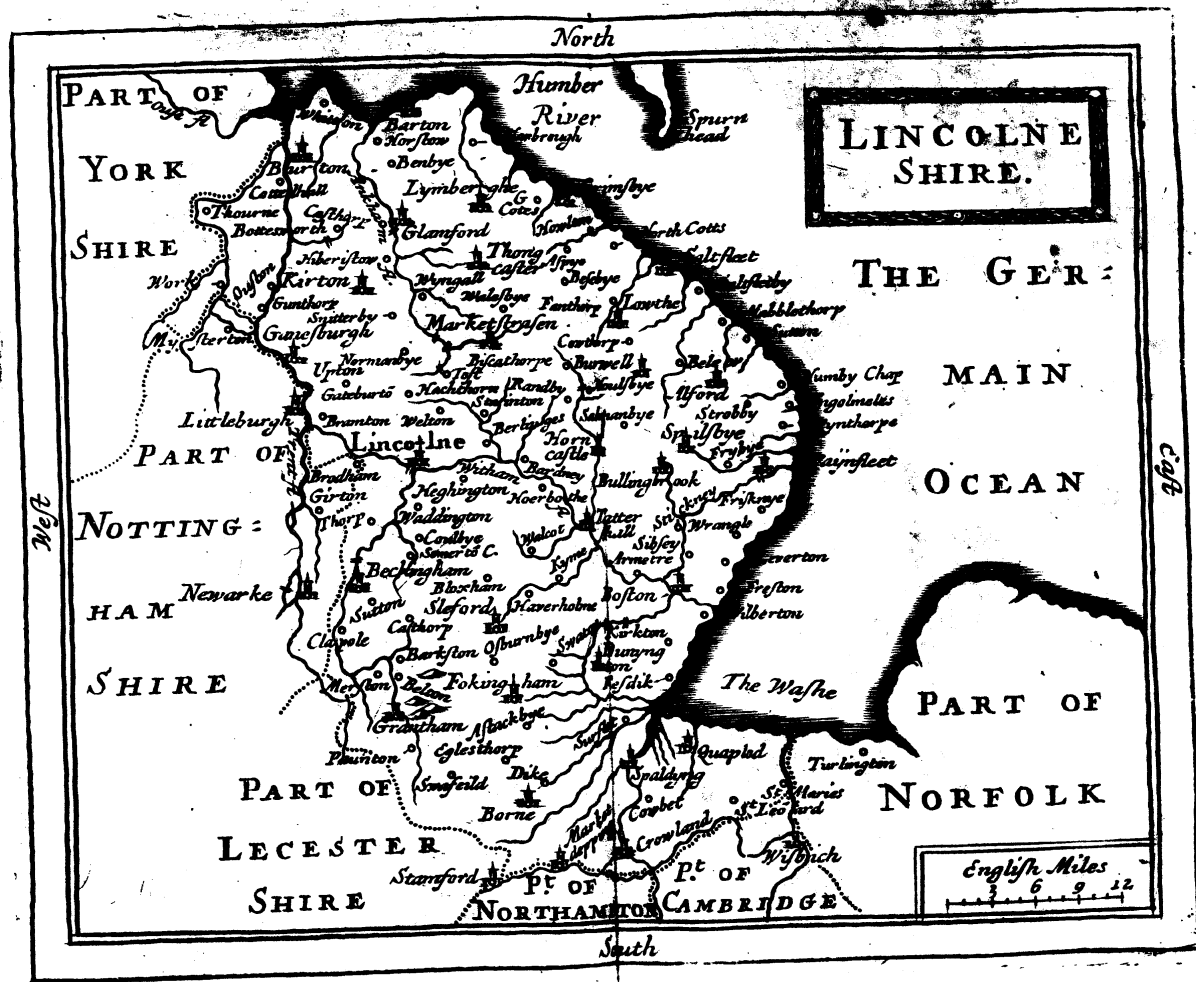
Remarks on Lincolnshire, &c.

Lincolnshire, by reason of its *Fens*, and other *Advantageous Pastures*, produces great numbers of *small and large Cattle*, a good sprinkling of *Corn*, abundance of *Fish and Wild-Fowl*, much *Wooll and Leather*. It is commodiously on the *East Bounded* with the *German Ocean* and part of *Norfolk*, so that by reason of its *Havens* it has a great *Trade*, and very much helped on the *North* by being *Bounded* with the *River Humber*, and part of *Yorkshire*; on the *West* with *Yorkshire*, *Nottinghamshire*, and *Leicestershire*; on the *South*, with *Northamptonshire* and *Cambridgeshire*. It is divided into 30 *Hundreds* containing one *City*, a *Bishops See*, 630 *Parishes*, 33 *Market Towns*, and 9 *Rivers*: It sends *Members* to *Parliament* 12, viz. *Boston* 2, *Grantham* 2, *Grimesby* 2, *Lincoln City* 2, *Stamford* 2, and 2 *Knights of the Shire*.

Lincoln was *Antiently* held to be one of the *finest Cities* of *England*, being of great *Antiquity*, and made by *King Edward the Third* the chief *Mart* for *Lead*, *Wooll*, and *Leather*; here was also a great *Battel* fought between *Randolph Earl of Chester*, *Robert Earl of Gloucester*, and *King Stephen*; the latter being *Overthrown* and taken *Prisoner*. It was *Besieged* by *King Henry the Third*, and taken from the *Barrons*.

Wainfleet was the *Birth Place* of *William* surnamed *thence Wainfleet*, who *Flourished* in the *Reign* of *Henry the Sixth*, being *Bishop* of *Winchester*; He *Founded* here a *Free-School*, and *Magdalen Colledge* in *Oxford*.

Grimsby, an *Antient Market Town*, is famed as the *Birth Place* of *Doctor Whitgift Arch Bishop* of *Canterbury*, in the *Reign* of *King James the First*; *Bullingbrook* is enobled by the *Birth* of two *Kings*, viz. *Edward the First* and *Henry the Fourth*. *Swinstead*, at an *Abby* there *King John*



John was Poisoned by a Villanous Monk: At Harleſtil Dyed that Miracle of Conjugal Love, Elenor Queen to Edward the Firſt; Bourn is a famous Market Town; Grantham is noted for its vaſt high Steeple, which ſeems to ſtand awry as if it were falling, the tradition going, That the Devil as he flew over it ſtruck it into that warped poſture with one of his Wings; tho' many believe the height deceiving the Eye, makes it only appear ſo. Stamford is a very fine Town, on its Bridge a ſingle Dane ſtopped King Harrold and his Army, ſlaying 40 Men; nor could be removed till ſuch time as a Scuidier, rowing under the Bridge, thruſt up a Spear and Cowardly ſlew him. Crowland was once famous for its Rich and Stately Abby; all its Sea Coaſt is ſprinkled with commodious Towns, as Grimsby, Saltfleet, Boſton, &c.

In the Fens are found the Ategen or Godwitt, alſo a fooliſh Bird called a Dottrell, which Cambden ſays being Hunted thruſts its Head into a Buſh, and then thinks all is ſecure, tho' the whole Body is ſeen, and ſo in Moulting time he is eaſily taken.

*The Reign of WILLIAM the Second,
Sirnamed Rufus.*

WHEN William the Firſt Dyed, his Eldeſt Son Robert was in Germany, Negotiating his Fathers Affairs, to draw in thoſe Princes to aſſiſt him in making a Vigorous War on the French, who were now become ſomewhat Formidable to their Neighbours; ſo that by the favour of his Abſence, the Conquerors Laſt Will, the furtherance of Lanfrank and Wolſtane, two Learned Prelates who had great Influence over the Commons, and divers of the Nobles, William Sirnamed Rufus,

from the Redness of his Hair or Face, was after many hot debates among the Nobles, Crowned King at *Westminster*, by *Lanfrank* Arch Bishop of *Canterbury*, on Sunday the 26th of September *Anno Dom.* 1087.

This *William* was Younger Brother to *Robert*, but being of a milder Temper, and better affected to the *English*, by reason he had in a manner been bred up amongst them, and approved by them, *Robert* found himself greatly Agrieved that he had been put beside his Right in *England*, tho' the *Dutchy* of *Normandy* was left entirely to him; but the Title of Duke not agreeing with his great Spirit, when he perceived he might have been a King had not loss of opportunity barr'd it, he resolved nevertheless to tempt Fortune in a tryal for the regaining what was overslipt; whereupon he raised a gallant Army, composed of his own Subjects and Strangers, Landing them in *England*, with little or no Resistance, not doing any damage to the *English*; but being Encamped Commissioners were sent by King *William* to treat with him about an Accommodation for the preventing the effusion of Blood, and the Miseries such a War was likely to bring on both Nations, for being thereby weakened, they might easily become a Prey to Foreign Enemies, who watched for such an opportunity to work their ends, both on *Normandy* and *England*, especially the *Danes* and *French*.

To these and other Reasons for an amicable conclusion of the Difference, the *Norman* Duke harkened with much mildness, so that in a short time it was agreed that *Robert* after *Williams* Death should possess the Kingdom; and to the end his Heirs might not disturb it, he was debarred from Marriage, as I find it in some Historians; however, certaine it is, he left no Legitimate Issue behind him: And in the mean time he was Yearly to pay the sum of 3000 Marks. And the Articles

Articles being Signed, the Brothers took a Friendly leave of each other, so that through Providence this threatening Storm which filled *England* with many doubts and fears at its approach, blew over without doing any harm.

After the Duke of *Normandy* had repass'd the Seas with his Army, the King fearing he might repent him of what he had Agree'd to, strengthened the Sea Ports, and Built some Castles advantageously on the Havens to prevent Landing by surprize; but knowing his prime Strength and Assurance was in the Love of his Subjects, he began to care less the Nobles more than he had done, and remitted to the Commons several grievous Taxes; for upon his coming to the *Crown*, he thought treading in his Fathers steps was the best Measures; but now he found that Mildness rather than Rigor was the surest Policy, to keep the Natives of this Island firm to his Interest; whereupon he restored much that had been Extorted by his Rigorous Ministers; and the better to curry favour with the People, caused some of them to be punished for the offences he had enjoyned them to commit.

About this time *Odo* Bishop of *Bayon*, the Kings Uncle, who had been Banished by the Conquerer, came over and was kindly received by his Nephew, who Created him *Earl* of *Kent*; and conferred on him many other Honours and Trusts, which made the old *Clergy-men* presume so much on the Kings Favour, That he took upon him more Authority to Rule than came to his share by many degrees; whereupon the Nobles made grievous complaints, That a Stranger should presume to Domineer over them in their Native Country; so that the King being sensible of his Arogancy, changed his Smiles into Frowns, which caused him to make a party among the *English Normans*, and to fall into open

open Rebellion; Declaring for Duke *Robert* and his Right, who underhand had promised to Land some Forces, but did not. This Treachery of the *Normans*, made the King almost totally throw himself on the *English* for Safeguard and Protection.

These Fractions and Disorders in the State, begat new conceits in *Malcolm* King of *Scots*, who resolving to take the advantage of them, hastily raised an Army and Invaded the Northern Marches, wasting all in his way with Fire and Sword: whereupon the King Summoning all his Courage, not to leave an Enemy at his Back, first fell upon the Bishop, and gave him and his Rebellious Associates a terrible Overthrow; and in the Battel the Bishop being taken Prisoner, he was compelled to Abjure the Land. This happening the latter end of the Second Year of the Kings Reign, the Third no sooner began but he resolved to be Revenged on the *Scots*, who had broke their League with him in order to lay hold on the Advantages Clandestine Commotions seemed to offer them, and finding them Plundering and Spoiling his Subjects, he scarce gave them time to Embattel, ere like a Tempest he broke in amongst them, destroying the greater part of their numerous Army, in which fell Twenty of their Nobles, and their King was constrained to Acknowledg Subjection to *England*, renew his League upon Oath, and in further confirmation of his Subjection he became a Pentioner to King *William*; and to make it more apparent he was Tributary to *England*, payed Twelve Mark Yearly for the Twelve Villages the King restored him (after he had taken them from him in this War) which he had held in the Reign of *William the Conquerer*; and to Fortifie against the *Scots* Incurfions he Rebuilt and Garifoned the City of *Carlisle* in *Cumberland*, it having been demolished by the *Danes* about 200 Years before;

and *Lanfrank* Dying at a great Age, the King the profits of the Arch Bishoprick in his hands years, and then made *Anselm*, a *Norman* Abbot, Bishop, which much displeased the *English* Clergy. Long after this, *Malcolm* King of *Scots* coming after where King *William* held his Court, being Access, and unhandfomly treated by some Courtiers who had been raised from a low degree (without acquainting the King with it, or giving satisfaction for the Indignity put upon him) going away in a great rage; and arriving in *Scotland* assembled the Nobles, and incited them to bring forces they could raise to his Standard, which they actually obeyed, and entering *England* with an Army, he wasted all before him as far as *Alnewick*, which he Besieged, and Took it; but the strong Castle would not yield against him, which with his numbers he soon began to begirt, that Famine got in and much distressed the Besieged; whereupon an adventurous Knight, bearing a Flag of Truce in his Hand, and the Keys of the City in his Spear, came out at the Gate Mounted on a Pacer, and making low obeysence, as if he submitted them to the King of *Scots*, being come pretty near putting Spurs to his Horse he run at the King with violence, and piercing him into the Eye and Brain, he fell to the Ground, and the Knight by the swift turn of his Horse escaped through the *Scottish* Camp; at which the *Scots* were so dismay'd, That they raised the Standard and departed with the Body of their King dead fully into *Scotland*.

This daring piece of Service, which turned so to the advantage of *William*, The Knight had his name by him changed from *Mabrey* to *Piercey*, and was created Earl of *Northumberland*, whose Race as continued till of very late days, as will appear in the

open Rebellion; Declaring for Duke *Robert* Right, who underhand had promised to *Lan* Forces, but did not. This Treachery of the *M* made the King almost totally throw himself *English* for Safeguard and Protection.

These Fractions and Disorders in the State new conceits in *Malcolm* King of *Scots*, who re to take the advantage of them, hastily raised a and Invaded the Northern Marches, wasting a way with Fire and Sword: whereupon the *Ki* moning all his Courage, not to leave an *Ener* Back, first fell upon the Bishop, and gave him *Rebellious* Associates a terrible Overthrow; a Battel the Bishop being taken Prisoner, he w pelled to Abjure the Land. This happening th end of the Second Year of the Kings Reign, th no sooner began but he resolved to be Revenge *Scots*, who had broke their League with him to lay hold on the Advantages Clandestine tions seemed to offer them, and finding them l ing and Spoiling his Subjects, he scarce gave th to Embattel, ere like a Tempest he broke in them, destroying the greater part of their n Army, in which fell Twenty of their Nobles, : King was constrained to Acknowledg Subje *England*, renew his League upon Oath, and in confirmation of his Subjection he became a P to King *William*; and to make it more app was Tributary to *England*, payed Twelve Mai ly for the Twelve Villages the King restoi (after he had taken them from him in this War he had held in the Reign of *William* the Ca and to Fortifie against the *Scots* IncurSIONS he Re and Garisoned the City of *Carlisle* in *Cumber* having been demolished by the *Danes* about 20

before; and *Lanfrank* Dying at a great Age, the King kept the profits of the Arch Bishoprick in his hands Four Years, and then made *Anselm*, a *Norman* Abbot, Arch Bishop, which much displeased the *English* Clergy.

Not long after this, *Malcolm* King of *Scots* coming to *Gloucester* where King *William* held his Court, being denied Access, and unhandfomly treated by some Carpet-Courtiers who had been raised from a low degree, he (without acquainting the King with it, or demanding satisfaction for the Indignity put upon him) flung away in a great rage; and arriving in *Scotland*, Assembled the Nobles, and incited them to bring all the Forces they could raise to his Standard, which they punctually obeyed, and entering *England* with a huge Army, he wasted all before him as far as *Alnewick*, which he Besieged, and Took it; but the strong Castle held out against him, which with his numbers he so straightly begirt, that Famine got in and much dismaid the Besieged; whereupon an adventurous Knight, with a Flag of Truce in his Hand, and the Keys of the Castle on his Spear, came out at the Gate Mounted on a swift Racer, and making low obeysence, as if he submitted them to the King of *Scots*, being come pretty near, setting Spurs to his Horse he run at the King with his Spear, and piercing him into the Eye and Brain, he fell Dead to the Ground, and the Knight by the swiftness of his Horse escaped through the *Scotish* Camp; at which the *Scots* were so dismaid, That they raised the Siege, and departed with the Body of their King Mournfully into *Scotland*.

For this daring piece of Service, which turned so much to the advantage of *William*, The Knight had his Name by him changed from *Mabrey* to *Piercey*, and was created Earl of *Northumberland*, whose Race as Earls continued till of very late days, as will appear in the

the succeeding Reigns. But this Success prevented not a Conspiracy against the King, for *Robert Mowbrey* and *William of Ancho* Plotted to take away his Life by Treachery, and Crown *Stephen D' Albemarle* his Second Sisters Son; but the Design being Discovered a little before it was to be put in practice by one of the Accomplices in the Conspiracy, some were taken and Executed, others Fled.

And now the *Welsh* Rebelling under the Leading of *Rees* their Prince, the King with a gallant Army entered *Wales*, but the Rebels shifting from one steep Mountain to another, as well knowing the ways in those Fastnesses, and climbing the craggy Cliffs, like *Goats*, many of the *English* were wasted in pursuing them; but at length Starving them out, they were constrained to come to a Battel, wherein *Rees* was Slain with most of his Army; whereupon *Wales* entirely submitted to the *English* Obedience.

These Troubles were scarce over, when another Storm threatned from *Normandy*: The Duke spurred on by *Philip* of *France*, who promised to Aid him, a second time prepared for *England*; but the King having an Army on foot, concluded it better to seat the War in another Country than in his own; and therefore to prevent the Dukes making his Voyage, Sailed to *Normandy*, whose surprizing Landing, brought great fear on the Country; however, the King finding himself able with the Army he had to do no great matters, and being destitute of Money to raise Forces Abroad, bethought him of a Stratagem to do it, viz. He sent to *England* many chief Officers to Levy such for the Wars as were of Ability, and having Lifted Citizens of *London* and others to the number of 30000, when they came to the Sea Shoar, and most of them shewed an unwillingness to Embark, as looking back to their

Wives

Wives and Children, from which many of them had been forced, upon a pretended pressing urgency, it was Proclaimed, That such as would lay down Ten Shillings should be Discharged from the Service, which most of them did with great Alacrity; so that very few of them went: With this Money King *William* underhand bought off *Philip* the *French* King from the Duke of *Normandy*'s Interest; which he perceiving, agreed with his Brother by Ratifying again the former Conditions; and the *Christian Armies* being on foot in most parts of *Europe* to rescue the *Christians* in the *Holy Land* from the Tyranny of the *Turks* and *Sarazens*, Duke *Robert* (to raise Forces and accompany them) Pawned his *Dutchey* of *Normandy* to King *William* for 10000 Pounds; and there did many Valiant Exploits, inso-much that at the taking of *Jerusalem* he was first proffered to be made King of it, and all the Country lying about it, larger than what either *David* or *Solomon* possessed; but he refused it, in hopes of the Kingdom of *England* after his Brothers Death, tho' he was disappointed of it and Dyed a deplorable Death, which some have accounted as a Judgment for his having refused the profered Scepter of *Jerusalem*. However on his refusal, the Princes chose *Godfrey* of *Bulloin*, Earl of *Flanders*, with which Choice he Joyfully complied, but would not be Crowned, as he said, with a Crown of Gold, where our Blessed Saviour for the Sins of Man, and to procure his Redemption, had some time worn a Crown of Thorns. But nearer to My Purpose.

The King was no sooner returned out of *Normandy*, but News was brought him the *Welsh* were again in Rebellion; whereupon he Marched to Subdue them, but returned without effecting it, by reason of the violent Torrents occasioned by the Rain, and their keeping among the Rocks and Fastnesses, till his Army was

was tired out with Famine and other inconveniencies; yet soon after they grew Quiet of themselves. But scarce had he time to take breath, ere a Rebellion broke out in the North, whither he hasted with his Army, gave the Rebels a great Overthrow, and taking some of the Ringleaders caused them to be put to Death, but extended his Pardon to the common sort; and *Mowbray*, who encouraged them, was committed to *Windfor Castle*, where he continued a long while Prisoner.

And the *Welsh* growing again troublefom, by waſting the *Engliſh* Borders, and carrying away great ſpoils, the King ſent the Earls of *Shrewsbury* and *Cheſter* againſt them with a ſtrong Power, where after ſome Search, and as ſecret Marchings as they could, they found them making Merry in the Iſle of *Angleſey* with the Plunder they had got from the *Engliſh*; and falling upon them when they expected nothing leſs, their Feaſting was turned into Mourning; for the greater part of them was Slain, and thoſe that were taken Priſoners moſtly loſt Feet, Hands, or Eyes, or were put to worſe Torments, as a Terror to the reſt, that they ſhould keep Quiet within their appointed limits.

The King thinking all would now be Quiet, reſolved to take his Eaſe; and then forgetting how the *Engliſh* had faithfully ſtood by him and aſſiſted him in his moſt dangerous undertakings, he caſt many of them out of Favour, Office, and Truſt; laying grievous Taxes on the Commonalty, Selling for ready Money the beſt Promotions in Eccleſiaſtical and Civil Affairs, Prohibiting *Anſelm* Arch Biſhop of *Canterbury* to Aſſemble any Convocations or Synods (for the well ordering the Clergy, or for the Correſting ſuch as did Offend) without his Leave or Liſenſe; by which means he ſecretly filled his Coſſers with Treaſure; and tho' the Good Arch

Biſhop

Biſhop laid before him the ill conſequences and dangers of ſuch Proceedings, and not being minded, he reſolved to go for *Rome*, and lay before Pope *Urban* the Third the danger the Church was in, by Miſgovernment, and to perſwade him to Intercede with the King not to intermeddle with Church-Affaires, but leave them to his Clergy. The King hearing of his Intention, ſent to command him not to go; but the Old Man and his Retinue were before on their Journey; however, the King ſent after him, and Pillaged him near *Dover* of all his Wealth, in hopes that would ſtay him, but it did not: For he went to *Rome*, and made ſuch Complaints, that the Pope in a chaſe would have Excommunicated the King; But his Clergy Adviſed him that having already Excommunicated the Emperour *Henry* the Fourth, The firſt Chriſtian Prince that ever was under Excommunication, therefore it would be convenient to ſee the Iſſue of that Sentence, ere he proceeded any further; For, ſays a blunt Abbot, your Holineſs muſt have a care how you beat any more Irons before you ſee how thoſe you have Heated already will be Quenched, leaſt they prove too Hot for your handling. However many Letters and Verbal Meſſages were ſent to the King, Admoniſhing him not to meddle any more with the Inveſting of Biſhops, by giving them the Croſs, Ring, and Paſtoral Staff, nor Prohibit the Aſſembling of the Convocations or Synods, touching the Affairs of the Church, nor the Execution of any Canons tho' they were by Regal Authority Confirmed.

To this the King Answered That he would ſtill do as he Pleaſed, and not loſe ſo fair a Flower belonging to his Crown. And being Reproved in the abſence of *Anſelm*, by *Ralph* Biſhop of *Chicheſter*, he caſt him into diſgrace, and Suſpended many Churches in his Dioceſs, cauſing the Revenues to be brought into his Exchequer; fo

that

that the *Clergy* finding no Redress, greatly Murmured, but in vain, till his humour was over; and then he not only received the Bishop into his extraordinary Grace and Favour, but Granted many Honourable Privileges to his See, yet he stood not long on these terms, ere the Kings humour changing again, he Banished him.

By these ways the King had Amassed great Sums, part of which he laid out in Building, *viz.* He made outward Walls and Bullwarks about the *Tower of London*, on this side the Ditch, which Ruined by Time and other Accidents are now Demolished tho' some of the Ruins yet remain; also *Westminster-Hall* being 90 Yards Long and 24 Yards and 2 Foot Broad; yet when he saw it, he said, *It was too Little by half, and therefore he would reserve it for a Bed-Chamber*; though indeed it is accounted the Largest in *Europe*; and one thing is remarkable, tho' there are many *Cobwebs* in the Windows, and in the Glass Lanthorn above the Roof, yet on the large and curious Wooden Frame, tho' never Swept, not any appear; which has given occasion to conclude it is made of *Irish Oak*, and that the virtue of the Wood is such, no Spider will come near it.

The King being thus at Ease, the *French* were not wanting to take the Advantage of it, especially since Duke Robert was absent, Warring in the *Holy Land*, and had left his Dukedom in charge with the King of *England*, whereupon they laid Siege to the *City of Constantia* in *Normandy*, and pressed it very sorely; of which King *William* having news as he was in the height of Sport, Hunting in *New Forrest*, he left all his Company on a suddain, and Posted towards the Sea Side, where finding a small Bark, he leaped into it, and commanded the Master to set Sail for any part in *Normandy*;

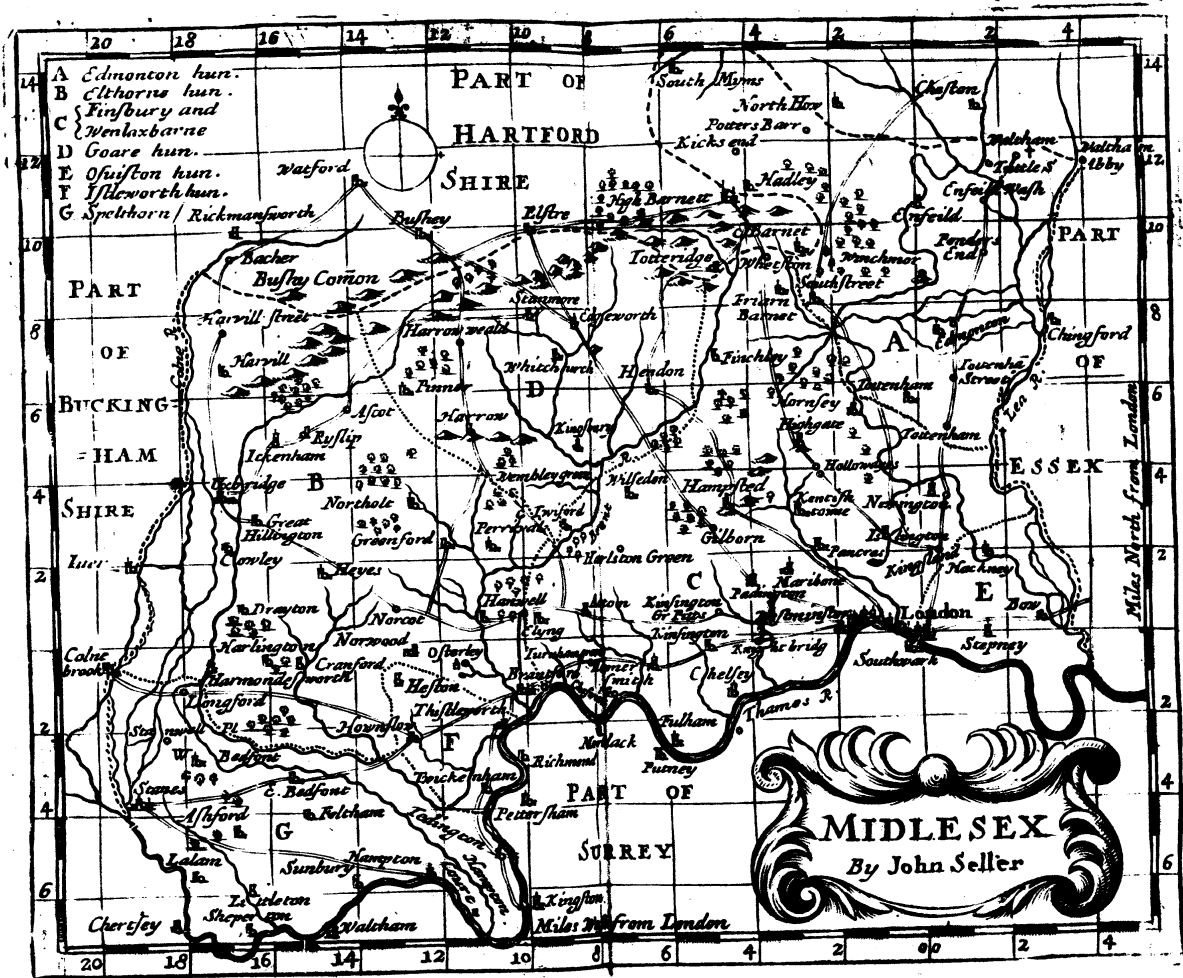
mandy; but the Sea running high by reason of a Storm, he refused to weigh Anchor, laying before the King that the passing at that time was full of danger, and therefore intreated him to wait for more favourable Weather; whereupon much enraged, he commanded him to make no delay for any fear or danger of Tempests, *For when (said he) have you ever heard a King was Drowned by a Storm?* So that the Marriners plying the best of their skill to bear in the Wind, they got safely over.

The *French* no sooner heard the King was Landed, but concluding he had a great Army with him, or soon to arrive, were so chill'd with fear, that Courage failing them; in much disorder they raised the Siege, and the Besieged in Sallying cut off a great many in the Rear, took most of their Tents and Baggage, left behind for haste; and so the King with a small Train coming thither, was joyfully received, and having better Fortified and Stored it with Provisions, conferring some Honours and Gifts on those that behaved themselves well, he returned to *England*, met divers of the Nobility who had raised Forces and were coming to his Aid, who scarcely believed he could be there in so short a time, or what he related of the raising the Siege could be true, till they had it confirmed from many hands.

In the second Year of this Kings Reign, a terrible Earthquake happened; and in the fourth, such prodigious Lightning and Thunder as did great mischief in divers places, and particularly it Burnt the Steeple of the *Abby at Winchester*, rent the Beams of the Roof, and cast down the Image of the Virgin *Mary*, breaking one of its Leggs as also the Crucifix; and not long after, so great a Storm happened at *London*, that it blew down 60 (some say 606) Houses, and took off the Roof of *Bow-Church*, bearing it a great height in the

Air, and six of the Beams, being 27 Foot Long, with the fall run a prodigious depth into the Ground, the Streets being then un-paved, so that with much labour they were digg'd out. In his sixth Year was so great a Scarcity of Provisions, and a Pestilence, that in Populous Places the Living were hardly sufficient to Bury the Dead. In his ninth Year two Blazing Stars with long Firey Trains appeared, one in the *East*, the other in the *West*, for twenty Nights, seeming to dart Fire one at the other. And in the last Year of his Reign the Sea overflowed its Banks in *Kent*, and lay'd under Water all the Lands that had been Earl *Goodwin's*, being about 4000 Acres, Drowning much People and Cattel, and Demolishing many Villages. And to this day has not been Regained. That Overflowing is called *Goodwins Sands*, very fatal to *Marriners*. There also rose up a Spring of Water of the Colour of Blood, gushing out for 15 days in great abundance at *Finchamstead* near *Abingdon* in *Barkshire*, which was held to Presage the Kings untimely Death: For he Hunting in the *New Forrest*, where his Father had made such desolation of Churches, Religious Houses, and Villages, upon pretence of Pleasure, as the Dogs were at Bay with a Stag, and he having spoiled many of them, Sr. *Walter Terrill*, one of the Squires of the Kings Body, let fly an Arrow, which glancing on the side of an Oak, flauted on the King who was pressing on to the Quarry, and entered so deep into his Breast, that he dyed of the Wound; and almost on that spot, not long before, his Nephew *Richard* Son to *Robert* of *Normandy*, was slain by a violent fall from his Horse, beaten off by a Bow, all which Accidents were looked on as judgments for the Sacriledge and Waste committed on so trivial an occasion.

This *William* was Third Son to the Conqueror, by
Maud



Maud his Wife, Daughter to *Baldwin* the Fifth Earl of *Flanders*. He began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 1087, and Reigned 12 Years, 10 Months, and 23 Days; being slain in the 44th Year of his Age, and Buried in the Quire of St. *Swithin*, in the Cathedral Church of *Winchester*. He was of a comely Stature, firmly compacted in his Limbs, very Strong and Active, of a high Courage, and noble Valour; constant in his Resolutions, yet withal Covetous, and exceeding Lecherous; so that tho' he left no Lawful Issue behind him, he is said to have by his *Concubins* seven Sons and five Daughters.

Remarks on the County of Middlesex, and the famous Cities of London and Westminster.

Middlesex gains the Prebeminence of other Counties by reason in it stands the famous City of London, The Courts of Judicature, and Palaces of our Kings, and by reason of the great numbers of Handicrafts; for few Manufactures used by the English Nation, are here unpractised; being in all too many to innumerate. This County produces a good sprinkling of Cattle, Corn, Pastures, Parks, Chases, and store of Deer: It is Bounded on the North with *Hartfordshire*, on the West with *Buckinghamshire*, on the South with the River *Thames* and *Surry*, on the East with *Essex*: It is divided into seven Hundreds (viz. *Edmonton Hundred*, *Elthorn Hundred*, *Finsbury* and *Wenlaxbarn* one Hundred, *Goare Hundred*, *Oswelston Hundred*, *Illeworth Hundred*, *Spelthorn Hundred*) containing 73 Parishes, (besides those Parishes contained in the Cities of London and Westminster, which are 126, viz. 97 within the Walls of London, 16 without the Walls, but within the Liberties thereof; and 7 in the City of Westminster) 2 Cities, London and Westminster, the former being a Bishops See; 5 Market Towns, and 1 principal River, viz.

the Thames, which washes its South side: It sends Members to Parliament 8, viz. London City 4, Westminster City 2, and 2 Knights of the Shire.

London, a City of the greatest Trade in Europe, is pleasantly seated on the Banks of the Thames, lifting up her lofty Head on gradually rising Hills, full of Riches, and Beautified with many stately Buildings; King Lud, who Reigned here a little before the arrival of Julius Cæsar, much Beautified and Enlarged it, if he were not the first Founder, calling it after his Name, Caer Lud; and one of its Western Gates retains his Name to this day. It has a stately Stone Bridge, with 19 Arches, passing over to Southwark; upon which are vast piles of Houses. The Tower, said to be Built by Julius Cæsar, and much Enlarged by William the Conqueror, is for Strength and Prospect very Famous, having a Moat and conveniency to let the Thames Water in and out again. It is famous for being the Prison of many Nobles as David King of Scots, John King of France, &c. In it were Murthered Henry the Sixth, the two Princes Edward the Fifth and his Brother Richard Duke of York, by Crookback Richard's Command; within its Walls on the Green divers Nobles have been Beheaded, as Robert Earl of Essex, the Lady Jane Grey a little before Proclaimed Queen, and the Lord Dudley her Husband, and many others, too numerous to mention. Here Sr. Tho. Overbury was Poisoned, and Arthur Capell the Noble Earl of Essex, in King Charles the Seconds Reign, was found Dead, his Throat being Cut from Ear to Ear. In London one Gallus a Roman Lieutenant being Slain at a Brook, it was called thence Galbrook now corruptly Wallbrook. The famous Cathedral of St. Pauls was Founded by Sigebert King of the East-Angles, and Ethelbert King of Kent, where before a Temple was erected to Diana. In the Reign of Edmund Ironside this City was closely Besieged by the Danes, but the Siege soon raised by that Valiant King;

ANNO

Anno 1133, the greater part of it was consumed by Fire. In King Richard the Second's time, was the great Rencounter in Smithfield, with the Rebels Wat Tyler and Jack Straw, where the former was killed by Sr. William Walworth, the Valiant Lord Mayor, For which the Dagger is added to the City Armes. This City has had the Honour to Entertain several Kings and Princes; King Stephen kept his Court where Crosby Square stands in Bishopsgate-street; King Edward the Third in Cornhill, where the Popes-Head-Tavern stands; King John had his Chappel where the Stone-House on London-Bridge stands, and kept his Court in Holy-Well-Lane by Shoreditch. King Henry the Eighth held his Palace in Blackfriars, and some times in Bridwell, where he Lodged the Emperor Charles the Fifth. Its Monument on Fish-street-Hill is very famous, Erected in Memory of the dreadful Fire, Anno Dom. 1666, Sept. the 2, which consumed 13000 Dwelling-Houses, besides the Cathedral of St. Pauls, and almost all the Churches, Chappels, Halls, and other Publick Buildings. To Illington near this City, comes a pleasant Stream from a small Spring in Hartfordshire called Amwell, and supplies it by Wooden Pipes with Water in abundance. Bow Church in this City has a Steeple accounted the finest in Europe. Its Exchange in Cornhill is Beautified with the Statues of the Kings and Queens, and is a very stately Structure, Its Conduits are curious Ornaments to the City, as also are the Halls of the Companies; and likewise St. Paul's Cathedral, the East End and about a Third Part of it being Finished, containing the most excellent Workmanship that ever was wrought in Stone. Christ's Hospital, St. Bartholomew's, the Charter-House, Bethlehem, and Bridwell, are very famous for Charity: In Christ Church three Queens were Buried, viz. Margaret second Wife to Edward the First, Isabell Wife to Edward the Second, and Joan her Daughter, Married to David King of Scots.

P 3

West-

Westminster, the second City, standing in this County, has the River of Thames pleasantly on the South side of it, and has been the most constant Residence of the Kings and Queens of England, till White-Hall was Built by Cardinal Wolsey in the Reign of Henry the Eighth, and yet claimes the Coronation and Burials of them, in its stately Abby, Built in a place once called The Isle of Thorns, in Henry the Seventh's Chappel; and has also given Birth to many great Princes. This City is very Antient, viz. about 1060 Years.

The Palaces of White-Hall and St. James are very Stately, but the more to be noted for being the ordinary Residence of our Kings and Queens. His Majesties Palace at Kensington is accounted one of the Pleasantest Seats in the County, and extraordinary much delighted in by the late Queen.

Illeworth or Thistleworth is a Village pleasantly situate on the River Thames, where Richard King of the Romans and Earl of Cornwal, had a stately Palace, which was Burnt to the Ground by a Tumultuous Sally made by the London Mob. Chealsea is pleasantly seated on the River, and above all Beautified with its stately Colledge, dedicated to the Use and Relief of decay'd or disabled Souldiers and Officers. Cambray-House beyond Islington is of very Antient Building, first Founded by a Grocer, and takes a fair Prospect of London. Highgate, and Hampstead are situate on pleasant Hills, giving a large Prospect. The next of note are Edger, Acton, Wilton, Edmonton, Tutnam Highcross, Harow, Drayton, Hackney, Newington, Hampton, famous for its stately Court, which is one of the finest in England, Built by the great Cardinal Wolsey.

The Seats of the Nobility in this City and County, are many, viz. Norfolk-House in Arundel Buildings, belonging to the Duke of Norfolk; Wallingford-House,

one

one of the seats of the late Duke of Buckingham; Albemarle-House, one of the seats of the late Duke of Albemarle; Soho-Square, a seat of the late Duke of Monmouths; Clarkenwell-House, belonging to the late Duke of Newcastle; Cleveland-House, to the Dutchess of Cleveland; Worcester-House, to the Duke of Beaufort; Highgate-House, to the Duke of Northumberland; Winchester-House, to the Duke of Bolton; Halifax-House, to the Marquess of Halifax; Kent-House, to the Earl of Kent; Bedford-House, to the Duke of Bedford; Thannet-House, to the Earl of Thannet; Leicester-House, to the Earl of Leicester; Cambray-House, to the Earl of Northampton; Warwick and Holland Houses, to the Earl of Warwick and Holland; Clare-House, to the Earl of Clare; Mulgrave-House, to the Earl of Mulgrave; Chealsey-House, to the Earl of Lindsey; St. Albans-House, to the Earl of St. Albans; Essex-House, to the Earl of Essex; Cardigan-House, to the Earl of Cardigan; Anglesey-House, to the Earl of Anglesey; Cravan-House, to the Lord Cravan; Ailesbury-House, to the Earl of Ailesbury; Burlington-House, to the Earl of Burlington; Powis-House, to the Marquiss of Powis; Macclesfield-House, to the Earl of Macclesfield; Conway-House, to the Earl of Conway; Campden-House, to the Earl of Gainsborough; Faulconberg-House, to the Lord Viscount Faulconberg; Mordant-House, to the Lord Viscount Mordant of Avelon; Sion-House, to the Duke of Sommerfet, also Northumberland-House in the Strand; Drayton, to the Lord Pager; Hackney-House, to the Lord Brook; Charterhouse-Clofe, to the Lord Grey of Wark; a House at Whitton to the Lord Culpeper; Lord Berkley Barron of Stratton his seat Stratton-House, alias Berkley-House in Pickadilly; and at Twickenham a seat of the Lord Bennets, Barron of Ossulston; The Bishop of London's seats London-house, and Fullham-house.

As for Medicinal Wells in this County, there have been lately found out divers at Illington, Hoxdon, and other Places, by many highly approved for the Cure of divers Distempers.

The Reign of HENRY the First, Surnamed, for his great Learning, Beau-Clark, or Fine Schollar.

WHEN King William the Second was unfortunately slain, Robert his Eldest Brother, Fortunate in all his proceedings, gave only in his Succession to the Crown of England, was victoriously Warring in the Holy Land against the Turks and Sarazens; but hearing of his Brothers Death, he declined the Kingdom of Jerusalem, to which the Christian Princes had Elected him, and hastened home; yet left most of his Troops behind him.

But by means of his Absence, Henry, his Youngest Brother, so cunningly dealt with the English and Normans, that he got much into their Favour; and the more, because he was Born in England after his Father was Crowned King, and for as much as he was of a mild disposition, many Princely Virtues making it apparent that his Government would be accompanied with many Honourable Achievements, Grateful, Safe and Profitable to the Church and Commonwealth; so that all things working to his Advancement,

He was Crowned at Westminster by Maurice Bishop of London (Anselm Arch Bishop of Canterbury being Absent) on Sunday the 5th of August, Anno Dom. 1100; but before his Coronation, the Nobles constrained him to

to Swear he would Ease the People of the oppressing Taxes and other Grievances, and Restore to the English the use of Lights and Fire in their Houses, which they had been denied, for the most part, after the Ringing the Evening Bell, for the space of 33 Years.

After his Coronation, to make him more Easie in the Throne, he caused the Great Seal to pass on several wholsom Laws, Subscribing them with his Name, and commanded divers of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal to do the like; and caused Copies of them to be sent into every County, to be kept in the County Courts. The Heads of the Laws were in these Branches.

1. That the Church should be free from Oppressions, and Reservation of their Possessions upon vacancy.
2. That the Heirs of the Nobility should Possess the Lands of their Fathers without Redemption from the King; which Favour likewise should be Granted by the Nobles to their Tennants.
3. That the Gentry might give in Marriage their Daughters and Kinswomen, without the Kings License, so it were not to the Kings Enemies.
4. That the Widow should have the Jointure, and not against her Consent be compelled to a second Marriage.
5. That the Mother, or the next of Kin, should be Guardian of the Lands of their Children.
6. That Coiners of False and Counterfeit Money should be Capitally Punished, and a Measure, to the Length of the Kings Arm, should be a Standard of Commerce among the People. And
7. That all Debts to the Crown, before his coming to it, should be forgiven, and all Murthers before the day of his Coronation to be Pardoned.

With other such like Indulgences: He also at this time Confirmed King Edward the Confessor's Laws.

Now,

Now, tho' this went a great way with the People, who found themselves easie in these Concessions, he yet used other Policies, as expecting a storm from the *Norman Coast*, as soon as Duke Robert should Arrive, whom he had notice by his Espialls, was on his way; for having Seized on the plentiful heaps of the last Kings Treasure, he Liberally disposed of it among such of his Subjects as he knew would stand him in the greatest stead, if things should come to Extremity. Then he placed the more Popular Nobles in the chief Offices of State, and satisfied the Leading Gentry with Titles of Honour, and Places of a lower station, absolutely acquitting the People forever from the Tax of *Dane Geld* (it having been much lessened in the former Reign) and from all other Demands and unjust Payments Imposed on them by the two former Kings, giving leave to the Nobles and Gentlemen, for their Recreation, to Inclose Parks for their Deer, and free Warrens for their Conies, Hares, and such like Game. And, as Traytors to his Virtues, State, and Kingly Government, he Exiled from his Presence and Court Sycophants, Parasites, Flatterers, Niceness in Behaviour, Lascivious Conversation, Sumptuousness in Apparel, Superfluity in Diet, &c. He made it Death for any to Robb on the Highways, and with Indefatigable Endeavours he Corrected and Reformed the Monstrous Pride, Intolerable Covetousness, Secure Negligence and Sloath of the Clergy. Yet the better to please them, he Recalled *Anselm* from Banishment, and Restored him to his Arch Bishoprick of *Canterbury*, giving him full Power to Assemble Convocations and Synods at his pleasure; and for the amendment of such Irregularities as were insufferable in the Church, he left it wholly to the Pope, as also to Invest Bishops, by giving them the Ring, Cross, and Pastoral Staff. All such Ecclesiastical Promotions and

Dignities

Dignities as by the Lewd Advice and-Council of *Reynulf* Bishop of *Durham*, his Predecessor had Seized in his hands, and converted to his use, he voluntarily restored and conferred on honest and grave learned Men, and Committed the Bishop of *Durham* a Prisoner to the Tower of *London*, from whence he Escaped; and going for *Normandy*, earnestly Incited Duke Robert by many moving Orations to Invade *England*; who prone enough of himself, so harkened to him, and relying on the Aids he had promised him here on his Landing, raised a great Army; of which *Henry* having timely notice, thought fit yet to strengthen himself more by Marriage, and in order to it he took to Wife *Maud*, Sister to *Edgar* King of *Scots*, who was Daughter to *Malcolm* by *Margaret* Sister to *Edgar Etheling*, and Daughter to King *Edward* the Son of *Edmund Ironside*, the Victorious *Saxon* King.

These Nuptials were no sooner consummated, and a firm League made with *Scotland*, but Duke Robert Landed his Army at *Portsmouth*, which put the *English* into apprehensions of being involved in a doubtful War; but this threatening storm was soon blown over, by the discreet mediation and counsel of Friends on both sides; so that a friendly Peace ensued between the two Brothers, upon such like Conditions as had been Agreed on in *William Rufus's* Days; whereat the *Norman* Lords were much displeased, and returned discontented with the Duke; so that the King fearing he would not long rest contented with the Agreement, resolved to be beforehand with him; and therefore raising a gallant Army he Sailed to *Normandy*, and was joyned by many of the discontented Nobles, giving the Duke two great Overthrows: After which, he being in a manner forsaken, shifted from place to place; when in the mean while the King pressing his good Fortune,

Fortune, won the strong *Cities of Roan, Caen, Valois*, and others; and putting them in trusty hands, returned for *England*; where he was received in Triumph.

The Duke perceiving his Fortune grew worfe and worfe, those that he most Trusted growing Treacherous, and betraying his Councils to the King, as being Bribed so to do, by which means he was almost stripped of his Dutchy of *Normandy*, he Resolved to make an adventurous Experiment, and in order to it came privately into *England*, and humbly submitted himself to his Brother, leaving it in his discretion to dispose of him and his Dutchy as he pleased; but the King desirous to Annex *Normandy* to his own Dominions, turned from him in a slighting manner, and commanded him out of his presence; which great Indignity roused the Dukes Courage, so that in a great Rage he flung out of the Court, and returned to *Normandy*; resolving rather to dye by the Sword, valiantly fighting in the Field, than again to be guilty of such Meaneffs.

The King, who was not unacquainted with his humour, rightly guessed at what was intended, and therefore followed him with an Army, and much Treasure; and after many Battels overpowering his small number, he was taken, brought Prisoner to *England*, and closely confined; when endeavouring to make his Escape, the King (to whome in *William Rufus* his Reign he had done many good offices) ungratfully caused his Eyes to be put out with Burning Glasses; yet in this Captivity he lived about the space of 20 Years; and then, as is said, the King sending him a Suit of his Old Cloaths, he took the Indignity so impatiently, that resolving to live no longer in that Misery and Disgrace, some Historians have it that he voluntarily Starved himself; others, that he Beat out his Braines against the Stones of
the

the Prison-Wall; however, certain it is that in his confinement Dyed the Valliant, well Accomplished, and much Lamented *Robert*, Eighth Duke of *Normandy*, a Prince in whom all Heroick Virtues shined.

The King seeming now to be rid of all his Fears, began to consider, the *Clergy* by his concessions were grown exceeding Rich, and Ingrossed many Temporalities; so that resolving to come in with them for a share of what they had Accumulated by his Bounty, he laid Taxes on some, and reassumed his power of Creating Bishops; which so highly disgusted Arch Bishop *Anselm*, That he not only bitterly inveighed against his Proceedings, contrary to his former Promises, but absolutely refused to Consecrate such Bishops as the King Appointed. However, to curry favour with the King, *Gerald* Arch Bishop of *York*, performed that Ceremony; and *Anselm*, soon after being Banished, fled to *Rome*, and made grievous complaints to Pope *Paschal* the Second, of the wrongs, as he pretended, that had been done him; and upon the Popes Intercession, about two Years after he had License to return; and at a Synod of the *Clergy* holden in *London* by the Popes Authority, it was Enacted, That from thence forth no Temporal Person should give Investiture to any Bishop by the Cross and Ring; yet three Years after, Arch Bishop *Anselm* Dying, The Temporalities of the See of *Canterbury* were Seized into the Kings hands, who converted them to his use for the space of five Years, the See being so long kept vacant; he aleding to the Bishops that sued to him, to Nominate an Arch Bishop; That he only kept it for a worthy Person that might justly deserve it.

Anno Dom. 1108 The King erected the Bishoprick of *Ely*, appointing the Diocels to extend through the County of *Cambridge* and *Isle of Ely*, and Endowed it
with

with some of his own Lands in those parts; by which means he made fair weather with the *Pope*, because by this addition he had strengthened his Interest the more in *England*, and the *Clergy* seemed satisfied in part for their Damages sustained.

But now a Storm threatned in *Normandy*, for the King having gotten quiet Possession after his Brothers Death, *Lewis Le Gros*, King of *France*, fearing a further Incroachment on his Territories, if the King of *England* (wanting Interruption) had liberty to grow Powerful, he procured *Foulk* Earl of *Anjou*, on a weak pretence, to seiz on the Country of *Mayne*, and then animated *Baldwin* Earl of *Flanders*, to Proclaim War for the King of *England's* with-houlding a Yearly Pension of 300 Marks, which the *Conqueror* had settled on *Baldwin* fifth Earl of *Flanders*, and had been pay'd by *William Rufus* to his Son and Nephew, because the Earl had assisted the *Conqueror* with considerable Forces upon his Invading *England*: All these made strong preparations to Invade *Normandy*; But the News soon roused the King from his Bed of Ease, and filled him with Princely Resolutions; whereupon he passed the Seas with an Army of Nobles; Gentry and common Souldiers; when losing no time, he set upon the Earl of *Anjou* and his Associates, giving him an entire Overthrow, so that he was enforced to save himself by shameful Flight, leaving the Prime Nobility and Gentry of his Army dead on the Plains, or Prisoners of War, with 4000 of lesser note: And near unto the Town of *Nice*, which was Surprized and holden by the King of *France*, he Encountered the other Confederates, so that a very cruel Fight beginning between them, it continued Nine Hours, and was on both sides fought with such Eagerness and Heroick Resolution, that tho' the King won the Victory, and kept the Field, whilst his

ties sent after them had a long chase of the fly-emy; he truly confessed, *He Fought not then for but for his Life.*

long after these Victories, Overtures of Peace made, and the King fearing some practices against *England* might raise a Rebellion, if he should entangled in War Abroad, he the more readily ed to them, and a Peace was concluded, upon a ge between *William* the Kings Eldest Son, and ughter of the Duke of *Anjou*; but in their re-*England* staying somewhat behind the King, make Merry, and take leave of their Friends, Riotous Treatments, the Marriners got such of Wine, that being for the most part made coming with full Sail, in hopes to overtake ng, they run upon the Shallows, where the Ship along by the violence of the Wind and Waves, red; yet the Prince with his fair Bride, and others, got into the Long-Boat, and put off; ry Countess of *Perch*, his Sister, crying from king Deck pitiously to him *To take her in, and her Perish in the Waters*, he Rowed back again, g to do it; but then many Lives being at the o be lost, and in that great Extremity, every one his own Life equal with his Princes, neither nor Swords could keep so many from leap- as sunk the Boat, so that they, together with the Kings Younger Son, *Lucia* his Neice, and husband the Earle of *Chester*, were swallowed up merciless Waves; only three or four Sailors g on Planks to Shoar, as sad Relators of the al News, which filled the Court with Mourning, e whole Nation with an Universal heaviness. er, the King bore it with Prudence, and much y Fortitude, knowing his Grief could not Re-
trieve.

with some of his own Lands in those parts; by means he made fair weather with the Pope, because this addition he had strengthened his Interest there in England, and the Clergy seemed satisfied in part their Damages sustained.

But now a Storm threatned in Normandy, for the King having gotten quiet Possession after his Brother's Death, *Lewis Le Gros*, King of France, fearing further Incroachment on his Territories, if the King of England (wanting Interruption) had liberty to be Powerful, he procured *Foulk* Earl of *Anjou*, on a pretence, to seize on the Country of *Mayne*, and animated *Baldwin* Earl of *Flanders*, to Proclaim for the King of England's with-houlding a Pension of 300 Marks, which the Conqueror had sent on *Baldwin* fifth Earl of *Flanders*, and had been paid by *William Rufus* to his Son and Nephew, because that Earl had assisted the Conqueror with considerable Forces upon his Invading England: All these made such preparations to invade Normandy; But the News roused the King from his Bed of Ease, and filled him with Princely Resolutions; whereupon he passed the Seas with an Army of Nobles; Gentry and common Souldiers; when losing no time, he set upon the Earl of *Anjou* and his Associates, giving him an entire overthrow, so that he was enforced to save himself by a shameful Flight, leaving the Prime Nobility and many of his Army dead on the Plains, or Prisoners in War, with 4000 of lesser note: And near unto the Town of *Nice*, which was surprized and holden by the King of France, he encountered the other Confederates so that a very cruel Fight beginning between them continued Nine Hours, and was on both sides fought with such Eagerness and Heroick Resolution, that the King won the Victory, and kept the Field, with

his Parties sent after them had a long chase of the flying Enemy; he truly confessed, *He Fought not then for Victory, but for his Life.*

Not long after these Victories, Overtures of Peace were made, and the King fearing some practices against him in England might raise a Rebellion, if he should be long entangled in War Abroad, he the more readily harkened to them, and a Peace was concluded, upon a Marriage between *William* the Kings Eldest Son, and the Daughter of the Duke of *Anjou*; but in their return for England staying somewhat behind the King, and to make Merry, and take leave of their Friends, in their Riotous Treatments, the Mariners got such plenty of Wine, that being for the most part made Drunk, coming with full Sail, in hopes to overtake the King, they run upon the Shallows, where the Ship beating along by the violence of the Wind and Waves, Foundered; yet the Prince with his fair Bride, and many others, got into the Long-Boat, and put off; but *Mary* Countess of *Perch*, his Sister, crying from the Sinking Deck pitiouly to him *To take her in, and not let her Perish in the Waters*, he Rowed back again, thinking to do it; but then many Lives being at the point to be lost, and in that great Extremity every one valuing his own Life equal with his Princes, neither Words nor Swords could keep so many from leaping in, as sunk the Boat, so that they, together with *Richard* the Kings Younger Son, *Lucia* his Neice, and her Husband the Earle of *Chester*, were swallowed up by the merciless Waves; only three or four Sailors escaping on Planks to Shoar, as sad Relators of the Tragical News, which filled the Court with Mourning, and the whole Nation with an Universal heaviness. However, the King bore it with Prudence, and much Princely Fortitude, knowing his Grief could not Retrieve

trieve his great loss; nor had he any long time after his Landing to weigh the mishap, ere Wars loud Alarms summoned him to the Field; for in his absence, the *Welsh*, impatient of the *English Yoke*, had strengthened themselves in Confederacy with some *Irish* Adventurers, and now broke into open Rebellion; not as formerly abiding in the Mountains and Fastnesses, but relying on a foolish Prophecy, *That in that Year they should recover their Antient Territories, and have a King of their Nation Reign over the whole Island*, they boldly advanced, and unadvisedly gave him Battel in the Plains, where they were Overthrown, and most of them Slain or taken Prisoners; the King inciting the Sword to rage in their destruction, and consumed with Fire all the places in his March, making such a desolation as had not been known in that Country for many hundred Years; and by so mighty a Terror having Quieted these People, he returned with great Spoil, and was joyfully received at *London*: Where Assembling the Nobles, he desired a Supply to enable him to Marry his Daughter *Maud*, to the Emperour *Henry*, who had demanded her in Marriage; which they granted, and it was Leavied in the nature of a *Tax on Lands*, being called *Ad pur file Marrier*; and the same custom for the Marriage of the Eldest Daughters of the Kings of this Realm, was a long time continued, and may yet be practised on the like Emergency.

At the same time he devised and ordered the manner and fashion of a *High Court of Parliament*, appointing it to consist of the Three Estates, of which himself was the Head; so that the Laws being made by the consent of all, were highly pleasing to the People. This happy beginning of a *Good Constitution of Government*, was First Established at *Salisbury*, in *April Anno Dom. 1114*; some Authors have it 1116. However
it

it has proved, by the continuance and great Improvement of *Parliaments*, happy for *England* to this day; seeing to those *August Assemblies* we owe the well founding of the best constituted Government in the World.

Soon after this, the King hoping in some measure to repair the loss of his Children Drowned, as has been recited, Married *Adilicia* Daughter to *Godfrey*, first Duke of *Lovain*: And Pope *Calixtus* the Second came to him in *Normandy*, in hopes to perswade him not to meddle in matters belonging to *Ecclesiastical Affairs*, but neither Flattery, Threats, or Perswasion, could work the King to a compliance with his desires; and at this meeting two Youths, Sons to the Earl of *Mellent*, and Servants to the King, Disputing with two of the Popes Cardinals, with *Logical Sylogisms*, so Nonplus'd them, that they were compelled to own their Ignorance.

About Three Years after, Pope *Honorius* the Second sent Cardinal *Cremensis* to certify the abuses of the Married Clergy, and to that purpose he made a long Oration in a large Assembly of Priests and others; in praise of *Chastity*, and dispraise of *Unlawful Lust*; (for so he termed that of the Married Priests with their Wives) but being narrowly watched by some of them, he was by a Publick Officer taken in Bed the same Night with a common Strumpet; and so loaden with Shame, compelled to return to his Master without Success. Yet the King preferring *Thurston*, one of his Chaplains, to the Arch Bishoprick of *York*, the Proud Priest refused to Swear Obedience to the See of *Canterbury*, which his Predecessors had both Sworn and performed; and Appealing to *Rome*, the King permitted the Pope to dispense with his Obedience to that See; but he proceeding further, to give him the Investiture of Arch Bishop, by delivering him the *Pall*, *Ring*, and *Cross*, the King was so much displeased that he prohibited

hibited his return; but in the end the Popes Threatnings, Menacing nothing but *Curses, Excommunications, and Suspensions*, he had leave to Enjoy the Dignity of the *Archiepiscopal See*; least evil affected Persons, taking advantage of the Difference, might raise Com-motions to disturb the Quiet of the Kingdom. And soon after one *Arnold*, in a *Divinity Lecture* at *Oxford*, for Preaching against the *Pride* of the *Prelates*, and *Dissolute and Wicked Lives* of the *Priests*, was Assassinated, and found Dead, with near a Hundred Wounds in his Head, Face, and other Parts.

In the 27th Year of this Kings Reign, Dyed the Emperour *Henry* the Fifth of *Germany*, not leaving any Issue by *Maud* his Empress; whereupon the King, to strengthen his Interest against *France*, Married her to *Geoffrey Plantagenet*, Son and Heir Apparent to *Foulk* then Earl of *Anjou*, by whom she had Issue *Henry*, afterward King of *England*, *Geoffery* and *William*. This fair Offspring enriched the King with the truest endowment of Content, for that as he conceived he saw in them the long continuance of his Line, in possessing the Crown of this Realm; and to make it the more certain and sure to them, he took three solemn Oaths in the space of five Years of all the Nobility and chief Men of the Kingdom, *That with their best Advice, and with the hazard of their Goods, Lands, Lives and Fortunes, they should Support and Maintain the Succession of his Daughter and her Heirs*. And so growing in Years, he went over to *Normandy* to do the like there, and settle his Affaires; but Eating *Lamprys* at the Town of *St. Dennis* he Surfeited on them, and after a short Sickness Dyed.

This King was accounted Wise, Learned, Mild and Just, beyond most of his Predecessors; more enclined to Peace than War; extending his Bounty to such as

merited

merited it by Publick Service, confining his Gifts within the limits of Thrift and Measure: He was a gentle Friend, but a stubborn Enemy. He had several Children by his *Concubins*, which he promoted to Honours and Places of Trust. He Erected the two Bishopricks *Ely* and *Carlisle*, and Founded the Monastries of *Shirbourn*, *Circester*, the Priory at *Dunstable*, and the Abby of *Reading* in *Barkshire*, where he was Intered in a stately Tomb.

He began his Reign *Wednesday* the First of *August*, *Anno Dom.* 1100, and Reigned 35 Years, 4 Months, and 1 Day; and was the 33d Sole Monarch of *England*.

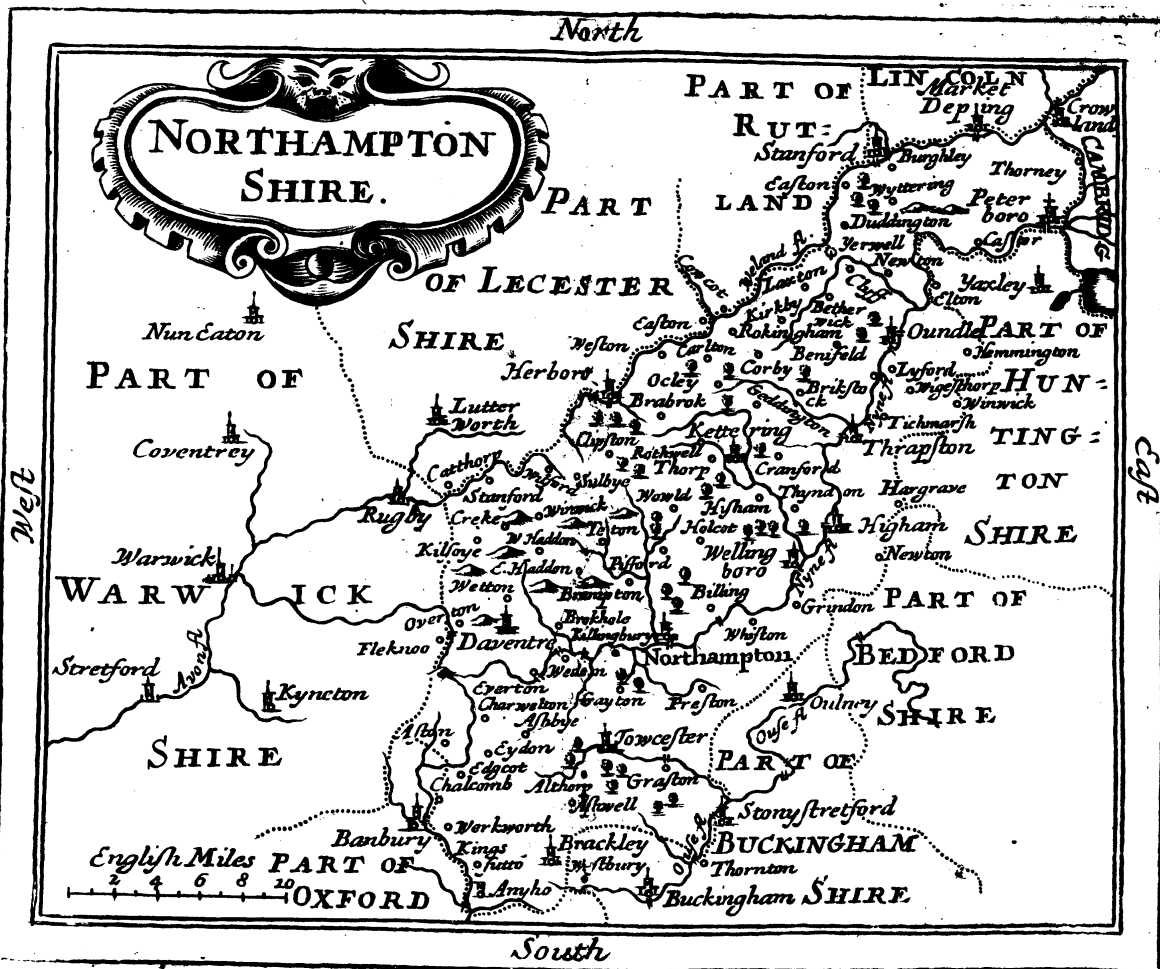
In the 16th Year of his Reign great Thunders, Lightenings, and Hail happened in *December*, doing much harm; and the Moon for two Nights appeared of the Colour of Blood; in *October*, the same Year, the *Thames* was so Dry, that the People passed at the *Tower*, and almost as far as the *Bridge*, to the other side on Foot. In the 33d Year of his Reign happened so great an Eclips of the Sun, that at Noon-day the Stars plainly appeared, and about two days after there was a terrible Earthquake; and the same Year happened a dreadful Fire in *London*, which consumed it from the *West End* of *Cheapside* to *Aldgate*; and the nex Year *Worcester* and *Rocheſter* were Accidentally Burnt; and a little before his Death, a Blazing Star with a Bushy Tail of the colour of Blood, appeared at *South West* Twelve Nights successively.

Remarks on Northamptonshire, &c.

Northamptonshire is a pleasant Inland County, held to be Situate in the Middle of the Kingdom, being mostly Inclosure, affording store of Corn, Pease, Fruits, good Pastures, and large Cattle, Sheep and Fowl in abundance; divers Parks stored with Deer, and much Fish.

It contains in it one City, viz. Peterborough; which is a Bishops See, tho' Northampton is the Shire Town: It is divided into 20 Hundreds, and in them 326 Parishes, 13 Market Towns and 5 Rivers. It is Bounded with Cambridgeshire, Huntingdonshire, Buckinghamshire, Oxfordshire, Warwickshire, Leicestershire, and Lincolnshire; sends Members to Parliament 9, viz. 2 Knights of the Shire, Peterborough 2, Northampton 2, Brackley 2, Higham Ferris 1.

Northampton is a Town pleasantly seated on the Banks of the River Nen, where it meets with two Rivers, one North and the other South. This Town is memorable in past Years for its Sufferings; Anno 1106, in the contest of the Conquerors three Sons, viz. Robert, William, and Henry; and being held by the Barrons against King Henry the Third, Anno 1263, it was taken by Surprise, and the Walls Demolished; Anno 1459 King Henry the Sixth was here taken Prisoner after a Bloody Fight, in which was Slain Humphrey Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, John Talbot Earl of Shrewsbury, the Lords Egremont and Beaumont: It suffered much when it was Stormed in the late Civil Wars: The greatest Misery that beset it was Anno 1675, when by an Accidental Fire it was almost all laid in Ruins; but is since Rebuilt, and appears in greater Splendour than ever, being so Uniform and Beautiful, that at this day it yields to few Cities in England. Here the Earl Rivers, Father-in-Law to Edward the Fourth, and the



the Lord John his Son, were Beheaded by Robin of Risdale and his Rout of Clowns.

Oundle, or Houndhill, is famous for a Well, wherein at certain times the beating of a Drum is heard, and People say it is usually the Alarm or Forerunner of Wars, or Changes of Government, and indeed before the late Revolution it was for many days together heard very plain: It has a very fine Church, a Free-School, and an Almes-House.

Peterborough is famed for its Building, and the curious Work of its Cathedral; It is seated, as Northampton and Oundle are, on the River Nen.

At Higham Ferries was Born Henry Chichely, Cardinal and Arch-Bishop of Canterbury, in the Reign of Henry the Sixth, who Founded All Souls Colledge in Oxford.

Edgcot on Danes Moor, near this place a Bloody Battle was Fought Anno 1469, between Robin of Risdale, and Sr. John Coniers, against William Herbert Earl of Pembroke, the Lord Rivers and others.

At Fotheringay Castle Mary Queen of Scots was kept a long time Prisoner, and at last Beheaded in it. The other Towns of Note are Towcester, Daventree, Wellingborough, Kettering, Brabrook, situate mostly on pleasant Streams that branch in all parts of this County: At Wellingborough are Medicinal Waters, upon the account of which Queen Mary the First Lay there for several Weeks. In the midst of the River Nen South of Peterborough, is a deep Gulf, so Cold in the Summer, no Swimmer is able to endure it, yet never Frozen in the Winter. The whole County is pleasantly sprinkled with Woods, and Tufted Groves, wherein great store of Hares shelter.

The Seats of the Nobility are Grafton Regis, a seat of the late Duke of Grafton; Burghly, Worthorp and Wakerly, belonging to the Earl of Exeter; Apethorp and Sewlhay Lodg, to the Earl of Westmerland; Brayton, Lufwick, alias Lowick, Thrapston and Sudborow, to

the Earl of Peterborough; Althorp to the Earl of Sunderland; Dean, to the Earl of Cardigan; Winwick, to the Earl of Craven; Holdenby, to the Earl of Feverham; Kerby, to the Lord Viscount Hatton, Baron of Kerby, &c. Astwell, to the Lord Ferrers; Easton Mauit, to the Lord Grey; Boughton and Barnwell Castle, to the Lord Montague; Rockingham Castle, Warmington and Stoke Albony, to the Lord Watson; Stean, to the Lord Crew; Peterborough-Pallace and Castle to the Lord Bishop of the Diocess: Besides these, there are many stately Houses of the Gentry that give a curious Prospect to most Roads in the County.

The Reign of King STEPHEN.

THough King Henry thought he made the Crown of England and Duchy of Normandy sure to his Daughter Maud and her Issue, yet for a whole Reign it was debarred from them; for Stephen, Third Son to Stephen Earl of Bloyce, by his Wife Adilicia, or Alice, Third Daughter to William the Conqueror, having insinuated himself into the Favour of the leading Nobles, Sailed for England, and Landed at Whit-Sand Bay, with whom came a wonderful Tempest, attended with Thunder and Lightening.

He was Crowned at Westminster on the 26th of December, Anno Dom. 1135, by William Corbell Arch Bishop of Canterbury, and so well was he Instructed in the former Examples, That by Wisdom and Policy he laboured to lay a sure foundation for his Advancement; and because Riches are the Sinews and Strength of the Strongest Kings, he therefore, to Enrich himself, seized

on

on the Treasure of the Deceased King, and Bountifully disposed of it to such as either by Arms or Council were most likely to stand him in stead; he also created fundry Noblemen, and Dignified many others with the Honour of Knighthood; which made him find many fast Friends; and because benefits received are more frequently pleasing to the Vulgar, than Right or Reason, to ingratiate with the Common Sort, he remitted several Taxes, of whose Grievance they had complained in the latter end of the last Reign, but could have no Redress; causing, the better to confirm this Concession, a Charter to be made to the People under the Great Seal, for an Assurance of his not Revoking what he had consented to; he also made a Mitigation of the Severeties and Penalties of divers Laws; and by Solemn Oath Bound himself to Observe and Keep the same; he likewise Renounced the future Seisures of all Ecclesiastical Dignities and Promotions, when they should become Vacant, the better to Endear the Clergy to him; giving to the Church and Churchmen such Graceful and Profitable Priviledges and Immunities as they would demand, exempting them (among other things) from the Authority of the Temporal Magistrate, for all Offence whatsoever, unless the Ordinary consent to give them up to the Secular Power. And to prevent suddain Disturbances that might arise, he Builded many Forts, Fortresses, Bullwarks and Castles, Licensing the Nobles, Gentry and Clergy to do the like, for their Security: And to keep fair with David King of Scots, who was Uncle to Maud the Empress, he gave him the County of Cumberland, to hold it in Fee of the Crown of England, and do Homage for it when he should be so required, and Created his Eldest Son Henry Earl of Huntingdon; yet this sufficed not that restless King, for soon after he entered England

in the Empresses Quarrel, and laid many Towns and Villages Waste, but being Encountered by *Thurston* Arch Bishop of *York*, he was Overthrown; and flying into *Scotland*, left about 10000 of his Men Dead behind him. Nor were the *Welsh* less troublesome, tho' he had Banished *Baldwin D' Redvers* for Rebelling against him, but greatly infested the Western Parts; whereupon an Army was sent, and gave them Battel; but by the Negligence of the Commanders, for want of due order, the *English* were put to the Rout, and many Slain, tho' more taken Prisoners; many of which were lead away by the *Welsh-women*, and so great a number were Drowned by the fall of a Bridge over *Tweed*, That a Passage was made over the Water with their Dead Bodies.

In the Sixth Year of this Kings Reign, the Empress *Maud*, being accompanied by her Brother-in-Law, *Robert* Duke of *Glocester*, Landed in *England* with an Army, which as it Marched was much encreased by the coming in of many *English*; and soon after joyned by *Randulph* Earl of *Chester*, with a Body of *Welsh*; hereupon the King, repoling no confidence in delay. but Experience advising him that time would be the chief enabler of his Adversaries Success, he Levied a strong Army, and Marched against them, so that a cruel Fight, with equal hopes, was Fought for many hours between them; but at length the common Souldiers on the Kings part, striving faintly, rather endeavouring to save themselves, than to defend their Prince, they at last betook them to Flight, and left him with a few Nobles and Gentry; yet with his Battel-Ax in his Hand, like an enraged Lion, he stoutly maintained the Combate, Slaying many of the Enemy; till at last, being surrounded, and in vain demanded to yeild, he made a War himself against whole Troops,
till

till being beaten down with a weighty Stone cast on him at a distance, he was taken Prisoner, and carried to *Bristol Castle*; where remaining about three Months, he was exchanged for the Duke of *Glocester*, who in the mean while was made a Prisoner to King *Stephen's* Queen. However after this Battel, *Maud* received the Allegiance of all the Counties of *England*, except *Kent*; and Marching to *Winchester*, received there the Crown and other *Regalia's*, and so passing to *London*, she was received in Triumph; and now the reports of King *Stephen's* Defeat and Imprisonment, flying into *Normandy*, caused his Subjects there to flight him, and incline to *Geoffery*, Husband to the Empress; but changed their Minds, when they heard the King was at Liberty, and had strongly Besieged the Empress in *Oxford*, whither she was Fled, upon notice the *Londoners* consulted to seiz her, and deliver her Prisoner to the King, because she had refused to confirm to them King *Edward's* Laws, with all their Charters and Priveledges. And withdrawing privately from *London*, for fear of a Surprise, she posted to *Oxford*, where she had not been scarce five Days, ere the King Beleagured the City, and pressed it with continual Assaults, tho' in the depth of Winter; so that the Empress fearing to be Taken, dressed herself in White, and passing the *Thames* on the Ice, went through the Snow, which lay then thick on the Ground, to *Abingdon*, where taking Horse, she passed to *Wallingford-Castle*, kept with a strong Garison by her Friends; and by this time her Brother and Son *Henry* were Landed at *Warram-Haven*, and from thence came to her with some Forces; but she wearied with the various turns and chances of War, soon after left *England*, and returned to her Husband who was in *Normandy*, having sent Prince *Henry* before; and so *Oxford* being Surrendered to the King, he went
to

to *Lincoln*, and Summoned the Barons, who there Swore Allegiance to *Eustace* his Son, whom he Created Duke of *Normandy*; and *Theobald* Arch Bishop of *Canterbury*, refusing to Consecrate him, was obliged, for his contempt of the Kings commands, to leave the Land, and fly to *Normandy*; whereupon the King seized on his Temporalities, but did not dispose of the Arch Bishoprick. It is Remarkable that the Kings of *England*, before *Stephen*, refrained going into *Lincoln*, upon the account of a fatal Prophecy pronounced by *Merlin*, viz.

*When a King enters within Lincoln's Walls,
His Reign proves Stormy, and he Childless falls.*

The Kings Treasure being much wasted in the Wars he Fought, he demanded a Subsidy of the Clergy; but they refusing it, he was extream angry with the Prelates, demanding of the Bishops of *Salisbury*, *Lincoln*, and *Ely* the Keys of their Castles, and exacted great Sums of Money from them, pretending they were Indebted to the Crown for the Tenures of their Temporalities.

And now Prince *Henry*, being grown up gathered an Army, and Invaded *England*; nor was the King slow to Oppose him, but was somewhat retarded by the Indisposition of his Son, who fell into a Frenzy, of which he shortly Dyed, greatly lamented of the King, who had no more Children; but Sorrow giving place to Anger, he caused the Trumpets to sound a Charge against the Enemy; but as the two Armies were about to joyn, such a Storm of Rain and Hail fell, and continued so long that they were forced out of the Field to seek shelter; which gave a time for Parly; and the King weary of the War, and pitying the Sufferings of his

his People, being Childless, and not expecting any more Children; after many Messages from one to the other, a meeting was appointed; in which it was firmly agreed, That the King should Adopt Prince *Henry* his Heir, to Succeed him in the Kingdom and other his Dominions; and in lieu thereof, he should quietly enjoy the Crown during the Term of his Natural Life; which being Signed and Sworn to, all Hostilities ceased, and *Henry* was sent to suppress the Rebellion in *Normandy*, and oppose the intruding *French*, where in his Young Years he shewed himself an expert General and Souldier, in driving the *Frenchmen* out of the Garrisons, and Castles they had taken; but whilst he was busied in the Wars Abroad, King *Stephen* fell Sick of the *Black Passion*, and Dyed in the Monastery of Monks at *Dover*.

This *Stephen* was King of *England* and Duke of *Normandy*, the third Son of *Stephen* Earl of *Blois* by *Adelicia*, or *Alice*. He began his Reign on Monday the Second of *December*, Anno Dom. 1135, and Reigned 18 Years, 10 Months, and 20 Days; being the 24th Sole Monarch of *England*. He was Buried at *Faversham* in *Kent*, in an Abby of his own Founding.

In his Reign, Anno 1136, a Fire began at *London-Stone*, and consumed all before it thence Eastward, as far as *Aldgate*, and Westward to *St. Paul's Church*; and the next Year *Rocheſter* was destroyed by Fire: And in the Third Year of his Reign *St. Martin's Church* without the Walls, and the Hospital, with Thirty Nine Houses, and much Riches, were Burnt. In the Last Year of his Reign, a little before his Death, appeared a plain sign of a Cross in the Moon.

Remarks on the County of Norfolk, &c.

THis County is pleasantly Situated, and receives many Advantages by lying so commodiously open to Sea, which Bounds it on the North-East, and part of the West; on the South, it is Bounded by Suffolk; and the remaining part of the West, by Cambridgshire. It produces plenty of Butter, Cheese, large Cattle, Corn, Wooll, Deer, Coneyes, Sheep, and store of Woollen Manufacture. It has in it one City, viz, Norwich, a Bishops See, it is divided into 31 Hundreds, containing 660 Parishes, 33 Market Towns, and 3 Rivers of note, the River Yar (from which Yarmouth takes its Name) being the Principal. It sends Members to Parliament 12; Norwich 2, Thetford 2, Yarmouth 2, Lynn-Regis 2, Castle-Rising 2, and 2 Knights of the Shire.

Yarmouth lies advantageously on the North side the River Yar, and has great Trade by Shipping; it was Founded by the Danes, the better to favour their Landing, when they Invaded this Island, and has been often Graced with the Presence of many Kings and Princes, as William the Conqueror, who Fortesied it, Henry the Second, and Queen Elizabeth.

Norwich, the Antient Venta of the Romans, is a City of great Antiquity, often Sacked and Burnt by the Danes, especially it was levelled to the Ground by them Anno 1004. It suffered much in the Conquerors time, for siding with Earl Randdolph. The Cathedral was Founded by one Herbert, who Translated the Bishoprick from Thetford to Norwich, and was the first Bishop of Norwich. This City Impleys Thousands of People in the Woollen Manufacture, in making Stuffs, Bays, Says, Serges, Stockings, &c.

Thetford, the Antient Stigomagus of the Romans, was the principal seat of the Saxon East-Angle Kings, where King Edmund the Martyr was Overthrown by the Danes.

Lynn

Lynn is a pleasant Sea-Port Town, honoured with the Gift of a Rich Cyp by King John; and their Charter was enlarged by Henry the Third, for their good service against the Outlaw'd Barons, and other Priviledges were added in Henry the Eighth's time, the Name being changed from Lynn-Episcopi, to Lynn-Regis.

Elmham was Antiently the Bishops See, but it was Translated thence to Thetford, and thence to Norwich, where it now remains.

The Seats of the Nobility are Dukes-Place, belonging to the Duke of Norfolk; Oxnead-Hall and Paston-Hall, to the Earl of Yarmouth; Reynam-Hall and Strifkey-Hall, to the Lord Viscount Towusend; Castle-Rising, to the Duke of Norfolk; Norwich-Palace and Ludham-Hall, to the Bishop of the Diocess. Besides divers sightly Houses of the Gentry.

*The Reign of King HENRY the Second,
commonly called Henry Fitz-Empress.*

AT the time when King Stephen Dyed, Henry was in Normandy, Besieging a strong Castle the French had a little before taken by Surprize; and being advised by some Nobles about him, to pass over for England, and leave the Siege, least another in his Absence might step into the Throne, as before had happened; he made a Reply full of Discretion and true Valour, to this effect: *The Kingdom of England shall henceforth be at my Command, in despite of those that dare to cross me most; and so shall these Intruding Frenchmen, ere I raise the Siege.*

This

This resolution redoubled his honour among his Friends, and brought fear on the Enemy; for when they knew it, they surrendered the Castle, and submitted themselves to his Mercy; and so having settled Affairs in that Dukedom, with a Noble Train of Lords and Gentlemen he came for *England*, where he was Crowned three times, viz. By *Theobald*, Arch Bishop of *Canterbury*, at *Westminster*; Then at *Lincoln*, and lastly at *Worcester*: He chose his Council of the Gravest, Wifest, and most Learned Peers, and made *Thomas* of *Becket* Chancelour, and appointed such Judges and Learned Men in the Laws, by Industry and Labour, to Refine them; That the *Common Laws* were greatly Mended and Improved, being rendred more tolerable and profitable to the People; and after this, he divided the Kingdom into six *Circuits*; and for the better administration of Justice, and Trying of Causes between Subject and Subject, he appointed his Judges to go those *Circuits* twice a Year; which Order yet continues. He Banished the greatest part of Strangers, who in those days by multitudes flocked hither; and by their extraordinary Sparing, and painful Industry, procured much Wealth, and Begger'd the Natives.

He Exiled many of the Nobles, who contrary to their Duties had adhered to King *Stephen*; and differing much from the Opinion of his Predecessor, he affirmed that strong Castles and Forts, maintained in the heart of the Kingdom, did rather Animate Great Men, upon any displeasure to Revolt, than Fear them into Obedience; whereupon he caused most of them to be Razed to the Ground, and Seized such Mannors, Lordships, Possessions, as his Predecessors had either Sold or Given from the Crown, holding it to be the Duty of every Subject to refuse the Gift or Purchase of such things as do immediately concern the Honour and Main-

Maintenance of a King. And the like he did in the *Northen* Parts, where many Great Men Commanding as they list, had wrought themselves and their Posterity into many Honours, Castles, Mannors, which properly appertained to the Crown. He likewise took into his hands the Provinces of *Cumberland*, *Northumberland*, and the Earldom of *Huntingdon*, which *David* King of *Scots*, and *Henry* his Son, had received as a Gift from King *Stephen*, to favour his Wars against the Empress. However the King entered into Amity with *Malcolm* King of *Scots*, upon the same Conditions as were Agreed on in *Henry* the Firsts time; and in Token of his Subjection, the *Scot* Offered his Bonnet and Saddle upon *St. Peter's* Altar at *York*: And about this time, *Theobald* Dying, *Becket* was made Arch Bishop of *Canterbury*.

This King, even in time of Peace, had generally an Army on foot, and rarely kept them Idle; but would often Transport them to *Normandy*, and there having Exercised them, would bring them back again, so that on all occasions they were found ready and expert Souldiers. And now an advantage opened a way to the *English* for the Conquest of *Ireland*: For the *Eastern* part along the Sea being possessed by *Dormat-Mac-Mabur* King of *Leinster*, his Cruelties had highly incensed his Subjects against him, especially upon taking away the Queen of *Morice*, King of *Meath*; so that the Injured King Confederating with *Roderick O Conor* King of *Connought*, they beat him out of his Country; so that he fled for *England*, and craved Aid of King *Henry* to Restore him; which upon taking an Oath of Fidelity and Subjection, was harkened to; when the better to encourage the design, the King for a Sum of Money obtained leave of Pope *Adrian*, an *Englishman*, then advanced to *St. Peter's* Chair, that he

he might Conquer *Ireland*; promising moreover throughly to Establish the *Christian Religion* therein, and bring it to an acknowledgment of the See of *Rome*; but whilst he was preparing for this Expedition; new Troubles arose in *Normandy* which required his Presence to pacifie; but he granted his Letters Patents, by which he gave leave, with Encouragement, to his Nobles and such others as were willing, to go for *Ireland*.

Dormat, impatient of Exile, laid hold of this first Advantage, and Solicited the Nobles, but above all, he promised *Richard* the Kings Son, a Young Prince of a Warlike Spirit, his Daughter, a very Beautiful Young Lady, and all his Countries after his Decease to be made over to them; he likewise incited one *Fitz Stephens*, who with a Band of Valiant *Welshmen* was the first that Landed, and maintained his Ground with much Courage, till the Prince and divers Nobles came over; and with little trouble they seized the Town of *Wexford*, which was given to *Fitz Stephens*, for his part of the Charge of the War; and soon after many of the petty *Irish Kings* being Overthrown, *Dormat* was Restored, and *Dublin* the chief City, Submitting to him, he put to Death, by many Cruelties, such of his Capital Enemies as he found there.

However the Prince went Conquering on, and Subdued all before him; of which King *Henry* had no sooner Notice, but fearing this might flush Ambition, and make him practice with his own Subjects for the Crown, he speedily returned to *England*, and sent Mandates Commanding all the *English* under great Penalties to return; rallying the Nobility, for suffering the Prince in his Absence to go over; he was in this so far Obeyed, that the Prince was left in *Dublin* with a small Train; the *Irish* was not slow in taking the advantage

vantage of this Retreat, and therefore Besieged him in that prime City with an Army of 30000 Men; upon which he Sally'd with about 1500, and utterly Routed them, taking great Spoils; and so in obedience to the Kings commands, returned for *England*, where he surrendered into his Fathers hands all the Forts and Cities he had taken.

Anno 1172 the King Landed in *Ireland* with a Royal Army, and found *Dormat* to be Dead; however he brought such a Terror on the Country, That *Roderick*, and most of the other Princes submitted to him, intreating him to take the Government on him, as their Supream Lord; which he Accepted, with their Oaths of Fealty, and at *Christmas* he made a Royal Feast in the City of *Dublin* to the Petty Kings, and most of the Nobility of the Kingdom; and having settled the Civil and Ecclesiastical matters, reforming Barbarities and Abuses, he brought those that held out in *Ulster*, under Subjection; and so returned in Triumph to *London*.

Thus was *Ireland* made subject to the Crown of *England*, and has so continued ever since, being a very spacious Country, viz. in Length 303 Miles, in Breadth 112, in Circumference 948. And such was the overfondness of this King to his Eldest Son, *Henry*, that he caused him and his Wife *Margaret*, Daughter to *Lewis* the *French King*, to be twice solemnly Crowned in the presence of his People, himself (the second time, for that day) leaving the Title of King, and serving as a Servitor at his Son's Table; whereat the Bishop of *Winchester* whispering the Young *Henry* in the Ear, said, Never any King of *England* had such a Sewer at his Table: Nay, replied the Upstart, my Father need not think it any dishonour to him, as being but Royal Born on one side, when I had both a King to my Father, and a Queen

Queen to my Mother; upon this the old King shook his Head, and whispered the Bishop, *I find, my Lord, I have raised the Young Man too soon, and too late repent of it*: And from that time he laboured to suppress the Pride of his Sons, which made them often Rebel and Conspire with his Enemies, drawing away the Hearts of many of his Subjects: And altho' at one time *Lewis the French King, Henry, Geoffry and John*, three of his Sons, joyned with *Robert Earl of Leicester, Hugh Earl of Chester, and William King of Scots*, against him; yet by plain Valour he Routed them, and made his Sons, and others that were his Subjects, submit to his Pardon; and soon after his Son *Henry Dyed*, in the flower of his Age.

But these were not all the Kings Troubles, for he was grievously pestered with the stubbornness of *Becket*, Arch Bishop of *Canterbury*: For upon his first admittance to that See, he refused to take the Oath for observation of the Articles administered to the *Clergy*, which the rest of the Bishops had done, because it was clearly against the *Popes* Authority; and perceiving the King much displeased at his refusal, he resolved to set the *Pope* on his Back; and therefore privately withdrawing himself, went to *Rome*, where he made grievous complaints against the King and *Clergy* of *England*, to *Innocent the Second*; upon which the *Pope* gave him the *Pall*, and appointed him *Legate*; so upon his return, he delivered up his *Chancellorship* and *Great Seal*, not giving the King, or any other, an account why he did so.

These Jars between the King and the Arch Bishop, imboldened the *Inferiour Clergy* to commit many Irregularities, for which they received but small punishment; for if they committed *Murthers, Manslaughters, Fellenies or Robberie*, being Censured by Men of their

their own Profession, they came off as they could wish; so that the *Common Wealth* being sorely oppressed, to Redress these Grievances, the King found himself constrained to call a *Parliament*: In which that Law made in King *Stephens* Reign, which exempted the Authority of Temporal Judges from meddling with Ecclesiastical Affaires, was Repealed; and the Laws held in the Reign of *Henry the First*, and other the Kings Predecessors, Established and Inforced, being commonly called *Antia Legis*; but he was stoutly opposed in his Proceedings by *Becket* and some other Bishops, who unadvisedly made themselves partakers of his Faction; but after many Conferences, Disputes and Consultations, all (except *Becket*) Ratified and Subscribed those newly revived Laws; but he by no means would do it, unless he might enter this Clause, [*Salvo Ordine suo*] which words clearly Annihilated the Life and Substance of those Laws; but the Bishops fearing the Kings Anger might turn to their great disadvantage, at last prevailed with *Becket* to Swear to the said Laws; but upon another Pet taken, he recanted his Oath, and was Absolved by the *Pope*: Yet it nothing daunted the King, but rather Irritated him to Seiz into his own hands all such Temporalities as he had formerly given to the Arch Bishop, requiring him to render an Account of 30000 Marks he had Imbezilled during his being *Chancellor*. But the Prelate in Answer to this, boldly affirmed the King had freely given it to him as a free Gift, and ought not in Honour or Conscience to demand it back. Whereupon all the Moveables that appertained to him, were Seized by the Kings express command. At which *Becket* being disgusted, he went to *Rome*, without the Kings License; and the King perceiving his drift was to incense the *Pope* against him, sent his Ambassadors to represent his perverseness, and

evil carriage, and how reasonable things were, he had imposed on him; entreating the *Pope* to divest him of his Dignity, and he would provide for him and his in another station. But *Becket* had made such interest in the Court of *Rome*, That the *Pope* not only refused it, but with many Threatnings sent two *Legates* To Curse the King and all his People, unless on their demands *Becket* were immediatly restored to his Dignity, also to his Lands and Moveables that were Confiscated; and in the mean while he commended him to the Abbot of *Pontynack*, where he was kindly received, and for a time entertained. But upon the Kings Threats, that unless he was Expelled the House, that he would leave no Monk of that Order in *France*, he was dismissed; the King Commanding, That without his License no Cardinal nor Legate should presume to set Footing in *England*, and hereupon he banished all *Becket's* Relations, which much grieved him, yet underhand he was encouraged, by *Lewis* the French King, resolutely to persist in his Obstinacy; whereupon King *Henry*, to put an end to this difference that much disturbed the Kingdom, sailed to *France*, and in the French Kings presence, Conferred with the Arch Bishop, making him an Offer, That if he would take the Oath again, and subscribe the Instrument *Triparte*, as himself and the Arch Bishop of *York* had done, he should be restored to his Favour, and enjoy all that was formerly appertaining to him, and his Friends recalled from Banishment; but then he started another obstacle, consenting to do it, if it might be with an exception of [*salvo honore Dei.*] This more angered the King than the former, for by it he seemed to Object the Laws made tended to the dishonour of God; and if so, consequently were void in themselves, bringing a scandal upon those that first Instituted them, and also upon him

himself and the Parliament that had Revived them. Whereupon *Becket* plainly told him, *That he feared none but God; and since his Laws were derogatory to the Ancient Customs and Priviledges of the Church, and Robbed God of his Honour, the King, in seeking to Establish them, should not have his will whilst he lived.* And upon this Disagreement, the *Pope* sent two *Legates* to Interdict the Kingdom, till *Becket* should be restored to his Dignity. This so far transported the King with Anger, (being then in *Normandy*) That he let some words fall in his Passion, which being taken hold on by some of his Courtiers, who mis-construed the Kings meaning, it proved the destruction of *Becket*: For soon after having leave to return, and beginning new Troubles in Church Matters, four of them Slew him at the High Altar in the Cathedral Church of *Canterbury*, and with him two or three Monks that endeavoured his Rescue. Thus fell this troublesom Prelate, who rising from a low degree, his Father being a *Londoner*, and his Mother a *Sarazen*, in his Pride contended many Years with a Potent King, and brought many miseries on the Kingdom. Afterward he was Sainted, and many Superstitious People went on Pilgrimage to his Tomb.

The *Pope* no sooner knew his Champion was fallen, but he Threatned, Cursed and Fulminated, yet with little Terrour. However, to make himself Easie, the King admitted two *Cardinals* to take his *Purgation*, who allotted his *Penance*, when he had denied his consenting to the Murther upon Oath, to War three Years in the *Holy Land*; (which he Redeemed, by Erecting three Religious Houses) That he should go from *London* to *Canterbury* bare Footed to visit *Becket's* Shrine, which he performed, and suffered himself to be Scourged by the Monks with Rods on his Naked Back; after which, upon his sending Presents to the *Pope*, he was Absolved.

During the Kings being thus Abroad his Queen had caused *Rosamond* his fair Concubine to be Poisoned; which so enraged him, that he cast her into Prison, and would be prevailed on by no Intreaty nor Submission to release her during his Life, tho' she endured many Miseries and Hardships in her confinement; till at length she was set at Liberty by her Son *Richard's* coming to the Crown, as will more at large appear in his Reign.

Doctor *Gilbert Folliott* of *Oxford*, however hardly the *Pope* had used the King, nevertheless perswaded him to regulate abuses in the Clergy, and curb their Pride; shewing him a warrant for it from the Word of God, and the Writings of Eminent Fathers of the Church, and other Good and Learned Men, That for as much as Kings are stiled *The Nursing Fathers of the Church*: It is their Duty to God to see it well Ordered and Governed, and like a careful Husbandman suppress and keep under those rank Weeds of Error that would over-top and choak the Corn of Truth: He used many other Reasons and Arguments, so that the King began to assume his Power and look more narrowly into their Covetousness, Pride, and the Oppressions they laid on such as their Jurisdiction extended over in Temporalities; wherein he abridged and cut them short, which made them greivously complain that the King hearkened to Persons evilly affected to the Church; and the *Pope* having notice, who had advised the King, sent many Threats and Menaces of what Mischief he would do in *England*, if he did not put him out of his Protection; which he had no sooner done, but the Clergy, like so many Harpies, grievously Persecuted him, till they made him Abjure the Land; but this being contrary to the Kings pleasure, he was afterward recalled, and had leave to live a private Life.

Life. However the King neglected to pay the Tribute called *Peter-Pence* to *Rome*, and Garrisoned his Towns in *Normandy* very strongly, beating out the encroaching *French*, and Enlarging his Borders, tho' his Sons proved still troublesom to him, in under-hand siding with the *French*, and some discontented *Normans* and *English*; However he surmounted all Difficulties, till in *Normandy* he fell Sick, of a Feaver and Dyed at *Chinon*, on the Sixth of *July*, *Anno Dom.* 1189, when he had Reigned 34 Years, 8 Months, and 11 Days. He was Eldest Son to *Geoffery Plantagenet*, Earl of *Anjou*, Son to *Foulk* King of *Jerusalem*, by *Maud* the Empress, Eldest Daughter to *Henry* the First. He began his Reign *October* 25, *Anno* 1154; and Dying (as is said) was Buried at *Font-Everard* in *Normandy*.

He is accounted a Wise, Just, Learned and Valliant Prince; and tho' he little burthened his Subjects with Taxes, considering the Wars he had, yet he left in his Treasury 900000 Pounds in Coin and Plate, besides Jewels and other things of great value, which furnished out his Son *Richard* for the *Holy War*. As for his fair Concubine, whom he entirely doted on, he caused her to be Buried at *Godstow*, near *Oxford*, and on her stately Monument placed this Epitaph.

*Hic Jacet in Tumba Rosamundi non Rosa Munda,
Non Redolet, sed olet, que Redolere Solet.*

And may be Englished thus

*Within this Tomb lies the World's chiefest Rose;
She who was Sweet will now offend your Nose.*

In the Fifth Year of this Kings Reign, 30 Persecuted *Waldenses* flying their Country came into *England*, and found

found here no better Entertainment, for being Pronounced *Heriticks* by a Convocation of Bishops at *Oxford*, the King strictly Prohibited his Subjects to relieve them, so that wandering up and down, they Dyed with Hunger. And near this time, certain *Jews* Crucified a Child at *Glocester*, for which 20 of them were Hanged, and many Banished.

Anno 1163, one *Peter*, Priest of *Cole-Church*, was at the Charge of Building *London-Bridge* a New, with Timber. In the 20th Year of this Kings Reign *Leicester* was Burnt by his command, the Walls and Castle Razed, and the Inhabitants dispersed, for adhering to his Enemies. The same Year *Christ-Church* in *Canterbury* was burned, and six Years after the City of *York* was Burned; and 1185, the Abby of *Glasenbury* was consumed by Lightening; and the next Year a terrible Earthquake happening threw down many Buildings, and rent in pieces the *Cathederal Church* of *Lincoln*, *Chichester* was also Burnt.

Near *Orford* in *Suffolk*, a Monstrous Fish was taken, having the shape of a Man upwards, and was kept a long time by the Governour in the Castle, Eating Raw Flesh and Fish greedily; but at last it got away by the breaking of a Sluce, and was carried to the Sea again; and People were perswaded if it could have been made to Speak, it might have told many wonderful things.

Remarks on Nottinghamshire, &c.

Nottinghamshire is advantageously Situate, and stored with plenty of Cattle, Corn, Wooll, Fruits, Plants, &c. It is partly Hilly, and partly Champaine, and pleasant Inclosures: It produces Cheese, Butter, Leather and Tallow good store; and Good Fellows praise it much for the Excellent

This is a detailed historical map of Nottinghamshire and its surrounding regions. The map is oriented with North at the top. Nottingham is centrally located. Surrounding areas include North Lincolnshire to the north, Lincolnshire to the east, Derbyshire to the west, and Leicestershire to the south. Major towns like Lincoln, Nottingham, and Derby are marked. Rivers such as the Trent and Great Ouse are shown. A scale bar in the bottom right indicates distances in English miles (0 to 8).

L I N -

COLN

S H I R E

English Miles

North

Lugbork ¹⁰⁴ South

Isen

East

cellent strong Ale Brewed in it. It is Bounded on the South with Leicestershire, on the West with Derbyshire and part of Yorkshire, on the North with part of Yorkshire and Lincolnshire, and on the East with another part of Lincolnshire.

It contains 8 Hundreds, divided into 168 Parishes, as also 8 Market Towns; and is Watered with 21 great and small Rivers. It sends Members to Parliament 8, viz. East Retford 2, Newark 2, Nottingham 2, and 2 Knights of the Shire.

Newark, in this County, is pleasantly seated on the River Trent, thence called Newark upon Trent, to distinguish it: At Swinestead Abby in this place, King John was Poisoned by a Monk, and over the River there is a very fine Bridge.

Nottingham is pleasantly seated on a branch of the same River, incompassed with pleasant Fields and Groves. Its Castle was kept by the Danes against Burthred King of Mercia, also against Ethelred and Alfred, two other Saxon Kings.

At Stoke near Newark, Lambert Symnel in the Reign of Henry the Seventh was utterly Defeated, and his upholders, John-D' La Pool Earl of Lincoln, Thomas Garadine Chancelour of Ireland, Francis Lord Lovel, and others, were Slain, with 4000 Common Soldiers, and Symnel taken Prisoner, June 16, Anno Dom. 1487.

At Mansfield was Born the first Earl Mansfield in Germany, now a famous Family in the Empire, said to be one of King Arthurs Round Table Knights: Blythe is a pleasant Town situate on the River Idle. Besides these of Note and Antiquity are Hoverham, Retford, Workfop, and Southwell. In this County is the much noted Forrest of Shirwood, where Robin Hood held his chief Residence, and in it are bred a great many of those Hares called the Laner. In this County they digg a soft Stone, which Burnt makes

makes a Plaister for Flooring their upper-Rooms, which dryd is harder than Plaister of Paris. About Workſop grows ſtore of Liquorice. The County contains many Parks full of Deer; The Rivers, Meers, and Ponds are ſtored with Fiſh, and at the Seaſon there is plenty of Wild-Fowl.

The Seats of the Nobility are Workſop, belonging to the Duke of Norfolk; Welbeck Abby and Nottingham Caſtle, to the late Earl of Newcaſtle; Holm Pierepont, to the Duke of Northumberland; Rufford, to the Mar-ques of Hallifax; Houghton and Chare-Houſe, to the Earl of Clare; Shelford, to the Earl of Cheſterfield; Beſtwood, to the Earl of Burford; Newſted Abby, Bulvel Park, and Linby, to the Lord Rochdale; Averham and Killham, to the Lord Lexington, beſides divers pleaſant Seats of the Gentry, &c.

The Reign of King RICHARD the Firſt.

RICHARD, the Eldeſt Son living of *Henry* the Second, was in *Normanay* at the time his Father Dyed there, and could not come over ſo ſoon as was expected, by reaſon that Country remained unſettled by Intefine Wars, and ſome Faſtions the *French* had made at a great Expence, to keep it ſo; which required neceſſarily his preſence. However he ſent over ſpeedy orders for the Releaſment of *Queen Elianor* his Mother, who had endured a long and hard Imprifonment by the ſtrict command of King *Henry*, who would not forgive her at his Death, becauſe ſhe had Poiſoned *Rofamond*, his fair and much beloved Concubine; and after her Releaſment ſhe was by King *Richard* appointed Regent of *England* till his Return. And then, by reaſon her own Experience had informed her what hard-

ſhardſhips thoſe endured who Languiſhed under Confinement, ſhe cauſed to be ſet at Liberty all ſuch as were in Priſon for ordinary Offences, or ſmall Debts. The latter ſhe Paid, that the Subjects ſhould be no Loofers by her commiſeration, and Adminiſtered the Government Prudently, with much Moderation, Integrity and Juſtice.

The King at length coming over with a ſplendid Train of Nobility, was received with great Joy of the People, and puting an end to the *Queen Dowager's* Regency, was Crowned by *Baldwin* Arch Biſhop of *Canterbury*, and Swore to keep ſeveral Articles adminiſtered to him by the Nobles, to the Eaſe and great Advantage of his Subjects, freeing all that were in Priſon for Offences againſt the Crown, and ſuch others as (without injuſtice done to his Subjects) he could acquit; and in the whole courſe of his Government ſo provided, that Mercy with Juſtice might extend to all; and finding his Brother *John* of a Turbulent Spirit, he heaped many Honours and Promotions on him, thereby to ſatiſſie him, and alay his thirſt of aſpiring; viz. He Created him Earl of *Lancaſter*, and gave him the Counties of *Notingham*, *Devon*, and *Cornwal*, Married him to the ſole Daughter and Heireſs of the Earl of *Gloceſter*, by which means he obtained the Lordſhip of that County.

But theſe great Favours and Donations answered not the Kings expectations, for when he had ſhowered on him ſuch Bounties, he found him by his practices reaching at the Crown, as much relying on a Faction at home, and the promiſes of the *French* to aſſiſt him, when need required it: It being a Policy of theirs to divert King *Richard*, (whom all Hiſtorians allow to be a Valiant and Warlike Prince) from Warring on *France*, in Reparation of the many Injuries his Subjects in

in *Normandy* had Sustained by the Inroads they had frequently made. However, the King mildly reprov- ing his Brother, and shewing him his Ingratitude, to nurture such Designs, also the Guilt and Danger he would incur, he made many Excuses and Protestations he had no such Designs as had been suggested of him, and they were both his and the Kings Enemies who had spread those reports to set them at variance.

These and his renewed Protestations of Loyalty and Obedience, resolving to live quiet, and contribute all he could to the Advantage of the Commonweal, pre- vailed with the King to accept of his Submission, and have a good opinion of his Fidelity; and the King, as an Expiation for the Offences himself had committed against *Henry* his Father, making a Vow to accompany the other Christian Princes for the Recovery of the *Holy Land* from the *Turks*, and other Infidels, who grievously Oppressed the *Asian Christians*, he the more easily winked at what he had plainly seen; so that a Reconcilement being made, the Kings thoughts were wholly taken up with his intended Expedition; but having Lavished away the vast Treasure his Father left in large Donations, he found Money was wanting to furnish him out with such an Army and Equipage as might stand with his Honour. He had been Solicited, besides his own Inclinations, by the *Pope*, to this Un- dertaking, with many promised Blessings, (as others had been) if by their Arms they Regained the *Holy City Jerusalem* from the Infidels; yet to raise Money he refused to Levy any Taxes on his Subjects, but Sold his Castles of *Barmick* and *Roxborough* to the King of *Scots*, for 10000 Pounds; the Lordship and Earldom of *Durham* to *Hugh*, then Bishop of the See, for 16000 Pounds, as also Honours, Lordships, Mannors, Privi- ledges, Royalties and Crown-Lands upon other Grants and

and Tenures, to divers of his Subjects for much Money; so that having, as he supposed, a sufficient Treasure, he prepared things in a readiness; but contrary to his expectation, it falling short, he borrowed Sums of such as he had formerly Liberally bestowed his Bounties on, protesting that for the performing so great and Ho- nourable a service, he was not unwilling to Sell his *City of London*, if he could find any body of Ability to Pur- chase it, rather than by Taxes he would Oppress his Subjects.

In this Undertaking, at the Instance and earnest In- citement of the *Pope*, were also Engaged *Frederick* the Emperor, *Philip* the Second, Sirnamed *Augustus*, King of *France*, *Leopold* Arch Duke of *Austria*, and many o- ther Princes; so that a gallant Army was prepared, and great store of Treasure. With these King *Richard* entered into an Agreement that their General Ren- dezvous should be in the Island of *Sicily* the following Spring; and That such Wealth and Booty as God and good Fortune should put into their Possession should be equally di- vided between them and their Forces; and thus every thing being in a readiness, King *Richard* appointed *William Langchamp* Bishop of *Ely*, Regent, in his Ab- sence; and soon after, the better to Establish the Bi- shops Authority among the Nobles, who little approv- ed him, the *Pope* appointed him his *Legate* in *England*; and so early in the Spring, the King with about 30000 Men at Arms, with divers Nobles and Gentlemen, set Sail and safely arrived in the Port of *Messina* in *Sicily*, whither the King of *France*, and some other Princes whose Territories lay near, were got before him; and there they renewed their Resolves not to Return till they had won *Jerusalem*; but this fair Sunshine held not long on the *French Kings* part, for his Army being exceeded by the Gallantry of the *English*, he feared they

they would win from him the Glory of the Undertaking, which his Flatterers had told him would rebound totally to his Honour, and the lasting Fame of the *French Nation*; so that clouds of discontent appeared on his Brows, and in a little time he gave free Reins to the former Displeasure, that had been hushed; for that King *Richard* had rejected his Sister, and Married the Daughter of the King of *Navar*; yet as well as he could he dissembled his displeasure, seeing the Eyes of all *Christendom* were fixed on this Undertaking; and without the apparent loss of his Honour, he could not presently draw back when he was so far Engaged; and so weighing Anchor, they set forward with a fair Gale; but at length a Storm arising, the *English Fleet* was separated from the rest, and driven on the Coast of the pleasant Island of *Cyprus*, where some of his Ships putting in to Repair the Dammage they had received at Sea, divers of their Marriners upon Landing were Slain by the King of the Island's command, who professed himself a *Christian* and well-wisher to this Undertaking; this so much transported King *Richard* with a desire of chastizing such Inhospitality and Outrage, that he Tack'd with his whole Fleet, Landed his Army on the Island, and easily Overthrew the King and took him Prisoner, carrying him along with him Manacled in Silver Chaines to *Syria*; and having secured the Island to his Interest, by leaving a Governour and Garisons in the strong Forts, he Sailed to *Ptolomais*, which place he had News the *Christians* had Besieged, and there was Joyfully received by many of the Princes in League; and having a day or two refreshed and comforted his Forces, it was agreed that a general Assault should be given at the places where the Battering Rams and other forcible Engins had made Breaches in the Walls; which was so hotly carried

ried on, that all their Out-works were won in a few Hours; whereupon the Garison, not expecting present Relief, and fearing to be put to the Sword, if the Town was taken by Storm, Surrendered upon Condition they might safely depart thence: This was agreed to upon their leaving 5000 Hostages till a great Sum of Money should be Paid, and that *Saladine* the *Turkish Sultan*, should deliver up such Prisoners as he had taken being *Christians*; and so about 50000 Marched out, many of them almost Starved, the Famine having been extream among them.

No sooner they had vacated the City, but the Duke of *Austria's* Standardbearer hastened to plant his Masters Colours on the Battelment, as if by the sole Valour of the *Austrian Arms* the Place had been Taken; which indeed had the least share in the Danger: This so highly displeased King *Richard*, that not staying to Command any other to do it, he stepped on the Wall, and plucking down those Proud Colours, trampled them under his Feet: This put the Duke into a great chafe, which made him afterward Confederate with *Lewis* the Second, to hinder the progress of Affairs in the *Holy Land*, that King *Richard* might not carry from them the Glory: Yet he little regarded their Anger, but pursuing this success, gave *Saladine* Battel not far from this City, and Overthrew him with incredible Slaughter, having the execution of the Enemy for many Miles, so that the Fields and Lanes were covered with their dead Bodies; and thereupon he Marched his Army towards *Jerusalem*, being chosen General by the *Knights Templars* and most of the Princes. But in the midst of these great Designs, Mallice thrust in to hinder the progress of the Christian Arms, as to what was intended to be done, for the Discontents of *Lewis* and the Duke of *Austria* more and more growing on them,

them, they at length shewed it so openly as to withdraw a great part of their Forces from the Army; and the former pretending want of Health, and the Climates not agreeing with him, Sailed back to *France*, carrying with him the best of his Forces; and tho' before he went he gave his Oath, at the earnest Request of the *Popes Legate*, that he would not injure King *Richards* Territories neither in *Normandy* nor *England*, yet soon after recalling the rest of his Forces, with them went the Duke of *Austria*, whom he had constituted his Lieutenant General in *Syria*: He did make War against *Normandy*, and strove to raise distractions in *England*; but in the former Attempt he was mostly worried, yet at last swept away some small Towns and Castles; and in the latter, the Threatnings of the *Popes Curse* against all that should Rebel in *England*, prevented his Intrigues in a great measure, though some Commotions happened, as you will hear in the sequel.

Notwithstanding these Disappointments, King *Richard* Wintered his Army in those Towns the *Sultan* had Ruinated in his Retreat, to prevent their falling into the hands of the *Christians*; Rebuilding and Fortifying those that were most commodious, resolving in the Spring to lay Siege to *Jerusalem*; but when his Forces were drawn into the Field, he found by Sickness, and many that had Deferted, his Army was so wasted that he was not able to undertake it. The *Sultan* fearing some such design had strongly Garisoned it with 30000 Men: However the King Marched forward, and took by the way divers Castles and Fortresses, and 5000 Camels Laden with Riches from *Egypt* and *Arabia*, which much Encouraged his Soldiers, as being mostly distributed amongst them: When one day Marching, a Knight climbing up a high Hill, came hastily to the King

King, and told him from thence he might have a Prospect of *Jerusalem*; which instead of Joy, drew Tears from his Eyes, when lifting up his Hands he passionately said, *O Lord, I beseech thee let me not See thy Holy City, since by the Disappointments I have met with, I am not able to Deliver it out of the bands of the Enemies of thy Name*; and so turning aside, he returned to *Ptolomais*, where he found some new Adventurers Arrived, when Marching cross the Country, and Subduing all before him, he brought such a Terrour upon the People, that his very Name was frightful to them; and as some Historians have it, a long while after used to Bugbare their Children with it, when they cry'd and were untoward, viz. *If you hold not your peace, King Richard is coming, and will have you*; which had such effects on them, that they became still as Lambs. However finding no more Forces were in *Europe* preparing to enable him to take *Jerusalem*, the main design of his Preparations, having private notice that his Brother *John* was practicing against him; and fearing whilst he was warring abroad, he might lose his Kingdom at home, he resolved to make such Conditions with the *Turkish Sultan*, as might be best for the Settlement and Peace of the *Christians* in *Syria*. But the crafty *Infidel* being very sensible of the weak condition the *Christian Army* was in, would not hearken to any other Terms than to have all the Towns that were taken, *Ptolomais* Excepted, surrendered; and upon that condition they should be suffered to have a quiet Enjoyment of their Effects, and to Trade in the Country; and so having made this Agreement, and Sold the Island of *Cyprus* for a Sum of Money to *Hugh of Lusingham*, the last *Christian King* of *Jerusalem*, though at that time but in Name, which Title he confered on King *Richard*, (and it lasted to many of our Kings afterward, who were stiled Kings

of Jerusalem) he Embarked in divers Vessels with his Queen, who had accompanied him in that dangerous Voyage, and Sailed for *England*; but the Ship he was in, being separated from the rest of the Fleet in a Storm, was driven on the Coast of *Histria*, lying between *Aquileia* and *Venice*, where he was Ship-Wrack'd, and saving his Life by Swimming, was made Prisoner, and presented to the Duke of *Austria*, in whose Territories he Landed; but the Queen, who was in another Ship, and the rest of the Fleet, came safe to *England*.

The King by misfortune thus made a Prisoner to his Enemy, whom he had disgusted by throwing down his Standard, as is said, was Sold by him for 40000 Pounds to the Emperor *Frederick*, who set his Ransom at 100000 Pounds, Fourscore Thousand of which was raised in *England*, but Duke *Leopold* was constrained to Pay the other Twenty Thousand Pounds, before he could be released from the *Popes Curse*, pronounced against him for making a Prince his Prisoner, who for the honour of the *Christian Name*, had Warred victoriously in the *Holy Land*: So that after almost a Years Imprisonment, the King was set at Liberty; of which *Lewis* the French King had no sooner notice, but he sent *John* the Kings Brother word, *The Devil was got loose again*. However he did not immediately return to *England*, but went to *Normandy*, and with the Terror of his coming frightened the *French* out of many strong holds they had taken in his absence; then raising a puissant Army, he entered *France*, wasting all before him with Fire and Sword, reducing to his Subjection all such places as had been taken, and made the Rebellious *Norman* Peers, who had engaged in the *French Faction*, prostrate themselves before him, whose humble Submission he accepted, and accordingly Pardoned them, on promises of future Obedience and Fidelity.

Let

Let me now speak of something that happened Remarkable in *England* during the Kings absence: I told you he had left the Bishop of *Ely* Regent; This Man being of mean Parentage, his Grandfather a Plowman, and himself the Son of a Cowheard, soon forgot his Original, (as such mostly do who are raised from a low Estate to high Promotion) and grew so Insolently Proud, that he would not Ride abroad without a Guard of 500 Men to attend him, his Table was exceeding Expensive on the Publick Cost, and his Insolencies over all sorts (as well the *Clergy* as *Laiety*) was so great, that he soon procured himself a Universal Hatred, yet a while he Proudly spread his *Peacocks Train*, being Served at his Table, and every where Waited on by the Sons of Noblemen, to whom he gave in Marriage (with some Portion and Preferment) divers of his *Rustick Kindred*, thinking thereby to strengthen his Interest; but this proved to him a broken Reed; for finding he was generally hated by the Nobles and Commons, to shun the storm that threatened him with some violent End, he sewed up many Jewels and some Gold in the Garments of a *Pedlar Woman*, and Disguised in that Habit resolved to leave the Land, carrying under his Arm a piece of Country Cloath, which he offering to sale at *Dover*, was Discovered, and Seized, suffering much outrage from the Common People; and being sent to *London*, the Lords Committed him to the *Tower*, where he remained till the Kings return; who not only released him, but restored him to his Bishoprick; yet having seen the folly of his Pride, he grew more Humble, and shortly after Travelling to *Rome* Dyed by the way, unlamented by all that had known his former carriage.

The Queen-Mother, in the Kings absence, perceiving her Son *John's* aspiring, who had a hand in bringing the

Bishop of *Ely* into Disgrace, and Outing him, made a strong Party of her Friends, as soon as she heard King *Richard* was a Prisoner, compelling the Nobles, and such others as were in Offices and Trusts, to Swear to be True to him, and Conserve the Realm to his use and behoof; and *John* hearing he was Released, and in *Normandy*, hasted to excuse himself, submitting to his Grace and Mercy, voluntarily surrendering all the Forts and Castles he had Seized into his hands, saying, *What he had done he was provoked to do by the Extraordinary Pride and Insolent Behaviour of the Bishop of Ely, who unworthily had disordered the Government of the Realm, and particularly for the Outrages he had committed on the Person of Jeffery Arch Bishop of York, the Kings Brother*: Yet by the Peers he was Condemned in the Forfeiture of his Goods, Estate and Honours, but not long after received them again, and was restored to the Kings Favour, and came with him to *England*, where the King at his Landing was Joyfully received by *Hubert*, Arch Bishop of *Canterbury*, and most of the Nobles; causing himself a second time to be Crowned, and the Coronation Solemnity was performed at *Winchester*. Then he made a new *Broad-Seal*, by which device he got much Money out of his Subjects, who were obliged to have their Patents, Royal Grants for Offices, and other Evidences, new Sealed; the former being declared null and void. And yet this not sufficing to put the Kingdom in a good Settlement, pay his Soldiers Arrears, and repay the Money that had been taken upon trust for his Ransom, the Treasuries of *Religious Houses* were ransacked; and a Parliament being called, he was allowed to reassume into his hands such Mannors, Lordships, Lands and Offices as had been disposed of at his setting out to the *Holy War*, for Ready Money; so that the Purchasers were enforced to content themselves

selves with the Profits they had Received, in lieve of the Money they had Paid.

After this, as the King was at Dinner, in his Palace of *Westminster*, News came to him that the *French* had Besieged *Nerville* in *Normandy*, upon which, in a great Passion he Swore *He would never turn his back till he had got thither with his Army*; and to save his Oath, a place by order was immediatly broken in the Wall through which he passed, the breach being left open above a hundred Years afterward, in Remembrance of it; and his Arrival so terrified the *French*, That they no sooner heard of his Landing, but they raised the Siege: Yet pursuing this Advantage, he gave a mighty Army of them Battel near *Gisors*, slaying great numbers, and putting the rest to Flight, he not having half their number: Whereupon said he, *Not we, but Dieu Et Mondroit*, that is, *God and our Right, hath obtained this Victory*. After which, the Kings of *England* made it their Motto under their Arms; and so he prosecuting this Victory, took many Towns. But in the midst of his Success, *Pope Innocent* the Third Interceding, a Peace was concluded between the two Crowns; but it held not long, for the *French* giving new provocations, he passed the Seas again with a powerful Army, when closely Besieging the Castle of *Challons* near to *Lymois*, as he took a private view, he was descried and known by a common Soldier, who Shooting at him with a square impoisoned Arrow out of a Steel Bow, grievously Wounded him in the Arm; yet he took the Castle by Storm, and caused all he found therein to be Slain, except the Person who wounded him, who being brought before him, and demanded *how he durst shoot a Poisoned Arrow at the King?* The Fellow (who expected he was reserved for Death by Cruel Torments) seemed not at all daunted, but boldly reply'd, *That in the War he had*

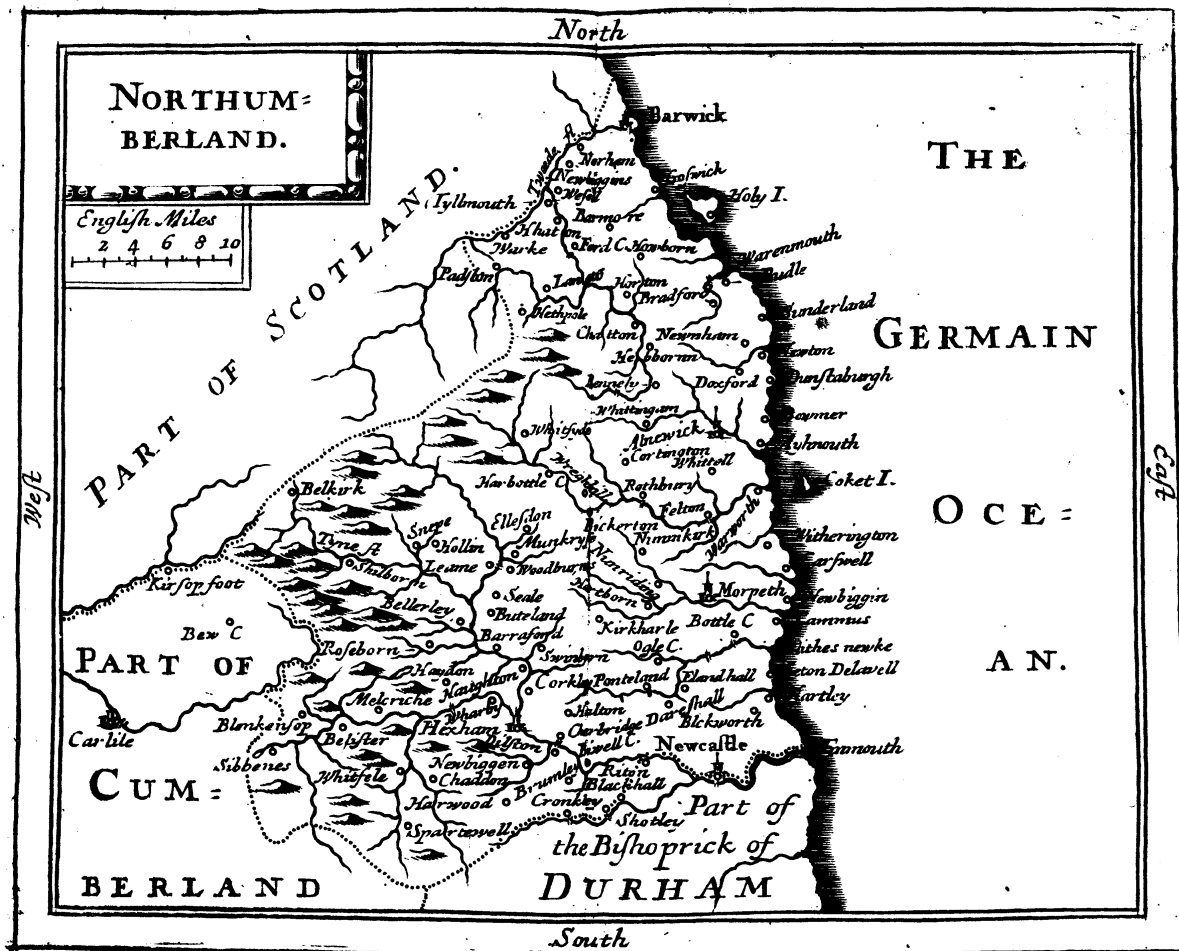
lest his Father and his Brother, and was exceeding glad Fortune had so well assisted him, in Revenging their Deaths. Upon this resolute Answer, the King (much contrary to the expectation not only of the Prisoner, but all the rest) freely Pardoned him, and caused him to be led out of the Army, to avoid the violence of the Soldiers towards a Person who had Slain their King; for indeed he Dyed within three days after, viz. the 6th of April Anno Dom. 1199.

This King Richard began his Reign Anno Dom. 1189, and Reigned 9 Years and 9 Months, Dying in the 42 Year of his Age, and was Buried at Font-Everard in Normandy, at his Fathers Feet, as himself had directed. He was, for his surpassing Valour, called *Ceur de Leon*, or *Lions-Heart*; fearing no danger, where the attempt was Honourable.

In his Reign the Jews were Banished out of Normich, St. Edmunds-Bury, Stamford, Lyn and York; in which last place about 500 of them, besides Women and Children, entered a Tower of the Castle and when they found themselves hard pressed by a Siege, they cut the Throats of their Wives and Children, and cast them on the Heads of the Besiegers; then in a desperate mood, Fired the Tower, and Burnt themselves in it, tho' Quarter was offered if they would have Surrendered.

Also in this Reign flourished the famous Outlaws Robin Hood, or Robin of the Wood, and Little John, who Robbed and Spoiled (for they had a large Retinue) divers places, Inhabiting mostly the Woods; yet took nothing from the Poor, but on the contrary Relieved them with what they took from the Rich, and were bountiful Benefactors to such as stood in need of it; but this Gang was broke by the Death of Robin Hood, their Ring-Leader; who being let Blood for a Dis-

stemper



stemper by a Fryer, the Treacherous Monastick let him Bleed to Death, and got by it the promised Reward of 500 Marks; tho' soon after being taken by the rest, he was tied to a Tree and Shot to Death with Arrows.

Remarks on the County of Northumberland.

THis Northern County, the Extremity of England, is Bounded on the North and part of the West with Scotland, another part of the West with Cumberland, on the South with part of Cumberland and the Bishoprick of Durham, and on the East with the German Ocean.

In many Parts there is Plenty of good Corn, it produces a profitable Breed of Cattle, has in it many pleasant Gardens, Orchards, Parks, Hare, and Coney Warrens; on the Western side it is somewhat incommoded with Hills, but otherwise produces Plains, Inclosures, Meadows, Woods, tho' not many. It contains 46 Parishes, 5 Market Towns, and is branched with 21 Rivers. It sends Members to Parliament 8, viz. Berwick upon Tweed 2, Morpeth 2, New-Castle on Tyne 2, and 2 Knights of the Shire.

This County was the Antient Northumbrian Kingdom of the Saxons, and suffered much by lying so near the borders of Scotland; especially when the Scots utterly destroy'd the Pictish Kingdom, that had for some time screened them from the Incroachment of that Northern Nation. At a Place called Otterburn, a great Battle was Fought between the English and Scots.

Alawick is of note for the mighty Victories the English gained over the Scots, and being the usual Seat of the Northumbrian Kings; and lately of many of the Noble Earls of Northumberland.

At Emildon, Duns, Sirnamed Scotus, was Born; a Person of great Wit and Subtilty in School Philosophy.

Berwick

Berwick is pleasantly situate on the Tweed, looking a great way from its lofty Turrets into both Kingdoms, and is famous for the many Sieges it has held out against the Scots in divers Kings Reigns. Newcastle is pleasantly seated on the River Tyne, that branches all the Southern part of this County, and produces store of Salmon, as does also the River Bywel. Newcastle is also famous for furnishing the City of London with Coals brought thence by Sea, and therefore commonly called Sea-Coals; which Trade is also a great Nursery for Seamen. Upon the Hills near North-Tyne, tho' Boggy and full of Water, there are great heaps of Stones, which some take as a Monument of a Roman, British, or Saxon Victory.

The Seats of the Nobility are Ogle Castle, Bothat Castle, Heple Tower, belonging to the Noble Family of the Duke of Newcastle; Prudhoe Castle, to the Duke of Summerset; Wark Castle, Chillingham Castle, Dunstburgh Castle, and Horton Castle, to the Lord Grey of Wark; Widerington Castle, to the Lord Widerington; and some Houses there are of the Gentry very Beautiful, and pleasantly Situate; especially on the East side, with a curious Prospect to the Sea; by means of whose Washing its Shoars, this County receives great Benefit.

The Reign of King JOHN.

RICHARD the First Dying in Normandy, and Buried at Font-Everard, his Brother John Earl of Lancaster by his own Right, and of Gloucester in Right of his Wife, having long aspired to the Crown, thought this was his time to push hard for it, although Arthur Plantagenet, Son to Geoffrey his Elder Brother, was Living; and so with what store of Treasure he had heap-

ed

ed up, making many of the Nobles, and some Leading Commoners of his Party, he openly laid claim to the Sovereignty of England, as his Undoubted Right, and Arthur not being able to stand in competition with him this way, as being little Interested in the English, by reason he had for the most part been brought up beyond the Seas, and consequently a Stranger to the greatest part of the Nation, his Right was carried away in the current of the Peoples Inclinations, and John was Crowned at Westminster by Hubert Arch Bishop of Canterbury; at what time the Bishop (to flatter the People, and curry-favour with the King) declared in an Oration, That the Crown of England was merely Arbitrary and Elective; yet the more sober part of the Nobility, knowing this Princes Haughty Temper, swore him to several Articles upon his admission to the Crown, for Observing and Maintaining their Rights and Priviledges, Antient Laws and Customs, &c.

Scarcely was King John Settled in his Throne, but Philip the French King, underhand assisted by others, sent for Arthur to his Court, protesting a great deal of Love and tender Affection to him; Informed him of his Title to the Crown of England, Dutchy of Normandy, and Britany, animating him to raise his Spirits, and use his Courage, for the recovery of what was so unjustly taken from him; and that if he were destitute of Friends that might Advise and Council him, he and his Nobles would willingly supply that defect; if he wanted Gold or Silver, the Sinews of War, his Coffers should be open at his Service; or if Valiant Men to Fight for him and his Right, many Thousand Frenchmen would venture their Lives in his Quarrel.

These large and Friendly proffers, which rather proceeded from the fear King Philip had of Englands Strength and Prosperity, which might (as indeed it after-

afterwards fell out) get the Ascendant over *France* than for any cordial Love he bore to the Young Prince, keeping him only as a Trump Card in his hand, to play his Game as he saw occasion. However these great Proffers bore up his Spirits, and he wholly cast himself on the *French King* for Protection; submitting to be Governed and Ruled by him in all things: Whereupon Forces were Levied in *France* and *Normandy*, and hereupon some Strong Holds in the latter, Revolted from King *John*, and declared for Prince *Arthur*, and others they won; however the Kings Lieutenant raised Forces to oppose them; so that between both Armies there happened divers Encounters, with various success.

King *John* hearing of these stirs in *Normandy*, thought there remained no time for delay, but gathering a strong Power passed the Seas, and joyning with his Lieutenant retook several Towns, and Overthrew the Young Prince in a set Battel, with great Slaughter of the *French* Nobles and others, that were Engaged with him.

This made the *French King* begin to consider he had laid hold on the wrong end of the staff, and from that time procured divers Prelates, and some Princes, as Mediators, to bring on Foot a Treaty for a Peace; which Treaty gave both sides a short breathing. But the King of *England's* Proposals being no less than the restoring all the Towns taken, a defraying of the charges of the War, and that King *Philip* should put for ever Prince *Arthur* out of his Protection, it came in the end to nothing; so that the War renewed more furious than before, by which means the poor Inhabitants of *Normandy* were grievously Oppressed, by Burning, Plundering, and many other Miseries attendant on Hostilities.

However, to repress these Outrages of the Invading *French*, the King raised a yet greater Army, but then found

this Treasure was much too scanty to defray the costs of that Expedition; of which the Nobles and Lords were no sooner made sensible, but of their accord they largely contributed, rather than the Honor of the King and Kingdom should be Eclipsed by the Bravadoes of a dastardly Nation; and then came with a gallant Army in *Normandy*, the number of his Forces were daily augmented; and not long after the two Armies met, and fought a dreadful Battel, in which the *French* were Overthrown, and Prince *Arthur* with divers of the *French* Nobility, taken Prisoner and sent to the Castle of *Roan*; where, as it was reported, leaping from the Walls to make his Escape, he fell short, fell into the Moat, and there was drowned. The Historians who have made Remarks upon these few Steps there are between the Prisons and Graves, tho' they do not charge the King with the guilt of it, are apt to conjecture that this Prince was be Drowned by other means than his own. And indeed the King had all his Life after a very troublesome and turbulent Reign. For when the Prince was Dead, the *French King* began to lay his Vizer, laying claim to *Normandy* in his right, and poured in such a number of Forces; King *John's* Treasure being spent, he could not find any reasonable time Soldiers sufficient to oppose the current; so that winning many Towns and Castles, the whole *Dutchy* (to prevent the Ruin and Desolation it threatened it) Subjected it self to the *French King*, who had been disbranced from *France* about 319. And that the King should not be at leisure to molest the *French King* underhand found him work for it, by making Pope *Innocent* the Third his Enemy. But this time, when the great Arch Bishop of *Canterbury*, Dying, the Monks of

afterwards fell out) get the Ascendant over: For than for any cordial Love he bore to the Young Prince, keeping him only as a Trump Card in his hand, to play his Game as he saw occasion: However these Proffers bore up his Spirits, and he wholly cast himself on the *French King* for Protection; submit to be Governed and Ruled by him in all things: Whereupon Forces were Levied in *France* and *Normandy* hereupon some Strong Holds in the latter, Retaken from King *John*, and declared for Prince *Arthur*; others they won; however the Kings Lieutenant Forces to oppose them; so that between both there happened divers Encounters, with various

King *John* hearing of these stirr in *Normandy* thought there remained no time for delay, but raising a strong Power passed the Seas, and joining his Lieutenant retook several Towns, and Overtook the Young Prince in a set Battel, with great Slaughter of the *French* Nobles and others, that were with him.

This made the *French King* begin to consider laid hold on the wrong end of the Staff, and first time procured divers Prelates, and some Prince Mediators, to bring on Foot a Treaty for a Peace. Treaty gave both sides a short breathing: But the of *England's* Proposals being no less than the recovery of all the Towns taken, a defraying of the charge of the War, and that King *Philip* should put for ever *Arthur* out of his Protection, it came in the end to nothing; so that the War renewed more furious before, by which means the poor Inhabitants of *Normandy* were grievously Oppressed, by Burning, Plunder, and many other Miseries attendant on Hostilities.

However, to repress these Outrages of the *French*, the King raised a yet greater Army, to

found his Treasure was much too scanty to defray the charges of that Expedition; of which the Nobles and Commons were no sooner made sensible, but of their own accord they largely contributed, rather than the Honour of the King and Kingdom should be Eclipsed by the Bravadoes of a dastardly Nation; and then Landing with a gallant Army in *Normandy*, the number of his Forces were daily augmented; and not long after the two Armies met, and fought a dreadful Battel, in which the *French* were Overthrown, and Prince *Arthur*, with divers of the *French* Nobility, taken Prisoners, and sent to the Castle of *Roan*; where, as it was given out, leaping from the Walls to make his Escape, he leaped short, fell into the Moat, and there was Drowned: The Historians who have made Remarks What a few Steps there are between the Prisons and Graves of Princes, tho' they do not charge the King with the knowledge of it, are apt to conjecture that this Prince came to be Drowned by other means than his own attempt. And indeed the King had all his Life afterward a very troublesome and turbulent Reign. For now the Prince was Dead, the *French King* began to pull off his Vizor, laying claim to *Normandy* in his own Right, and poured in such a number of Forces; that King *John's* Treasure being spent, he could not Levy in any reasonable time Soldiers sufficient to oppose their torrent; so that winning many Towns and Castles, the whole Dntchy (to prevent the Ruin and Desolation threatened it) Subjected it self to the *French King*, after it had been disbranched from *France* about 319 Years. And that the King should not be at leisure to Regain it, the *French King* underhand found him work at home, by making Pope *Innocent* the Third his Enemy. For about this time;

Hubert Arch Bishop of *Canterbury*, Dying, the Monks of

of the Order of St. *Augustin* met in the Cathedral Church about Midnight without the Kings knowledge or License, and chose one *Reynold*, a Brother of their own, to Succeed in the Archiepiscopal See, taking of him an Oath to travel to *Rome*, and procure his Investiture and receive the Pall from the *Pope*.

The King hearing of these unwarrantable Proceedings, was much displeased; which so affrighted the Monks, that to regain his Favour they proceeded to a second Election, and chose *John Grey*, a Person whom the King had nominated to them, who was then Bishop of *Norwich*; and so the Kings Anger being appeased, he sent Ambassadors with his Letters to the *Pope*, to Entreat him to Ratify the second Choice. But in the mean time a new Schism or Faction appeared; for the Suffragan (because he was not made acquainted, nor an Actor in either of the said two Elections) made suit to the *Pope* to displace them both.) But he, imitating the proud Example of many of his Predecessors, who coveted to swim against the stream, and seldom or never granted any Kings request, least in some sort they should be thought to be yeilding, neglected both their suits. and confirmed *Raynold* who was first chosen: But the King growing angry hereat, the Monks to please him, rather out of fear than complacency, refused to receive into their Quire, or own the Arch Bishop the *Pope* had Confirmed, tho' he was of their own chusing; giving this Reason for it, *viz.* That it was done Clandestinely, and at an unseasonable Time, for as much as the choice was made in the Night, when as it should have been done in the open Day; and so they concluded it void, and in it self a Nulity, yet remained good, till by Judicial Proceedings, and a Sentence, it were pronounced void; so that this matter was Controverted at *Rome*, where the *Pope* made specious shews and pretences

tences of accomodating the matter to heal the Schisme, so that it should be to the satisfaction of the King and Monks; but his aim was otherwise, for he designed to prefer a creature of his own, *viz.* *Stephen Langton*, a Man that would always move by his dictates, having before been made *Cardinal* of *Chrisogone*, and privately he Wrote to the Monks to Choose him; yet not so cunningly but the King had Notice of it, and strictly charged them not to proceed to any other Election; but the *Popes* Threats and Promises of Rewards, dispensed with their Obedience to the Kings Commands, so that they did Elect him their Arch Bishop.

This so exasperated the King, that he commanded, on severe Penalties, no Appeals should be made to *Rome*, and that from thence forth he would take a strict account of such of his Subjects that for any matter of Right or Justice should go to *Rome* to require it, seeing he had Prelates, Noblemen, and Judges sufficient to determine any Controversies within his Kingdom, that should arise, either in Church or Common-Weal; and added, That he would rather expose himself to Ten Thousand Deaths, than basely (as he was required) make himself and his Kingdom Servil to the *Popes* Insolency and Peremptory Commands. But on the other side, the *Pope* threatened what he would do if he was not Obey'd in the Election of *Langton*, and the calling home such Monks as had Fled through fear of the Kings displeasure, on this last Election; and because this was not speedily done, he sent his Apostolical Command to the Prelates of *London*, *Ely*, *Worcester*, &c. to Interdict the Kingdom, if the King continued in his obstinacy (as he termed it.) This Commission was put in Execution, and the Church-Doors were shut up for several Years: Some Authors say Six; there being neither Prayers, Sermons, Christenings, nor Service at the Funerals

nerals of the Dead, said or performed publickly during that time; so that the People distinguished not the Sabbath from other days, but followed their Work and Sports on it, living More like *Infidels* than *Christians*; such power over the Minds of besotted Men, had the *Popes* Usurpation in those dark and ignorant Times.

For this Affront the King Banished divers Bishops and others of the Clergy, whom he found most forward in complying with the *Popes* Interest, seizing on their Temporalities, resolving to take the like course with all such as consented to receive Promotions, Investitures, or Ecclesiastical Degrees from the Pope or new Arch Bishop; or that went to *Rome* upon any occasion without his License, or did attempt to put in Execution any Command from the *Pope* within his Kingdom.

The *Pope* no sooner heard of this, but resolving not to cool on it, he sent into *England* two Legates, viz. *Pandulph* and *Durant*, to persuade the King to be Reconciled to *Langton*, and the other Bishops and Clergy that were under his Displeasure in *England*, or in Banishment, to restore them to their Lands, Places, and Goods; that a good understanding might be renewed between the *Pope* and him.

This did but little please the King; yet however, fearing to be Accursed, and Embroyl himself in new Troubles (for in those days the *Popes* Leaden Sword did more mischief in Kingdoms than many of Steel, People being for the most part infatuated to believe what he did he did by the immediate Will and Command of God, whose Vicegerent he assumed to himself to be) He promised to perform all, but allowing the Election of Cardinal *Langton*, protesting that if another might be chosen he would yet prefer him to some other Bishoprick; but the Imperious Legates, instead of gratifying the Kings Request, pronounced the *Popes* Curse

NOT

not only against the King, but all Persons who should do him Service, or give him Attendance, or supply him with things Necessary, Absolving his Subjects from their Allegiance, Duties, and Oaths, requiring all Christian Princes to make War upon him, as upon the Arch and Grand Enemy of the Church of God.

The *Pope* also published and pronounced against him Sentence of Deprivation, and gave his Crown and his Kingdom to *Philip* the French King, if by any secret Plot or open Violence and Hostility he could Expel or Murder him.

These were the Fruits of this (pretended Holy) unholy Father, The *Popes* Religion and Government; and this Usurping Arrogance was a badge of his insufferable Pride, in that he presumed to do what no Earthly Creature can do, nor what a Christian ought to attempt to do against a Prince, who is Gods Anointed; and against such a one as the Almighty has placed in his Kingdom to Govern and Rule his People.

Yet this Fulmination did not much startle King *John*; and being determined to know the minds of his People, how they stood affected to him after this matter, he took a solemn Oath of them for the defence of his Person, and the performance of faithful Service to him; and then raising an Army, he went to *Scotland*, because that King (encouraged by the *Pope*) was practicing against him, sheltering such as had taken part with the *Pope* and fled out of *England*: But King *Alexander* the Second perceiving that Fire and Sword began to devour apace in his Country, he with much Humility sent to King *John* to desire him to spare his People and their Substance, and what in reason he required he would accord to, and a Peace was made shortly between them, he consenting to Banish all the Kings Enemies out of his Country.

This

This much disappointed *Philip of France*, who was preparing to invade *England*, and had to that end provided a gallant Army; but by the Wisdom, Valour and Circumspection of King *John*, and the Providence of God, 300 of his Ships Laden with Corn and other Provisions and Necessaries for the Invasion, were Surprized by our Ships, which great disappointment, put an end at that time to the Design, and frustrated his vain hope. But after all this, the King finding so many Efforts and Treacheries against him, that disparing to weather every one of them, and pitying the sufferings of his People under these distractions, he suddenly, without the Advice of his Nobles, or of his Privy Council, degenerating from his former daring and boldness of Spirit, fell on his Knees before the Legate, acknowledging his Disobedience, craving of him the Popes Pardon, resigning (with his Crown) the possession of his Kingdom to the See of *Rome*; which Crown the proud Prelate took, and to put him into some pain in considering whether he should ever have it restored again, kept it Four Days, and then returned it to the use of him and his Heirs, reserving 1000 Marks Yearly, by way of Tribute to the See of *Rome*; which was the main thing the Pope had aimed at, and for which he had all the while made such a prodigious noise and bustle.

But this low and Un-Prince-like Submission to a paltry Priest, threw him into another mischief, which was the contempt and dislike of his Nobles; so that for the most part they Revolted from him, and entered upon a cruel and unnatural War, which went very near to have enslaved this flourishing Island once more to Strangers; for the Barons finding they were too weak to oppose the King, they leaned on *Philip of France*, proposing, if he would assist them with sufficient

Forces

Forces and Money, they would soon Depose King *John*, and place the Crown upon the Head of *Lewis*, Son to *Philip*: This News fired the Young Ambitious *French Prince*, who had also something of a Martial Spirit, that he never left urging his Father, till he had furnished him out with an Army. But the Pope having now closed with King *John*, on his complaining of this to him, he sent his strict command under many Threats, to the *French King* not to suffer his Son to pass the Seas, or in the least to molest a Kingdom under the Protection of the *Holy See*; tho' as you have heard, a little before himself had given it to them. But Popes usually blow hot or cold, as their Interest Ebbs or Flows; and therefore it was no wonder he should so soon change his side. But *Philip* refused to Obey his Mandate, returning Answer, That no King without the consent of his Nobles, Prelates, and Common People, can Subject his Kingdom to the See of *Rome*, or put it under its Protection; it being Committed to them by God, and consequently this Kingdom was not holden of the See of *Rome*, nor ought to be Defended or Protected by her.

This Answer somewhat startled the Pope, yet using his old way, he sent *Guallo* his Legate, Cardinal of *St. Martins*, to Curse *Philip* and *Lewis* his Son, and such of the *English* Nobility as took part with them, as also all their other Adherents and Accomplices; and tho' the wiser sort little minded this, yet the ordinary degrees of Soldiers, whose Devotion more directly depended on Fear, than Knowledge, or Judgment, to apprehend any danger that could ensue from such threats, were so amazed and daunted, that they left their Leaders in the Field, and returned home to their Wives and Children, &c. And the Rascally sort in *England*, hearing divers Noblemen were under this Curse, entered into their Houses, Fields and Parks,

T

Robbing,

Robbing, Spoiling, and bearing away whatever they could find of value; being so far from doubting or disputing with their own Consciences whether they did well in it or not, that (such was the blindness of those Times) they supposed their so doing tended to the Glory of God Almighty, and that their Rapin and Violence was well pleasing in his Sight; yet this hastened many of the Lords, who had little left to subsist on, to submit to the King, and prostrate at his Feet confess their undutiful Revolt, and crave his Pardon. Upon this they were received into Favour, with gentle reproofs for their former failures, and were restored to their Estates and Honours; so that the Disorders that had happened were by this means settled, and a Peace for a time ensued, to the great refreshing of a Nation wearied out with Intestine Broyls.

The Pope intending to make his Proceedings with King John a President to other Princes, Assembled a General Council at *Lateran*, where he caused to be published, at large, the Assignment of the Kingdom of *England* to the See of *Rome*; and there *Otho* the Emperour, *Peter* King of *Aragon*, *Raymond* Earl of *Toulouse*, were Excommunicated, for no other material reason, than not submitting themselves and Principalities to the Popes Pride and Insolency, to be disposed of at his pleasure: Also the Empire, Kingdom, and Principality appertaining to them, were Interdicted, on pretended Heresie. In this Council *Auricular Confession* and *Transubstantiation* were Decreed, the Cup taken from the Laity in the *Communion*, &c. And it was made no less than Eternal Damnation to such as should speak evil of the Pope; and that they who were guilty of it, should immediatly when they Dyed descend into Hell, without being admitted by the way to call in at Purgatory, to take leave of any of their Acquaintance: And that

that no Man should presume to take on him the Imperial Diadem, till he was Sworn the Popes Vassal, paid him Homage, and received that Crown at his Hands. But these Princes despised him and his idle Menaces; yet he secretly wrought them many Troubles, and put their Subjects into Rebellion; but in time the Storm blew over, with the end of his restless Life.

During these stirs, the *Irish* fell into Rebellion, but were soon Quieted on the Kings going over; for at *Dublin* he was met by Twenty of their petty Kings, who submitted, and promised him their future Obedience. And one *Gualter Maxes* Arch Deacon of *Oxford*, Preached against the Pride of the Pope, and wrote a Book, Entituled, *The Revelation of the Romish Goliath*; for which the Bishops greatly Persecuted him. And the Clergy not being heartily reconciled to the King, because he had controuled them in many things, as he was in his Progress to settle the Kingdom, so long disquieted and out of order, Dining at *Swinstead-Abby*, not far from *Lincoln*, one *Simon*, a Villanous Monk, who served at the Table, being of the Order of *St. Bernard*, Poisoned him, by delivering into his hand a Bowl of Intoxicated Wine, and Poisoned himself also for company; the King compelling him, (upon suspecting (by a suddain pain in his Stomach) some Treachery) to Drink part of it: Too easy a Death for such a Monster in wickedness; who considered not that Kings are God's Anointed, and that the Affront is put upon Heaven when they are Injured.

Thus fell King John, after a troublefom Reign for the most part, when he had Reigned 17 Years, 6 Months, and 13 Days. He Dyed on the 19th of *October* Anno Dom. 1216. and was Buried at *Winchester*.

To palliate this execrable Murther, it was given out that he should say, holding a Halfpenny Loaf in his hand,

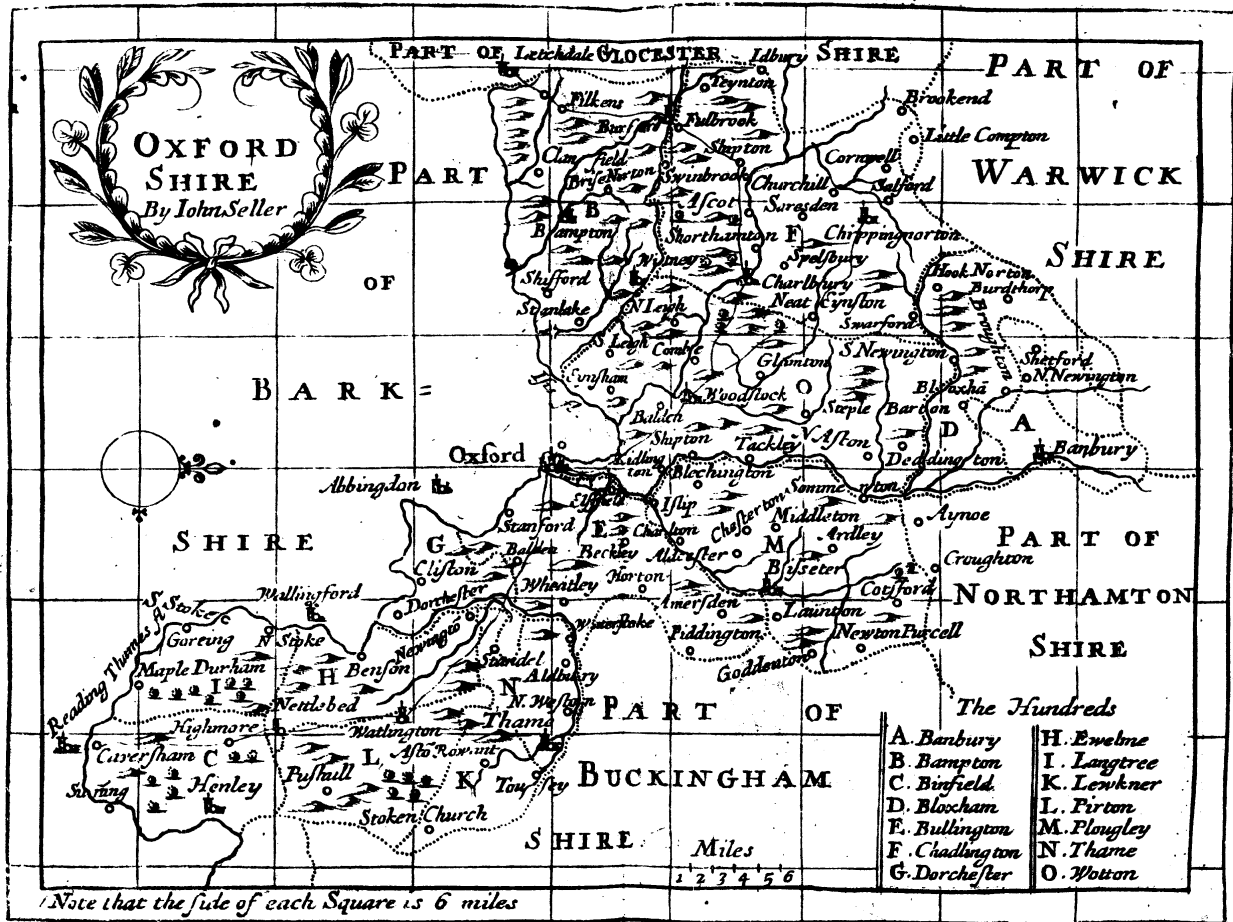
That if he lived a Twelve-month, he would make it at the Rate of Twelve Pence; and that he should have Ridiculed the Mass, when the Pope had Accursed him, upon coming to the Quarry of a Buck that was Slain in Hunting, viz. See how fair and fat this Buck is, that never heard Mass in all its Life: That when he was vexed with the Rebellious Barons, he should send to *Mira Mula*, a prevailing King in *Africa*, for Assistance; promising him to turn *Mahometan*, and hold his Kingdom Tributary of him, if by his help he prevailed over his Enemies. But these seem to be Monkish Stories, raised to poison his Fame as well as Body, and are Rejected by Authentic Historians.

In the Ninth Year of his Reign, by a New Charter, he enabled the Citizens of *London*, for their good Service done him, to make their Annual Choice of a Mayor and two Sheriffs, for the better Government of the City.

In his Reign *London-Bridge* was Built with Stone-Arches, as still it remains, being before only of Timber; and a dreadful Fire happening on it, taking both Ends, by the vehemency of the Wind carrying the Flame in sheets from the one to the other, the People that came to Quench it were caught in the middle of the danger, and Boats coming to receive them by Water, they thronged in a hurry so fast into them, that divers Sunk; so that in the *Thames* and *Flames* 300 are computed to perish.

In his time two terrible Blazing Stars appeared, at *South* and *East*, three Weeks; many Firey Metors in prodigious forms were seen; The *Thames* was Frozen over, that Loaded Carts passed it Thirty Days, and a mighty Serpent in *Northumberland*, creeping out of a *Rockey Cliff*, for a considerable time much terrified the People; till being slain by Arrows, it was weighed at

2
T
R
C
d
t
b
t
p
h
n
p
A
h
v
a
C
h
i
F
t
c
S
F
C
i
l



at Two Hundred weight, the Skin being a long time kept as a Memorial.

He left behind him Four Sons, *viz.* Henry who Succeeded him; Richard, Elected King of the Romans; William of Valentia, and Guidio Disany; and Three Daughters, *viz.* Isabella, Married to Frederick the Emperor; a Second to William Marshal Earl of Worcester, and a Third to the Earl of Leicester.

Remarks on Oxfordshire, &c.

Oxfordshire abounds in rich Pastures, store of Cattle, Corn, Fruits, Fish, Fowle, Coneyes, Hares, Deer, and other things, to render it Pleasant and Acceptable; being a pleasant Inland County, bounded with Gloucestershire, Warwickshire, Northamptonshire, Buckinghamshire and Barkshire: It contains one City, which is a Bishops See, and in its 14 Hundreds has 280 Parishes, 12 Market Towns, and 5 Rivers: Isis, which gives an additional name to the Thames, into which it falls, is very much Celebrated in Antient Story. It sends Members to Parliament 9, *viz.* Oxford City 2, the University 2, Banbury 1, New Woodstock 2, and 2 Knights of the Shire.

The Antient City of Oxford, is renowned for many remarkable things, as being the Place of Meeting of divers Parliaments, and holding out many Sieges. Here Maud the Empress was Besieged by King Stephen, and all in White got by Night over the Thames on the Ice. This Place King Charles the First made his chief Head-Quarters, during the Civil War, till it was taken by Sr. Thomas Fairfax. King Richard the First was Born here. Its Churches are 13, besides the Cathedral, most of them very Stately. It is Watered almost round, and is supplied within the City by many Conduits, on one of which is the Figure of a Queen, Riding on an Ox, in Brass. But the greatest Ornament

of Oxford is its being a *University*, and for the *stateliness* of its *Colledges*, their *Liberal Endowments*, and the *Number* of *Scholars* contained in them, it is not (except by its *Sister* Cambridge) to be paralleled in the whole *Christian World*. Of the *Number* of its *Colledges*, the *time* of their *Foundation*, and their *Founders*, take the following *Account*.

An *Account* of the *Colledges* in *Oxford*.

1. *University Colledge*, was founded by *King Alfred*, Anno 872, for 12. *Fellows*, besides other *Students*.
2. *Baliol Colledge* was founded Anno 1262. by *John Baliol* and *Devorgilla* his *Wife*, *Parents* of *John Baliol King* of *Scots*, for 12. *Fellows*, &c.
3. *Merton Colledge* was founded Anno 1274. by *Walter de Merton* *Lord High Chancellor* of *England* and *Bishop* of *Rocheſter*. This has 19 *Fellows*, 14 *Scholars*, &c.
4. *Exeter Colledge* was founded Anno 1216. by *Walter Stapleton*, *Bishop* of *Exeter*, for 23. *Fellows*, &c.
5. *Oriel Colledge* was founded Anno 1337. by *King Edward II*, for 18. *Fellows*, 12 *Scholars*, &c.
6. *Queens Colledge* was founded Anno 1340. by *Robert Eaglesfield B. D.* for 15 *Fellows*, besides other *Students* of the *Foundation*.
7. *New Colledge* was founded Anno 1375. by *William* of *Wickham*, *Bishop* of *Wincheſter* and *Lord High Chancellor* of *England*; for 70 *Fellows*, 10 *Chaplains*, 3 *Clerks*, 16 *Choiriſters*, &c.
8. *Lincoln Colledge* was founded Anno 1420. by *Richard Fleming*, *Bishop* of *Lincoln*, for 15 *Fellows*, &c.
9. *All-Souls Colledge* was founded Anno 1437. by *Henry Chicheley Arch-Bishop* of *Canterbury*; for 40 *Fellows*, besides *Chaplains*, *Clerks*, and other *Servants* of the *Foundation*.
10. *Magdalen Colledge* was founded Anno 1459. by *William* of *Wainfleet Bishop* of *Wincheſter* and *Lord High Chancellor* of *England*; for 40 *Fellows*, and

30 *Scholars*, besides *Chaplains*, *Clerks*, *Choiriſters*, &c.

11. *Brazen-Noſe Colledge* was founded Anno 1515. by *William Smith Bishop* of *Lincoln*, and *Richard Sutton Eſq*; for 20 *Fellows*, besides *Scholars*, and *Students* of the *Foundation*.

12. *Corpus Chriſti Colledge* was founded Anno 1516. by *Richard Fox*, *Bishop* of *Wincheſter* and *Lord Priory Seal*; for 20 *Fellows*, 20 *Scholars*, besides *Chaplains*, and *Clerks*, &c.

13. *Chriſt-Church Colledge* was founded Anno 1546. by *King Henry VIII.* for 8 *Canons*, and 100 *Students*, besides *Chaplains*, &c.

14. *Trinity Colledge* was founded Anno 1555. by *Sir Tho. Pope*, for 12 *Fellows*, 12 *Scholars*, and other *Students*.

15. *St. Johns Colledge* was founded Anno 1557. by *Sir Thomas White*, *Merchant Taylor* of *London*, for 50 *Fellows*, &c.

16. *Jeſus Colledge* was founded Anno 1572. by *Queen Elizabeth*; for 16 *Fellows*, 16 *Scholars*, and other *Students*.

17. *Wadham Colledge* was founded Anno 1613. by *Nicholas Wadham* and *Dorothy* his *Wife*, for 15 *Fellows* and 15 *Scholars*, &c.

18. *Pembroke Colledge* was founded Anno 1620. by *Thomas Teiſdale Eſq*; and *Richard Wightwick B. D.* for 15 *Fellows*, and 11 *Scholars*, &c.

The *Seven Halls* are

Gloceſter, *Edmund*, *St. Alban*, *Magdalen*, *Hart*, and *S. Mary Hall*, besides *New-Inn*.

In all which *Colledges* and *Halls* there are fair *Chappels*, and *Libraries*. But, amongst theſe, is the moſt famous *Bodleian Library*, which for choice *Books*, and rare *Manuſcripts*, falls little ſhort of the *Vatican*.

Here is alſo that curious *Piece* of *Architeſture* called the *New Theater*, built for *Scholaſtick Exerciſes*, with a fair *Printing Houſe*, by *Dr. Sheldon*, a late *Arch-Bishop* of *Canterbury*.

terbury. The Museum, built at the Charge of the University, for the Improvement of Experimental Knowledge, especially in Physick; with a Laboratory furnished with all sorts of Furnaces, and other Materials, for Chymical Practice; a Store-Room, for Preparations; and another Room, fitted up for a Chymical Library. In the Museum is also to be seen a curious Repository.

The publick Physick Garden deserves also to be mentioned here for its Stateliness, and infinite Variety of choice Plants.

The Number of Students in Oxford is reckoned to be 3000, whereof 1000 live upon the Revenues of the Colledges.

In this City was formerly a famous Castle, but now of no great Strength, being mostly used for a Prison. It has several Bridges about it, but one more especially, of Stone, curiously Arched; and is a Place of considerable Trade.

Woodstock was a long time the Country Retirement of our Kings; here it was that Henry II. built a sumptuous Bower for fair Rosamond his Paramour; here Edward the Black Prince was Born, and Sr. Geoffrey Chaucer Educated. At Illip King Edward the Confessor was Born; the other Towns of Note are Banbury, Chipington, Charlbury, Bampton, Henly on Thames, &c.

Near Evilham, in the South of this County, are erected Stones called Rol Richstone, in the nature of those on Salisbury Plain, but not so big, which Fabulous Stories have rendered to have been Men Transformed into Stone; but most certain they are a Monument of a great Battel fought there by Rollo the Dane; near Oxford is the Well Dripa, whose Waters distil from a Rock that hangs over it, very Medicinal. There is store of Oaker, Fullers-Earth, and Gypsum, at Shot-over, Garlington and Whitney; and Tobacco-Pipe-Clay and Umber is found near Blanden, Cerulam, or Native Blue, near Blonds-Court, the Tera Lapidosa the Colour of Turkish Rusina, is found in the Quarries about Tame; the Gold-gritty Clay at Hampton Gay.

The

The Seats of the Nobility are Cornbury, belonging to the Earl of Clarendon; Blechington, to the Earl of Anglesey; Caversham, to the Earl of Craven; Dichley and Les Rest, to the Earl of Litchfield; Ricot and Chesterton, to the Earl of Abingdon; Broughton, Shutford and North Newton, to the Lord Viscount Say and Seal; Water-Eton, to the late Lord Lovelace. Cuddeiden, the Bishops Palace.

There are fine Parks in this County, stored with Deer, and many large Woods, wherein abundance of Hares shelter: The Seats of the Gentry are not a few; so that put together, it is a very fine Inland County, Watered in some parts by the Thames, &c.

The Reign of King HENRY the Third.

AFTER the untimely Death of King John, Henry his Eldest Son being but Nine Years of Age, was Crowned at Gloucester in the presence of Wallo the Popes Legate, and divers Nobles; and by reason of his Non-age, was put under the Gaurdianship of Pembroke, who was by the consent of the Peers made Protector of the Realm during his Minority; who prudently mannaged Affairs, administering the Laws and Justice uprightly to the People: Yet long he had not been Crowned, before Philip the French King, thinking to take advantage of this change, dealt underhand with some discontented Noblemen, and supposing by this means he had made a strong Party in England, Invaded the Kingdom; yet the Protector was not idle in his Charge, but Leaved a considerable Army; and though the Welsh, under Llewellyn their Prince, Rebelled, to favour the proceedings

proceedings of the *French*, he made head against them, and stopt their Ravages, before a sufficient Force could come to his Camp from other parts, and slew many of them in several Skirmishes, tho' as yet they came to no considerable Battel.

And now Pope *Innocent* being Dead, and *Honorius* seated in the Pontifical Chair taking part with King *Henry*, not only confirmed the power of his Predecessors Apostolical Legate in *England*, but by him Curfed Prince *Lewis* who came over with the *French* Forces to take possession of this Realm, and all his Adherents, Excommunicating and Depriving them of all the Priviledges of Christians; which put a stop to their career: So that *Lewis* made shew as if he only waited for a fit opportunity to depart, yet in the mean time King *Philip* his Father, with great care and cost, prepared Reinforcements, and Shiped them for *England*: But *Hugh d' Burg*, Master of the *Cinque Ports*, Manned out a Fleet, upon notice they were putting to Sea; and after a sharp Engagement, Sunk, Burnt, and Took the greatest part of the Enemys Ships, which consisted of 150 Sail. This Exploit got him a good esteem among the People, which he after lost by his Covetousness, as will appear, and much daunted the *French* that were already in *England*, making Prince *Lewis* intreat the Popes Legate to Absolve him; and for so much Money as would defray the charges of his Return, he promised to deliver up all the Castles and Places he had in his possession; which being done and agreed to, he Sailed for *France*, and left his Friends in *England* to shift for themselves; many of which were forced into Banishment, and some of the more forward taken and Executed, but the greater Number Pardoned.

Upon this, a Parliament was called, and in it the Antient Saxon Laws of *Edward* the Confessor, and di-

vers

vers other good Laws, made by succeeding Kings, were reduced into a smaller compass, what seemed superfluous, according to the Constitution of the then present Government, being left out. And this has continued a happiness to the Kingdom, being that *Magna Charta*, or *Great Charter of England*; that set a Barrier between the Succeeding Kings and the People; That the one should not encroach on the Subjects Rights, but live as free born Subjects; nor the other upon the Prerogative of the Crown, but that the Scale should be in a due Balance between Sovereign and Subject. This was Ratified and Confirmed under the Great Seal, to the high satisfaction of the Kingdom; so that the Parliament Granting the King a considerable Tax, the People paid it with all the alacrity imaginable, with which Money he not only discharged his Debts, but Levied a formidable Army, who under the Leading of *Richard* the Kings Brother, and divers Nobles, won much back again that the *French* had taken during the Troubles in his Fathers Reign, entirely reducing the Provinces of *Poitiers*, and *Gascoyne*; and returning with little loss of Men from this Glorious Enterprize, were received with great Joy: However the absence of the Army gave the *French* King leasure to practice his usual method of stirring up Differences and Dissensions in those places, by which means he surprized some Towns; but King *Henry* grown up, and being a Printe of Courage and Valour, resolved to go in Person; whose Arrival so terrified the *French*, that they Deserted divers Places without contending; and those that yielded not on Summons, were taken by Force.

The *French* King perceiving the Cowardize of his own Men, and the Courage of the *English*, after many losses began to study how he might come to a Peace; and upon surrendering what he had possessed himself of,

of, it was concluded, advantagiously enough to the Honour of King *Henry* and the *English* Nation. But soon after this, some discontented Nobles at home, laboured to Alienate the minds of his Subjects from him, upon a Jealousie that he reposed his greatest confidence in Strangers, and made little account of their Fidelity; but to prevent any Eruption that might give his Enemies abroad the advantage of Regaining what they had Lost, and what cost him much Treasure in Recovering, he Laboured to reconcile himself to them, and sent away many Strangers from his Court; with whom indeed it was much pestered, and the *English* Nobles had some reason to complain of it; by which means, and some other Concessions, a Reconcilement was made. And now the Earl of *Chester* Dying without Issue Male, leaving only Four Daughters, the King Seized his Possessions, and Annexed them to the Crown, augmenting them with large additions of Yearly Revenues, Regal Priviledges and Honours, giving the Ladies in lieu of it divers Castles, Lordships, and Manors, which exceeded their own in true value; and having Married Prince *Edward* his Son, to *Elianor* Sister to the King of *Spain*, he gave him the Province of *Guyan*, and the Lordship of all *Ireland*, and created him Earl of *Chester* and Prince of *Wales*, which two latter Dignities he then annexed as inseparable Titles to the Eldest Sons of the Kings of *England*; and so they at this day continue; soon after this, the King narrowly escaped being Murthered by an *Oxford* Scholar, who about Midnight crept in at the Window of that Chamber where he usually Reposed, but that Night he was absent at a Merri-making; however the Student being found there with unusual Weapons about him, upon Examination Confessed he came with the before-mentioned Design, but would not acknowledg what induced

uced him to it, or any that was supposed to have him on work; whereupon his Arms and Legs be- fastened to Four Horses, he was by them Drawn pieces.

The *French* King (as you have heard) entering into Peace with *England*, nothing more at length appeared but that he did it to gain time, so that he might come Stronger; for *Philip* being Dead, *Lewis* the sixth, his Son, broke out into open Hostilities without any warning, his Father before his death having made preparations to enable him to do it, waiting in all the places where he came. This roused King *Henry*, and made him Levy great Forces with a purpose to drive him out, not only of that, but all *Normandy*, and other places as he had a right claim to, and were gained from him by the *French*: So that passing over *France*, many fierce Encounters passed between them with various success, tho' in them the *French* were generally worsted; but Fortune no further favouring their endeavours, but only to stop the *French* Torrent, to prevent their further Encroachments, he returned for *England*. On his departure, the *French* King Married *Isabella* his Brother, to the Daughter of the Earl of *Gloucester*, and gave him the Earldom of *Poitiers*, and so cunningly contrived it, that he would have procured the Earl of *March* to do him Homage for such Lands as he pretended he held in that Province, but he refused and could not by Entreaties or Threats be wrought to comply; which so enraged the *French* King, that he entered with an Army into the Earldom of *March*, and laid all waste before him; but was Fought with by the *English* Army, newly Transported, near *Burdeaux*; the *English* being much inferiour in Number, after a long, Bloody and Doubtful Fight, were constrained to quit the Field; and King *Henry*, who did wonders in

of, it was concluded, advantagiously enough to the Honour of King *Henry* and the *English* Nation. But soon after this, some discontented Nobles at home, laboured to Alienate the minds of his Subjects from him upon a Jealousie that he reposed his greatest confidence in Strangers, and made little account of their Fidelity; but to prevent any Eruption that might give his Enemies abroad the advantage of Regaining what they had Lost, and what cost him much Treasure in Recovering, he Laboured to reconcile himself to them, and sent away many Strangers from his Court; with whom indeed it was much pestered, and the *English* Nobles had some reason to complain of it; by which means, and some other Concessions, a Reconcilement was made. And now the Earl of *Chester* Dying without Issue Male leaving only Four Daughters, the King Seized his Possessions, and Annexed them to the Crown, augmenting them with large additions of Yearly Revenues, Regal Priviledges and Honours, giving the Ladies in lieu of it divers Castles, Lordships, and Manors, which exceeded their own in true value; and having Married Prince *Edward* his Son, to *Elizabet* Sister to the King of *Spain*, he gave him the Province of *Guyan*, and the Lordship of all *Ireland*, and created him Earl of *Chester* and Prince of *Wales*, which two latter Dignities he then annexed as inseparable Titles to the Eldest Sons of the Kings of *England*; and so they at this day continue; soon after this, the King narrowly escaped being Murthered by an *Oxford* Scholar who about Midnight crept in at the Window of the Chamber where he usually Reposed, but that Night was absent at a Merri-making; however the Student being found there with unusual Weapons about him upon Examination Confessed he came with the before mentioned Design, but would not acknowledg what induc

duced him to it, or any that was supposed to have put him on work; whereupon his Arms and Legs being fastened to Four Horses, he was by them Drawn in pieces.

The *French* King (as you have heard) entering into Peace with *England*, nothing more at length appeared of it but that he did it to gain time, so that he might become Stronger; for *Philip* being Dead, *Lewis* the ninth, his Son, broke out into open Hostilities without giving any warning, his Father before his death having made preparations to enable him to do it, wasting in *Guyan* all the places where he came. This roused King *Henry*, and made him Levy great Forces with a purpose to drive him out, not only of that, but all *Normandy*, and such other places as he had a right claim to, and were retained from him by the *French*: So that passing over into *France*, many fierce Encounters passed between them with various success, tho' in them the *French* were generally worsted; but Fortune no further favouring his endeavours, but only to stop the *French* Torrent, and their further Encroachments, he returned for *England*. On his departure, the *French* King Married *Alphonfus* his Brother, to the Daughter of the Earl of *Tbolouse*, and gave him the Earldom of *Poitiers*, and so cunningly contrived it, that he would have procured the Earl of *March* to do him Homage for such Lands as he pretended he held in that Province, but he refused it, and could not by Entreaties or Threats be wrought on to comply; which so enraged the *French* King, that he entered with an Army into the Earldom of *March*, and laid all waste before him; but was Fought with by the *English* Army, newly Transported, near *Burdeaux*; yet the *English* being much inferiour in Number, after a Long, Bloody and Doubtful Fight, were constrained to quit the Field; and King *Henry*, who did wonders

in the Battel that day, hardly escaped being taken Prisoner; whereupon the Earl of *March* found he was in a necessity to submit to the Terms offered him by the *French King*: after which King *Henry* settling his affairs as well as he could, returned to *England*, and made a firm Alliance with the King of *Scots*, to strengthen his Interest against *France*.

This continued happy to him for a time; but his Court not being purged of Parasites, and Whisperers, who with their stories set him against the *English Nobility*, a fatal Discord befel, which at times lasted till his Death; for the Nobles grudging he bestowed Favours on those that deserved them not, and was scanty in his Liberalities towards them that had Merited of him, at the expence of their Blood and Treasure, from Murmuring they fell to open Reproaches, charging him with the violation of those Liberties and Privileges that he had so solemnly Confirmed and Granted: This Angered the King, and made him inwardly Fret, but finding they spoke the sense of the greatest part of the Nation, to bring things to a quieter temper, and alay or satisfy the discontents of his Subjects, he called a Parliament at *Oxford*, tho' in it what he aimed at was, for the most part, if not altogether, frustrated; so that it was afterward, through the Distractions that happened upon it, called *Insanum Parliamentum*, or *The Mad Parliament*: For when multitudes of such as were Grieved came for Redress of their Grievances, the Lords and Commons endeavouring to Redress what was amiss, Established many things Profitable, as they intended, for the Common-Weal, but highly derogatory to the Kings Prerogative; and to the end those things that they had so contrived, should be lasting, and inviolably observed, they made choice of Twelve Noblemen, by the Title of *Les douze Piers*, or *The*

Twelve

Twelve Peers, giving them absolute Power and Authority to Maintain and Support those Laws; of whom the Earls of *Leicester* and *Gloucester* were chief; and for this they had their Patent, and took a solemn Oath, which was Sealed and Ratified by the King, although he did it unwillingly; so that the Parliament being ended, the Commissioners began by strict Execution to give Life unto those Laws and Ordinances, thrusting out of their Places and Offices many of the Kings Menial Servants, and Attendants, placing others in their stead, which very much troubled him; for by these proceedings he perceived those that waited on his Person, were rather to be Trusted by others than by himself; and that he should be furthest from chusing those that were to be nearest to him; this made him grow Melancholy, and vex himself exceedingly; yet thinking to mend what he supposed amiss, he called another Parliament, which contrary to his expectation Ratified and Confirmed more strongly all that the former had done, tho' he at the opening of the Sessions had complained of the hard Usage he had received from the *Twelve Peers*; and by the Arch Bishop of *Canterbury*, and Nine other Bishops of the Kingdom, a solemn Curse was denounced against all such as either by Direction, Council, Arms, or otherwise, withstood or hindered the Execution of those Laws, or the Authority of the *Twelve Peers*. This made the King more Melancholy than before; when, to divert himself he sailed to *France*, and had an Interview with King *Lewis*, who highly welcomed him, Lodged him in his own Palace, Feasted him, and used him with all Gentleness, Curtesie, and Honour; protesting in his Parliament of Estates, That he was much dissatisfied in his Conscience for detaining from King *Henry* his Dutchy of *Normandy* and such other Territories in *France* as

in

in Right he ought to Enjoy; and on the otherhand King *Henry* intending to conclude an inviolable Peace freely surrendered to him *Normandy, Anjou, Poitiers* and *Mayn*, and in the same Parliament with great Solemnity and Honour, he received them again to himself and his Heirs.

Whilst things thus proceeded in *France*, a Quarrel happened between Prince *Edward* the Kings Son, and the Duke of *Glocester*, about the Laws being put too severely in Execution; which made the King hasten home, to prevent the Danger or Mischief that might happen thereby, and with some difficulty he reconciled them; and hoping to remove the curb the Peers had laid on him, with much Expence, he procured Bulls of Pope *Alexander* the Third, by virtue of which himself and all others who had Sworn to maintain those new Laws and Ordinances, and to support the proceedings of the Peers and their Authority, were freely Absolved from their Oaths; yet they took no notice of it, but proceeded to displace such Judges, Justices, and Sheriffs, as the King had appointed, for not following their Orders, and put such in their Places and Offices as they thought fit: So that the King being no longer able to endure these Indignities, caused the Popes Bulls to be Read and Proclaimed in the chief Towns and Cities of *England* and *Wales*, straightly Commanding all Persons, of what Estate, Condition or Degree soever, That from thence forth did by Word or Deed Support or Maintain the said Laws and Ordinances, or the Authority of the Twelve Peers, that they should be committed to Prison, and not delivered thence without the Kings consent: And hereupon he Swore the *Londoners* from twelve Years Old, and upwards, to be True and Faithful to him, and to be Aiding to him and his Heirs against all Opposers. In the mean while

the

the Barons met, and entered into a Resolution among themselves, rather to lose their Lives than decline the upholding the Laws; and fancying the King had some desperate design upon them, their Jealousie so increased, that retiring to the Marches of *Wales*, they raised a strong Army, and furnished it with all things necessary for the War they intended; yet pretended to abstain from any Hostility or Violence, unless the King compelled them to it. Then they sent their Letters in a most submissive and humble manner to the King, protesting their Duty, Service, and true Allegiance to him; entreating his Highness for the Honour of Almighty God, for the health of his own Soul, and for the welfare and happiness of his People and Kingdom, utterly to desist (except his Queen and Children) all such as Counsell'd him, or did themselves intend to suppress the Laws and Ordinances established in the Parliament at *Oxford*, or the Authority and Power, which for the advantage of the common good, was Granted to the Twelve Peers. But the King displeased at these Letters, returned not any Answer; which made them display their Banners, and march towards *London*; and as they passed by the Houses of such as favoured the Kings proceedings, on the account of the Popes Bulls, they Plundered and Spoiled them, and laid many in Ruins by Fire, Proclaiming such Persons Enemies to the King and Government.

Approaching *London*, they sent their Letters to the Mayor and Citizens, to know whether they were resolved to support the Laws and Ordinances or not, and the Authority of the Twelve Peers; protesting before God, that themselves meant not, nor intended any other thing; and if they were found defective in any point, a speedy Reformation should be made.

These Letters were no sooner received and read,
U but

but they were sent to the King, who demanded of the Mayor and Citizens whether they would support those Laws and the Twelve Peers, or renounce them; but fearing their Plunder when such an Army was at their Gates, they Assembled in Common-Hall, and agreed to send the King Answer, That they would stand by the Laws and Peers, tho' a little before they had Sworn to the King to stand by him against all opposers. This greatly displeased the King; but they setting light by his Anger, received the Barons with their Army into the City, with many expressions of Joy; and from hence they Marched to *Windfor Castle*, and displaced all Strangers, rifling them of what they had gotten by their Places and Offices, especially such as the Prince had put into Trust; this yet more offended the King: But his Privy Council laboured to pacify him, by sending to the Barons to restore the Goods taken from the Aliens, and telling him that from thenceforth none but himself should place Persons in Trust; but to neither of these the Barons would accord; but at last concluded to put the decision of the Controversie to *Lewis* the French King, and inviolably stand to his Award; and King *Henry* agreeing to it, Peace for a time ensued; and the Swords on both sides were Sheathed; and the matter Stated on either part being controverted before the French King, it was by him Decreed, *That all the said Ordinances and Laws should be Annihilated, and from thenceforth no Authority or Power should be left in the Twelve Peers.* But this Sentence was so distasteful to the Barons, that they publicly accused him of Partiality to curry-favour with King *Henry*, absolutely refusing to stand by his Award; and so strongly were they bent to maintain whatsoever had been in Parliament Established, That they repaired again to the Marches of *Wales*, and Levied new Forces; and

and in their passage to *London*, Spoiled and Burnt the Goods, Lordships and Houses of *Sr. Roger Mortimer*, who had Counseled the King against them: To oppose their Proceedings, Prince *Edward* Marched with the Kings Army against them; and a cruel Battel was fought for the space of a whole Day, in which the Prince Acted Wonders beyond what could be expected from his Young Years: But most of his Commanders being Slain, he was at length compelled to leave the Field, and March hastily back again with his broken Army, leaving the Barons Masters of the Field.

After this Victory, the Barons Marched their Army to *London*, where they were received with great demonstrations of Joy; and soon after the Rissaff of the City, contrary to the minds of the sober Citizens, appointed to themselves two Captains, whom they stiled *Constables of London*; and made Proclamation, *That all who were affected to their Party should take Arms, upon Ringing the great Bell at St. Pauls*; and so Assembling in a Tumultuous manner, they committed many Outrages upon the Houses of those that did not approve their Proceedings; and then in a great troop went to the Palace of *Richard*, King *Henry's* Brother, who by the German Princes had been Elected King of the *Romans*, and entering it by force, seized and carried away all his Plate, Treasure and Rich Furniture, pulling down and defacing, for the most part, that stately Building.

This made him, of a Friend, ever after an Enemy to the City and Barons: For whereas before he had laboured a Reconcilement between the King and them, he utterly gave over that good office, and exasperated him to continue the War against them; so that the King having notice that *Sr. Peter Montfort* had gathered considerable Forces near *Northampton*, declaring for the Barons, he Marched thither, whereupon *Mountfort* retired

retired into the Town with his Forces, and was straightly Besieged; so that in a little time it being taken by Assault, he with *Simon* the Earl of *Leicesters* Son, and many others, were taken Prisoners, and disposed of in several Goals, till a further course could be taken with them. But the Barons being strong in the Field, little regarded this blow, but advancing their Banners near *Lewis* in *Sussex*, gave the Kings Army Battel, which continued with such obstinate cruelty on both sides, that Fathers and Sons, Brothers and other near Relations Killed one another without Remorse; and such a havock was made, that the Army on either side being much wasted, the King taken Prisoner with his Brother, &c. after Fourteen Hours desperate Fighting, and the slaughter of 20000 Men on both sides, the Royal Party by these Accidents was so weakened, that a Treaty ensued; and it was Agreed, *That the King should by new Articles, and the renewing his Oath, Confirm the Authority granted to the Twelve Peers, and all the Ordinances and Laws; with this Caution notwithstanding, That Two Lords Spiritual, and Two Temporal, should take a View of, and Examine the said Laws and Ordinances, and if they saw any reason to Amend or Alter them, they might do it, and if they agreed not in their Opinions, Then the Duke of Britany as Umpire, should be invested with full Power to Arbitrate and End the Difference: And the King and his Brother for standing to this, had their Liberty, and gave their two Eldest Sons as Hostages, who upon that account were detained in the Castle of Dover about nine Months.*

Upon this the King called a Parliament, which again crossed his expectation, by *Confirming and Ratifying the Laws of the Oxford Parliament, and Authority of the Twelve Peers*, which constrained the King to take a new Oath to maintain them, and the Peers Authority;

till

till according to Agreement, if any thing was found amiss, it should be Reformed, &c. and all such as in those Wars, or otherwise, had Maintained them, were Pardoned by the King: Whereupon the Young Princes were set at Liberty. But soon after, fell a Difference between the Earls of *Leicester* and *Gloucester*, the two heads of the Barons Faction, which made them divide into parties to decide their Quarrel by the Sword; yet the King, fearing this might Involve many of his Subjects in Ruin, and shake the Quiet of the whole Kingdom, interposed his Authority and Mediation to make them Friends: But whilst this was doing, Prince *Edward*, the Kings Son, taking advantage of their difference, departed secretly from Court, and consorting with the Earls of *Glocester* and *Warren*, Sr. *Roger Mortimer*, and others, they raised an Army on the Marches of *Wales*, and fell on the Earl of *Leicesters* Forces with such fury, near *Eversham* in *Worcestershire*, that they totally Routed them; and in this Battel the Earl of *Leicester*, *Simon* his Eldest Son, Sr. *Hugh Spencer*, and many others of note, were Slain; and so enraged were the Soldiers, that they despitefully used the Earls dead Body, by cutting off the Head, Hands, Feet, and Privy Members, sending them into divers Shires, as Trophies of their Victory.

This turn of fortunate Success, so elevated the drooping King, that he resolved utterly to throw off his Fetters, and assume his Kingly Authority uncontrouled; whereupon, whilst his Enemies were full of fear and mistrust, and their strength in a manner utterly broken, he summoned a Parliament, which conforming to his will, more through dread of his Anger, than voluntarily, *Repealed the Laws and Ordinances made in the Oxford Parliament, disannulling the Authority of the Twelve Peers; and all Patents, Commissions, and Instruments*

ments whatsoever, that tended to the Establishing and Ratifying those things, were by the Kings express Commandment brought forth, publicly Cancelled and made void; by which means he regained his former Power and Liberty, to say and do as he pleased.

This Parliament was no sooner ended, but the King expressed his anger towards the City of London, because (as is alledged) the Rulers and Inhabitants had always despised him, and taken part with the Barons against him; vowing to consume it with Fire, and leave it in a heap of Rubbish, as a lasting Monument of their Rebellion to succeeding Ages; and so firmly had he determined it, That all his Friends and Favorits had much ado to avert him from this purpose, nor could it be done, till the Citizens caused an Instrument in Writing to be drawn, and Ratified it with their common Seal, by which they *Confessed their Rebellion, humbly craving Pardon, and without any restraint or exception submitted their Lands, Goods, Lives, and the whole City, to the Kings Grace and Mercy*: Whereupon paying 1000 Marks Fine, they were Restored to their Liberties and Customs, which had been seized into the Kings hands, during which space they had suffered much damage; yet for what Wrongs soever they received, they could find no Redress: And many Robberies and Piracies during the Wars being committed by the Inhabitants of the *Cinque-Ports*, to hinder his Courts of Justice being pestered with many Complaints, he ordered they should be heard in the Courts within the Jurisdiction of those Ports; where the Persons agrieved expecting little redress, because the Inhabitants were parties, few Complaints after that were made.

Gilbert Clare Earl of *Glocester*, by his revolt from the Barons, and joyning his Interest with the Prince, expecting high preferment for the success that had given the

King all these Advantages, and not meeting with agreeable to his mind, grew angry, and Meditating long, retired from Court into the City; where the Barons forgetting how lately they had been Pardoned, the danger they were in, flocked to him in great numbers, and then Sallying through *Temple Bar*, went to the Kings Palace at *Westminster*, which they Riffled, and the Houses of many Court Favourites in and out of the City. This Outrage made the King pronounce more than utter Destruction to them. But the Prince and Kings Counsellours, fearing such severity might revive the *Civil War* as dangerous as ever, with much sacrifice him so far, that he Granted a Pardon to the Earl of *Glocester*, and all that had Acted in the late tumult. Yet the Earl finding but cold Entertainment at Court, fearing some mischief might befall him at home, Made it his request to the King that he would send him with an Army to make War in the *Holy Land*. The King's motion, tho' it tended to much charge and expense, pleased the King well; for he considered if he remained at home he would still be Plotting, but if he could little injure the quiet of the Government; so that an Army being raised, the Earl repented of his Undertaking, and feigned so many causes to delay, that the King took the Command out of his hands and gave it to Prince *Edward*, who Transported his Army into *Palestine*, and by his valorous Acts wrought such a Terror on the *Turks* and *Sarazens*, that they seldom, if they could avoid it, adventured themselves against the *Christians* in that Quarter where Prince drew up; and the Terror of his coming made them raise the Siege of the City of *Acon*, which he had pressed hardly for a long time, with 100000 men, which made them secretly contrive his Death: *Sarazen*, under pretence of delivering him a letter,

ments whatsoever, that tended to the Establishing and fixing those things, were by the Kings express Command brought forth, publicly Cancelled and made void which means he regained his former Power and liberty, to say and do as he pleased.

This Parliament was no sooner ended, but the King expressed his anger towards the City of London, cause (as is alledged) the Rulers and Inhabitants always despised him, and taken part with the Barons against him; vowing to consume it with Fire, leave it in a heap of Rubbish, as a lasting Monument of their Rebellion to succeeding Ages; and so firmly he determined it, That all his Friends and Favorites much ado to avert him from this purpose, nor could it be done, till the Citizens caused an Instrument of Writing to be drawn, and Ratified it with their common Seal, by which they Confessed their Rebellion, but craving Pardon, and without any restraint or exception, submitted their Lands, Goods, Lives, and the whole City to the Kings Grace and Mercy: Whereupon paying 100 Marks Fine, they were Restored to their Liberties and Customs, which had been seized into the Kings hands during which space they had suffered much damage yet for what Wrongs soever they received, they could find no Redress: And many Robberies and Piracies during the Wars being committed by the Inhabitants of the Cinque-Ports, to hinder his Courts of Justice being pestered with many Complaints, he ordered that should be heard in the Courts within the Jurisdiction of those Ports; where the Persons agrieved expected little redress, because the Inhabitants were permitted few Complaints after that were made.

Gilbert Clare Earl of Gloucester, by his revolt from Barons, and joining his Interest with the Prince, expecting high preferment for the success that had gi-

the King all these Advantages, and not meeting with it agreeable to his mind, grew angry, and Meditating Revenge, retired from Court into the City; where the Citizens forgetting how lately they had been Pardoned, and the danger they were in, flocked to him in great Numbers, and then Sallying through Temple Bar, went to the Kings Palace at Westminster, which they Ruffled, with the Houses of many Court Favourites in and out of the City. This Outrage made the King pronounce no less than utter Destruction to them. But the Prince and Kings Counsellours, fearing such severity might renew the Civil War as dangerous as ever, with much ado pacified him so far, that he Granted a Pardon to the Earl of Gloucester, and all that had Acted in the late Tumult. Yet the Earl finding but cold Entertainment at Court, fearing some mischief might befall him at home, Made it his request to the King that he would send him with an Army to make War in the Holy Land. This motion, tho' it tended to much charge and expence, pleased the King well; for he considered if he continued at home he would still be Plotting, but abroad he could little injure the quiet of the Government; so that an Army being raised, the Earl repented him of his Undertaking, and feigned so many causes for delay, that the King took the Command out of his hand, and gave it to Prince Edward, who Transported the Army into Palestine, and by his valorous Acts brought such a Terror on the Turks and Sarazens, That they seldom, if they could avoid it, adventured themselves against the Christians in that Quarter where the Prince drew up; and the Terror of his coming made them raise the Siege of the City of Acon, which they had pressed hardly for a long time, with 100000 Men; which made them secretly contrive his Death: For a Sarazen, under pretence of delivering him a

Letter, Stabbed him in the Arm with an Impoisoned Knife; whereupon the Prince struck him down with his Foot, and upon the noise, his Guards coming in, cut the Villan in pieces; yet so desperate was the Wound, by reason of the venom, that the Surgeons declared, That unless any at the hazard of their Lives would daily suck the Wound, to draw away the Poison, his Life could not be saved; this, when all his Courtiers strained Courtesie to do, or utterly refused, was undertaken by *Elianor* his virtuous and loving Wife, Sister to the King of *Spain*, who had accompanied him in that tedious Journey; and yet she was not at all injured by it.

And now the King having had some Peace, was a little disturbed by a Tumult in *Norwich*, who Burnt the *Monastery* of the *Trinity*; but he hasting thither, they dispersed, yet escaped not so, for a strict enquiry being made into the matter, 50 of the chief Actors were Drawn, Hanged and Quartered, and their Quarters Burned. Soon after this, the King fell Sick, and Dyed at the Abby of *St. Edmund's* in *Suffolk*, on the Sixteenth of *November*, *Anno Dom.* 1275, in the 57th Year of his Reign, and 65th of his Age. He was Buried with great Magnificence at *Westminster*.

In this Kings Reign, an Imposture at the *Provincial Synod* at *Oxford*, suffered himself to be Wounded in the Hands, Feet and Sides, saying he was *Christ*; and a Woman that went about with him called herself the *Virgin Mary*; but being taken and closed up between two Walls, they there miserably perished.

On *St. Paul's* Day in the 15th Year of his Reign, such an unusual Thunder and Lightning happened, That whilst *Roger Niger* Bishop of *London* was at Mass, in *St. Paul's*, the Cathedral was so shaken, that the People verily supposed it would have fallen, and that they should

should have been burned with the flashes of Lightning; whereupon all, except the Bishop and Arch-Deacon, ran out; but it being more terrible abroad, they fell on their Faces, and lay as astonished near an Hour. There also appeared as it were four Suns, besides the Natural one, which had a great Circle of a Chrystal colour; and after *St. Martins* Day, it began to Thunder very horribly, which lasted 15 Days.

The *Jews* at *Norwich* Stole a Boy and Circumcised him, intending to have Crucified him at *Easter*; for which divers were Convicted, and put to sundry Punishments. In the 20th Year of the King, the *Thames* over-flowed its Banks, so that Boats were Rowed in the great Palace-Yard at *Westminster*, and also in the midst of the Hall. Pope *Gregory* the Ninth wrote to the King, That he might have safe conduct to come and see *England*; but was denied, in consideration it was thought he did it with an intent to Embroyl the Kingdom. In the 23d of the King a great Plague happened, consuming 500000 People of all Degrees; and *Newcastle* upon *Tyne* with the Bridge, was consumed by Fire; and two Years after, the Sea Flowed without any considerable Ebb, and in the Night by the fighting of the Waves seemed all on Fire; making a terrible Noise, which was heard many Miles. On the 43d of the Kings Reign a Jew at *Tewksbury* fell into a *Privy* on a *Saturday*, and refused to be helped out, because it was on their Sabbath; whereupon the Duke of *Glocester*, Lord Lieutenant of the County, made him keep our *Sunday* there; when on *Monday* Morning he was found Dead.

And about this time Dr. *Sternham* wrote, That the Sufficiency of Holy Scripture, without Tradition or Innovation, were only necessary to Salvation; and *Roger Bacon*, a famous Divine of *Oxford*, was Imprisoned and severely

severely Persecuted by the Pope, for Preaching against the Absurdities of the Church of Rome. And *John De Warren* Earl of *Surry* Killed *Alan de La Zouch* in *Westminster-Hall*, on an Affront given by a Jostle. Seven Hundred Jews were Slain in *London* upon an Insurrection, because one of them had extorted more than two Pence per Week for 20 s. Interest. *Anno Dom.* 1269, the *Thames* was so hard Frozen, that Men, Cattle and Wains, passed over on the Ice, a considerable time. *Anno Dom.* 1271 the Steeple of *Bow-Church* in *Cheapside*, *London*, fell; and in the fall oppressed many People which were slain in its Ruines.

Remarks on the County of Rutland.

Rutlandshire, or the County of Rutland, is commodiously Situate among divers fertil Shires or Counties; being Bounded with *Lincolnshire*, *Northamptonshire*, and *Leicestershire*, being very neatly compacted, producing some considerable sprinkling of Corn, but more Pasture; being for the most part Plain without Hills, and few Woods in it that are considerable; also Cattle, Wooll, Fish, Fowl, and many other things, worthy to Rank it with the rest. It is divided into 5 Hundreds, containing 48 Parishes, 2 Market Towns, and is a third part bordered by the River *Weland*, branching into many pleasant Streams, over which is laid a very advantageous Bridge, leading to *Barrowden*. It sends Members to Parliament, Two Knights of the Shire.

Oxenham in this Shire is famed, as having been an Antient Station of the Romans, and for a great Overtbrow the Danes received by *Catmose*. There is *Ketton*, memorable for a great Battel fought between King *Arthur* and the Saxons, wherein he became Victorious, forcing them into *Lincolnshire*, where in their rage they destroyed the most Antient University of the Britains, Founded at *Stamford*,
said

[illegible]

said to be so by King Bladud who found out the Virtue of the Mineral Waters at Bath.

Whitwell is memorable for another Overthrow given the Danes. Scyten is noted for a Speaking Eagle in the Reign of King Harrold the Last, which Prophefied the coming in of the Normans, and the Subjection of the Kingdom by them. The other chief Places are Whissenden, Ashwell, Barrow, Market-Overton, &c.

The Seats of the Nobility are Exton, Brook, and North Luffingham, belonging to the Earl of Ganesborough. The Gentry have some Seats here, but not very many of any note. In this County were formerly many Castles, but Demolished in the several Civil Wars and other Commotions that have happened in this Kingdom, the Ruinous Foundations of many yet being upon digging broke up. I find but Four Parks in this County, and some of them but slenderly stored with Deer; yet there are many Hares, some Coneys, and pleasant Fishing and Fowling at the proper Seasons.

The Reign of King E D W A R D the First (since the Norman Conquest.)

KING Edward had News of his Fathers Death when he was Warring in the Holy Land, which made him settle the Affairs of the Eastern Christians on such Terms as could be so suddainly obtained, very advantageous for them; and so returned home to take care of his more near concerns, his Queen in this Voyage being brought to bed of a Daughter.

Upon his Arrival, he was Received by the Nobles and Commons with many demonstrations of Joy, and in a few Days he and his Queen were Crowned by
Robert

Robert Killwarby Arch Bishop of *Canterbury*, and having disposed of divers Trusts and places of Honour, giving some Largesses to ingratiate himself with the Higher and Lower Degrees, he called a Parliament at *Westminster*, and thither *Llewellyn* Prince of *Wales* was Summoned to do Homage for the Principality he held. But he taking disgust, because *Elianor* Daughter to the deceased Earl of *Leicester* was taken by the *English* on the Seas, as she was coming from *France* in order to Marry him, not only refused to come, but because the Lady was detained from him, raised a considerable Army of *Welshmen*, and Borderers, and fell into Rebellion, entering *England* and doing great Mischief. But the King resolving to make his first Expedition Terrible to that Languishing Nation, raised such a Power as *Llewellyn* found himself in no capacity to oppose; wherefore leaving his Men, he came privately to the King, and prostrating himself begged Pardon; protesting that his Love was so exceeding great to the Captive Lady, that nothing but the hopes of Redeeming her, and entering on those Nuptials that had been Agreed on at the Court of *France*, could have made him draw his Sword; so that if she might be given to his Arms, he would from thenceforth live in Peace and Obedience, be always ready to use his Sword at the Service of King *Edward* against the *French* King, or any other, when he should Command it.

King *Edward* upon this, considering his Government not to be very well settled, and that the *French* King much relied on the Disturbances the *Welsh* could give when he designed any thing against *England*, freely consented to what he demanded; and upon *Llewellyn*'s Swearing Fealty, the Lady was put into his possession with many Rich Presents bestowed on her at her departure by the Queen and Court-Ladies; and the Nup-

tials

were Solemnized to their mutual Satisfaction. Soon after this King *Edward*, in Monumental Honour to his Queen, for the great Love she had shewed in Sucking his Envenomed Wound, and accompanying him in the *Holy Land*, where she endured many hardships, raised Crosses in the most Remarkable Cross-ways in *England*, with the Arms of *Spain* Quartered with those of *England*, and the Queens Statue in Marble on the most Remarkable of them; and remembering the Treacherous Practices of the *Jews* against him Abroad, and their always taking part with the *Infidels* against the *Christians*, he Banished them out of *England*, to the Number of 15000 Persons, Confiscating their Goods; by which means, and Fining corrupt Judges and Officers, he replenished his Treasury with 236000 Marks. And about this time Dr. *Scotus*, called *Subtilis*, Preached against the Popes laying claim to St. *Peter*'s Keys, his abusing the Episcopal Authority, as also that Transubstantiation (which wild Notion had been Introduced not long before) was contradictory to Scripture and common Reason; but the Popish Clergy soon Persecuted him into silence.

Long had not the Peace continued between *England* and *Wales*, ere *Llewellyn* by the rash Perswasions and Incitement of his Brother *David* (a Man more contentious than Provident, and less Valiant than Mutinous, and yet one whom the King did extraordinarily love and favour) fell into Rebellion again, forgetting his Oath, which made him little prosper in his Enterprize to enlarge his Borders; for after many sharp Encounters with Sr. *Roger Mortimer*, the Kings Lieutenant on the Western Marches, he and his Brother were taken, their Heads struck off, and placed on the Tower of *London*: Yet their followers gave not over, but kept in Parties, Ravaging and Spoiling by Incur-

sions

sions within the *English* Pale, and then with their Booty retired again to their Woods and Fastnesses, where they had Builded Huts, as if they conceived this Trade would be of a long continuance, without shifting: But the King, not longer able to bear the Cries and Complaints of his suffering Subjects, Marched a sufficient Army thither, but not finding the Enemy in the Field, to Ferret them out he caused the Woods to be cut down and consumed with Fire; whereupon some submitted, others dyed of Cold and Hunger in their Retreatments, and many of the Ringleaders were put to Death by sundry manner of Executions; by which means they were reduced to a more sociable kind of life, and began to practice divers commendable Occupations, Arts and Sciences, and took some pleasure from thenceforth to live like Honest Men.

After this, *Alexander* King of *Scots*, by a fall from his Horse off a Cliff by the Seaside (whither, upon some suddain Fright, he carried him furiously) breaking his Neck, and leaving no Male or Female Issue, his three Sisters, (the Eldest of which was Married to *John Baliol* Earl of *Galloway*, the Second to *Robert Le Bruce*, Lord of *Valley Androm*, and the Third to *John Hastings*, Lord of *Abergavennie*, an *English* Peer) laid claim to the Crown by their most powerful Friends; many Disputes passed, and Reasonings about it; but these little availing, it came at last to the Sword, which for many Years made miserable Havock in that Kingdom, each of the Competitors laying claim to the Crown in Right of their Wives, refering the Decision of their Cause to King *Edward*, under whose Ward they agreed to put the Government till matters could be determined; whereupon he passed into *Scotland*, attended with a considerable Army, there as Sovereign Lord to determine the Strife, and put the state of Affairs in good order.

order. But such was their mutual desires to Reign, that no perswasions prevailed to make any one of them recede from his coveted Sovereignty; yet they all agreed by a publick Writing under their Hands and Seals to refer themselves and their Titles to the Censure and Judgment of King *Edward*; and by the same Instrument surrendered the Crown and Administration of Affaires to him. To the end that thereby he might enable himself absolutely to possess such a one of them of the Kingdom, as in his Judgment ought to have the Regal Dignity conferred on him; and with the Writing he received their several Demands and Claims fairly drawn up, with the Proofs and Arguments to maintain them: Whereupon he Summoned a Council of Twenty *English*, and as many *Scottish* Noblemen, Prelates, and Lawyers, to consider and advise what was most proper to be done in this great Affair; and when he had duly informed himself of the matter, and was well satisfied in his Conscience about it, he gave the Definitive Sentence in favour of *John Baliol* who had Married the Eldest of the Three Sisters, and he (upon doing Homage to King *Edward*) received from him the Crown and Government of *Scotland*.

Whilst these things were doing, the *French* supposing the King over-busied in so weighty a matter, and not altogether at leisure to mind his own concerns, entered into *Guyan*, *Gascoyne*, and other his Territories beyond the Seas, taking some Towns, and committing many Outrages on his Subjects, and their Possessions. The King roused upon notice of this injury done him, summoned his wonted Courage, and gave speedy orders for Levying a potent Army; but upon computing the Charge, Money was found in a great measure wanting; so that by the Advice of *William Marchyan* his Treasurer he exacted it of the Clergy,

Clergy, who for the most part having been exempted from the charge of former Wars, were grown very Rich; he demanded of them half the profit of their Ecclesiastical Revenues, seizing into his hands the useless or superfluous Plate, Jewels, and Treasure of the Churches, Abbeys, Monasteries, and other Religious Houses and Places. This made them exceedingly murmur against him, and labour to Alienate the Hearts of his Subjects from him; tho' in some sort he was not wanting to give them satisfaction, by promising restitution when his Treasure should be encreased; and tho' they little relied on such a Promise, as thinking the King would at no time empty his own Coffers to replenish theirs, finding they should be stript of their Treasure without remedy, they found out another way, as they supposed, to make themselves amends in time, though no great matter presently could be expected from it.

There had been a Statute Enacted in the Fourth Year of his Reign, strictly Prohibiting the giving and conveying Lands or Tenements to any Corporation whatsoever, called, *The Statute against Mortmain*, unless with the Kings consent; and this stood in the way, especially to hinder Persons in their Wills, to bequeath any thing of that kind to the Church or Religious Houses: This they prayed might be Revoked, But he Replied, *As of himself he could make no Laws, so without the Consent of Parliament much less could he Annihilate them*; (for he was honestier than to pretend to a Dispensing Power) and tho' this vexed them inwardly to be frustrated of all that could be expected to their advantage, yet such was the power he had gained over them, that they durst not express any outward dislike of his Proceedings.

After this he imposed a Subsidy upon every Sack of Wooll, also upon all Flesh, and Hides that were to be Transported

Transported out of the Kingdom; and further to maintain his Wars, required the tenth part of every Mans Substance, or moveable Goods, compelling the Clergy over and above to bring into his Treasury all such Sums of Money as they had promised to remit to Rome for the Popes use, towards the maintenance of the War against the *Turks* and other *Infidels* in the *Holy Land*, and so having sufficient, he Transported his Armies, sending with them, besides other Necessaries, 100000 Quarters of Wheat for their Subsistence; where many Battels were Fought between the *English* and *French* in *Guyan*, *Gascoyne*, and other Provinces; the former being mostly Victorious, recovering many places, and driving the Enemy for the most part out of his Territories there. But whilst the King was intent to go over and finish what had been so well begun and carried on; the *French* King, as much as in him lay, to cross his proceedings, had made a Faction in *Scotland* against the new King, who compelled him to renounce his Allegiance to King *Edward*, and send Defiance to him; nor was this all, but with an Army hastily gathered, he entered and wasted the Northern parts of *England*, Slaying, Burning and Plundering without Pity or Remorse: Whereupon King *Edward*, recounting his manifold Favours, and the great love he had to the Revolted King of *Scots*; this base Ingratitude so stirred his Anger, That he resolved a bloody chastisement should be the punishment of his unthankfulness: Whereupon recalling some of his Forces, and raising more, he Marched to the succour of his Subjects; and such was his good Fortune, that in a little time he met with and fought the *Scotch* Army, slaying 25000 of them, winning the strong Castles of *Berwick* and *Dunbar*, and soon after the City of *Edenborough*, with many other places of note; which made King *John* too late

see his Errors, and to what distress his rashness had driven him: However, thinking to find Favour by an humble submission, or at least prevent the further Ruin and Desolation of his Country, he came and cast himself at King *Edward's* Feet, whole submitting, with himself the Crown and Kingdom of *Scotland*, to be at his dispose, in expectation to have been Restored; but King *Edward*, resenting very heinously his ungrateful proceedings, sent him under a strong Guard to the Tower of *London*; yet ordered him allowance of Liberty, Diet, and Attendance, as became his state; when Marching from Sea to Sea, without any farther resistance, he settled the Affaires of *Scotland*, committing the Government of the Kingdom to *John Warren* Earl of *Surry*, as his Lieutenant; Constituting *Hugh Creffingham* Lord Treasurer, and *William Barnsley* his Chief Justice; confining some of the Rebellious *Scots* within the Marches of *England*, that they might be disabled from giving any Disturbance in his Absence; and so returned in Triumph, with great Honours, and high applause of his Subjects.

The King being now at leisure to remember the Injuries the *French* had done him, and resolving to Revenge them, Leagued with *Guy* Earl of *Flanders*, and Transported an Army thither, and Fought with *Robert* Earl of *Arthois*, whome he Routed, taking many Towns and Fortresses on the Frontiers; which made the *French* King play over the game again of stirring up the *Scots* to Rebellion, hoping by that means to constrain him to return; but on the contrary, he appointed *Henry Piercy* Earl of *Northumberland*, his General for that War; who managed it with that Prudence, that after some Marching, Training them into the open Field, he gave them Battel with incredible Slaughter, so that many Miles of Ground were in a manner covered with their

their dead Bodies, by which great Overthrow they found themselves constrained to return to their former Obedience; so that the *French* King perceiving his Project took not on that side, seemed very desirous to try his Strength with King *Edward* in the Field; but his Courage failing, he reposing more confidence in his Policy than Valour, he proceeded to tamper about proposals of Love and Amity, that might settle a lasting Peace; and King *Edward* being now a Widower, he earnestly solicited him to take his Sister to Wife, to make the Alliance stronger; which by the cunning subtilty of some Courtiers, Bribed by the *French* King, was brought about; and Peace ensued after a tedious War that had caused much Bloodshed. So the King with his Queen returned home, and soon after he made Prince *Edward* his Son, who had been Born at *Carnarvan* in *Wales*, the better to ingratiate himself with those People, Prince of *Wales* and Earl of *Chester*; and to gain the Hearts of the *Londoners*, he restored them those Liberties his Father had deprived them of, and without which they had continued the space of Twelve Years; during which time a Governour was set over them by the King, and their Magistrates chosen by his order. But whilst things were well ordering at home, the *Scots* again fell into Rebellion: Whereupon the King sent to demand their Ring-leaders, who had drawn them into this danger, (which principally was one *Wallis*, a Gentleman of an inveterate Spirit against the *English Nation*) with a promise of Pardon to all the rest, upon their laying down their Arms; or else threatned to waste the Country with Fire and Sword from Sea to Sea, and spare none of that Nation he should find in his way. But driven on by their hard Fate, they were Deaf to these Proposals, making yet greater preparations to weather (as they thought) the Storm they

they could not but expect; and so upon the Kings entering the Marches of *Scotland*, they bid him Battel; where, before the Armies joyned, he made there the same Offers, which they seemed to reject with scorn; so the Bloody Blast being sounded by the order of the Incensed King, who resolved now to Scourge them in earnest, the *English* fell on with such fury and violence, that they broke, like a Tempest, into the *Scots* Battel, carrying all before them, so that a miserable slaughter ensued, and the King pressing too furiously upon those that Fled, in the eagerness of the Pursuit, fell from his Horse, and broke two of his Ribs; yet he lightly remounting, and not regarding his Hurt, drove them out of the Field with the slaughter of 32000 of them; he not now (as at other times) restraining the Swords of his Soldiers, but gave scope and encouragement to their thirst of Revenge, and in this Battel fell the flower of the *Scots* Nobility and Gentry; but on our side very few were slain; some Historians make mention but of 28 of all Degrees, tho' that seemes too Partial. But in comparison of the *Scots*, they were certainly very inconsiderable.

The Prisoners that were taken were not many, by reason few were spared in the Fight, or in the pursuit that were overtaken; so that the small remainder of the Nobles came and Humbled themselves before the King, charging the fault on such as they said had justly received their Deserts by being slain in the Battel; and this Submission, upon their taking a new Oath of Fealty and Homage, was accepted; and returning home, upon the earnest request of Pope *Boniface* the Eighth, he Released *John* the Deposed King of *Scots* out of the Tower, who went to *Normandy* to live quietly there on Lands allotted him, called *Bayliolls* Lordship on Lands; where falling Blind, and being much in Years,

he Dyed, leaving his Estate to his Son *Edward*. However his Death put not an end to the *Scots* Troubles; for they had not long enjoyed Peace, but forgetting their Oaths, or at least despising all conditions with the *English*, they again Revolted, and again felt the same Scourge of War, the King taking by force and surrender all the strong Castles and Fortresses into his hands, and Oath of the Justices, Mayors, and Officers of the several Towns and Forts; and having disposed all things to the best advantage, and settled the Government in trusty hands, he brought away the Crown, Robes of State, and Marble Chair from *Scone*, in which the *Scots* Kings had always been Crowned; and placed the latter in the Kings Chappel at *Westminster*; and on it there is said to be a Prophetick Latin Distick; in *English* to this Effect:

Where e'er this Stone is Plac'd, the Scot shall find;

And there shall Rule, for there his Reign's Assign'd:

This may indeed seem to be verified in the Union of the two Kingdoms under King *James* the First, of the *Scotish* Line. But to proceed.

As soon as King *Edward* was returned from his Journey, he caused an Enquiry (which was termed *Trolli Baston*) to be made in all his Dominions of the Misdemeanors and Oppressions of his Officers and others; so that the Number of the Transgressors were so many, that heavy Fines being laid on them, and they like so many full Sponges Squeezed of their Unjust Gains into the Kings Coffers, they were plentifully replenished thereby; not only to Pay off old Debts, but to Recompence such as had at their own Expence faithfully Served him in his Wars; and among other Complaints, Dr. *Langton* Bishop of *Chester* Exhibited one to the King against Prince *Edward*, whom he said at the Instigation of *Pierce Gaveston*, his Loofe and

Evil Counsellor, had forcibly broken into his Parks, wounded his Servants, and destroyed his Game: Whereupon the Prince was committed to Prison during the Kings pleasure, and *Gaveston* Banished upon pain of Death, never to return into the Land; and *Edward* Earl of *Cornwal*, Son to *Richard* King of the *Romans* Dying without Issue, he gave that Earldom to Prince *Edward*; which Title, with that of *Chester*, have been since inseparable from the Princes of *Wales*.

A Peace being now had in *Scotland*, things remained quiet for a time; during which space, *Robert Bruce*, one of the Competitors, came with divers Nobles to the *English* Court, and was highly Entertained; which they did only for a shew, whilst they were dealing underhand with the Pope to favour their Cause; nor was he slow in it, but sent an Instrument in Writing by which he pretended to lay claim to the Kingdom of *Scotland*, as holden of the See of *Rome*; wherein King *Edward* was peremptorily required to surcease from all Demands of Tenure and Sovereignty over it. But he stoutly Answered by his Ambassadors, That it did belong to the Kings of *England*, and not unto the See of *Rome*, or to any other; requiring him to revoke his unjust Claim, for that both he and his Nobles were resolved to maintain his Right therein at the hazard of their Lives and Estates; and the Ambassador shewing the Hands and Seals of the Nobles, and most of the Prelates of *England*, that had Sworn to this Resolution; the old Blade with the Leaden Sword drew in his Horns; whereupon *Bruce* secretly withdrew and raised Tumults in *Scotland*: Yet the King forced him to fly into *Norway*, where he remained; till in *Edward* the Seconds Reign he returned to broach new Troubles. But the King, upon his Marching through *Scotland*, Dyed; commanding in his Last Will, That his Son should

3
E
V
n
P
E
R
P
b
q
o
t
t
d
h
w
S
E
D
f
l
o
R
u
r
f
o
t
t
h
P
h
H
T
i
n
S
e
B
P



carry his Bones with him, till he had utterly Subdued the Rebels; and that Gaveston should not be Recalled from Banishment; also that his Heart should be carried to the Holy Land, and there Buried: He began his Reign November 16, Anno Dom. 1272, and Reigned 34 Years, 7 Months and 21 Days; being the 29th Sole Monarch of England. He Dyed of a Dyssentery at Burg upon Sands, July 7, Anno Dom. 1307, in the 69th Year of his Age, and was Buried at Westminster.

In the Third Year of this Kings Reign, on St. Nicholas Day, very terrible Thunders, Earthquakes and Lightenings happened; also a great Fiery Dragon in the Air and a Blazing Star, which much amazed the People. In the Year 1288 the Summer was so Scorching, that many Dyed of extream Heat; yet Wheat was Sold at 2s. 8d. the Quarter, and all Corn at a proportionable rate; but the Year following, by reason of the great Rains that fell, Wheat was raised to 20s. a Quarter, and so continued near Forty Years, which was in those times accounted a great Dearth. Anno Dom. 1299 the Kings Palace at Westminster with the Buildings of the Monastery, were consumed with Fire; and a great Whale coming up the River, was struck and taken over-against Eris, being 40 Foot Long, and proportionable in Bulk, &c.

Remarks on Shropshire, &c.

Shropshire is commodiously situated, intermixed with Hills, Plains, Woods, Forrests, Chaces, &c. and produces Corn, Rich Pastures, Cattle, and many other things, to the advantage of the Inhabitants. It is Bounded with Cheshire, Staffordshire, Worcestershire, Herefordshire, Radnorshire, Montgomeryshire, and Denbyshire: It contains 15 Hundreds, divided into 170 Parishes, and has

in it 14 Market Towns, and 18 great and small Rivers, branching mostly from the Severn; which plentifully Waters this Shire and others. It sends Members to Parliament 12, viz. Bishops-Castle 2, Bridgnorth 2, Ludlow 2, Shrewsbury 2, Wenlock 2, and 2 Knights of the Shire.

In Shropshire, besides Shrewsbury, the County Town, a noted Mart for Cloath and Frizes brought from Wales, and thence dispersed into divers parts of England, There are Remarkable Ruins of some Antient Places, which were certainly Towns or Cities of great splendor; as Workcester, Uriconium the antient Ufoconia, of which Okenyat is a small remainder; Oswaldfree retaines its Name from Oswald the 11th King of Northumberland, who was here Slain in Battel by Penda King of the Mercians; The other Towns of Note are Wellynton, Newport, Braynton, &c. At Shrewsbury, and other places on the Severn, is taken a Fish called a Mort, in Taste like a Salmon; at Pitchford is a Well whose Water casts up a Scum of Liquid Bitumen, and near Oswaldfree is a Vestigia of a Roman Camp.

The Seats of the Nobility are Pepperhill, belonging to the Earl of Shrewsbury; Highercal and Eyton, to the Lord Viscount Newport; Cherbury, to the Lord Herbert Baron of Cherbury; It has also in it 13 Bridges, 13 Castles, 7 Forrests, and 27 Parks. The Seats of the Gentry are likewise very pleasant, and there is almost every where great store of Game, and abundance of Fish.

*The Reign of EDWARD the Second
(usually called Edward of Carnarvan.)*

EDWARD the Second Succeeded his Father in the Throne; but having been brought up tenderly, and given too much to Flatterers and loose Company, he

he very early gave the Nobles cause to distast his Government; for tho' his Father in his Last Will had strictly Prohibited his Recalling *Peirce Gaveston* from Banishment, a Person who by his evil Example and pernicious Counsels had been the great Debaucher of his Younger Years, yet he did it, tho' contrary to the Mind of his People in general; and to despite them the more, took him into his particular Favour, Vowing if it lay in his power he would willingly share the Kingdom with him, heaping Honours on him, and Liberally opening his Coffers to him; so that he no sooner asked, but his desires were granted. This much perplexed the Nobles, and made them Remonstrate to the King the ill consequences that were likely to follow on such his Proceedings, putting him in mind of his dying Fathers charge to him, and urging many other things; but he little regarded them; so that perceiving the King entirely to deat on this upstart Favourite, who thereupon grew very Proud and Insolent, advancing him to the Barony of *Wallingford*, and Earldom of *Cornwal*, making him Master of his Jewels and Treasure, a great part of which he sent beyond the Seas, to provide for himself against such a Storm as he might reasonably expect, They for a time held their peace; tho' they inwardly grieved at the Miscarriage of things.

The King was now Married to *Isabel* Daughter to *Philip* the French King, a Lady of admirable Beauty, but of a haughty Mind, impatient of Injuries; yet this Loose Favourite, to cross her, because he stood not high in her esteem, laboured by introducing fresh Beauties to the King, to Alienate him from her Society and Bed, carried him often to Revellings, and made him Drink to Excess, that his Conscience might not find any deliberate time to Check him for his Lawless Enterprizes.

The Queen at this was both Grieved and Angry, labouring however, by all mild ways and endearing perswasions to Reclaim the King, laying before him his Unkindness to one that so tenderly Loved and Honoured him, and the Scandal and Contempt he would cause of himself among his People, if he who was placed in so eminent a Station, to give good Examples to others, as Patterns for them to follow, shewed in himself such an evil one; Intreating him to follow the Prudence and Heroick Virtues of his Father, and not despising the sober Advice of his Grave Counsellors, harken to and be lead away by base Parasites and Flatterers. But the King, not regarding what she said, tho' the People at the same time greatly Murmured and spoke evil of him for his Loose and Un-Princely manner of Living, as also of *Gaveston* to whom they bore an irreconcilable hatred: The Nobles found themselves constrained (for redressing these Mischiefs) and preventing greater, that threatened the Kingdom, To Petition the King for *Gaveston's* Banishment; wherein they set forth his evil Practices and Faults, with the Sorrow of his Majesties best affected Subjects, for that he (more than was fit or comely) was Guided and Governed by that unworthy Favourite; earnestly entreating his Highness he would be pleased (for preventing such Mischiefs as were otherwise likely to ensue) To Banish that Lewd Person from his Court and Kingdom.

The King upon this, fearing some danger threatened if he refused to comply with his Nobles, whom he found resolutely bent no longer to suffer such Indignities as *Gaveston* had put upon them; tho' much against his will, agreed he should be sent into *Ireland*; which accordingly was done; yet the King sent after him many comfortable Messages, and at length constituted him

tenant of that Kingdom, sending him store of Jewels, and Corn to maintain his State and Granary by which he might conclude his Banishment but honourable Embassy, and an occasion presented by to the King to make him more Rich and Po-

Besides all this, the Kings discontents and passions in his Absence, appeared to be so many and great, that the Nobles were grieved for the perplexities of his mind; which made them (in hopes of his Favourites amendment of all things that had been found amiss in him, after this Humbling) of their own accord petition the King that he might be Recalled: But the *Leopards* Spots, his Vices were so natural to him, and so inherent in him, that he was nothing changed but upon his return grew more Insolent than before, which occasioned him but a short time; for at the same time Importunities of the Nobles, he was again sent into *Flanders*; yet remained not long, ere the King (impatient of his Absence) Recalled him without the consent of his Nobles; and to Agrandize him the more, Married him to his Kinswoman the Earl of *Hereford's* Daughter, a Virtuous and Honourable Lady; but bearing himself much on this Alliance, he grew in a height, that he scorned the greatest Peers in the Kingdom; and in his State, Attendance, and Table, outshone the King; Glorifying and openly boasting that he Ruled the King; and by what ways he had increased his Power. This however did him no kindness, for finding he could no longer Protect him against the contentious Nobles and the clamours of the Common People, which threatened ruin in his stay, he was constrained to part with him a Third time. But the discontent by his Absence was no sooner healed and allay'd, but the King sent to him privately

The Queen at this was both Grieved and Afflicted, labouring however, by all mild ways and endearments, to Reclaim the King, laying before him his Unkindness to one that so tenderly Loved and Honoured him, and the Scandal and Contempt, which would cause of himself among his People, if he was placed in so eminent a Station, to give good examples to others, as Patterns for them to follow; shewed in himself such an evil one; Intreating him to follow the Prudence and Heroick Virtues of his Fathers, and not despising the sober Advice of his Grave Counsellors, harken to and be lead away by base Parasites and Flatterers. But the King, not regarding what she said, tho' the People at the same time greatly murmured and spoke evil of him for his Loose and Princely manner of Living, as also of *Gaveston's* Behaviour, whom they bore an irreconcilable hatred: The Nobles found themselves constrained (for redressing his Mischiefs) and preventing greater, that threatened the Kingdom, To Petition the King for *Gaveston's* Banishment; wherein they set forth his evil Practices and Faults, with the Sorrow of his Majesties best Affected Subjects, for that he (more than was fit or comely) was Guided and Governed by that unworthy Favourite; earnestly entreating his Highness he would be pleased (for preventing such Mischiefs as were otherwise likely to ensue) To Banish that Lewd Person from Court and Kingdom.

The King upon this, fearing some danger to himself, if he refused to comply with his Nobles, whom he was resolutely bent no longer to suffer such Indignities, *Gaveston* had put upon them; tho' much against his will, agreed he should be sent into *Ireland*; which accordingly was done; yet the King sent after him comfortable Messengers, and at length constituted

his Lieutenant of that Kingdom, sending him store of Plate, Jewels, and Corn to maintain his State and Grandeur; by which he might conclude his Banishment but in an Honourable Embassy, and an occasion presented thereby to the King to make him more Rich and Potent.

Besides all this, the Kings discontents and passions for his Absence, appeared to be so many and great, That the Nobles were grieved for the perplexities of his Mind; which made them (in hopes of his Favourites future amendment of all things that had been found amiss in him, after this Humbling) of their own accord Petition the King that he might be Recalled: But like the *Leopards* Spots, his Vices were so natural to him, and so inherent in him, that he was nothing changed; but upon his return grew more Insolent than ever, which occasioned him but a short time; for at the incessant Importunities of the Nobles, he was again Banished into *Flanders*; yet remained not long, ere the King (impatient of his Absence) Recalled him without the consent of his Nobles; and to Agrandize him the more, Married him to his Kinswoman the Earl of *Glosters* Daughter, a Virtuous and Honourable Lady; when bearing himself much on this Alliance, he grew to such a height, that he scorned the greatest Peers in *England*; and in his State, Attendance, and Table, outshined even the King; Glorifying and openly boasting how he Ruled the King; and by what ways he had humbled him. This however did him no kindness, for the King finding he could no longer Protect him against the potent Nobles and the clamours of the Common People, which threatened ruin in his stay, he was constrained to part with him a Third time. But the noise and discontent, which by his Absence was no sooner pacified and allay'd, but the King sent to him privately

to Return, tho' very fatal to him; for upon his Landing, entering into the Castle of *Scarborough*, he was there Belieged and taken by the Earl of *Warwick*, and with the consent of the Earls of *Lancaster* and *Hereford*, carried to *Warwick-Castle*, and Beheaded.

The King had no sooner notice of the untimely end of his Favourite, but in a vehement passion he Cursed those Noblemen, and expressed his Anger and Vows of Revenge in many threatening terms: But Time rendering him cooler, and the Reasons that were given for their hasty Proceedings, he Pardoned them, in consideration that all which belonged to *Gasqueton*, should be put into his hands. However his inclinations were such that he could not be long without a Favourite, to whom he might impart his Secrets on all occasions; wherefore he made Sr. *Hugh Spencer*, and *Hugh* his Son, of his Cabinet Council; raising them from a mean Estate, to Lord it over the Nobles; and whatever he did of any importance, was by their Advice and Direction; he made the Elder of them Earl of *Winchester*, and gave to both of them many Honourable Places and Offices, which caused them to become more Insolent than *Gasqueton*, and altogether as much hated in a little time.

Robert Bruce, mentioned in the foregoing Reign, upon notice of these Disorders in *England*, thought it was now a fit time for him to possess himself of the Crown of *Scotland*; and therefore returning from *Norway*, he was joyfully received by the *Scots*, as well Nobles as Commons; and was by them a second time Crowned King; whereupon he Levied a great Army, and entered into the *English Marches*, miserably wasting the Country as he passed, with Fire and Sword; which made King *Edward* shake off his soft repose, and hasten to the Field; whose coming put a stop to the

torrent,

torrent, and made the *Scots* retire beyond the *Tweed*. Whereupon King *Edward* having strengthened his Army, entered *Scotland*, doing great Damage; but was at *Bannocks Bourn* Encountered by King *Robert*, who Surprisingly fell upon the *English*, by reason of their remissness, and the unwillingness of some of the Nobles to Engage, because King *Edward* had given the great Commands into the hands of mean Persons by the Advice of the *Spencers*; and after a bloody and long Fight, totally Routed them. And here King *Edward*, through bad conduct, having been a Spectator of the slaughter of many Valiant Men, (among which were *Gilbert D' Clare* Earl of *Glocester*, and 42 other Lords, with more than 60 Knights and Baronets, besides 22 of Note, who were taken Prisoners) he was compelled for his own safety to hasten back for *England* (leaving all his Treasure, Ammunition and Baggage behind him, and 22000 common Soldiers Slain and made Prisoners) exceedingly disconsolated and perplexed; where he soon found new Troubles: For one *John Poldras*, a Tanners Son of *Exeter* in *Devonshire*, boldly affirming himself to be the truly begotten Son of *Edward* the First, alleding that he was changed by his Nurse in his Cradle for a *Carters* Child, raised by this Chimera strange Commotions, many People believing by King *Edwards* proceedings, so disagreeable to those of the preceding King, that there was some ground of truth in it. He also offered divers colourable Proofs for what he said, and among others he strongly insisted on the unworthy and sordid conditions of the King, sorting to none so fitly as to one of obscure and common Birth; so that a great many of the Commons in those parts unadvisedly flocked to him, and owned him for their True King, looking on *Edward* as a Changeling; but they in a hot Skirmish being Defeated, the

the Impostor was taken Prisoner, and confessed his Treason and Folly, but not any one that set him on work, and encouraged him to it; so that being convicted by his Confession, he was Condemned and Executed, and the rest Pardoned; which at this time put an end to the Western Troubles.

But in the North, the *Scots* pursuing theis Success, taking many Places Garisoned with *English*, by force, and had the strong Castle of *Bermick* betrayed into their hands by the Deputy-Governor, who let them in, in the dusk of the Evening, at a Sally-Port he had purposely left open; yet in the dark scuffle he had his Reward, for going with the appointed Signal of safety, and in the dark, it not being discerned by the *Scots*, they Slew him.

Nor was this all the misery at this time the Northern County suffered, their Cattle Dyed of a grievous Murrain, and Famine was exceeding amongst them. Moreover divers notorious Thieves and Robbers (to the number of 200) taking the advantage of these stirs, put themselves into Friars Weeds, and Robbed, Ravished, Burned, and laid Waste where they came, Murdering divers who Resisted them; but in a few Months most of them were taken and put to Death by fundry Torments. The Famine was likewise succeeded by a Plague; so that the Living were scarce able to Bury the Dead.

These Calamities and daily cries of his People made the King advance Northward with an Army; yet bad success attended him, for giving the *Scots* Battel, he was Overthrown, and a great part of his Army Slain; and so in much vexation returned home. This made the Nobles grievously complain of the *Spencers*, and others, the Kings Favourites, by whose bad Mannagement of Affaires the Realm was at a point to be overwhelmed

whelmed in Misery, laying before the King their Misdemeanours and ill treatment of his Subjects; how many Thousands suffered by the Male-Administration of Government, and the great Callamities approaching, if speedy Redress was not had, even to the subversion of the State; and then became Importunate Suitors to him, that he would be pleased to put those from him that had caused so many Grievances, and made him careless of those Duties which by Almighty God were required at his hands. They told him likewise, As Subjection belonged to the People, so the King was bound to Protect them; and that most dishonourably he had left his Commons in the North a Prey to the *Scots*, and grievously oppressed with Wants and Extremities; and that if he pleased not (upon their humble Entreaty and Request) to dismiss the *Spencers* from their Places and Service, They must and would presume to do it, tho' with the hazard and peril of their own Lives.

At this, tho' the King in Conscience could not but hearken to it, being an apparent Truth, yet it so highly displeased him (who preferred his Favourites before the Good of all his People) That he bit his Lip, and with an austere Countenance turned at first from them, without speaking; but considering the ill consequences that might attend his slighting them in a business wherein all his good Subjects were concerned, he turned again, and gave them a pleasing Answer, *viz.* *That since things were come to such extremity, there could be no suitable Redress but in a Parliament, which he speedily intended to call, and would submit to what that Assembly should determine most Necessary for the good and welfare of the Kingdom.*

However, the Nobles afterward seemed dissatisfied, as fancying the King (when they were so Assembled) designed

designed to Seiz them, and forcibly make them comply with his Terms; yet finding such a meeting was necessary, they came strongly Guarded with a numerous Train, all in one Livery; this much startled the King, but most of all it grieved him he now saw he must part with the *Spencers*, whom in the Extasie of his Expressions he had declared to Love dearer than his Queen or Children; and accordingly they were Banished during their Lives, the King being bound not to Recal them upon any pretence whatever. But this caused a hatred in him against the Barons, so that he expressed it in Threats, and that he ought not to be forced to do any thing against his Mind. So that although the Younger *Spencer*, getting a Squadron of Ships turned Pirate, Robbing the *English* Merchants and Strangers, The King would not consent to their Intreaties that a Fleet might be sent out to surpris those apparent Injuries and Disgraces, but Laughed at them when they proposed it, as inwardly pleased at the News they had brought him; and soon after, contrary to the expectation of all Men, Recalled them from Banishment, restoring them to their Honours and Offices, wherein they became more Insolent than ever.

The Barons grieved at these Proceedings, and Expecting no Redress from the King, immediatly took up Arms, and the King did the like; so that after many sharp Bickerings and Encounters, both Armies joyned in Battel, and Fought cruelly; Kindred against Kindred, making no distinction of Relations, in the bloody Field: But when many of the Barons and other Leaders were Slain, their Party gave way, and the King Pursued very furiously, so that a miserable Slaughter happened, and at *Burrow-Bridge*, near where this Battel was Fought, The Earl of *Lancaster* (the Kings Unkle) and 90 other Nobles were taken Prisoners.

soners, and sent to *Pontfract-Castle*, where the Noble Earl staid on a Scaffold Seven Hours before they could procure an Executioner to Behead him, so greatly was he Beloved by all sorts of People; but at length a vile Wretch was procur'd out of a Goal, for a sum of Money, to perform that Office. Five others were put to Death there, and at *York* the next day the Lords *Clifford*, *Mobray* and *Derwell* were Hanged in Iron-Chaines. The Earl of *Hereford* likewise lost his Head; in all (at several places) Twenty Noblemen; so that in no Reign so much Noble Blood, by Executions, wet the *English* Earth.

These terrible Executions astonished the rest, and broke their Strength, which greatly puffed up the *Spencers*, by whose Instigation, more than any cruel inclination in the King, it was thought to be done, to secure their own State, which after this they imagined could not be shaken: For soon after, some Courtiers Intreating the King for the Life of a Person of mean Rank, who had committed a Murther, he broke out into a violent Passion in these words, *viz. A Plague overtake you all, for Flatering Knaves; you make much Suit for the Life of an errand Caitiff, but which of you spoke a word for the good Knight Lord Thomas my Unkle? By the Bread of God this Varlet shall Dye the Death he deserves;* and so in a Rage he turned from them, and soon after he called a Parliament at *York*, in which Prince *Edward* his Son was Created Prince of *Wales* and Duke of *Aquitain*; and Sir *Andrew Harkly*, whose extraordinary Service was a principal means of the Barons Overthrow, Earl of *Carlisle*; and demanded the Sixth Penny of all Temporalities in *England*, *Wales* and *Ireland*, to defray the Charges of his intended War against the *Scots*, which he obtained; yet the People grievously Murmured at Paying it, affirming they were altogether

gether Impoverished by the late Wars and Famine.

And now the *Scots* getting secret Intelligence of what the King intended against them, resolved to begin first, and well knowing they had Impoverished the Northern parts, and that no further Booty was there to be had, they crossed over the Narrow Straights, and fell very furiously on *Ireland*; but by the Courage and prudent Conduct of the Bishop of *Armagh* and the Lord *Brinningham*, they were Overthrown, their King slain, and most of them Cut in Pieces; upon this advantage, King *Edward* Marched into *Scotland*, which he found full of Terror and Confusion, the People every where flying before him into the Woods, Mountains, and other Fastnesses; thinking by that means to weary out the *English*; and indeed their Project failed not, for Snows, Rains, and bitter Frosts ensuing, the *English* were unable to keep the Field, especially their Provisions being near spent, and a great Mortality (by reason of the raw Damps and Colds) grievously afflicted the Camp; so that, contrary to the mind of the King, they were forced to return; which the *Scots* perceiving, crept from their lurking Holes, and carried Fire a cross, which is the usual Signal for the Alarm, or raising the Country, and soon gathered into such Multitudes, that following and wasting his Rear, at last they boldly set on his main Battel and discomfited it; so that he was constrained to fly, and leave them Masters of his Treasure, and Baggage. This Defeat is said to be occasioned by the Treachery of *Sr. Andrew Harkley*, who had been lately Created Earl of *Carlisle*; who being Bribed by the *Scots*, betrayed his trust in the Battel. But however it happened, it was charged upon him, and for it he lost his Head.

Upon the Kings return, there happened a Quarrel between the Queen and the *Spencers*; she charging them

them to have Alienated the Kings affections from her, and to cause him to place it on Harlots, and the King seeming to excuse or take part with them, she so highly resented the Affront, that under pretence of visiting her native Country, she obtained leave to go over with the Prince her Son, where she was received by King *Charles* her Brother (*Philip* her Father being Dead) with many expressions of kindness, and shewing her dislike to return unless matters might be Reformed at home, some of the Barons in *England* sent secretly by Letters, to Advise her, That if she could procure one Thousand Valliant Strangers, they would joyn her on her Landing with a considerable Force, and endeavour once more to Redress the Disorders of the State: This she made known to her Brother, who comforted her by earnest Promises and Oaths, That by his Assistance, and at his Cost, her Wrongs and the Kingdoms Injuries, should be Repaired; but kept not his Word, for being Bribed by the *Spencers*, who by their Spies had notice of her tampering in the *French Court*, when she demanded his Performance, he grew cold upon it, and chid her for such Intentions; saying *She was foolishly afraid of her Shadow, since she had Undutifully forsaken the company of her Lord and Husband.*

The Pope also, and chiefest Cardinals, being Engaged by great Rewards, strictly required the *French* King, upon pain of the Apostolick Curse, to send home the Queen and Prince, so that she perceiving he intended to deliver her into the hands of such as would have forcibly brought her over, she secretly retired with her Son into the *Empire*; however during her stay at the *French Court*, she had done *England* a kindness, in causing by her Mediation the Troubles in *Gascoyne* to cease; and making an Agreement in other matters relating to the King her Husband: In consideration

of which, he was to confer the Dutchy of *Aquitain* and Earldom of *Poitou* on the Prince his Son, which he did, under his Seal; and he did Homage for it to his Uncle the *French King*; but upon his sending for her home, she refused to come, unless hers and others Grievances were Redressed by Parliament; which occasioned his trying by other means to make her return; but as is said, she retiring into the *Empire*, upon suspicion of what was Intended, went to *Hainalt*, where she was kindly received; and to make her Interest strong at that Court, she without the consent of her Husband, or the Peers of *England*, Married the Prince to *Phillipa*, the Earl of *Hainalts* Daughter; upon which account, and the means of what Treasure she had brought, she raised 2700 Soldiers, Commanded by *St. John* of *Hainalt*, and the Lord *Beaumont*, to whom Joyned the Young Lord *Mortimer*, who had escaped out of the Tower of *London*, and got beyond the Seas, with some other Exiled *English* Noblemen and Strangers, so that having all things in a readiness, she Sailed for *England*, and Landed at *Orwell* in *Sussex*, whither a great Number of *English* resorted to her; and the further she went, her Army greatly encreased.

King *Edward* having notice of this, left his Court, and retired hastily into the West to raise Forces; promising 1000*l.* to any that should bring him the Lord *Mortimer's* Head; The King was no sooner retired, but the *Londoners* taking the Advantage of his Absence, seized upon the Bishop of *Exeter*, who was appointed to Govern the City, and without any Legal Proceedings or Judicial Sentence, caused his Head to be stricken off at the Standard in *Cheapside*; and then with great violence broke down the Tower Gates, killing all they found in it, and secured that and the City to the use of the Queen, and of the Prince her Son.

The

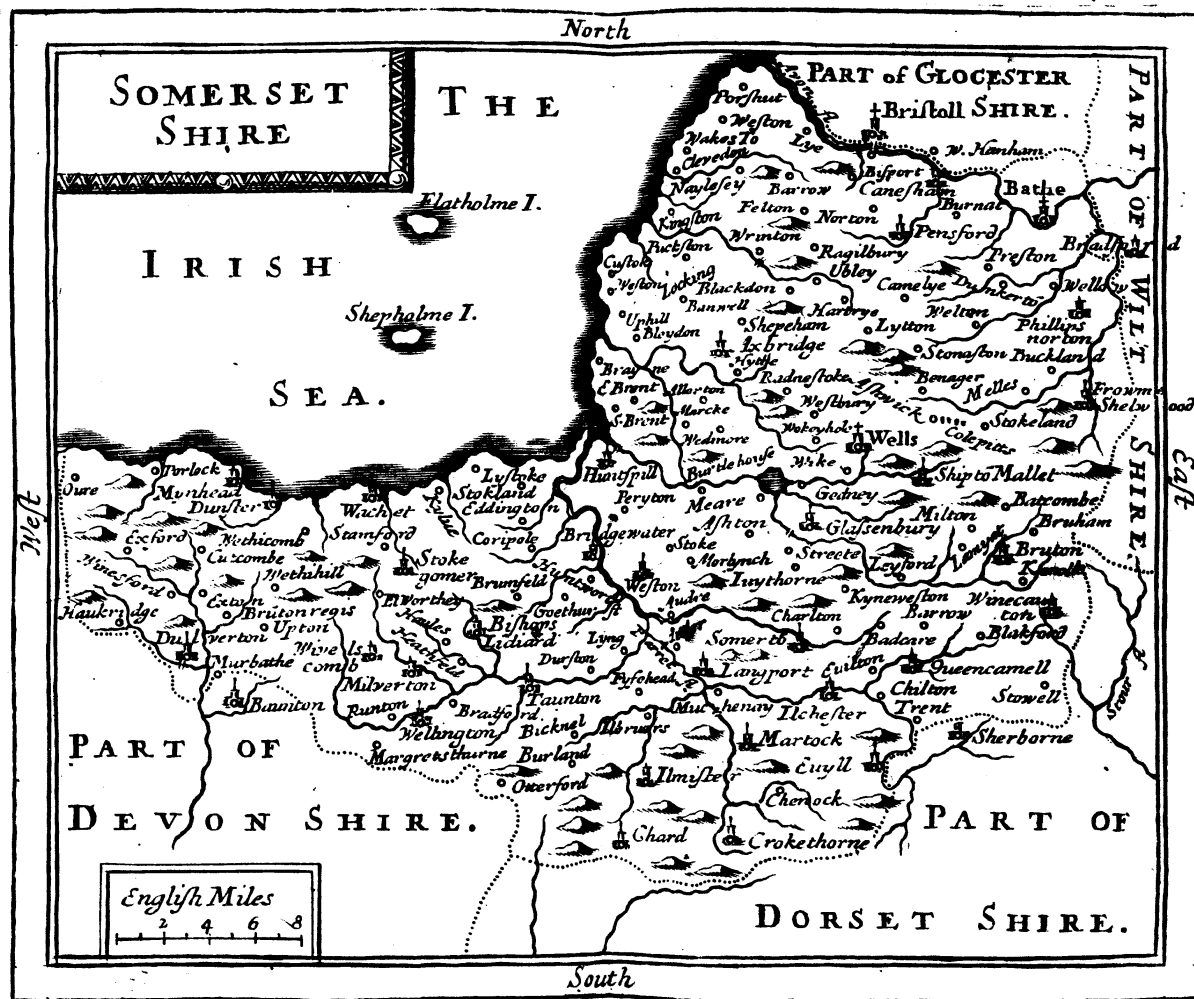
The King being Informed of these Proceedings, his Heart failed him; so that desisting from his intent of raising Forces, he Posted to *Bristol* and Fortified it, committing the Defence thereof to the Earl of *Arundale*, and the *Spencer's*, Father and Son, entered with him into the Castle, which they determined as a last Refuge to defend with all their Strength; but within a few days after, the City was Besieged, Assaulted and Taken by the Queen and Barons, who took and Committed the Earl and divers others of Note to safe custody; the King and his two Favourites despairing of Safety there, got out to Sea in a small Fisher Boat, intending for *Ireland*; but so Providence ordered it, that it was thrice (when put out) driven by the shifting of the Wind near the Castle; so that the last time the Lord *Beaumont* Manning out a Vessel seized it, and found there the King and the Elder *Spencer*, the other having got on Shore, and shifted away for a time: These the Queen presented before the Castle, which the Garrison no sooner perceived, but they Surrendered; and here the Lord *Arundel* was Beheaded, and the King sent Prisoner to *Kenelworth* Castle; and by the way they contrived to Shave him, to Disguise him, least being known he should be Rescued; when the Impudent Fellow of a Shaver set him on a Molehill, and told him *That Cold Water must now serve his turn*, pointing to the Ditch; at which Indignity, the King burst out in Tears, saying, *There should be Warm Water whether he would or no.* The Queen having thus far proceeded, determined the Death of her Capital Enemy, dooming him to be Quartered Alive; which was done, and his Head and Quarters set up in divers places; she gave a considerable Reward to the Person who brought her the Head. Young *Spencer*, soon after was taken with the Lords *Baldock* and *Reading*, carried to *Hereford*, and Hanged

Hanged on a Gallows 50 Foot high: And thus fell these Favourites, who put too much trust in their own Strength and Policy, little expecting such suddain turns of Fortune to alter their conditions, by throwing them from the Pinnacle of Honour into the Gulf of Misery and Disgrace, which ought to be a Warning to all who undeservedly aspire, cautiously to behave themselves.

Upon this, a Parliament was called to settle the disordered Affaires of the Kingdom, who Resolved to transfer the Crown from *Edward* to his Son; whereupon three Bishops, three Earls, two Barons, two Abbots, and two Justices, were appointed to demand (in the Name of the Parliament) a surrender of it; which if he refused, they would perhaps take other measures and give it from his Family, to one more worthy. This he took so grievously, that after many complainings of his hard Usage, and a confession of his Failures in Government, he fell in a Swoon, which moved the Lords to pity him; but being brought to himself, after some time bemoaning his hard Fate, seeing there was no other Remedy, he Signed and Sealed the Instrument rendered him, by which he passed over his Crown, and Right and Title to all his Dominions, to Prince *Edward* his Son; whereupon Sr. *William Trussel*, one of the Judges or Justices, in the name of the whole Realm, renounced Homage to the King in these words, viz.

I William Trussel in the name of all Men of the Land of England, and of all the Parliament, Procurator, do resign to thee Edward, the Homage that was made to thee some times; and from this time forward I desie thee, and deprive thee of all Royal Power and Authority; I shall never be tendant to thee, as for King, after this time.

Edward being thus Unkinged, the Strangers were dismissed with large Pay, and many things were Reformed.



formed. But as it is a true saying, *There are but a few Steps between the Prisons and Graves of Princes*, so here it fell out; for the King being taken from *Kenelworth* by *Sr. John Matravers* and *Thomas Gourney*, and carried to *Bracklay Castle*, he was in a most Inhumane manner Murthered, by running a Red-hot Spit through a hollow Horn they had placed in his Fundament, up into his Body; for which they afterwards fled, and dyed miserably in Banishment. Thus fell the Deposed King, whose Reign is accounted but 19 Years, 6 Months, and 18 Days, tho he Lived some time longer; being 40 Years of Age, and was Buried at *Gloucester*.

In this Kings Reign, *Anno Dom. 1311*, The Order of the *Knights Templers* that Fought so long in the *Holy Land*, was Abolished in all Nations. *Anno 1318*, happened such a grievous Famine, That the Poorer fort Eat Dogs, Cats, Rats, and other Unclean things. The Prisoners in Goals Murthered divers fresh commers, and Eat them, and yet many Thousands Dyed for want of this Nauseous Food. This was succeeded by a Pestilence, and Rot of Cattle, Breaking in of the Sea, Huge Land-Floods, Fiery Armies Fighting in the Air, and a Terrible Blazing Star.

Remarks on Somersetshire, &c.

SOMERSETSHIRE abounds in Corn, Cattle, Wooll, Woollen-Cloath, Serges and many other valuable Commodities: On the North-West it opens to the Irish Sea, and for the rest it is Bounded by Devonshire, Dorsetshire, Wiltshire, and Gloucestershire; it contains 42 Hundreds, 2 Bishopricks, viz. Bristol, Bath and Wells, which are accounted Cities, 385 Parishes, 35 Market Towns, 9 Rivers, 45 Bridges, 2 Forrests, and 18 Parks: It sends Members to Parliament 18, viz. Bath 2, Bridgwater 2, Bristol 2, Ilchester, 2

Milborn Port 2, Minhead 2, Taunton 2, Wells 2, and 2 Knights of the Shire.

Bath, in this Shire, is very Antient, famed for its Mineral Waters, Curing Diseases in many People; said to be First found out by Bladud an Antient British King; Bath and Wells joyntly together make one Bishoprick, tho' Wells is principally esteemed for its curious Cathedral, held to be Built by Inas King of the West Saxons. At Pen the Britains were Overthrown by Kenwald, King of the West Saxons, and afterward the Danes by Edmund Ironside; Bridgwater is noted for a great defeat given the Danes Anon Dom. 845: And for the Battel of Sedgmore near it, between the late King James's Forces and the Duke of Monmouth, Anno 1685; wherein the latter was totally Routed.

Glassenbury, the Avalonia of the Romans, is famed for the Burying Place of Joseph of Arimathea, the first Preacher of the Gospel in this Island, and here it is thought King Arthur was brought and Buried; Cadburn is remarkable for a greak Defeat King Arthur there gave the English Saxons; Banefdown (Mons Bandonicus) was doubtless some Encampment of the Romans, as appears by the Coins found there; and on the Top there remains the Ruins of some Noble Castle, said to be one of the Palaces of King Arthur, tho' some Writers have placed this Town in Cornwall; Ilchester is of good repute; Taunton for its Memorable Siege in the Civil Wars, and Bristol for the great Trade it drives, and the many Sieges it has endured.

On Mendip Hills, and several Places on the Shoar of the River From, is store of Pit-Coal: In the Quarry at Kingham are found Spiral Stones in the form of Snails; at Ochyale near Wells is a deep Cave, in which are many Rivulets and hollow Recesses, The Monument of Stones near Stanton Drew near Pensford is very remarkable, being great Tracts of some vast Foundations; St. Vincent's Rock

is

is famous for the Stones found there, nearly resembling Diamonds, being equal to those of India in lustre but not hardness.

The Seats of the Nobility are Clevedon Court, belonging to the Earl of Bristol; Hinton St. George, Court of Ewick, Lenn Court and Walton, to the Lord Paulet; Connington, to the Lord Clifford: Wells Palace and Banwell, to the Bishop of Bath and Wells; Bristol Palace, to the Bishop of Bristol: With divers Houses of the Gentry pleasantly Sighted, &c.

The Reign of EDWARD the Third (commonly called Edward of Windsor.)

EDWARD, upon the offer of the Crown to him in his Fathers Life time, not being Fifteen Years of Age, refused it with Tears and Detestation; till Mortimer and the Queen his Mother, by Threats and Perswasions wrought him to some compliance; nor then would he yeild to be Crowned, till his Father had Resigned; nor then, till he was made sensible by some faithful Counsellors it was the only way to secure the Life of the Deposed King, and the Crown in the Right Line: For many feared that Mortimer being great with the Queen, and high in her favour, would find some means to rid her of her Husband, and by Marrying her place the Diadem on his own Head; for which reason he ever after hated that aspiring Lord, and laboured to Revenge the Indignity and Death of King Edward the Second; which in time he in some measure did, in the Execution of Mortimer, as will hereafter appear.

In the beginning of this Kings Reign, the Scots denounced

nounced War against *England*, thinking to make their Advantage in the Kings Minority; but he, tho' Young, being of a Martial Spirit, scorned to be outbraved; whereupon he raised an Army of 50000 valiant Men, and Marched into *Scotland*, chasing the *Scots* from place to place, who nowhere durst appear in the Field, in any Number; and having seized several Towns and Castles, and finding his Soldiers tired out in following through Woods, Marshes, and over Craggy Hills, he resolved to return, which he did, and assembled his Parliament at *Northampton*, in which the two Executed *Spencers*, and *Walter Stapleton* Bishop of *Exeter*, who had been put to Death by the *Londoners*, were Attainted of High Treason, and all their Goods, Lands, &c. Seized into the Kings hands, and then the King by the direction of his Mother and *Mortimer*, concluded a dishonourable Peace with the *Scots*, releasing them of their Homage, Fealty, and Service due from that Kingdom to the Crown of *England*, and delivered up the Grand Instrument or Charter, called *Ragman*, which under the Hands and Seals of their Late King and of the Nobility of *Scotland*, testified their Tenure and Subjection to the Kings of this Realm. After that, he Married his Sister to *David* Son to *Robert Bruce*, and created *Mortimer* Earl of *March*, at which the Generality of the Nobility were exceedingly disgusted.

Mortimer upon his new Advancement to Honour, and reliance on the Queens favour, tho' he found the Nobles were not in his Interest, bore it with a higher hand than formerly; and perceiving *Edmund* of *Woodstock* Earl of *Kent*, the Kings Uncle, stood most in his way and crossed his aspiring, he and the Queen so laboured with the Young King, That infecting him with a Jealousie, that the Earl had Designs upon his Life and Crown, which being backed by false Witnesses, he

un-

wisely gave way to Articles that were suggested brought in against him, so that by *Mortimers* Creation he was found Guilty and Beheaded, to the great of all True *Englishmen*, being a Person of singular Merit, a great Statesman, Prudent and Virtuous: but his Treacherous spilt) was not slow in going for, and procuring Vengeance; for the King made sensible of a familiarity between *Mortimer* and his Mother, more than was decent, and much to his dishonour, by being got abroad among the Vulgar, by many scandalous Reports, he would not howbeit believe it; yet one time being assured she was in *Mortimer's* Castle, he with a resolute Band of Followers, privately in the Evening entered a back way and seizing such Servants as he met, to prevent discovery, went by the direction of one of them, to a Chamber where the Queen Lodged, and there finding her in Bed, and *Mortimer* undressing in order to go to sleep with her: This so exasperated the Young King, calling him Trator and Villain, he seized him with his own hands, and delivered him to the Guards, he offering to resist or call for help, tho' he had a far greater number of Attendants in the Castle than he brought with him; and being Committed to Prison, free liberty was given for any that would to bring in their Complaints against him, which were reduced up in the following Articles,

That he had wickedly contrived and procured the Death of the Kings Father.

That by his false Accusations and sinister Counsels, he caused the King to take away the Life of his Uncle, who was truly Noble, Religious, Devout, Honest, and a Pillar of the Commonwealth.

That too familiarly he conversed with Queen Isabel the Kings Mother, to her just Reproach, and the dishonour of

gg.

4. That

nounced War against *England*, thinking to make the Advantage in the Kings Minority; but he, tho' Young being of a Martial Spirit, scorned to be outbraved whereupon he raised an Army of 50000 valiant Men and Marched into *Scotland*, chasing the *Scots* from place to place, who nowhere durst appear in the Field, in a Number; and having seized several Towns and Castles and finding his Soldiers tired out in following through Woods, Marshes, and over Craggy Hills, he resolved to return, which he did, and assembled his Parliament at *Northampton*, in which the two Executed *Spencer* and *Walter Stapleton* Bishop of *Exeter*, who had been put to Death by the *Londoners*, were Attainted of High Treason, and all their Goods, Lands, &c. Seized into the Kings hands, and then the King by the direction of his Mother and *Mortimer*, concluded a dishonourable Peace with the *Scots*, releasing them of Homage, Fealty, and Service due from that King to the Crown of *England*, and delivered up the Great Instrument or Charter, called *Ragman*, which was the Hands and Seals of their Late King and of the Nobility of *Scotland*, testified their Tenure and Subjection to the Kings of this Realm. After that, he Married his Sister to *David* Son to *Robert Bruce*, and created *Mortimer* Earl of *March*, at which the Generalities of the Nobility were exceedingly disgusted.

Mortimer upon his new Advancement to Honour and reliance on the Queens favour, tho' he found the Nobles were not in his Interest, bore it with a high hand than formerly; and perceiving *Edmund* of *Wentworth* Earl of *Kent*, the Kings Uncle, stood most in the way and crossed his aspiring, he and the Queen conspired with the Young King, That infecting him with a Jealousie, that the Earl had Designs upon his Person and Crown, which being backed by false Witnesses

advicably gave way to Articles that were suggested and brought in against him, so that by *Mortimer's* Creations he was found Guilty and Beheaded, to the great grief of all True *Englishmen*, being a Person of singular Honour, a great Statesman, Prudent and Virtuous: but his Blood (so Treacherously spilt) was not slow in crying for, and procuring Vengeance; for the King being made sensible of a familiarity between *Mortimer* and his Mother, more than was decent, and much to his dishonour, by being got abroad among the Vulgar, and causing many scandalous Reports, he would not however lightly believe it; yet one time being assured she was at *Mortimer's* Castle, he with a resolute Band of his Followers, privately in the Evening entered a back way, and seizing such Servants as he met, to prevent discovery, went by the direction of one of them, to the Chamber where the Queen Lodged, and there found her in Bed, and *Mortimer* undressing in order to sleep with her: This so exasperated the Young King, that calling him Trator and Villain, he seized him with his own hands, and delivered him to the Guards, he not offering to resist or call for help, tho' he had a far greater number of Attendants in the Castle than the King brought with him; and being Committed to Prison, free liberty was given for any that would to Exhibit their Complaints against him, which were summed up in the following Articles,

1. That he had wickedly contrived and procured the Murder of the Kings Father.
2. That by his false Accusations and sinister Counsels, he had caused the King to take away the Life of his Uncle, who was truly Noble, Religious, Devout, Honest, and a strong Pillar of the Commonwealth.
3. That too familiarly he conversed with Queen Isabel the Kings Mother, to her just Reproach, and the dishonour of the King.
4. That

4. That he received of the Scots a Bribe of 20000*l.* for which he procured the Kings Retreat out of Scotland, and the Release of his Signory and Homage due for that Kingdom.

5. That he had deceitfully couzened and beguiled the King of his Wards and Treasury, converting the Monies and Profits to his own use and behoof.

For these Wicked and Treasonable Practices he was Tryed and Condemned, and afterward Hanged at Tyburn, where he remained Hanging unpittied for two Days. And in a little time after the King abridged the Queen his Mother in her Dowry, allowing her but 1000*l.* per Annum, restraining her within a certain Limit.

In the Fifth Year of the Kings Reign Philip D' Valois, who Succeeded Charles in the French Throne, required him to come over and pay Homage and Fealty for his Dutchey of Guyan, and accordingly he went, and was kindly entertained till he refused to do it by any more Ceremony than Words; but that not being Accepted, he returned to England, and upon a Second Summons sent it in Writing under the Great Seal, which was not looked on as sufficient; yet this submission displeased the English Nobility, who told him he ought not to pay any Homage, for as much as the Crown of France in Right of his Mother properly belonged to him, and thus stated his Title, viz. Isabel was Daughter to Philip the Fair, Son to Philip the Hardy, That Philip the Hardy, the Queens Grandfather, had two Sons, viz. her Father, who was King, and Charles D' Valois who was also King after him; Philip the Fair had three Sons, all which Dyed without Issue Male, he had also a Daughter which was this Isabel, Married to King Edward the Second, and that Charles D' Valois the Second Son of Philip the Hardy was Father to Philip D' Valois who

who then Reigned in France; and although by the Salique Law of France Women are barred to Rule, yet King Edward being a Male of the Elder branch, ought to take place before a Male of the Younger, though coming by a Female; and that there was no force in that Law to debar him of such a Right.

This the King considered prudently, and deliberated with Grave Counsel about it, who all concluded it was his undoubted Right; and the Earl of Arthois (who fled out of France for saying (upon the French Kings Sentencing his Earldom to Maud Countess of Burgundy) *By me was he made a King, and by me shall he be Deposed*) vehemently solicited the King to claim and prosecute his Right, promising him his Interest to make him many Friends even in the Heart of France: But this was laid aside a while, by reason of a difference arising between England and Scotland: For King Edward sending to David the Scots King, who had Married his Sister, to restore the Castle of Berwick, and do him Homage for his Kingdom, he Answered, *That by the Sword he had won the Castle, and would keep it; and as for the Homage demanded, his Father never acknowledged any such Service; and if he had, King Edward had released it, if any such was due; and therefore he would not confess any Tenure of the Crown of England.*

This slighting Answer highly exasperated King Edward, so that he raised a powerful Army, and Marching into Scotland soon subdued the better part of it; Fortifying and Garisoning to his own use the Towns and Castles he took, and in his return possessed himself of Berwick, and caused Edward Bayliol Son to John Bayliol who had been King of Scotland but was deceased, there to be Crowned King of Scotland, to hold it in Tenure of him, and committing to his charge the Government of the Town of Berwick: Yet he had not long

long withdrawn his Army, ere the Scots had outed this new King, and compelled him to fly into *France*; where upon King *Edward* Marched against *David*, who had procured a great many *French* Forces, and Overthrew him with a great Slaughter of his followers; and so again having secured that Kingdom more strongly than before, he returned in Triumph.

And now he had leisure to consider how to possess himself of the *French* Diadem; and the firmer to bind the Earl of *Arthois* to his Interest, he created him Duke of *Richmond*; and to carry on the thing secretly till it should be ripe for execution, The King by private Messages craved the Advice of the Earl of *Hainalt* his Wives Father, the Lord *Beaumont*, and others, who had great Interest in *Germany* and the *Netherlands*, who all approved it, promising their best assistance; and that he might have power to command the Nobles and Common People of those Countries when occasion required it, They procured him to be created Vicar General of the *Empire*.

All this while the *French* King was Ignorant of their Proceedings, being extremely busy in providing Necessaries for an Army of 60000 Men, with which he intended to pass into the *Holy Land*, making his Brother *John* Duke of *Normandy* and Regent of all his Dominions till his return; but at length having secret Notice of King *Edwards* Pretensions from some Treacherous Counsellors in *England*, who under-hand were his Pensioners, he laid aside his intended Eastern Expedition, to defend his own Country; yet this Discovery sooner than was wished, did not at all amate King *Edward*, nor slacken him in what he Designed; but knowing Money is the Sinnew and main support of War, by many Politick Devices he got vast Sums from his Subjects, and Treasured it in his Coffers, till his Affaires

should

should require it, so that for a time Money became so scarce among the Trading People, That a fat Ox was sold for a Noble, a fat Sheep for Twelve Pence, a Quarter of Wheat for Two Shillings, and other Provisions proportionable.

Matters being thus Resolved on and Forwarded, he Sailed to *Flanders* with his Queen, where he met and Conferred with a great many Princes of *Germany*, who agreed to assist him; and returning, raised an Army of 27000 Men, with which he Landed in *France*; and to oppose him, the *French* King took the Field with an Army of double the Number; but when they were ready to joyn in Battel, *Jone* Countess of *Hainalt*, Sister to King *Philip*, and Mother to the Queen of *England*, by her unwearied Mediation staid their forward Swords, by procuring a Twelvemonths Truce; whereupon the *French* King dissolved his Army, and King *Edward* with his returned to *England*: Yet he gave not over his Design, for going to *Brussels* after the expiration of the Truce, the *German* Princes firmly Engaged themselves to his Interest, and solicited the *Flemings* to Confederate in the League; but they excused it, unless the King would stile himself King of *France*, and quarter the Arms of that Kingdom with his own, That so he might be impowered to release unto them a Bond of Two Millions of Florins wherein they stood obliged not to wage War against the King of *France*. These things he actually did; and then they consorted with the *German* Princes who Signed and Sealed an Instrument to be True to King *Edwards* Interest; and thereupon he returned to *England*, to make speedy preparations for the War; and found that in his Absence the *French* Squadrons had Burnt *Southampton*, and Ravaged *Hampshire* and part of *Sussex*, carrying away much Booty; but not doubting they should one day pay dear for

for it, he called a Parliament, who Granted him a Fifth part of Moveable Goods, and a Third Part of Corn, also a great Tax on Wooll, which lay heavy on the Meaner Sort. He Borrowed moreover of his Rich Subjects, and the City of *London*, furnished him with 20000 Marks; he Coined much Gold and Silver with the *French* Arms Quartered with the Lions; and so early in the Spring Sayled to the *Sluce*, which he found Blocked up by a Fleet of *French*, *Genois*, *Picards*, and other Nations, about 250 Sail, and on Board them an Army of 40000 Men, these he Encountered and utterly Defeated; Destroying all that he seized not to his use, sending a Multitude of Prisoners into *England*; which Victory obtained by much an inferiour Number of Ships and Men, gained him a large Reputation among the Princes his Confederates, and greatly dismayed the *French*; and Marching into *Flanders*, he joyned the Forces of *Jacob Dartwell*, General of the *Flemings*; with those of the Duke of *Guelders*, the Marquess of *Muse*, Earls of *Mons*, *Suzians* and *Hainalt*, the Lord *Tralquemont*, and many Thousand *Germans*, &c. and laid Siege to the City of *Tournay*, which the *French* King prepared to Relieve, but as before, by the incessant Mediation of the Countess of *Hainalt* when the Place was at point of Yielding, another Truce was made, and the Armies Dissolved to the great perplexity of most that had Engaged.

Whilst King *Edward* was employed abroad, the *Scots* by the Encouragement of the *French* King Deposed *Edward Bayliol*, and Renounced their Homage to the Crown of *England*; but upon his Marching thither with 6000 Horse and 40000 Foot, he Regained what had been Lost, and made them Submit: Yet he was no sooner retired, but *David* coming out of *France* with some Forces, raised an Army and Invaded *England*,
wasting

wasting all before him, till he came to *Newcastle* on *Tyne*, which he closely Besieged; when 40 resolute Men of the Garison, resolving to surprize him in his Tent, ventured in the Night time into the midst of the *Scots* Camp, and though they missed of him, because he had that Evening removed his Tent, yet they seized the Earl of *Murray*, and brought him Prisoner to the Town; which so Terrified the *Scots*, that they soon raised their Siege, and Marched farther into the Countrey, taking the City of *Durham*, putting all to the Sword they found in it; but as they passed by the Castle of *Roxbourough*, that was kept by Sr. *William Montague* Brother to the Lord *Montague* Earl of *Salisbury*, then Prisoner in *France*, wherein was the Earls admirable Beautious and Virtuons Lady, he Sallied with Forty Horsemen, fell in the Rear of the *Scots* Army, kill'd about 200, and took 20 Horses Laden with the richest Spoiles they had taken at *Durham*: Whereupon the Army faced about, and Besieged the Castle, which was manfully Defended for a long time, when fearing it would be taken, the Governour, when all others refused it, broke through the *Scots* Camp singly on a swift Courser; and carried notice to the King of the Distress it was in, who hasted to its Relief: The terror of whose approach, made the *Scots* raise their Siege a day before he could arrive there; yet was he entertained by the Countess of *Salisbury* in the Castle with great Thankfulness, Duty, and Respect; and was so taken with her exceeding Beauty, That he earnestly sued for Enjoyment, but the Virtuons Lady first with mild and kind Entreaties, and afterward with quick and nipping Reprehensions, strove to make him see his own Error; but such was his desire, & her denials so peremptory and resolute, That discontentedly he left her, and cashiered his Army; so returning

to London he proclaimed great Feasting and Sports to Recreate his weary Warriors, to which resorted divers out of Foreign Nations; and in the Justings Sr. *John Beaumont* was unluckily Slain. And after this was finished, a Parliament was called, wherein he created his Eldest Son *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, and had four Fifteenths of the Laity, and three of the Clergy given him, towards the support of the War, certain Lords and others being appointed by Parliament to see it was employed to no other use; and the Year following (to encrease desire of Martial Glory in his Nobles and Others, according to the Custom of other Countries) he ordered an Order of Knighthood, which he called, *The Order of the Garter*: Some say from the Countess of *Salisbury's* dropping her Garter in a Dance, which the King taking up, and seeing some of his Nobles smile, he said, *HONISOI QUI MALY PENSE*; that is, *Evil be to him that Evil thinks*; vowing ere long such honour should be done to that Silken Tye, that the best of them should be proud of it; and this has ever since been the Motto on the Garter incircling the Arms of *England*; he confined the number to 26, of which himself and his Successors were to be Sovereigns, styling them, *Knights of the most Noble Order of the Garter*. The Rights and Ceremonies of this Order were Yearly to be Solemnized with Princely Magnificence at the Castle of *Windso*r, where their Atchievements are to be seen in *St. George's* Chappel, many Officers belonging to and attending on these Knights on the Ceremonies of their Installment.

Soon after this he Levied an Army, and sent it under the Leading of the Earl of *Derby* into *Gascoine*, where he won many Towns, Castles, and Forts: And about this time one *Jaques Dartwell*, a *Fleming*, who from a low condition had raised himself to the highest

Com-

Command and Power among the People that ever any Man had before him, by whom he was esteemed as the only Patron of their Country, labouring with the *Flemish* Lords to gain their consent for the Deposing *Loy's* their Earl, as a Fool, and unfit to Govern, and to place *Edward* the Black Prince, Son to *Edward* King of *England* in his stead, the Popular Tide suddainly turned upon him, from Love to mortal Hatred; and though he was warned to shun the danger, yet going to his House at *Gaunt*, not doubting but the Storm would blow over, and that their former Love to him could not be altogether so soon extinguished, but might in time revive; yet no sooner had he entered into the House but it was Besieged by the common sort, railing at him, and reviling him in bitter terms; so that thinking by his Authority to appease their Rage, he spake to them from a Window, but their clamour drowned his Voice, and Sticks and Stones flew about his Ears in Numbers; soon after they broke in, and in a barbarous manner Murthered him. This one displeasing fact outballancing all the good deeds he had done for that Country through the greater part of his Life, in Fighting their Battels, and often saving them from apparent Ruin; so little stress is there to be laid on popular Greatness and Applause. And by this tampering, King *Edward* lost many of his Friends, the *Flemings* altogether enclining to the *French* Interest, who before were at his devotion; and several of the *German* Princes fell off and withdrew their Forces. Yet these his Misfortunes so little availed to discourage him, that he resolved to pursue his Right with his own Strength; and hearing soon after, that *John*, Eldest Son to the *French* King, had Besieged the Castle of *Aquillon* in *Gascoyn* with 10000 Men, which was Nobly Defended by the Earl of *Pembrook* and Sr. *Walter Manney*, he with 14000

Z 2

Men,

Men, laid Siege to *Harflem*, which he Took, and gave the spoiles to his Soldiers, which were very great: He likewise Sacked *Cheirburg*, *Mountborough*, *Quarentine*, and the Castle belonging to it, and over-run all *Normandy*, greatly enriching his Army; and then pitched his Tents before the City of *Caen*, in which were the Earls of *Tankerville*, *Eme*, and *Guyens*, and with little loss of Men took and ransacked that great City, and the Earls were made Prisoners; and so Marched to *Lovers*, which he Took; then Entered the Province of *Eureux* which he Wasted, laying in Ashes many Towns, Cities, and Castles, and passing on pitched his Tents within two Leagues of *Paris*, from whence the French King (after he had Encouraged the Citizens to stand out manfully if they were Besieged) fled to *St. Dennis*, where his Army lay. But King *Edward* finding his Army not sufficient to Besiege so great a City, wherein were six times the number of his Men, having by the way Overthrown divers Parties of French sent out to observe his Motion, and got more Spoiles than his Army knew well how to carry, he passed the *Soam*, beating off 12000 French that Guarded the Foard of the River, and coming within some Leagues of *Cresssey*, he had notice by his Scouts, That the French King had drawn out his Army to oppose him, consisting of divers Foreign Princes, the chief Nobility of *France*, and 150000 common Soldiers; yet with an undaunted Courage he Marched on; and coming within sight of the Enemy, Marshalled his small Army, resolving to abide the Battel, viz. He divided it into three Battels, all which he Impaled in the Rear with Carriages, and gave the conduct of the First to Prince *Edward* his Son, who was (by reason of his Young Years) assisted by the Earls of *Warwick* and *Crawford*, the Lords *Harcourt*, *Stafford*, *Manney*, *De La Warr*, *Chandos*, *Clifford* and *Bourchier*, having

ing 800 Men at Arms, 2000 Archers, and 1000 Horses: The Second Battel was Commanded by the Earls of *Northampton* and *Arundel*, accompanied with many Nobles and Gentlemen, consisting of 800 Men at Arms and 1200 Archers: The Third, and main Battel, the King Commanded; and having Prayed for Victory, and Refreshed themselves, they prepared for Fight, but that day the French declined the Battel; the next it was begun on their side by 15000 Germans with Crossbows Shooting Bearded Arrows, but by Charging on the Princes Battel were soon overcome by the English Archers, and in their Retreat put the French Kings Battel into disorder, whereupon many of them were Slain by their Friends; and then the French main Battel Charged on the Prince and put so hard to it, that he was obliged to send to the King to succour him; who asked the Messenger, whether he was Alive or not? And being Answered, He said, Report to him from me, That he must expect no more for this shall be the day wherein he shall win his Spurs at the cost of his Life; whereupon the English, as Men in distress, Fought so desperately that they put the French Army in all parts to the Rout, the Kings Battel standing entire and not Engaging, slaying more than 30000 of them; and the next day they Overthrew another Army, that, not knowing of the Defeat, was coming to the Camp under the Leading of the Arch Bishop of *Reims* and Grand Prior of *France*; and among the Slain were 11 Princes, 80 Barons, 1200 Knights, and many more made Prisoners: The Plunder of the Field the King bestowed upon his Nobles, Gentry, and common Soldiers, which greatly Inriched them; carrying off Slain of Note to *Mountrell*, and there Honourably buried them.

After this great Victory, with inconsiderable Loss

Men, laid Siege to *Harflew*, which he Took, and gave the spoiles to his Soldiers, which were very great: He likewise Sacked *Cheirburg*, *Mountborough*, *Quarentine*, and the Castle belonging to it, and over-run all *Normandy*, greatly enriching his Army; and then pitched his Tents before the City of *Caen*, in which were the Earls of *Tankerville*, *Eme*, and *Guyens*, and with little loss of Men took and ransacked that great City, and the Earls were made Prisoners; and so Marched to *Lovers*, which he Took; then Entered the Province of *Eureux* which he Wasted, laying in Ashes many Towns, Cities, and Castles, and passing on pitched his Tent within two Leagues of *Paris*, from whence the French King (after he had Encouraged the Citizens to stand out manfully if they were Besieged) fled to *St. Dennis* where his Army lay. But King *Edward* finding his Army not sufficient to Besiege so great a City, wherein were six times the number of his Men, having by the way Overthrown divers Parties of French sent out to oppose his Motion, and got more Spoiles than his Army knew well how to carry, he passed the *Soam*, beating off 12000 French that Guarded the Foard of the River, and coming within some Leagues of *Cressey*, he had notice by his Scouts, That the French King had drawn out his Army to oppose him, consisting of divers Foreign Princes, the chief Nobility of France, and 15000 common Soldiers; yet with an undaunted Courage Marched on; and coming within sight of the Enemy, Marshalled his small Army, resolving to abide the Battle, viz. He divided it into three Battels, all which Impaled in the Rear with Carriages, and gave the conduct of the First to Prince *Edward* his Son, who (by reason of his Young Years) assisted by the Earls *Warwick* and *Crawford*, the Lords *Harcourt*, *Stafford*, *Manney*, *De La Warr*, *Chandos*, *Clifford* and *Bourch* have

aving 800 Men at Arms, 2000 Archers, and 1000 Men: The Second Battel was Commanded by the Earls of *Northampton* and *Arundel*, accompanied with divers Nobles and Gentlemen, consisting of 800 Men at Arms and 1200 Archers: The Third, and main Battel, the King Commanded; and having Prayed for success, and Refreshed themselves, they prepared for the Fight, but that day the French declined the Battel; at the next it was begun on their side by 15000 Gentlemen, with Crosbows Shooting Bearded Arrows, but they Charging on the Princes Battel were soon overborn by the English Archers, and in their Retreat put the French Kings Battel into disorder, whereupon many of them were Slain by their Friends; and then the French main Battel Charged on the Prince and put him so hard to it, that he was obliged to send to the King to succour him; who asked the Messenger, Whether he was Alive or not? And being Answered, He was, he said, Report to him from me, That he must expect no Aid, for this shall be the day wherein he shall win his Spurs or lose his Life; whereupon the English, as Men in despair, Fought so desperately that they put the French Army in all parts to the Rout, the Kings Battel standing entire and not Engaging, slaying more than 30000 of them; and the next day they Overthrew another Army, that, not knowing of the Defeat, was coming to the Camp under the Leading of the Arch Bishop of *Roan* and Grand Prior of France; and among the Slain were 11 Princes, 80 Barons, 1200 Knights, and many of Note made Prisoners: The Plunder of the Field the King bestowed upon his Nobles, Gentry, and common Soldiers, which greatly Inriched them; carrying the Slain of Note to *Mountrell*, and there Honourably Interred them.

After this great Victory, with inconsiderable Loss

to the *English*, the King laid Siege to *Callis*; and the *French* King, tho' he made some shews with a great Army to Relieve it, defending the Passes, stopt their retiring; the Besieged were Summoned and threatned if they Surrendered not immediately to expect no Mercy; they Capitulated, but their Terms offered was not accepted, they obstinately resisted so long, that being brought to extremity the King would not accept of their Submission then tendered, unless six of their chief Inhabitants would present themselves before him in their Shirts, with Halters about their Necks, and deliver up the Keys, which was done, when forthwith he commanded them to be Hanged, but at the entreaty of the Queen and Nobles they were spared.

Whilst this Siege lasted, *David* King of *Scots* with an Army of 50000 Men entered *England*, and did great mischief; but the Queen being then at home, gave him Battel with an Army of 12000, and gave the *Scots* a fatal Overthrow: King *David* was there taken Prisoner by one *John Copeland*, who refused to deliver him to the Queen, as claiming him his Prisoner by the Right of War, till going over to the King he desired him to do it, and for his good Service settled on him 500*l.* per Annum in *Lancashire*, and made him a Squire of his Body; whereupon King *David* was committed Prisoner to the Tower of *London*.

The King having appointed *Sr. Andrew D' Pavie* a *Lombard*, Governour of *Callis*, and turned out the *French* Inhabitants, returned to *England*; but upon private notice the Governour (for a great Sum) designed to betray it to the Lord *Cherney* Captain of Arrays, he went over and was received in the dusk of the Evening; he prevented it by surprizing that Lord and his Soldiers when they had partly entered, and the

rest

rest waited for admittance. Yet in this Fight the King Encountering hand to hand with *Eustace* of *Ribomount*, was by him twice stooped on his Knees, but scorning to yield, he advanced with such fury and redoubled strength, that he beat him down and took him Prisoner; but having experienced him to be a Valiant Knight, he soon released him without Ransom. About this time King *Philip* Dyed, and *John* his Son was Crowned, and the *Calicians* took the strong Castle of *Guyens*, and the King, upon the obstinacy of the *Flemings* in refusing to Aid him, removed the Marts to *Callis*, settling there the Woollen Manufacture; so that by the Priviledges and Imunities granted to Artificers, happy was he that in a few Years could obtain the Kings leave to go over.

Soon after Prince *Edward*, Sirnamed for his valourous deeds the *Black Prince*, Landed an Army in *Gascogne*, soon subduing the greater part of that Province, which made the *French* King hasten thither with a very numerous Army; and tho' he was six to one against the Prince, the Battel was Fought near *Poitiers*, where the *English* Archers put the *French* Horse into such confusion at the first onset, that they fell into Rout, and disordered all the Squadrons that were to support them; however the Battel where the *French* King fought valiantly, stood manfully to it a considerable time, but such was the prevailing valour of the *English*, That King *John*, and *Philip* his Younger Son were taken Prisoners, many Thousands Slain, and the rest put to Flight. The Fight being over, Prince *Edward* treated his Royal Prisoners with all Gentleness and Humility, cheering up their drooping Spirits, attending at the Kings Table, Lodged him in his own Bed, and provided for him Honourable Attendance, insomuch that he confessed, *He rather fancied himself at his own Court,*

than

than a Prisoner, by having met with so Courteous an Enemy. From hence he was conducted to *Burdeaux*, and so into *England*, where he was Entertained with the like civilities and respect by the King and Queen; and besides these, and what Nobles were Slain, there were taken 17 Earls, 51 Barons, and a great Number of Knights and Gentlemen; the *English* Soldiers throughout the Army that had fewest, being possessed of two Prisoners, and moreover the rich Spoiles of exceeding value were divided amongst them; and a Truce was concluded for two Years. In the mean while the King of *Scots*, who had been Ten Years a Prisoner, was Released at the Ransom of 100000*l.* to be Paid in Five Years, and upon taking his Oath not to bear Arms against *England*, nor be Aiding to any other in doing it; and further, he acknowledged Homage and Fealty for his Kingdom of *Scotland* to King *Edward*. And proposing to the *French* King his Ransom, with Articles to be signed on his Enlargement, he sent them to *Charles* his Eldest Son, who was Regent in his absence, and to the Nobility of *France*, who utterly disliking the Conditions, prepared to Invade King *Edward's* Territories, to compel him to more easie Terms; but not to be behind hand with them, he passed to *Calis* with an Army, taking the *Black Prince* along with him, and so waisted the Countries with Fire and Sword, taking many strong Towns and Castles, that they became humble Suitors to him for a Peace, and submitted to his Terms; so that after a short Treaty, Articles were Agreed on, *viz.*

That the *French* King, for his Ransom, should Pay King *Edward* 500000*l.* and not Aid any King of *Scots* in any War or Rebellion against *England*; and That King *Edward* should not take part with the *Flemings* against *France*, That the Kings of *England* should be ever quit of their Homage for Territories holden in *France*; and That in

Con-

Consideration these were performed, King *Edward*, in the behalf of himself and Successors, Kings of *England*, should renounce and leave the Name and Title to the Kingdom of *France*; and so Hostages being delivered, the *French* King (after he had remained more than Four Years a Prisoner) was set at Liberty; and soon after he came with the Kings of *Cyprus* and *Scots* to visit King *Edward*, and pay his respects for the Royal Treatment he had during his Imprisonment, but falling Sick at the *Savoy*, he Dyed, and his Body was conveyed to *St. Dennis* in *France*.

And now Fortune seemed to turn against King *Edward*, that had hitherto ever been Favourable to him, for *Peter* the King of *Castile*, being driven out of his Kingdom by *Henry* his Bastard Brother, came to the Prince of *Wales* (who then lived at *Burdeaux*) with his Family, Imploring his Assistance to Restore him, which he did, Overthrowing a *Spanish* and *French* Army that had joyned the Revolted *Castilians* with great Slaughter; yet he was no sooner retired, ere King *Peter* was again driven out, and being taken in his Flight, was by the Usurper put to Death; but leaving two Daughters, the Eldest Married *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, and the Younger *Thomas* of *Woodstock*, King *Edward's* Sons, who laid Claim to the Kingdom of *Castile* in their Right, yet an unlucky Accident crossed all, for the *Black Prince* (to Pay his Souldiers) Leavying a Tax on the *English* Subjects beyond the Seas, they not only refused to pay it, but looking on it to be an Innovation and Oppression, they perswaded *Charles* the new *French* King to break the League his Father had made, and generally Revolting delivered up most of the Cities, Towns and Castles into his hands; and he growing Proud of his Success, sent a huge Navy into the Narrow Seas, which was defeated and beaten home by

by the *English*; and hereupon the King sent the Duke of *Lancaster* with an Army to *Callais*, from whence he Marched to joyn the Prince at *Burdeaux*, beating the *French* Kings Army by the way, and forced his Passage; and soon after another Army was sent to *St. Omers* under the Leading of *Sr. Robert Knowls*, which took the strong Towns of *Vanes* and *Ruily*, but there grew a difference between him and the Lord *Fitz-Walter*, The *French* King took the advantage of it, and fell on the *English* Army near *Paris*, slaying 1000, and putting the rest to flight; and immediatly sent an Army into *Cuyen*, where the Prince being weakly assisted, most of the Towns were Lost. To Remedy this evil, the King called a Parliament, wherein the Temporality granted him a large Subsidy, but the Clergy complaining of Poverty, gave him only fair words and promises of future Aid, which made him (in his Anger) turn them out of all Offices and Places of Trust in Temporal matters. And the *English* Navy going to Relieve *Rochel* under the Conduct of the Earl of *Pembroke*, was worsted by *Henry* the Usurping King of *Castile*, who kept the Narrow Seas for the *French* King, the Earl was Taken and divers others; whereupon *Rochel* and many strong Towns Yielded. This made *John* Duke of *Britanie*, fear the *French* Greatness, and offer King *Edward* his Assistance; so that another Army was sent under the Leading of the Duke of *Lancaster*, which greatly Endamaged the *French*, but coming to *Burdeaux*, he found the Prince his Brother exceeding Sick, who resigning the Government of King *Edwards* Territories to his Conduct, came for *England*; and tho' Treaties were set on foot by the Mediation of Pope *Gregory* the Eleventh, yet such were the insolent demands of the *French*, that they came to nothing. Whereupon the King called a Parliament, who refused

ed to Grant him any Aid, unless the Lord *Latimer*, and other evil Counsellors were Removed; which being done, they Liberally supplied his wants. But the Black Prince Dying the 8th of *June*, Anno 1376, in the 40th Year of his Age, and Buried at *Canterbury*, the King in his Old Age being over perswaded, Restored those Officers that had been turned out, to the high discontent of his People; and having Created *Richard* (Son to the Black Prince) Prince of *Wales*, Earl of *Chester* and Duke of *Cornwal*, and committed the Regency of the Kingdom in his Minority to the Duke of *Lancaster*: He Dyed on the 12th of *June*, Anno 1377, in the 51st Year of his Reign, and about the 65th of his Age, and lies Buried at *Westminster*; being the One and Thirtieth Sole Monarch of *England*.

In this Kings Reign *John Wicklif*, the First *English* Reformer of Popish Errors and Superstitions, Preached openly, and soon after *Nicholas Lyryan* and Doctor *Ockham*, so that People began to Search the Scriptures, and protest against the Abominations of *Rome*.

Anno 1339 an Inundation of Water broke down part of the Wall of *Newcastle*, and Drowned 120 People; a Serpent, at *Chiping-Norton* in *Oxfordshire*, was found with two Heads and Faces like a Woman, the one dressed in the New Attire, and the other in the Old, by a resemblance of Scales and Pleats, having Wings like a Batt; and Fiends and Devils and strange Apparitions were seen by Men, and spake to them as they Travelled in solitary places; and such a Plague happened, that 50000 Persons Dyed in *London*.

Anno 1366, *Peter Pence* was ordered no more to be paid to the See of *Rome*; and Dr. *Orum* Preaching before Pope *Urban* at *Rome*, condemned the Papacy, and writ an Epistle from *Lucifer* to the Clergy, thanking them for sending so many Souls to Hell, &c.

Remarks

Remarks on Staffordshire, &c.

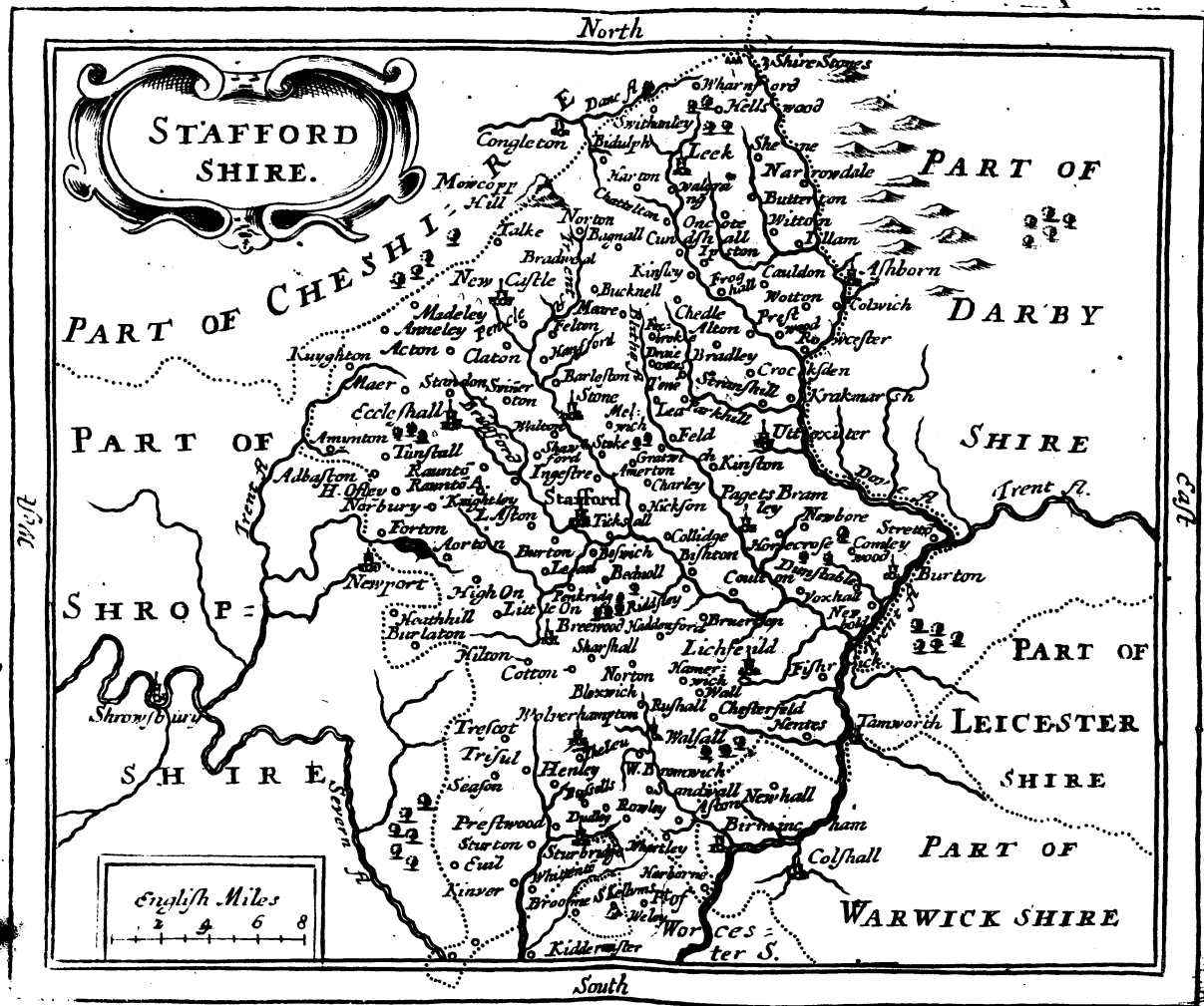
Staffordshire is commodiously Situate, pleasantly accommodated with Meadows, Enclosures, Hills, Valleys, Woods, and Champian Grounds; abounds in Cattle, Corn, Butter, Cheese, Wooll, and some Minerals: It is encompassed with Cheshire, Derbyshire, Leicestershire, Warwickshire, and Shropshire: It contains 5 Hundreds, and in these are 1 City, 130 Parishes, 12 Market Towns, 5 Castles, 13 Rivers, 19 Bridges, 1 Chase, 1 Forrest, and 38 Parks.

It sends Members to Parliamenn 10, viz. Litchfield City 2, Newcastle Underline 2, Stafford 2, Tamworth 2, and 2 Knights of the Shire.

Stafford, the County Town, Antiently Bitheny, from Berteline a Holy Hermit: It was Founded by King Edward the Elder, and made a Corporation by King John; Tamworth is Memorable for the Mercian Kings keeping their Courts there.

Litchfield is an Episcopal See joyntly with Coventry, the Cathedral was Buildeed by Oswin King of Northumberland, upon a Conquest gained over the Mercians; and here Wulferre and Celred, two Saxon Kings, were Buried: It was for some time an Arch Bishoprick, by the means of King Offa. At Blore Heath in this County, a Battel was Fought between the two Houses of York and Lancaster, and 2400 of the Yorkists slain.

In Mendip-Hills are very profitable Lead Mines; At Pensneth Chare, store of Pit-Coal; and in some parts Alabaster, Petters Earth, Marle, Lime, Slate, Tobacco-Pipe Clay, &c. There are two Lakes, one by its Roaring is said to Forebode some strange alteration; the other, called Mahel, if a tired Horse Drinks of it, he becomes fresh again; the Castles of Note are Starton, Dudly, Tamworth, Chartly, to which I might add an old Castle at Stafford,



tho' now Demolished; There are several famous Bridges over the River Trent and Dove, &c.

The Seats of the Nobility are Blore Hall, belonging to the Noble Family of Newcastle; Newborough, to the Earl of Bridgwater; Cherley Castle, to the Lord Ferrers; Throwley, to the Lord Cromwell; Beudesert and Seaney Park, to the Lord Paget; Rolleston, to the Lord North and Grey; Gerards Brumley, Sandon and Willow, to the Lord Gerard of Brumley; Hamstal Ridware, to the Lord Leigh; Dudley Castle and Hinley, to the Lord Ward; Litchfield Close and Ecclethall Castle, to the Bishop of Litchfield and Coventry: The Houses of the Gentry are likewise many and spacious.

*The Reign of RICHARD the Second,
(commonly called Richard of Bourdeaux.)*

RICHARD the Second, Son and Heir to *Edward the Black Prince*, was Crowned Anno 1377, not much exceeding 11 Years in Age, so that *Charles* the French King taking advantage of his Minority, set out a great Fleet, Sack't and Burnt the Towns of *Dartmouth, Plimouth, Portsmouth, Hastings, Rie*, and others on the Sea-Coast of *England*, but after they had roamed up and down doing great Mischief for three Weeks, they were beaten off with considerable Loss, by *Edmund* Earl of *Cambridge* the Kings Uncle, and others; nor were the *Scots* (Incited by the French King) less troublesome, Burning *Roxborough*, and taking by surprise the Castle of *Berwick*, but the People breaking down the Draw-Bridge shut them out of the Town; and being straightly Belieged, all the *Scots* in the Castle were

were put to the Sword, except *Alexander Ramsey* who was reserved for a large Ransom; yet the *French*, though they had been beaten off, not giving over their designs, Landed again and did much mischief at *Winchelsea*, *Dover*, *Gravesend*, and other places on or near the Sea-coast: So that the King (to Enable him to set out a Fleet, and Transport an Army that might put a check to these Insolencies) summoned a Parliament at *Wistmister*, in which a Subsidy was Granted him of Four Pence a Head on all Persons above the Age of Fourteen Years, which was looked on in those days, as a very grievous Tax; and the Gathering it was attended with bad consequences. However the Money set out an indifferent good Fleet; and an Army were sent into *France* under Lord *Thomas*, one of the Kings Uncles, who wasting all in his way, joyned with the Duke of *Britanie*, and much anoyed the *French*, Recovering many Towns and Castles; but whilst this was doing abroad, a dangerous Mischief befell at home.

John Wall, a Factious Priest, by his going from place to place and Preaching to the inferiour sort of People, *That they were Free by the Law of Nature; and that Laws were made by Crafty People to keep them Poor and Low, so to Enslave them; and that by their Pedigree, derived from Adam, the good things of the Earth should be equally divided amongst them; and not some grow Fat and Rich, whilst others Pine and Starve: And moreover, no Taxes were due on any pretence, but People Free Born in their Liberty ought to be left Free.*

This and such like Cant being sutable to their humor and wishes, mainly wrought with them to become Levellers, so that these pernicious Intinuations spread soon into most parts of *England*, before the Magistrates were aware to suppress it; and to bring about what was wished by some cunning Knaves, to Inrich themselves

elves in the Spoil of others, they raised Tumults, and possess'd the Country People with a belief, That the City of *London* was at their devotion, and only waited till they came to take possession of it; whereupon they flowed thither like an outrageous Torrent, from *Kent*, *Essex*, *Sussex*, *Bedfordshire*, and other places, stiling themselves *The Kings Men, and the Servants of the Weale Publick*; chosing as their chief Captain one *Wat Tyler*, by profession a *Taylor*; and as his subordinate Officers, *Jack Straw*, *Jack Shepherd*, and some others; and to this Rout, the Incendary of a lewd Priest, *John Wall*, Chaplain; and being Encamped in *Kent* and *Essex*, they sent to the King to come and Treat with them; but he was dissuaded by his Nobles: Whereupon those in *Essex* crossed the *Thames*, and joyning the *Kentish* Rebels, came to *Southwark*, which they Plundered, and finding *London-Bridge* Fortified against them, intended to have Burat the Suburbs on the South side, and have Murthered such as they had notice were not pleased with their Proceedings: But the Citizens, to prevent so great a Mischief, let down the Draw-Bridge, and admitted them into the City, Feasting and Carrelling them, rather out of fear than good-will; however they Burnt the Duke of *Lancaster's* House at the *Savoy*, and Murthered all his Servants they found in it. They ransacked the *Inns of Court* and *Law Offices*, Burning all the Law Books and Records that came to their hands, Plundering the Churches and Religious Houses; and *Wat Tyler* having seized *Richard Lyon* his Master, with whom he had been Apprentice, caused his Head to be Cut off, and carry'd before him on a Lance, because in his Service he had sometimes Beat him for his Rogueries: They Plundered likewise the Houses of all Strangers: They likewise forced into the *Tower*, where the King Lay, Plundered his Mothers Lodgings,

Lodgings, and broke her Head, because she reproved them for their Insolency. They Murthered *Simon Tybald* Arch Bishop of *Canterbury*, because he had some time before Imprisoned *Wall* for his Seditious Doctrine; and after several meetings, the King finding he could do no good with them, their Behaviour being so Audacious, and their Demands so Insolent and Unreasonable, he laboured to make the Citizens his Frinds, and resolved to repel them by force.

Whereupon a Conference being appointed in *Smithfield*, the King beforehand thinking to bring them to better Terms without Extremity, if possible, sent them several of his Ensigns and their Pardons, as a token that he owned them for his good Subjects, and freely forgave them for what had happened; and then meeting them as appointed he perswaded them to desist from all Violence, assuring them that upon tryal they should find him to be their Good Lord and Gracious King. But *Tyler* with a frowning countenance, insolent behaviour, and rough speech, refused to accept the Kings Grace and Favour, proudly telling him, That all those Troops, and many more Thousands, were at his dispose, to Execute whatsoever he would command: Then he commanded *Sr. John Newton* one of the Kings Attendants, who bore the Sword, to deliver his Dagger; which by the Kings command he did: Then he Insolently proceeded to demand the Sword; but he stoutly Answered, *It was the Kings Sword, and should not be given to a Knave*; which so incensed *Tyler*, That he Swore he should lose his Head before himself would Eat or Drink, commanding the King to deliver him up to Execution; which Insolent Behaviour, *Sr. William Wallworth*, Lord Mayor, not able to endure, Stabbed him with his Dagger, so that he fell down Dead; and then hastening to raise the City Mil-

litia,

litia, the Rebels after some time were so amazed, that they scattered, and every one fled for his safety; and it was not many days before most of the Ringleaders were, by their Companions (a thing that seldom fails in such tumultuous Rebellions) delivered into the hands of Justice, the better to obtain their own Pardons, which in the height of their Pride, they had scornfully thrown up, and the King at this last Conference before their Faces had Cancelled them; so that about 1500 or more of the principal Agents were Convicted, and Executed in divers Places, which put an end to these Popular Disorders; and for this Exploit of the Lord Mayor, the Dagger was added to the City Arms.

Things thus Quieted, and the Peoples Fears over, The King sued for the Lady *Ann* (Daughter to *Charles* the Fourth, and Sister to *Winceslaus*, the Emperour of *Germany*) in Marriage; which was Accorded, and the Lady (who was exceeding Virtuous and Beautiful) was received with great Joy by the King and People; and *Anno Dom. 1385*, he Summoned a Parliament at *Westminster*, in which he Created his Unkle *Edmund* of *Langley*, Duke of *York*; and *Thomas* of *Woodstock*, Duke of *Glocester*; his Cousin *Henry*, Eldest Son to the Earl of *Lancaster*, Earl of *Derby*; *Edward* Son to *Edmund* of *Langley* Earl of *Rutland*; *Sir John Holland* Earl of *Huntington*, and *Thomas* Lord *Mowbray* Earl of *Nottingham*, Declaring *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, Son to *Edmund Mortimer* and *Philippa* his Wife, Daughter and Heires to *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*, Third Son to *Edward* the Third, Heir apparent to the Crown; but he was Slain by the Rebels in *Ireland*, before the Kings Death.

And now the King fell into the dislike of his People, by hearkening to evil Counsellours, especially one *Michael De La Pool*, whom he had made Chancellor, and created Duke of *Suffolk*, and *Robert Vere* whom he cre-

A a

ated

ated Marquess of *Dublin* and Duke of *Ireland*, and would have made him King of that Country, if the Nobility would have consented to it; so that he respected not the sage Advice and Counsel of the grave and most experienced Lords; of this the Parliament took great notice, and upon the Chancellours insisting on the Kings behalf for a Tax of four Fifteens, affirming no less could support his Estate, or maintain such Wars as he was likely to undertake, the Lords and Commons not only opposed the motion, but accused the Duke and others for lewdly Counselling the King, and by their Purloyning to enrich themselves, wasting his Treasure; That by their bad Advice they had kept the King from coming amongst them; which according to a received Law and Custom, if he refused to do in Forty Days, they might Legally break up, and depart to their own homes without his leave, and of this and other particulars they sent word to the King, desiring him within three days he would come amongst them, and give Life to those Laws they should make, or they were resolved to separate. But in Answer to this, he required that a select Assembly of Fifty of their Members should attend him. This was refused, and the Duke of *Gloucester* and *Thomas Arundel*, Arch Bishop of *Canterbury*, were only deputed; who plainly told the King of the Grievances of his People, and that by his Absence from Parliament he obscured the light of Justice, and hindered the Negotiation of the Commonweal: And if he further declined it, they must break up and depart to their homes. They also craved, with humble submission, as they were commanded, to be informed by whom his Majesties Treasure belonging to the Commonweal, was prodigally consumed, and how it came to pass that his large Revenues could not suffice to maintain his Estate and charge, seeing he had no Wars.

This Message, and their Demands, so angered the King, That he Swore had he fore-known the sawcy bouldness of his Subjects, whom as he supposed, intended to rise in Arms against him, he would more willingly have submitted himself to the King of *France*, and have relyed on him for Protection, than thus to be baffled and made servil to those whom his Sovereignty ought to command. But the two Lords in all humble Duty shewed him, that his People stood well affected towards him, and that the *French* had been and were inveterate Enemies to the King of *England*: With this and such-like submissive Discourse, he was some what pacified, and promised to come to his Parliament in three days, and failed not to do it; where by Proof and Acculation of the Lords, *Michael De La Pool*, Chancellour of *England*, and Duke of *Suffolk*, was Convicted of Purloyning the Kings Treasure, and purchasing Estates with it, to his own behoof; and giving evil Counsel to the great damage of the Kings Subjects, and other things, so that his Lands were Sequestered to the King's use, his Person Fined 20000 Marks, committed close Prisoner, and deprived of his Chancellourship and other Offices. The Arch Bishop being made Chancellour in his stead; and in the same Parliament thirteen Persons were Elected, Sworn, and Authorized, with the consent of the King, published in Writing under his Seal, to Examine all or any of his Officers, touching their Demeanours in their several Offices and Trusts; to censure and condemn any that should be found guilty of heinous Crimes, and the King took an Oath not to revoke or suppress this Commission without the consent of Parliament; and it further passed into a Law, That if any Person should attempt directly or indirectly to perswade or encourage the King to infringe his Oath and Promise, touching all or any of these

these matters, for the first Offence, to lose his Lands and Goods; and for the second, to be proceeded against as a Traitor to the King and Kingdom: And then a Subsidy of one half Fifteen was granted, if the Commissioners, upon view of the Kings Estate, thought it needful; and so an end was put to this Sessions of Parliament.

This was no sooner done, but the King at the persuasion of his Counsellours Released his Favourite *De La Poole*, and went with him, the Duke of *Ireland*, *Trisillian* his chief Justice, other Judges and Ministers of State, to *Nottingham*, where they Pronounced the Duke of *Gloucester*, Arch Bishop of *Canterbury*, and the Thirteen Commissioners, to be Guilty of High Treason because against his will and consent they had compelled the King to Ratifie the Commission by his Oath and under his Great Seal; so going to *Coventry*, the Judges by an Instrument in Writing under their Hands and Seals, declared and confirmed their Opinions to be agreeable and consonant to the Laws of the Land touching these matters.

Whilst Affairs had but an ill Aspect at home, the *French King*, to Embroyl the Kingdom more, if possible, sent his Admiral with a Thousand Noblemen and Gentlemen into *Scotland*, with Arms and Warlike Stores, who joyning the *Scots* Army, Marched into *England*; but upon notice of King *Richard's* approach with a formidable Army, they crossed the Mountains into *Wales*, leaving *Scotland* open to the *English* who burnt *Edenburg*, *St. Johnstons*, *Sterling*, and *Dundee*; and having harassed the Country almost from Sea to Sea they returned Laden with much Booty. This great Loss so perplexed the *Scots*, who had got little Plunder among the Barren Mountains, that on their return they made the *French* Admiral, and most that Attended

him of note, Prisoners, till the *French King* (who precipitated them into this War) should make satisfaction, as designing his own Interest and Advantage by it, and not theirs; and tho' he was very grieved at it, yet the *Scots* kept them Prisoners till the money demanded was sent for their Ransoms. This forced up the *French King* to raise a mighty Army with resolution to Conquer *England*, and to Transport it, prepared 1200 Ships; but when they had a long time, in their unruly March, Plundered the *French* and *Irish*, and by reason the Duke of *Berry*, the Kings Liege, who was to command them, approving not the Enterprize, delay'd to come to them; their wants were so great, that to supply them they Sold their Horses, Armour, Weapons, and lastly their Cloaths; then fell so horribly to Plundering the Country, that the *French King* not able to endure the cries and complaints of the oppressed People, and despairing to do any thing in *England* with such a half-starved disorderly Rout, Disbanded them, after he had been at great Charge.

The *English* Nobles now began grievously to complain of the Kings breaking his Oath and Promises in listening to the evil Counsels and Advice of *Robert Vere*, *Michael De La Poole*, *Alexander* Arch Bishop of *York*, *Nicholas Bamber*, and *Robert Trisillian* his Chief Justice, together with those flattering Judges, who, to please the King, had Subscribed to the Nullity of the Commission, and had Censured all such as procured it, to be Traitors to the King, &c. Intreating him to punish them the Kingdom; but he would in no wise listen to any Proposals of parting with those Favourites, who for their better safety, counselled him to give Callice, and his other Towns in *France*, to the *French King*, and rely on him for Aid to curb those proud Subjects,

Subjects, who fought to Enslave him their Sovereign, but this he looked on as dangerous, and would not agree to it: But the Nobles finding no Redress, flying to Arms, he practiced with the Lord Mayor of London to raise him an Army in and about the City; which he laboured to do, but the Graver Citizens who were well affected to the Nobles, not only refused to further it, but hindered it all they could, declaring it was a means to hasten the desolation of that great City, humbly beseeching the King not to require any such thing at their hands, but rather seek an Accommodation of Differences: This extreemly vexed him, but finding he missed of his purpose, he dissembled his displeasure, and laid aside that Project, yet forgot them not: But some time after this, desiring a Loan of 1000*l*. and it being refused him, he seized into his hands their Charter and Liberties, dissolved their proper Magistracy, turning out *John Hind* their Mayor, *Henry Warner* and *John Shadworth* Sheriffs; appointing *Sir Edward Dallingway* Warden of the City. However finding he could not raise such an Army as he intended, by reason most of his inferiour Subjects were well affected to the Lord, because they fought not to injure the King, but to remove his evil Counsellours, who were great Oppressors and Disquieters of the Kingdom, he promised to call Parliament, wherein matters might be Debated without heat or animosity, and that there his five Favourites should be Answerable to all Objections; and if convicted, stand to such publick Censure or Punishments as the Parliament could justly inflict on them.

This Concession much pleased the Lords, so they disbanded their Forces, and returned the King their humble thanks: But it was not long before they were sensible a Snare was laid for them, for the Duke of Ireland was privately Levying 5000 Men, pre-

cededly

dedly for his Guard and Defence; but it was secretly intimated they were to be in wait in Parties, and surprise the Lords as they were coming to Parliament, so that they suddainly recalled their disbanded Forces, and shut him up on the Banks of the *Thames*, which he was forced to swim on Horse-back for the preservation of his Life; and posting to the Sea Coast, took Shipping for *France*, where some Years after, he was Slain in Chasing a wild Boar; but so great was then the Kings Love towards him, That he caused his Dead Body to be Embalmed, brought over, and Magnificently Bury'd.

After the flight of the Duke, the Lords Executed some of the chief Ringleaders, and suffered the rest to depart to their Houses, and so passed with their Army to *London*, where they were joyfully received by the Citizens. The King, who kept his Court at the *Tower*, well perceived how much they had gained the Hearts of the greater Part of the People, and therefore for his own safety he desired a Conference with them, in which it was Agreed a Parliament should be speedily called, to Redress Grievances; and accordingly a Parliament was Assembled, in which the evil Counsellours and corrupt Judges were Summoned to appear and Answer to the Articles Exhibited against them; but upon their default, they were Attainted of High Treason against the King and Common-weal, and for this *John Earl of Salisbury*, and *Sir Nicholas Bambre* lost their Heads; the Lord Chief Justice *Trisilian* was Hanged at *Tyburn*, and the rest of these Judges had suffered in like manner, had not the Queens incessant supplications prevailed to change their Dooms into Banishment; and in this Parliament the state of Affairs was settled to the high contentment of the People. And tho' the next Year the *Scots* began to bustle, yet at the Mediation of the *French King* a Truce was made

between the three Kingdoms, and King *Richard* by this means in Peace and Tranquility, assisted the Duke of *Lancaster* to raise an Army, when Leaguings with the King of *Portugal*, he Warred on the *Spaniard* for the Kingdom of *Castile*, which he claimed in Right of his Wife; and so prevailed, That the *Spaniard* was compelled to sue for a Peace; which was granted on that Kings Marrying *Constance* the Dukes Eldest Daughter, Loading him Eight Waggon with Gold, and allowing him and his Dutcheffs during their Lives 10000 Mark a Year. And after having Married *Ann*, his Younger Daughter, to the King of *Portugal*, he returned into *England*, Laden with Riches and Honour. And now all Appeals to *Rome*, and the Popes Authority in this Kingdom, was Abrogated by Parliament; and soon after, the Vertuous Lady Queen *Ann* Dyed; whose Death so exceedingly grieved the King, that for some Weeks he would not be comforted, causing the stately House at *Sheen* in which she Dyed, to be utterly Razed; Curling any that should afterward Build it; yet this Sorrow wasting by time, to strengthen his Alliance he Sailed to *France*, and took the Lady *Isabel*, *Charles* the Sixth's Daughter, to Wife, and brought her to *England* with her Nurie, and a great Train of Ladies; and not exceeding Seven or Eight Years, she was called *The Baby Queen*; the King having contracted not to Bed her till she should be Fourteen Years of Age, and a 30 Years Peace was concluded; whereupon the King gave up to the Duke of *Britany*, the strong Town and Castle of *Brest*; which much offended the *English* Nobles, especially the Duke of *Glocester* his Uncle, who plainly told him, he had dishonoured himself and the *English* Nation by tamely parting with such an important Place, which had not been gained but at the expence of much Blood and

Treasure;

Treasure; this so angered the King, that he privately Swore to be Revenged on him and such other Noblemen as he said usually checked and controuled him in his Proceedings; and accordingly getting a Parliament to his mind, Sir *John Bushe* one of his Creatures being Speaker of the Lower House, This upstart Speaker boldly Accused *Thomas Arundel* Arch Bishop of *Canterbury*, who sitting in the House of Peers by the King, was ordered not to Answer and it should be no damage to him, his silence nevertheless was taken for Confession, and he was Banished the Realm; the Earls of *Arundel* and *Warwick* in this Parliament were Attainted of High Treason, upon which the former lost his Head, and the latter being confined to the Isle of *Wight*, through Grief and want of Necessaries, shortly Dyed. But the Duke of *Glocester* stood too high in the Peoples Favour to be reached this way; therefore he was privately seized at his own House, hurried to *Callice*, and there by the command of *Thomas Moubray* then Earl of *Nottingham*, and for this wicked exploit created Duke of *Norfolk*, the Valiant, Prudent, Vertuous, and Renowned Duke, was Smothered to Death; tho' in the manner of it Authors disagree; some will have it by pressing and keeping him long between Feather-Beds; others, that he was thrown into, and headed up in a Butt of Malmsey: However here he was wickedly made away, and never seen afterward, to the great grief of all but the King and his Favourites who hugged themselves with joy, to think they had removed out of their way the great Obstacle that hindered their Advances to Arbitrary Power.

After this *Moubray* proceeded to Accuse *Henry* Duke of *Hartford*, Son to the Duke of *Lancaster*, of Speaking Treasonable and Scandalous Words of the King; whereupon *Hartford* Challenged his Accuser to the

the

the single Combate, to try by the Sword the Truth and Justice of his Accusation; but when they were both entered the Lists, and prepared for the Encounter, the King threw down his Warder, staid the Combate, Banished *Hartford* for six Years, and *Moubray* forever; who Travailing to *Venice*, there Dyed miserably, confessing his Guilt and trouble for the Death of the Noble Duke of *Glocester*; but *Hartford* was honourably Entertained by *Charles* the French King, who would have Married him to a Beautiful Lady, Daughter to the Duke of *Berry* his Unkle; but King *Richard* industriously prevented it, as fearing such an Alliance might enable him to grasp at his Crown; and when the Duke of *Lancaster* Dyed, he seized on his vast Treasure, tho' he had given his Cousin *Henry* leave (on his departure) to appoint his Attorney to Act for him, and take care of his Inheritance. But these Proceedings bred much Mischiefe: For the King having lost most of his old, and getting a new set of Counselors, viz. The Earl of *Wiltshire*, Sir *John Bushe*, Sir *James Bagot*, and Sir *John Green*; they advised him to many things contrary to the Advice of his grave Council and much troubled the People; and now the *Irish* Rebelling, the King to Raise an Army Farmed the Kingdom, and all his Revenues belonging thereunto, for certain Years, and Sailed for *Ireland*.

The Duke of *Hartford* who wanted no Intelligence how matters went in *England*, looked on the Peoples Ferment, and the Kings Absence, to give him a very favourable advantage to shake off his Chains; wherefore as privately as he might, he came to *England*, accompanied by the Banished Arch Bishop and many other trusty Friends, declaring to the People he only came to take quiet Possession of his Dutchy of *Lancaster*, which by the Death of his Father was his Undoubted Right;

Right; so that Thousands flocked to him. And finding how the People were bent to favour his cause, he Raised a considerable Army, and seized the before named Counsellours, whom they Beheaded.

King *Richard* in *Ireland* hearing of these Stirs, settled Affaires there as well as he could, and hastned over with a small Army; but before he could pass *Wales*, most of them had Deserted him; and then being ascertained that his Counsellours in whom he had reposed much trust to Levy Forces for him, were taken off, despairing of any safety to be gained by force, he came to *Henry* Duke of *Lancaster* of his own accord; and publicly owned his Insufficiency and Weakness to Govern well; praising the Duke's rare and singular Virtues; his absolute worthiness to be a King, &c. profering to make him an absolute Surrender of his Kingdom, if he would accept of it.

The Politick Duke, who well knew this proceeded not cordially from him, but from the effects of fear and constraint, however refused it; for tho' he much affected the wearing of a Crown, yet he thought it more advisable to receive it at this time from the Nobility, Gentry, and Commonalty; and hereupon he caused the King with a very respectful and honourable Attendance, to be conveyed to the Tower; and a Parliament being called in his Name, Twenty Four Articles were Exhibited against him for Mismanagement and ill Conduct in Government, and many heinous Crimes; which in his Restraint he seemed to confess and own, and by an Instrument under his Hand and Seal, he Resigned his Crown and Kingdom to *Henry* of *Bullenbrook* Duke of *Lancaster*; which being publicly and generally Ratified and Approved by the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons Assembled in Parliament, *Henry* stood up and made this Challenge to the Crown, viz.

In

In the Name of God Amen, I Henry of Lancaster, Claim the Realm of England and the Crown, with all the Appurtenances, as coming by the Blood Royal from King Henry the Third, and the Justice which God of his Grace hath sent me by the help of my Friends, for the Recovery of the said Realm, which was at the point of Perdition, through default of Government, and breach of Laws.

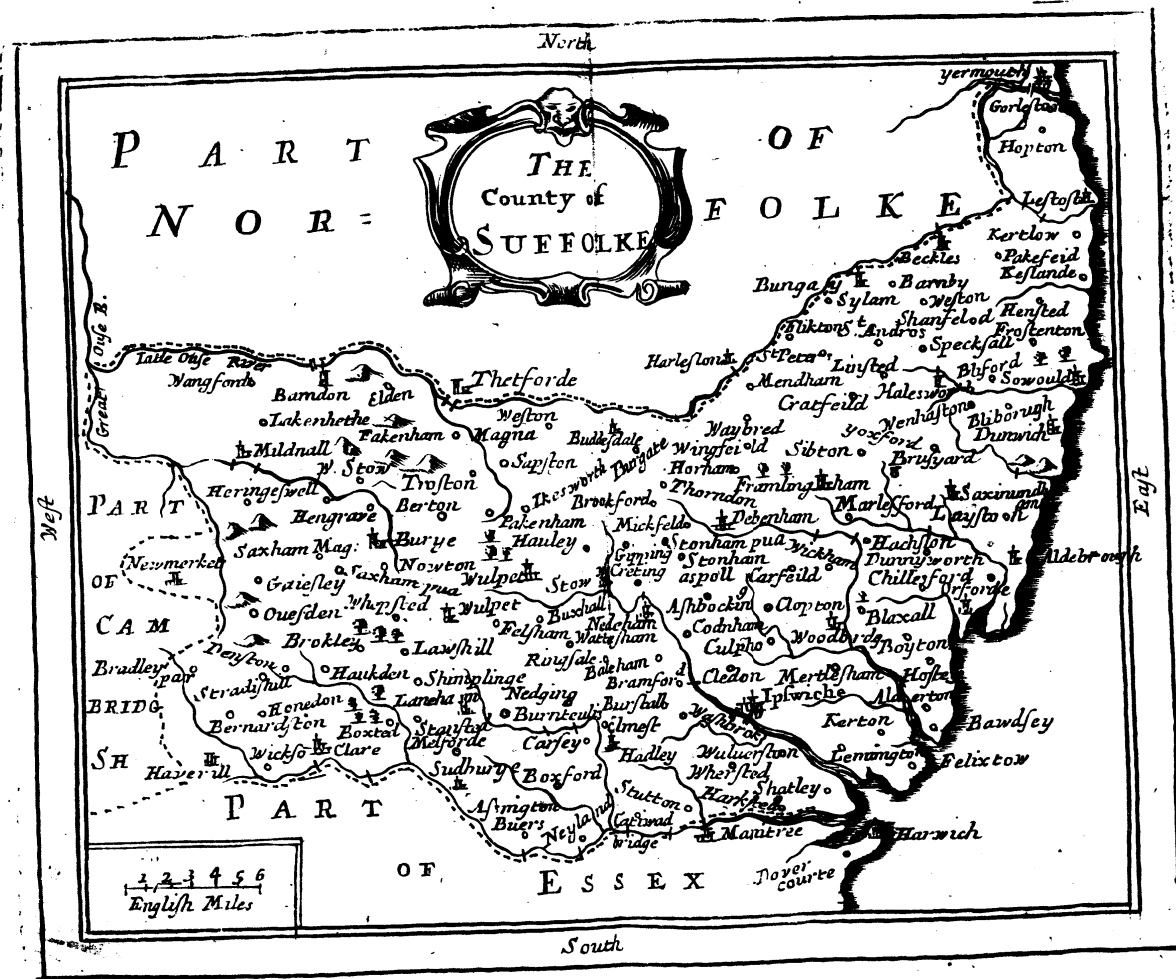
These words being said, all the Estates acknowledged him for King; and Richard was formally Deposed, in the words and in manner Recited in Edward the Seconds Reign, and thereupon was sent to Pomfret Castle; but long he had not been there, ere upon some practices of his Favourites to Reinstate him, he was villanously Murthered by Sir Pierce of Exton and Eight others, of whom he Valiantly killed Four with a Bill he wrested out of one of their Hands.

Thus untimely Dyed King Richard the Second, when he had Reigned 22 Years, 3 Months, and 8 Days: Being the 32d Sole Monarch of England. After his Death, his Body was brought to London, and exposed to the view of the People to satisfie them he was Dead, and prevent their taking part with Impostors; and then Buried at Langley.

In this Kings Reign the River Ouse between Swelstone and Harleswood near Bedford, stood still, and divided it self; so that the Bottom in the Middle remained dry for three Miles. Soon after Owed Bolton, John Ashwerby, Walter Bruce, John Ashton, and Peter Peteshall, were Persecuted; some by Perpetual Imprisonment, some by Banishment, for Preaching and Maintaining Wickliffe's Doctrine.

In the last Year of this Kings Reign, all the Bay-Trees in England Withered, and when Lancaster came to the Crown fresh Branches sprouted from the supposed dead Stocks: And an Army of Birds Fighting in the Air, strangely destroyed each other.

Re-



Remarks on the County of Suffolk, &c.

Suffolk has many Advantages in its Situation, by reason the Eastern part of it opens to the Sea, and is stored with commodious Harbours; besides this County abounds with Cattle, Wool, Corn, Marshes, producing fat Pastures, store of Butter, and much Cheese, but not much approved of; It is mostly plain, branched with several curious Rivers, flowing from and running into the Ocean: On the North, it is Bounded with Norfolk; on the West, with Cambridgeshire; and on the South, with Essex: It contains 22 Hundreds, 575 Parishes, 28 Market Towns, 1 Castle, 2 principal Rivers, 32 Bridges, 27 Parks, most of them well stored with Deer: It sends Members to Parliament 16, viz. Alborough 2, Dunwich 2, St. Edmunds-Bury 2, Ipswich 2, Orford 2, Sudbury 2, Eye 2, and 2 Knights of the Shire.

Ipswich in this County was Founded by one Gipsa; it has a flourishing Estate in Shipping-Trade by reason of the Navigable River it stands on; it was often harassed in ancient times by the Danes; and is particularly noted for the Birth of that great Pagentry of Fortune, Cardinal Wolsey, whose Father was a Butcher in it. St. Edmunds-Bury is Memorable for King Edmund's being Shot to Death by the Danes; for Expiation of which Cruelty, King Canute Erected here a stately Monastery, once accounted the Richest in Europe: And here a Parliament was held in the Reign of King Henry the Sixth: Exning is the Birth-place of St. Audri, Sister to King Ina. At Renlisham, Redwald (the first Christian King of the East-Angles) kept his Court: Lidgate is the Birth-place of John Surnamed Lidgate, a famous English Poet.

The Seats of the Nobility are Busbrook Hall, belonging to the Duke of St. Albans; Ewston, to the Earl of Arlington; Christs Church in Ipswich, Sudbury Hall, Soham Lodge,

Lodge, to the Lord Viscount Hereford; Denham Hall, to the Lord Viscount Towhiffend; Broom Hall, and Carlesford Hall, to the Lord Cornwallis. Besides these, there are a great many stately Buildings belonging to private Gentlemen. In some of the Cliffs to the Sea, Hawks build; and there is much Game for Recreation, as Fishing, Fowling, Hunting, &c. Here also stands Framlingham Castle, a place of great State, Beauty, Strength and Conveniency, and the Ruins of Burgh Castle Remain.

The Reign of HENRY the Fourth (commonly called Henry of Bullenbrook.)

THIS Henry was Crowned by the consent of the Estates, in the life time of Richard the Second, and created Henry his Eldest Son Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwal, and Earl of Chester: Then he called a Parliament in his own Name, in which the Bishop of Carlisle, for speaking in the behalf of King Richard, and moving a commiseration of his wrongs, was committed close Prisoner to the Abby of St. Albans, and the Crown was entailed on Henry and his Heirs forever.

This Parliament no sooner ended, but many Lords Conspired the Death of the King, entering into Oath and Covenant to do it at Oxford, where they had appointed solemn Sports for his Entertainment, in honour (as they Flatteringly pretended) of his happy Accession to the Crown; but really with an intent to restore King Richard: And accordingly they met Armed, all but Edward Plantagenet, Duke of Aumarle, Son to Edmund of Langley, Duke of York, the Kings Uncle; who as he sat at Dinner with his Father, had by chance

chance the Label of the Instrument of Combination hanging out at his Bosom, of which the old Duke taking hold, drew forth the whole Writing, and Reading the Contents of the Conspiracy, prepared for Windsor, to give the King an account of it; which the young Duke perceiving, hastily took Horse, and outstript him, himself revealing all the Intrigue, for which he had his Pardon.

Upon this Discovery, the King put off his Journey to Oxford, and hastened to the Tower of London, securing the City to his Interest, and raising an Army; of which the Lords at Oxford had no sooner notice, but they encreased their Forces, causing one Magdalen, much in likeness, to Personate King Richard, and advanced their Standard to meet the King; but finding they were much inferiour to him in Number, their courage failed; which so disheartened the Souldiers, that they dispersed and left their Leaders to shift for themselves; so that most of them were Taken and Executed in divers places; others fled the Kingdom, and reserved themselves to broach new Broils; and this hastened King Richard's Murther, in the manner as has been said: For King Henry complaining that so long as he Lived he should never be at rest, and demanding if none loved him so well as to rid him of that Torment, Pierce of Exton, to curry favour with him, posted away, and with other Ruffians villainously performed it; at which the French King was mightily displeased, purposing to send his Letters of Defiance to King Henry, and Invade his Kingdom; but upon second thoughts, tho' he had raised a potent Army, he dissolved it, and proceeded no further in the business. Yet soon after he Levied another Army to Invade Aquitaine, and Guyan; but was so stoutly withstood by King Henry's Forces, That he retired and Disbanded

ded them. But the *King of England* doubting the security of his ill-got Title, laboured to make Peace with him, the better to strengthen himself, offering a Marriage between *Henry* his Son, and the Lady *Isabella*, Widow to King *Richard*, and Daughter to *Charles* the Sixth of *France*; but that *King* considering how unfortunate Marriages had been between *France* and *England*, refused it; whereupon she was sent over in great State, and Married to her Cousin *Charles*, Eldest Son of *Lewis* Duke of *Orleance*, her Unkle.

Soon after this, *Owen Glendour*, with his *Welsh*, Rebelled; Overthrowing the *King's* Army, and taking the Lord *Grey of Ruthen* and *Edmund Mortimer*, the *Kings* Cousin, Prisoners; using them exceeding hardly, the sooner to oblige the *King* to Ransom them; but he neglected it, because *Mortimer* was nearer Allied to the *Crown* by Right of Descent, than himself; yet tho' he might have had his Liberty, if he would have joyned with the *Welsh*, and some *English* Nobles, that were fled thither, he rather chose to endure Extremities, than to comply with them: Whereupon they solicited the *Scots*, who Invaded the Northern parts of the Kingdom, doing much Mischief; but the *King* soon requited it, by entering *Scotland*, and laying all waste before him: However he no sooner returned, but the *Scots* re-entered *England* with 20000 Men, committing many Barbarous Cruelties; but being Encountered by *Henry* surnamed *Hotspur*, Son to *Henry Piercy* Earl of *Northumberland*, 10000 of them were Slain, and 500 taken Prisoners; and of note *Mordacke* Earl of *Fiffe*, *Archibald* Earl of *Douglas*, *Thomas* Earl of *Murray*, and *Robert* Earl of *Angus*. The following Year the *French* sent 12 Ships with 1200 Nobles, Gentlemen and others, to assist the *Welsh*, but most of them were Shipwrack'd on the Point of *Cornwal*, and the rest

rest with much difficulty returned to *France*; yet soon after he Landed 12000 Men in *Wales* to assist *Glendour* and his Rebellious Companions, who joyned them with 10000. But upon the *Kings* approach with an Army, the *Welsh* fled into the Woods and Mountains, leaving the *French* to shift for themselves; which made them hasten to their Ships, and return to *France*, without doing any thing Memorable; which made the *French King* become a Jest to the *English*, viz. That he was often Big, but never Brought-forth. Notwithstanding King *Henry*, to Strengthen his Interest Abroad, Married *Jane*, Widow to *John* the deceased Duke of *Britany*, and gave *Blanch* his Eldest Daughter, to *William* Duke of *Bavaria*, Son and Heir Apparent to the Emperour *Lewis* of *Bavaria*; and some time after *Philippa* his Youngest Daughter to the King of *Denmark*.

In the Third Year of his Reign he required *Henry Piercy* Earl of *Worcester*, *Henry Piercy* Earl of *Northumberland*, and *Piercy Hotspur* his Son, to deliver up the *Scots* Prisoners taken in the late Battel on the Northern Borders; but was Answered, Those Prisoners were theirs by Right of War, and they would not part with them; desiring him at the same time to Ransom his Cousin *Mortimer*; but this he refused, alledging, That he had voluntarily made himself a Prisoner to give *Glendour* and other his Accomplices a colourable pretence for Rebellion, seeing he was so near Allied to the *Crown*; and therefore his own Safety, and his good Discretion, gave him Advice not to hearken to their Motion, but to punish his offence.

This much displeased the *Piercies*, and designing to Levy War against the *King*, they Ransomed *Mortimer* at their own charge, secretly entering into a League and Friendship with *Glendour*, they promised him great matters when King *Henry* by their United Strength

should be Deposed; then they Engaged the *Scotts* Prisoners to take part with them; also the Earl of *Stafford*, *Richard Scroop* Arch Bishop of *York*, and many others; and as they had done against *Richard*, so they framed and published Articles against him, as to his Misdemeanours in Government, false claim to the Crown, charging him with the Murther of King *Richard* his Lawful and Rightful Sovereign; also his refusing to Ransom his Cousin *Mortimer* who was taken Fighting in his Cause, but rather wished he might die in a loathsome Prison, because the Crown of Right belonged to him, as being Son and Heir to *Philippa*, Daughter and Heiress to *Lionel Duke of Clarence*, Elder Brother to *John of Gaunt*, Father to *Henry*, whom they stiled a Usurper.

This made many joyn with them, so that their Army became very Formidable to the King: And to bind the *Welsh* more firmly to them, *Edward Mortimer* Earl of *March*, Married *Glendour's* Daughter; by which means in a little time they flattered themselves they should have a King of *England* of the Antient *British* Blood: And indeed a very great danger about this time threatened the King, for a *Calibrop*, or *Engin* with three very sharp Teeth or Spikes, was placed in his Bed, which had certainly procured his Death, had he suddainly lain down upon it, but it was timely Discovered; yet the Party who placed it could not be made known, and divers *Gray Fryers* scattering defamatory Libels against the King, several of them were taken and Hanged.

The King finding his greatest advantage now lay in Expedition, suddenly raised an Army, and by long Marches prevented the Earls joining with the *Welsh*, so that both Armies meeting near *Shrewsbury*, *Piercy Hotspur*, a Person of undaunted Courage, no sooner

sooner saw the Royal Standard, but he resolved to throw his Fortune on the hazard of a Battel; so the Charge being Sounded, the *Scots* gave the first onset, and Fought desperately, but were over-born, and a great part of them Slain; yet notwithstanding the Lords renewed the Battel with great fury and obstinacy, perswading themselves of good success, until the King and the Prince his Son (determining by Honourable Death to leave their Bodies in the Field, rather than fall into the hands of their Enemies, or betake them to shameful flight, and leave their Men a Sacrifice behind them) redoubling their Strength and Valour, set such Examples to the rest, that the declining Battel was restored, and *Piercy Hotspur* with many of chief Command being Slain, the Lords Army fell into rout and confusion; so that in the Field and Pursuit 6000 were slain, the Earls of *Worcester*, *Douglas*, and many others were taken Prisoners, and a famous Victory was obtained; and it is said the King slew in this Battel 36 with his own hands; but because the Earl *Douglas* in single Combate had fought with him, and approved himself a valiant Man, he had his Liberty granted without Ransom; but the rest of the Prisoners had not that good luck; for the Earl of *Worcester*, and several of the chief, were Beheaded; many of a lower degree Hanged and Quartered, and their Heads placed on *London Bridge*. In this Battel the King lost not above 600 Men.

To follow this lucky Success, the Prince was sent into *Wales*, with part of the Army; where he found *Owen Glendour* forsaken by most of his Companions, and with the rest for his safety he retired into a vast Wood, which being encompassed and narrowly watched, he was there, with many others, Famished to Death; and such as were taken by hunting and beating that Wood,

suffered by Execution. And hereupon the Prince returned to the King; and in the mean while the Earl of *Northumberland* came and submitted himself to the Kings Mercy; and tho' he was excused, it was with no hearty goodwill, but rather to prevent the Castle of *Berwick*, and other strong Places on the Frontiers, from falling into the hands of the *Scots*, as being held by such Officers as the Earl had appointed under him.

These Troubles were no sooner over, but *Lewis* Duke of *Orleance* sent the King (in a Bravado) a Challenge to meet him and a Hundred *French* with a Hundred *English*, to Combate it for Honours sake in an indifferent place; whereto the King returned Answer, That his former Actions in Warlike undertakings, could clearly acquit him from the imputation of Cowardize; and that Kings ought not to be so careless of their Peoples welfare and safety, as to meet every Madman who had the vanity to send them a Challenge: But that he would be at all times ready to Repel any Violence or Injury which he should dare rashly or unadvisedly to Attempt against him or his People. This exceedingly nettled *Monsieur*; so that in an angry mood, designing Revenge, he Besieged the Town of *Vergie* in *Guyan*; but having wasted his Army in almost a four Months Siege, he was constrained to raise it, and retire with disgrace.

After this the Duke of *Burgundy*, to mend the matter, raised an Army to reduce *Calis*; but upon King *Henry's* preparations to pass the Seas with an Army, he was Remanded by the *French King*; which he looking on as the Duke of *Orleances* doings, to hinder him from gathering expected Lawrels, a mortal hatred sprung up between them, and several Battels were Fought; King *Henry* first assisting *Burgundy*, and then *Orleance*; and gained much Money by their Contention, whilst they weakened each other, and the whole Estate

of

of *France*; whilst they drew in Parties to side with them. In the mean while the Marshal of *France* laying Siege to a Town in *Gascony* with 4000 Men at Arms, was beaten off by Sir *John Blunt*, with 300 *English*, 12 Noblemen, and 120 Gentlemen, taken Prisoners and carried into the Town in Triumph.

And now tho' the King had Pardoned the Earl of *Northumberland*, yet he resenting some Indignities put on him, grew restless for Revenge, and therefore Associating with *Richard Scroop* Arch Bishop of *York*, *Thomas Moubray*, Earl Marshal, The Lords *Hastings*, *Faulconbridge*, *Bardolf*, and divers others, Forces were resolved to be raised, and another hazard of the Field to be Enterprised: But the Earl of *Westmoreland*, whom they would have drawn to their Party, revealing their Design to the King, he secretly Marched with an Army into the North, and surprizing *Moubray*, *Scroop*, and some others, caused their Heads to be stricken off; but *Northumberland*, *Bardolf*, &c. Escaped to *France*, from whence they afterward came to *Scotland*, where that King promised to Aid them; but to prevent the threatening Danger, the King raised a potent Army, and sent it under the Prince of *Wales* into *Scotland*, where he Retook *Berwick*, *Alnwick*, and other strong places, that the Earl had delivered to the *Scots*, and Burnt many Towns in the heart of that Kingdom; whereupon the *Scots*, finding themselves unable to make Resistance, craved a Truce, which was Granted for twelve Months; and thereupon the Prince returned home with his Spoils.

Whilst this was doing, the *French* (to favour the Design) set out several Armed Ships, to Alarum the Coast Towns of *England*, when the Lord *Castile*, with three other Lords, 20 Knights, and a great many Soldiers, Landing at *Dartmouth*, were Encountered by

B b 3

the

the Country People, who Slew *Castile*, and most of his Soldiers; and taking the rest Prisoners, brought them to the King, who very well rewarded the Rusticks for their Care and Vigilancy, and put the Lords and Knights to great Ransoms; and the King going to see them on Board at their departure, in his return from the *Downs* very narrowly scaped being taken by a *French* Privatier's supposedly lying purposely in wait for him; whereupon the Lord *Commois* who attended him, being a *Norman* Nobleman, was suspected of Treachery, but upon his Tryal acquitted, and received into Favour.

The Truce with *Scotland* Expired, *Northumberland* and *Bardolf* Animated the *Scots* to Invade *England*, which they did, doing much mischief in *Northumberland*, and other Northern parts: Whereupon the King Levied an Army and Traveled by long Marches to Encounter them, but before his Arrival, they were Fought-with and Overthrown by Sir *Thomas Rookby*, High Sherif of *Yorkshire*, who slew the Earl and sent his Head as a Present to the King that was very acceptably received, and the Lord *Bardolf* being Wounded, fled into *Scotland*, and there Dyed of his Wounds.

After this the King Assembling a Parliament, Created therein his three Younger Sons, viz. *Thomas* Duke of *Clarence*, *John* Duke of *Bedford*, and *Humphry* Duke of *Gloucester*; and many Laws were therein Enacted profitable to the Common-weal; and from this Day till his Death, the King Enjoyed a Life free from Hostility, but found such inward perplexities of Mind, for having Consented to, or Instigated, the Murther of King *Richard* his first Cousin, for the lucre of his *Crown*, that to make some Attonement, and quiet his Conscience, he Levied an Army, resolving (as he had Vowed) to make War against the Infidels that Oppressed the Christians in the *Holy Land*; which the Popes

Popes of those times declared was a full Atonement, or sufficient Expiation for any Crime, how Notorious so ever; but whilst things were getting ready, he fell into an Appoplexy; and finding Death approaching, caused his *Crown* to be placed on his Pillow, with an intent to deliver it to the Prince when he was near Departing; but he, impatient of delay, supposing him (when fallen into a Drowns) to be Dead, removed it thence; whereupon the King raised himself, and missing it, demanded *Who had taken it?* And the Prince Replying, *It was he:* The King fell back, and fetching a deep Sigh, said, *My Son, what Right I had to this Crown, and how I have Enjoyed it, God knows, and the World hath seen;* and thereupon he fetched a deep Groan; but the Prince not minding that, said, *Comfort your self in God, Father; The Crown you have, and if you Dye, it is mine, and I will keep it with my Sword as you have done;* and within a few Hours the King dyed, in the 46th Year of his Age, when he had Reigned 13 Years, 5 Months, and 19 Days; and was Buried at *Canterbury*, Anno 1412.

In this Kings Reign two Blazing Stars appeared before the breaking out of the *Piercy's* Rebellion, and many Drops of Blood fell on Peoples Garments in the Northern Parts, as from the Clouds.

Anno 1407 a great Plague happened, that destroyed in *London* 30000 Persons, and multitudes else where; and the Year after, a violent Frost held 15 Weeks.

And by the wicked procurement of *Thomas Arundel* Arch Bishop of *Canterbury*, *William Sawtree*, *William Swinderby*, and *William Thorp*, worthy Divines, suffered Martyrdome for opposing the Romish Superstitions and Idolatry, Preaching the Gospel, and much adhear- ing to *Wickliffe's* Doctrine.

Remarks on the County of Surry, &c.

Surry is a very spacious County, and would be abundantly Fruitful, did not a ridge of barren Hills run in a manner quite through it; however it abounds in Corn, Cattle, Rich Meadows and Upland Pastures, and Open and Inclosed Grounds, yeilds store of Honey, Wooll, Fowl, Fish, Deer, and is abundant in pleasant Gardens and Orchards of Fruit-Trees. It is Bounded on the North, with the Thames and Middlesex; on the East, with Kent; on the South, with Sussex; and on the West, with Hampshire and Buckinghamshire. It contains 13 Hundreds, in which are 141 Parishes, 8 Principal Market Towns, 7 Bridges, 4 Forrests; and 17 Parks; as for Rivers, there are many small ones, as at Gilford, Casholton, Kingston upon Thames, Wandsworth, and other places; but the River Thames which is a great part in this County, is the most Remarkable, and the little River Mole, that runs a great way under Ground, and rises again. It sends Members to Parliament 14, viz. The Borough of Southwark 2, Rygate 2, Blechenley 2, Gatton 2, Guilford 2, Haslemore 2, and 2 Knights of the Shire.

In this County the little Town of Lambeth is noted for the stately Palace of the Arch Bishop of Canterbury, being founded by Arch Bishop Bladwin, who made it his Seat Anno 596; here Henry Canute the Danish King Dyed, of a Surfeit. Croydon is also famed as another Seat of the Arch Bishops, and for the stately Monument of Dr. Gilbert Sheldon, Erected there to his Memory. At Ockley, Ethelwolfe won a great Battel over the Danes. Near Oatlands, Julius Cæsar first passed the Thames, at a place then called Cowstakes. Putney gave Birth to that great Minister of State Thomas Cromwel, who from a Black-Smiths Son, in Henry the Eighth's time, rose to be Created
Earl



Earl of Essex, and made Vicar General of England, being greatly Instrumental in the Reformation. At Wimbleton Anno 560, Cheaulin King of the West-Saxons, gave a great Defeat to Ethelred King of Kent: Richmond is famed, as having been the Country Retirement of a great many of our Kings and Queens, and much delighted in by his present Majesty King William the Third; and in this place, besides a great many of her Predecessors, Queen Elizabeth drew her last Breath. Kingston on Thames is Memorable for the Residence and Coronation of the Saxon Kings, Ethelston, Edwin, Ethelred, and others; Gilford was the Seat of many Saxon Kings, and is famous for its Hospital and Free-School. At Morton a Parliament was held Anno 21 of Henry the Third, which produced an Act which to this day is called The Statute of Merton. There is a Bourn near Croydon by its rising foretels Mortality. At Casholton are excellent Trouts, and near Nonesuch a large Vein of Potters Earth: Here are found at Ebsham or Epsom, as also near Lewisham, those Medicinal Waters that Cure many Diseases in all sorts of People.

The Seats of Pleasure are Richmond, belonging to the Royal Family; Albury and Waybridge, to the Duke of Norfolk; Nonsuch to the Duke of Southampton; Row-hampton, to the Duke of Devon; Byfleet, to the Duke of St. Albans; Flanchford, to the Earl of Plymouth; Ry-gate Place, to the Lord Mordant; Towting Graveny, to the Lord North and Grey; and the Bishop of Winchester's Place in Southwark, called Winchester-House.

The Reign of HENRY the Fifth (commonly called Henry of Monmouth.)

THIS *Henry*, the greater part of his Fathers Reign, was much lead away by evil Company, and was not free from committing in his Frolicks Robberies on the Highway, especially on his own Receivers; and one of his Gang being taken, and about to be Sentenced in the Court of *Kings Bench*, he rushed in and laboured to pull off his Irons, in order to set him at Liberty; but the *Lord Chief Justice* commanded him to desist; whereupon in a rage, he went up to the Bench, and Struck him on the Face; for which (after he had given him some mild Reproofs, as that the Bench he sat on was the Kings, and that himself in that place represented his Person, and what Injury was done to him, was done to the King; and if he shewed such evil Examples, none would Obey him when he came to Reign) he sent him to the *Kings Bench Prison*, till the Kings pleasure should be known in the matter. The King no sooner heard of it, but he commended the Judge for his Courage and Impartiality, wishing all his Ministers were like him; and though the Prince was Enlarged, yet for this he was put from his Presidentship in the Council, and his Younger Brother *Thomas Duke of Clarence* placed therein, to his great Grief.

These and other Irregular Passages of his past Years, (when he was Crowned by *Arundel Arch Bishop of Canterbury* at *Westminster*) he wisely considered; and to repair what had been amiss, strictly forbid the Leud Companions of his Youth to enter his Court, or any where

where come near his Person, till he had some cause to believe they had reformed and mended their Manners; yet ordered some of them, who had run out their Estates in pursuing his wild Extravagancies, small Pensions to Subsist on, till they could better provide for themselves, Electing none for his Council, nor into Places of Justice, or publick Government, but such as were of known Integrity, Wise, Sober, and not to be Biased through fear or favour; greatly labouring to Reform the Abuses of the Clergy; and for the better security of the *Marches*, he caused the Castles and Towns thereabouts to be Repaired and Strongly Garisoned, by which means he Awed the *Scots* and *Welsh*, and kept his People free from their former fears and apprehensions of danger.

And the better to shew he had no hand in, nor was consenting to the Death of King *Richard*, he caused his Body to be brought from *Langley* to *Westminster*, in much Funeral Pomp, and to be Interred by Queen *Ann* his beloved Wife.

In the Second Year of his Reign he Assembled a Parliament at *Leicester*, wherein he was Importunately Addressed to suppress Religious Houses, where they were ill mannaged, and in stead of promoting Godly Lives, had been made the Nurseries of Gluttony, Idleness, Pride, and all Uncleannefs; considering they would yield into his Coffers an Annual Rent of 20000*l*; which might be better Employed for the Support of the Crown, and Honour and Safety of the Kingdom, in maintaining 15 *Earls*, 1500 *Knights*, and more than 6000 *Men at Arms*; besides a great Number of *Almes Houses* for the support and relief of the *Poor*.

This much startled the *Abbots, Priors, Fryers, Monks, Nuns, &c.* as fearing to be *Un-Hived*, and forced to Labour for their Livings; which they were little able to

to do, considering they had so long been inured to a habit of Idleness; and therefore to turn the Stream another way, at their instant Entreaties, *Henry Chiche-ssy* who Succeeded *Thomas Arundel* in the Archiepiscopal See of *Canterbury*, took an opportunity in a very Learned Oration to make the King sensible of his Right to the Crown of *France*, inciting him to Claim it as his proper Inheritance; and in the Clergies behalf, for the carrying on the Wars, he offered a large Sum of Money; whereupon the other business was laid aside, and nothing now considerably debated or spoken of, but how the King might Recover *France*: The People every where shewing a willingness to Embark in the Undertaking: And a Noble Embassy was sent to King *Charles* the Sixth, peremptorily to demand the peaceable delivery of the Kingdom, together with the Dutchies of *Aquitain*, *Normandy*, *Anjou*, and whatever had formerly appertained to the Crown of *England*; and if the *French King* without Effusion of Blood would yield to his demands, he would take the Lady *Catherine*, the Kings Daughter, to Wife, and Endow her with all the Dutchies and Provinces; and be tractable in every thing tending to the *French King's* Honour and Estate; but upon the Refusal, he would attempt the gaining it by the Sword, and bring on that Kingdom all the Miseries that are inseparable attendants on a cruel War.

The unexpected strangeness of this Message, so amazed the *French King* and his Nobles, that they could make no ready Answer, but promised to send Ambassadors to King *Henry*, who should endeavour to Adjust this weighty Affair; yet the *Dauphin* of *France* had no sooner notice of the *King's* Demands, but despising his Youth, and holding him unfit to attempt a matter of so high a consequence, in a scoffing manner sent

sent him a Tun of Racket-Balls to sport with in his Tennis-Court: This so Angered him that He Vowed (by Gods assistance) ere many Months were over, he would toss so many Iron Balls within the Kingdom of *France*, that their strongest Rackets should be too weak to turn them. And hereupon he Levied a puissant Army; so that the *Dauphin* seeing him in earnest, began to repent of his Rashness, and governing Affairs under his Father, whose Imbecility rendered him not very capable of it, he sent Ambassadors to Inform King *Henry*, That if he would desist from his Purpose, and Live in Amity with that Nation, and take the Lady *Catharine* his Sister to Wife, he should then receive with her a large Sum of Money, with some small Territories and Possessions in that Kingdom.

To this King *Henry* Replied, That unless with the Lady he might have the Dutchies of *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Aquitain*, and all the other Signories, to him and to his Crown justly appertaining, he would not wave his Title to the Crown of *France*, but attempt by all Hostile means to win it, if he might; and with this Answer the Ambassadors departed much dissatisfied: Whereupon King *Henry* settling his Affairs, appointing his Mother Regent, and joyning to her Council many grave Persons for the Management of the Government, he Marched his Army to the Sea Coast.

And now the *Dauphin* began to play another game; for *Richard* Earl of *Cambridge*, *Henry* Lord *Scroop*, and Sir *Thomas Grey*, three approved Captains, Bribed by him with vast Sums, resolved to Seize the *King*, and carry him into *France*; or if that proved too difficult, to Murther him in his Tent before he took Shipping; but this Treason being timely Discovered, and made out by Proof, and their own Confessions, they were the day after their Tryals Executed in the Camp; and as soon

soon as the Wind served in 140 Ships he Transported his Army to *Normandy*; and in 34 Days Took *Hareflew*, on the River *Seine*; Inriching his Army with the Spoiles, and placing the Duke of *Exeter* his Unkle, as Captain there, and a Garrison of 1500 Men. He resolved, because the Season advanced apace, to March over-Land to *Callis*, and Winter there.

The *Dauphin* by this time had got a very numerous Army in the Field, and was attended by almost all the Nobility and Gentry of the *French Nation*, and having notice of King *Henry's* March, it was Debated whether he should be suffered to pass to *Callis*, or be Fought with by the way; at last in the *French Kings Council* by far the greater Number, it was carried to give him Battel, since he had passed the River *Soam*, and was intangled in the Country, his Army consisting but of 2000 Horse, and 13000 Archers and Men at Armes, many of them being Sick, and wanting mostly Provisions; whereupon a Herald was sent to him with Defiance, commanding him to prepare within a few days for the Battel: To this he presently Answered, *That his Army being afflicted with Sicknes and Wants, he was bending his Course to Callis to Refresh his Men, and therefore would not seek his Enemy; but if they dared to Interrupt him in his Passage, he was of sufficient Force to Repel all Violence which the French Nation should oppose against him;* upon this Answer a Proclamation was put out, That all who loved their Country, and were desirous to fight for Honour, should straight-waies repair to the *French Kings* Standard; so that the Army soon encreased to upward of 60000, mostly Horse, consisting of the Flower of the *French Nation*. King *Henry* was not Ignorant of this, nor of their hasty Marches towards him; so that pitching his Tents between the Towns of *Balangie* and *Agincourt*, in the County of *St. Paul*,
he

he resolved to expect them; which was not long, so that in a manner Incompassing his little Army with their Multitudes, they were so sure of Victory, that they made great Fires; and held Revels in their Camp, whilst King *Henry* and his People were in a deep *Humiliation*, desiring assistance of God.

On the 25th of *October*, Anno 1414, The Armies on both sides were set in Array, each dividing into three Battels; King *Henry's* Vaunt-Guard was Commanded in chief by the Duke of *York*, the Main-Battel by himself, and the Rear-Guard by *Thomas* Duke of *Exeter*; and to prevent any suddain breaking in of the French Horse, he caused his Archers and Men at Arms to be invironed with Stakes six or seven Foot long, headed with sharp Iron, which fastened at one end in the Ground, might easily upon occasion be removed; on the Wing, as the French Horse were to come on, he placed in a Meadow 1500 Archers, having a Ditch before them, that could not easily be Leaped; and when Sir *Walter Harpington* Marshal of the Field, cast up his Gantlet, the whole Band of Archers were to deliver their flights of Arrows with a great shout; all which was so exactly observed, That the French Horse of their first Battel were no sooner within the danger of the Ambush, but they were gauled by the Archers, and many of their Riders thrown to the Ground and trampled to Death; Then the *English* Vant-guard let fly, dimming the Air with their showers of Arrows, working a miserable Destruction to the *French*; so that by the unruliness of the wounded Horses, this Battel soon fell into disorder and confusion, pressing violently upon one another, breaking in upon the Foot for Retreat, and doing great mischief; which the *English* perceiving, slung their Bows and with Mawls, Axes, Swords, Gleves, and Bills, made an incredible slaughter

slaughter among them; and having put these to the Rout, they run fiercely on the middle Battel of the *French*, who for a while Fought with great Courage and Resolution; and having done them considerable mischief, they seemed Politickly to Faint and Retire, which was to train the Enemy on their sharp pointed Stakes; and it so well succeeded, that the *French* Horse rushing on furiously, without seeing the danger, were miserably Goared, stopping one another, and making a Barricade for the *English*, whilst they had leasure to ply them with their flights of Arrows, till in a short time that Battel (as the former) was altogether in Rout and Confusion; and then the *English* breaking in as before, the King fought hand to hand with the Duke of *Alanfon*, and was so violently stricken by him, that it broke the small Crown he wore on his Helmet that day, to distinguish him in the Battel; and he had nearly taken him Prisoner, but the King recovering from the Stund he received from the forcible blow, slew two of his Companions, and beat him down; whereat he cried out, *I am your Cousin Alanfon, spare my Life*; and tho' the King laboured to do it, his Guards were so enraged against him for endangering the Life of their Sovereign, that they slew him as he lay on the Ground.

This Battel being utterly Defeated, the Third (which consisted almost all of Foot) being Charged, and fearing to be Incompassed, threw down their Arms, and as many as could fled; but great Numbers who could not, fell on their Knees and begged Quarter, which was granted: But fatally to them, in the close of the Fight, *Robinet of Bonville* with 600 of those Horsemen which had first acquitted the Field, entered the Kings Camp, Guarded only by Lacquies and Scullions, and slew many of those weak Defendants, who raising

a doleful cry, the King verily supposed fresh Forces were come to Engage his weary Soldiers; and there being almost as many Prisoners as he had Men of his own, fearing they should Revolt, and do him great mischief in a renewed Fight, he caused it to be Proclaimed on pain of Death, *That all ordinary Prisoners should immediately be put to the Sword*; which was accordingly done to about 8000; but when the King knew the true cause of the new uproar, and had slain almost all those 600 that rifled his Camp, he condemned himself of too much Cruelty in putting the Prisoners to the Sword, when he had given them Quarter, bewailing it with Tears, and caused his Surgeons to look after such as yet weltered in their Blood, or there might be any hopes to recover, and some were recovered; for in so suddain an Execution, many received Wounds that were not Mortal.

This famous Victory obtained, the King fell on his Knees, and caused all the Army to do the like; and with up-lifted Hands say, *Lord, Not unto us, not unto us, but to thy Name be Glory and Honour*.

In this Battel (which the King said should be called *The Battel of Agincourt* to all Posterity, because Fought near that Town) were slain of the *French*, *Charles Lord Delabreth*, Constable of *France*, *Jaques Lord of Dampire*, High Admiral, *John Duke of Alanfon*, *Anthony Duke of Brabant*, *Edward Duke of Barre*; The Earls of *Marle*, *Vaudemont*, *Blawmount*, *Grand Pree*, *Ruffey*, *Faulconbridg*, *Foys*, and *Lastrake*, 25 Lords, 8000 Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen, and about 10000 of the meaner sort.

The Prisoners of Note were *Charles Duke of Orleans*, *John Duke of Burbon*, The Lords *Donuart*, *Fosseux*, *Humiens*, *Roy*, *Cawny*, *Hamcourt*, *Noell*, *Bonciqualt*, and some others; and on King *Henry's* part of Note were slain *Edward Duke of York*, and the Earl of *Worcester*:
Some

Some Historians will have the latter to be the Earl of *Suffolk*, and not above 600 others of all Ranks. The King who before the Battel had Vowed to Dye or Conquer, and that *England* should never be at a Penny charge for his Ransom, was informed by some of his Noble Prisoners, That the *French* were so confident of the Victory, that they had not only disposed of his Person, and the spoil of his Camp before hand, but also of Places and Offices in *England*: But when *Man proposes, God disposes*.

The Dead being Honourably Buried, and the Soldiers Inriched with the Spoil, the King Marched to *Callis*, without any interruption; and having settled his Affairs, passed into *England*, where he was received by his Subjects with unspeakable Joy.

Soon after this, the Duke of *Exeter*, Captain of *Hareflew*, Ravaged the Countries, and Overthrew the Earl of *Arminiack*, the new Constable of *France*, with considerable slaughter; taking many Prisoners, for which he had large Ransoms: And *Sigismund* the Emperor of *Germany* coming into *England*, laboured to conclude a Peace between the two Kings; but not being able to effect it, he made one for himself; and being honourably attended by the King and his Nobles to his Ships, he returned home, highly satisfied with his Entertainment: Shortly after the Duke of *Burgundy* made a Peace with King *Henry* only for the Counties of *Flanders* and *Arthois*, for which he was suspected as an Enemy to the Crown of *France*.

In the Kings absence, the *French* Besieged *Hareflew* by Sea and Land; but their Fleet, Commanded by *John Viscount Narbon*, was utterly destroyed by *John Duke of Bedford*; whereupon the Constable raised the Siege by Land, and hasted to *Paris*; upon which the *French* Nobility Quarrelled among themselves, about the several
bad

bad Successes, charging the Miscarriage upon one another, which made for King *Henry's* Interest; so that he called a Parliament at *Westminster*, declaring publicly his Right and undoubted Title to the Crown of *France*, and the many wrongs the *French* had done the *English* Nation, which now they had an opportunity to repair, in giving him Supplies to enable him in the prosecution of his Wars, which they liberally Granted him; and it was raised without any murmurings of the People, as in other Reigns had happened on the like occasion: In the mean while *John Holland* Earl of *Huntington*, after a sharp Engagement, took three Carracks of *Genoa*, and sunk other six, that were going to Aid the *French*; and in the Prizes found great store of Treasure; and early in the Spring the King Landed a strong Army in *Normandy*, took the Castle of *Tonque*, whereupon the Villagers of that Dutchy fled into their Walled-Towns, and he laid Siege to the City of *Caen*, which after many fierce Assaults, he took, putting to Death the most obstinate, who had too long refused his proffered Mercy, in holding out against him; and the more Wealthy Citizens he put to Fines and Ransoms.

And now a Quarrel happened between the Queen of *France* and the *Dauphin* her Son, for she having raked together great store of Treasure, he forcibly seized it for the use of the War; which so enraged her, that she vowed Revenge, and procured *John Duke of Burgundy* to be Protector of the Kings Person and of the Kingdom; so that an irreconcilable Quarrel continued among them: The Constable and *Dauphin* labouring to weaken his Interest, and he on the other hand supported by the Kings Favour, was not wanting to do the like for them. Whilst King *Henry* was Warring in *Normandy*, and took in about 50 strong Towns and Castles, reducing the *Normans* for the most part to his

obedience, and having appointed Sir *Gilbert Umphreville* Captain of *Caen* Castle, and Sir *Gilbert Talbot* the like of the Town, Sir *John Popham* Baylif, &c. and disposed the other Places in Trusty Hands, he Marched to *Roan*, where he found the Citizens had drawn a great Trench about it, and strongly Fortified it with Towers and Bullwarks, and having laid Siege to it, at *Pontle-Arch* he laid over a strong Chain, and a Wooden Bridge to hinder any Succours coming by Water, keeping likewise that Passage blocked up with a strong Squadron, under the Command of the Earl of *Warwick*; and whilst he lay at this Siege, the Lord *Kilmay* with 16000 *Irishmen*, came to him Armed with Darts and Coats of Mail, being joyfully received, and proved very servicable. But the King finding his violent Assaults were repulsed, the Garrison being very Numerous, incompassed the place to the Landward, with a wide and deep Trench, impaled at the bottom with sharp Stakes, and so well guarded with Archers, that they durst not approach it; so there being Multitudes of useles People in the City, the Famiae encreased so sore among them, that nothing Uuclear was left uneaten; nor were those they turned out suffered to pass the *English* Camp, so that many Hundreds with piteous cries lay and died under the Walls; and the Siege having continued from *Lamas* tide, till *Christmas*, on *New-Years Day* they desired safe Conduct for their Commissioners to pass to the King, which was allowed, but to little purpose; for a bold *Frenchman* so angered him with his vaunting speech (wherein he taxed him with unprincely degenerateness, and meanness of Courage, for Cloistering up the Garrison to Starve them, as not daring to let them be at liberty to Fight, and sell their Lives bravely in the Field) That he resolved not to hearken to any Terms, but the Surrender of the City upon discretion,

Gran-

Granting them only a Truce of Eight Days to well advise in the matter; but nothing being determined, the half-Starved Inhabitants with hideous cries and shouts compelled the Governour and Magistrates to a Surrender; so that having Four Days more allowed, they Surrendered the City and Castle to the King, there being Famished during this Siege 5000, and 12000 Starvelings were turned out, who many of them dyed in the Fields and Lanes: Then he compelled the Burghers for their Ransom to pay him 356000 Crowns and swear Fealty to him and his Successors, and with this Capital City went the currant of the rest, so that he became sole Master of *Normandy*.

Upon this, the Duke of *Burgundy* came to King *Henry* under safe conduct, to treat of an Accommodation; but whatever the King asked, was denied; which made him in a passion Swear, That he would have the Lady *Catharine* in Marriage, and what he demanded with her, or otherwise he would ere long drive both him and his Master out of the Kingdom: To which the Duke Replied, Those words were easie to be spoke, but that he must take much Labour and Toil to make them good. After this, the Duke reconciled himself to the *Dauphin*, ratified under their Hands and Seals before a publick Notary, and King *Henry* to let the world see he resolved to persist in what he had enterprized, created *Gascoyn D' Foyes*, Earl of *Longeville*; Sir *John Grey*, Earl of *Tankerville*; and Sir *John Bourchier*, Earl of *Ewe* in the Kingdom of *France*; and upon the approach of Captain *Bueff* with 1500 Men to *Pontboyse*, the Lord *Lisendame*, the Governour, with 10000 Inhabitants, Deserted it, leaving for haste most of their Rich Goods behind them. This Place the King Fortified, and Marched to *Paris*, which he lay before Three Days, bringing a great terror on

that City; but with his small Army not able to encompass it, he Marched back to *Ponthoyse*.

John Duke of Burgundy, as is said, having reconciled himself to the *Dauphin*, yet it being superficial, and not hearty, he determined in a more submissive manner to humble himself unto him, that thereby their Loves taking a deeper root, might bring forth the fruits of Unity and Peace; but when they met, the *Dauphin*, whose Mallice was irreconcilable, and whose mistrustful Jealousie did perswade him that the Duke would not be faithful, procured him treacherously to be Murdered, by the blow of a Battel-Ax in his presence, as he was about to kneel and pay him Homage. This was looked on by many as a just Judgment, because much in the same manner he had caused *Lewis Duke of Orleans* to be Murdered in the Tenth Year of King *Henry the Fourth*.

This made not amiss for King *Henry*, but hastened his advancement; for *Philip*, Son to the Murdered Duke, was so highly displeased, that he not only in his melancholy Anger determined forever to separate himself from his Innocent Dutcheß, without any other reason or cause, than that she was Sister to the *Dauphin*; but as his fury abated, her Tears and the sober Advice of his Counsellours, brought him to better reason; so that for that time his Love continued to her as at first: Yet he resolved on Revenge another way, *viz.* By joyning his Interest with King *Henry*; for he was very powerful in *Flanders*, as well as *Burgundy*, and was able to give a considerable check to *France*, but more especially to the *Dauphins* Interest; and to bring this about, he laboured to Reconcile the Kings of *England* and *France*; and in those his endeavours he was the more powerful,

1. *Because his Wife was Daughter to the French King.*

2. *Be-*

2. *Because the Lady Catharine, who could do all with Queen Isabella, passionately desired to be Married to King Henry.*

3. *Because the Queen, for depriving her of her Treasure, and some other Affronts put upon her, had conceived a mortal hatred against the Dauphin, insomuch that she could not endure to hear him Named.*

4. *Because the Dauphin was more Subtile, Cunning, Crafty, and Revengeful, Than Politick, Wise, or Valliant; And Lastly, Because the treacherous Murther of Burgundy had rendered him Abhorred among the Neighbouring Princes, and for the most part in France.*

And soon after this, by the means of the Duke and Queen of *France*, matters so ripened towards a Peace, That it was Agreed King *Henry* should have an Interview with *Charles the French King*, his Queen, and Daughter, at *Trois in Campaign*; whither he went, accompanied with his Brothers, the Dukes of *Clarence* and *Gloucester*, the Earls of *Warwick*, *Salisbury*, *Huntington*, *Longevile*, *Tankerville* and *Ewe*; and to prevent any Treacherous Surprise, drew a Camp of 15000 Men near the Place; and so lucky were their Consultations, that within a few Days a strict Amity was made, and a Peace Proclaimed between the two Kings, upon many Articles: But the Substance briefly was,

That the Crown of *France* and all its Rights, after the Death of King *Charles* and his Queen, should remain to King *Henry* and his Heirs forever; whereupon Married the Lady *Catharine* with great Pomp and Splendour: So that the Salique Law of *France* was at this time made void. Yet the Pope being solicited to confirm King *Henry*, would not consent to it: However the Articles of Peace and Agreement were Promised in both Kingdoms; so that King *Henry* being now more at leisure, and commanding for the French King,

King, as being appointed Regent or Protector of *France*, he pursued the *Dauphin* from place to place, stripping him with little labour of many important Towns, Castles, and Fortresses; and in the strong Town of *Moylin* on the River *Seine*, they took the Lord *Barbafon*, and divers others, who were concerned in the Murther of the Duke of *Burgundy*; who being sent to *Paris*, were Tryed, Sentenced, and put to Death; and the Dutcheſs Dowager of *Burgundy* Appealing to a Grand Council in which the two Kings ſat as Judges againſt the *Dauphin* and ſeven others, they were Summoned to appear at the Marble Table in *Paris* at a fixed Day; but failing to do it, as likewiſe in the Parliament ſoon after called, They were Banished the Realm, deprived of their Honours, Names, Titles, and Dignities whatſoever, and Proclaimed Enemies. This greatly perplexed the *Dauphin*: Yet going into *Languedock*, he was ſuccoured and ſupported with Money Arms and other Neceſſaries, by the Earl of *Arminack*.

Almoſt all *France* being reduced to Obedience, the two Kings and Queens took leave; and *Henry* received in his way to *England* Homage of all the Nobles of the Dutchy of *Normandy*, and conſerring high Honours and Titles on many, came to *Callis*, and from thence Sailed for *England*, where he was Joyfully received; and the *February* following Queen *Catharine* was Crowned at *Weſtminſter*, with great Solemnity.

The *Dauphin* upon King *Henry's* departure, began to look up a little, and having made the Young Duke of *Alaſon* his Lieutenant; the Duke of *Clarence* was left Lieutenant for *Henry*, who deceived by one *Andrew Forgufa*, a Treacherous *Lombard*, whom he too much Truſted, thinking to repreſs the *French* Forces, was drawn into their Ambuſh, and after a deſperate Fight againſt four to one, the *English* were Overthrown near *Blangy*;

Blangy; yet the *French* loſt 1200 of their choiceſt Men; and of the *English* were ſlain the Duke of *Clarence*, the Earl of *Tankerville*, Sir *Gilbert Umpherville*, the Lord *Rofs*, and near 2000 of leſs Note; and taken Priſoners the Earls of *Suffolk*, *Sommierſet*, and *Perch*; the Lord *Fitz-Walter*, and others: But upon the approach of Sir *Thomas Beaufort* with a Band of Archers, the *French* haſted out of the Field with their Priſoners and Spoil, as having had hot work on it already, and not willing to try a ſecond Encounter.

The King was much troubled at this Overthrow, and the death of his Brother; but reſolving Revenge, he ſent the Earl of *Mountague* to ſucceed him in the Command of the Provinces, and aſſembling a Parliament, cauſed to be laid before them the State of both Nations; whereupon to enable him in his Wars, the Temporality gave him one Fifteenth, and the Clergy two; and for Expedition, the Biſhop of *Wincheſter* Advanced 20000*l.* and received it again out of the Tax Granted by Parliament; whereupon an Army conſiſting of 24000 Men was Transported under the Command of *John* Duke of *Bedford*, the King's Brother, driving the *Dauphin* from the Siege of *Chartieres*, from thence the Duke Marched to *Paris*, and was ſoon joyned by the Duke of *Burgundy* with 4000 Horſe; nor was the King ſlow in following his Army, having with him *James* the Young King of *Scots*, who with his own People Beſieged and Took *Direux*, and delivered it to King *Henry*, and ſo they chaſed the *Dauphin* out of all his ſtrong Holds, compelling him to take Refuge in *Berry*, whither the King thought not fit to tire his Army in following him; but having taken in a great many places, repaſſed the *Loire*.

About this time Queen *Catharine* was delivered of a Son at *Windſor*; which News coming to the King, very

very much troubled him, because he had charged her not to Lye-in there; but being unexpectedly taken in Labour, necessity compelled her to do it. The King's Reason for it, was grounded on an old Prophecy, Predicting *No Prince Fortunate that should be Born there:* Whereupon, in a Passion he said to the Lord *Fitz-Hugh*, his Chamberlaine, *Good God! I Henry of Monmouth shall have but a short Reign, and Win much; but Henry of Windfor shall Reign long, and Loose all: But God's Will be done.*

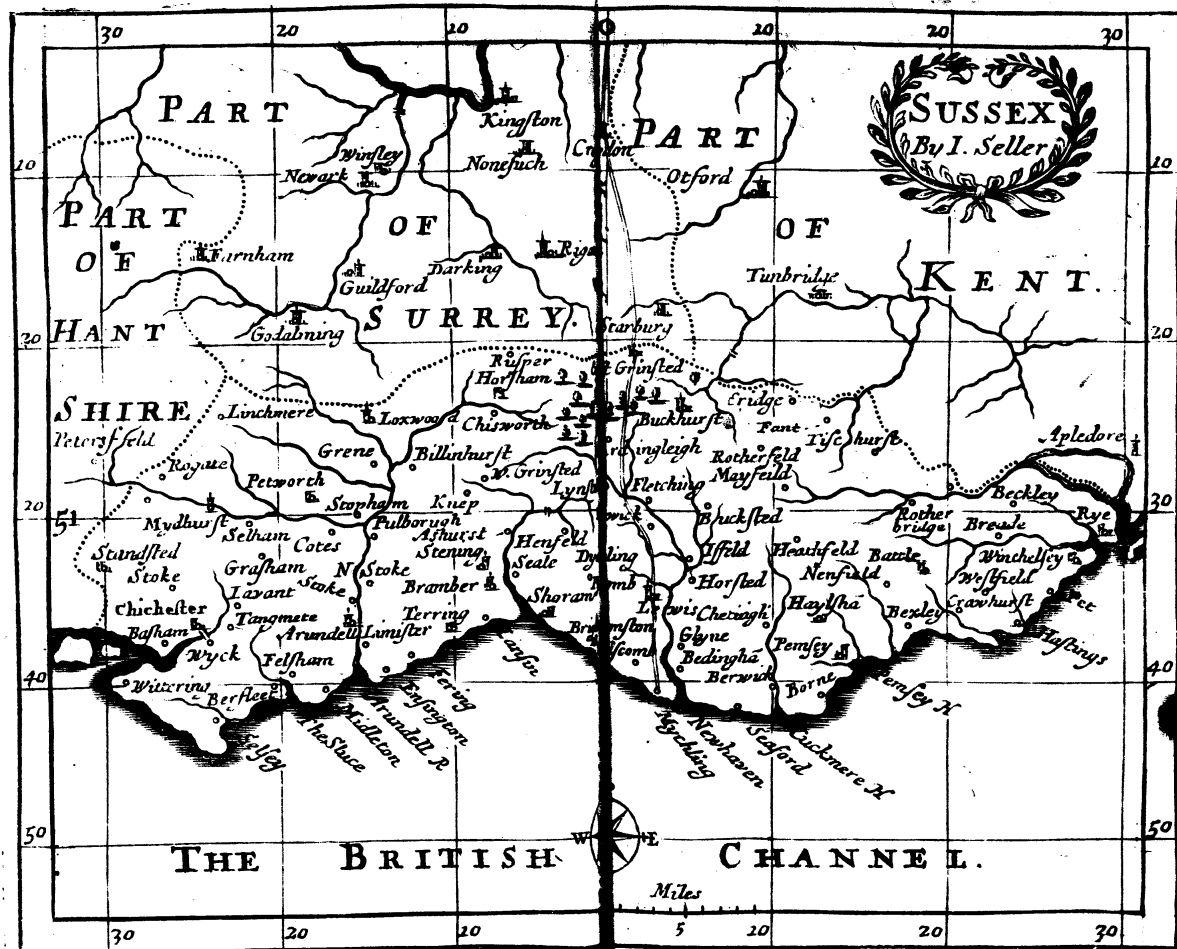
Soon after this, the King having Reduced the Isles of France, and almost all other Places, fell Sick, and unable to Travel: whereupon he committed the charge of the Army to his Brother *John Duke of Bedford*. Then calling together his Nobles, and sending for the Queen, he appointed the Duke of *Bedford* Regent of France, and Lieutenant General of *Normandy*; and his other Brother *Humphry Duke of Gloucester*, Regent of *England*, and Protector of his Son's Person; Exhorting the Nobles to maintain the Friendship with the Duke of *Burgundy*, and always to be at Union among themselves; to be faithful to his Son and Queen, and never to conclude a Peace with the *Dauphin* till he submitted to his Son: Soon after this, he Dyed, *August 31st Anno 1422* at *Boice Le Vincenois* in France, of a Burning Feavour, and Flux, in the 30th Year of his Age, when he had Reigned 9 Years, 5 Months, and 10 Days; and his Body being brought over, was Buried among his Noble Ancestors at *Wesiminster*, with extraordinary Solemnity.

In this Kings Reign those that held *Wickliffe's* Doctrine were sharply Persecuted, at the Instigation of the Roman Clergy; 73 languished in Prison, and *Lawrence Redman*, *David Sawtree*, *William Jones*, *Thomas Brightwel*, *William Hawham*, *Ralph Greenhurst*, and *John Schute*, were

very much
not to L
Labour,
Reason for
dicting
Whereupon
his Chamber
shall have
Windfor
Will be do

Soon a
France, an
to Travel
the Army
calling to
he appoint
and Lieut
Brother
and Protec
bles to m
gundy, an
to be fait
clude a Pe
Son: Soo
at Boice I
and Flux;
Reigned
Body bein
ble Ancel
lemnity.

In this
rine were
Roman Cle
Redman, I
wel, William



were Burnt and Strangled in *St. Giles Fields*. And Sir *John Old Castle*, stiled Lord *Cobham*, being Condemned in Parliament, tho' he produced the Articles of his Belief, and offered to Prove them by his Sword in single Combate, according to the Word of God; neither that, nor the great Services he had done, could Protect him against the Clergy's Mallice; for being hung up in an Iron Frame, he was Burnt Alive in *St. Giles Fields*, being a Man truly Religious, Virtuous, and Valiant.

Remarks on the County of *Sussex*, &c.

Sussex is a very pleasant open County in most parts, and much advantaged by its lying open on its South side to the Sea; It produces a considerable sprinkling of Corn, flocks of Sheep, and many Large Cattle; Fruit great store, and much Pasture-Ground; It abounds in Butter, Cheese, and some Honey, Flax and Hops; on the West it is Bounded with Hampshire, on the North with Kent and Surry, and on the East with the Sea, and some little part of Kent: It contains 1 City, viz. *Chichester*, which is a Bishops See, 65 Hundreds, Parishes 312, Market Towns 17, 1 Castle, 2 Rivers, 10 Bridges, and 33 Parks.

It sends Members to Parliament 20, viz. *Arundel* 2, *Bramber* 2, *Chichester* 2, *East Grinstead* 2, *Horeham* 2, *Lewis* 2, *Midhurst* 2, *New Shoreham* 2, *Steyning* 2; and 2 Knights of the Shire: Besides the Cinque Ports, viz. *Hastings* 2, *Rye* 2, *Seaford* 2, and *Winchelsea* 2.

Chichester in this County is held to be Founded by *Cissa* a South Saxon, and the Bishoprick was Translated thither from *Selsey* by *William the Conqueror*; at *Lewis King Ethelston* Coined his Money, and a strong Castle was Built there by *Earl Warren*, and a Bloody Battel fought near it between *King Henry* and his Barons; at *Pensey* or *Pevensey*

sey the Conqueror Landed when he won England; and near Hastings the great Fight was fought between William and King Harold for the Kingdom, and the place is called to this day Battel-Field; at Buckstead the first Great Iron Guns in England were Cast: The Waters in this County produce the best Carp in the Island, and on the Sea Coast store of Lobsters are taken. Near Walsal are store of Lime Pits; Seiley is famed for Cockles; near Tenderden Steeple is a Stone that sensibly appears to Grow by the falling of the Rain.

The Seats of the Nobility are Arundel Castle, belonging to the Duke of Norfolk; Buckhurs and Stoneland, belonging to the Earl of Dorset; part of Bolebrook, to the Earl of Thanet; Herst Monceaux, to the Earl of Sussex; Cowdrey, Battel-Abby and Poynings, to the Lord Montague; Petworth-Place, to the Duke of Sommerfet; Eridg, to the Lord Abergavenny; Up-Park, to the Lord Grey; and Chichester Palace, to the Bishop of the Diocess: And many sightly Houses belonging to the Gentry, &c.

The Reign of HENRY the Sixth (commonly called Henry of Windsor.)

HENRY the Sixth, being at the Death of his Father not above three Months Old, a Parliament was soon after called, and he Crowned at Westminster, at five Months Old, the Queen holding him in her Lap whilst the Ceremony was performed, and likewise brought into the Parliament-House, where the Lords paid Homage to him as their Rightful Sovereign; a Speech on his behalf being made to them by the Queen, Exhorting them to be stedfast and Unanimous in securing

curing his Right, and opposing his Enemies, &c. which they promised to be, and endeavour to the utmost.

Not long after this, King Charles the Sixth Dying, the French Nobles began to bethink themselves, that it stood little with their Honour to be subject to a Prince of another Nation, whilst they had a Son of their King amongst them; and forgetting their Oaths and Fealty, they began on a suddain to grow cold towards the English, and seemed desirous to shake off their Yoak; of which the Regent giving notice to his Brother in England, care was taken continually to send him over Men and Money, to compell them, if necessity required it, to their Obedience; but first he used all manner of fair Means, minding them if they persevered in their Loyalty, the happy conclusion would make them Rich and Fortunate, win to them the Love and Favour of their Young King, as he grew up and increased in Wisdom and Years, &c. However the Dauphin got himself Crowned by his Party, under the Title of Charles the Seventh; and with his small Army took the Field, sending the Lord Grandval to Besiege Pont-Melance on the River Seine, which he had the fortune to surprize before the English Garrison was aware of his coming, putting most he found therein to the Sword; but it was soon regained by the Earl of Salisbury, and the Lord Grandval swore Allegiance for his Ransom, to King Henry, but basely revolted as soon as he was Enlarged: Then the Earl took Senes; whereupon the Parisians sued to the New French King to assist them underhand, tho' at the same time they had for a colour sent some of their Citizens to King Henry, promising a continued Duty and Loyalty, for yet they found not matters ripe for an open Revolt: But whilst the Regent was Magnificently Celebrating his Nuptials with the Lady Ann Sister to the Duke of Burgundy, they secretly

secretly sent to *Charles*, Advertising him, That if he came speedily with any considerable Power, they would over-master the *English* Garrison, and deliver the City into his hands.

This greatly Rejoyced him; but whilst his Preparations were slow, the Conspiracy was made known to the Regent, who swiftly Marched his Army in at their Gates, seized on the chief Conspirators, and caused them to be Executed in sundry places of the City, placing a greater Garrison, which very much curbed them, bridling them more with the Castle of *Pacy* and *Coursay*, not far from thence, which he took, and strongly Fortified; and to prevent the *Scots* Aiding the *French*, *James* their King was sent home, who had been taken on the Seas, and a Prisoner at Large to the *English* many Years; yet the *English* Interest was something weakened by the Revolt of the Duke of *Britainy*, who fearing the Regent growing Powerful might bring him into subjection, joyned with the *Dauphin*, as did his Brother *Arthur* Earl of *Yvie*, causing that Town in *Normandy* of which King *Henry* the Fifth had made him Captain, to Rebel; yet that and *Vernoille*, which had likewise Revolted, were soon Regained, and the *French* Armies that came to Relieve them, were Overthrown.

Soon after, the defeated Governour of *Yvie*, whom the *Dauphin* had unworthily made Constable of *France*, Besieged *St. James Town* in *Bayon*, with 4000 Men; but the Besieged issuing out with hideous cries of *St. George* and the Earl *Salisbury*, who by his Martial deeds was grown Terrible to the *French*, that Army being seized with a fear that the Earl was entered with his Army on the other side, and about to break-in upon them, all in confusion threw away their Arms and fled; so a handful of Men pursuing, a great many of them leaped

leaped into the River and were Drowned, others were slain, and all the Rich Plunder of the Camp fell to the *English*. But whilst we thus Triumphed in *France*, a Mischief had like to have marred all at home, by a discord that happened between the Duke of *Gloucester* and his Unkle the Bishop of *Winchester*: But the Regent leaving the Earl of *Warwick* his Lieutenant General in *France*, came timely over, and made them Friends in a Parliament he called; in honour of which Reconciliation, the Young King held a solemn Feast, and the Regent Dubbed him a Knight; after which, the King made *Richard*, Son to the late Earl of *Cambridge*, Duke of *York*, and Restored *John Mowbray* Earl Marshal, to his Fathers Dutchy of *Norfolk*; and the Bishop of *Winchester* going to *Callis*, met the Popes Bull which Invested him with the Dignity of a *Cardinal*, which highly pleased him; and new Forces being Levied in *England*, were sent to strengthen the Armies in *France*; so that a great number of Towns that had Revolted, were Regained, and many *French* Nobles put to their Ransoms, which raised Money to maintain the War.

Orleanse being now the strongest place the *French* held, the Earl of *Salisbury* laid Siege to it; but after two Months lying before it, the Earl from a Watch-Tower taking a view of the Town where it was easiest to be Assaulted, was slain by a shot from a Culverin; being the first Noble *Englishman* ever known to be kill'd by a Great Shot; and with his Death, the Courage of the *English* much abated. However, the Earl of *Suffolk* succeeded him in the Command, who sending out Sir *John Falstaff* to procure Provisions for the Camp, the Lord *Delabreth* in his return intending to surprise him with a great Power, was beaten by his small Party, as being caught again with the *Agincourt* Trap, by Goaring their Horses on Irons Pointed, whilst

whilst the *English* retired safe behind them, and with their Arrows made a miserable Slaughter of 2500 of his Men, taking 11000 Prisoners, and a great Booty; whereupon the Besieged in *Orleance* offered to deliver up the City to the Duke of *Burgundy*, if he would take them into his immediate Protection, which he consented to do, if the Regent would Agree to it: But when he proposed it, the Regent told him, *He could not, for since King Henry had been at such great Charge to reduce it to Extreimity, and at a point to Yield, it was altogether reasonable it should obey no other Sovereign but him.* This much perplexed the Duke, and made him ever after lessen his Affections to the *English*, till he quite fell off, and to their great detriment joyned with the adverse party.

The Citizens of *Orleance* finding their Proposal fruitless, sent to the *Dauphin* for speedy Succour, resolving to hold out to the last Extreimity, and the Watches of the *English* Camp being careless, as expecting every day it would Surrender, in the depth of Night they thrust several Thousand Men in, with store of Provisions; so that within a few days they boldly Sallied with their main Strength, won a strong Pass, and slew 600 *English* that Guarded it, but Assaulting a Bastile where the Lord *Talbot* lay, he fell on them with such fury, that leaving half their Number Dead, the rest fled fearful into the Town. But the next day the Earl of *Suffolk*, by reason of the new Supplies, seeing no probability of winning the Place, raised the Siege, and put the greater part of his Army into Garrisons; but whilst himself lay at *Jargeaux*, the *French* won it, and took him Prisoner, and many Noble Prisoners were Slain, because the *French* hotly contended among themselves to whom they rightly belonged; and about 25000 *French* under the Earl of *Vendosme* and others,

meeting

meeting with the Lords *Scales*, *Talbot*, and *Hungerford* who Fought with them desperately; but not having above 5000 *English*, they were Overthrown, and the Lords taken Prisoners; yet the *French* magnifying their Victory, many small Towns and Castles Revolted to them, as *Trois*, *Rhemes*, *Challons*, and many others; which made the Regent resolve to give *Charles* Battel, sending to besiege him as a Usurper and Traytor to his Lord and Master; and tho' he drew out his Army and made some semblance as if he accepted the Challenge, yet he shifted and fled from place to place, and could not be brought to a fair Field; and the Towns still Revolting, it was thought Expedient to send for King *Henry* over, thinking his Presence might keep the rest in Obedience; and accordingly coming to *Paris*, he was Crowned there King of *France*, with much Royal Pomp and Solemnity: Yet this stopped not the current of the Revolt; whereupon no sooner was the King returned to *England*, but the Regent hastned into *Normandy* to secure his Interest there; for things run so strongly, he knew not whom he might trust.

Whilst these things were doing, *Charles* who had been likewise Crowned King of *France*, with many Flatteries and large Promises of Honour, Riches, and Promotion, laboured to withdraw the Duke of *Burgundy* from King *Henry's* Interest; yet at this time, tho' he was not well affected to the *English*, by reason of the distaste he conceived at the Siege of *Orleance*, he refused his offers, and acquainted the Regent with the whole Intrigue; so that when *Charles* perceived this device was fruitless, he drew down his whole Army before *Paris*, but after many Assaults, he was beaten off; with a great slaughter of his Men, by the *English* in Garrison there, and some few Citizens as were well affected to King *Henry*; for which the Regent at his

Did

return

return gave them many Thanks and Rewards; at which they seemed greatly to rejoyce, promising much, but in the sequel performing little.

These troublesome Wars having held a long time, the Princes of *Europe* mediated for Peace, which only came to a six Years Truce, and yet that was broke much sooner, upon the death of *Ann*, the Regents Dutchesse, Sister to the Duke of *Burgundy*, and his Marrying the Lady *Jaquet*, Daughter to the Earl of *St. Paul*. For as much as hereupon the Duke of *Burgundy's* Love to the *English* more and more declined, and the bond of Affinity that tied him more strictly to the Regent, being sundered by the Death of his Sister; and now the *French* taking all advantages, secretly conveyed 200 Men into the Castle of *Roan* in *Normandy*; but they were Assaulted by the Garrison with such timely Courage (for they had been Introduced by the Treachery of the Deputy-Governour, as Friends) that they were beaten into the Dungeon, from whence they were sentenced some to the Gallows, others to a different manner of Death, by Cruel Torments; and those that sped best, were put to great Ransoms.

Hereupon the Regent took the Field, and being Reinforced by 800 Men at Arms, brought over by the Lord *Talbot*, who had sometime before, by his Ransom being paid, been set at liberty; and often urged the *French* to a Battel, which they declined. In the mean while, the Boors in *Normandy* rose in a tumultuous Rebellion, but being Overthrown by the Earl of *Arundel*, about 1000 of them Slain, and several of their Ringleaders Executed, this disturbance was quieted. But as the Earl went to recover *St. Rue*, which had Revolted, attempting to take in by the way *Greborie* Castle, he was shot in the Ankle with a Culverin Ball, and being taken Prisoner, soon after Dyed of his Wound. The Duke

Duke of *Bourbon*, who had been taken Prisoner at the Battel of *Agincourt*, after fifteen Years Imprisonment, paid his Ransom; but the day he intended to Imbarke for *France*, Dyed at *London*. And now after many Jealousies between the Regent and Duke of *Burgundy*, their Friends laboured to Reconcile them, and they seemingly were again united in strict Amity: But going together into the Town of *St. Omer's*, the Regent expected the first Visit, as due to his Character and Dignity, but the Duke being Sovereign Lord of that Town, supposed he should be Checked by his Subjects for such a dishonourable condescension; thereupon they declined the Visits, and both left the Town in much Anger, and forthwith the Duke of *Burgundy* entered into a strict League with *Charles*, who had taken on him the stile of King of *France*. After this, *St. Dennis*, and other Towns were Surprised, or otherways Taken by the *French*, but many of them again Retaken; and those that were not looked on as Teneable, Dismantled: And now the Regent by reason of his unwearied Toil, falling into a desperate Languishment, Dyed; and was Buried in a stately Monument, erected for him in our Lady's Church in *Roan*; and *Richard* Duke of *York* appointed Regent in his stead, against the Mind of the Kings nearest Friends and best Counsellours, who were not Ignorant of his Aspiring and pretensions to the Crown: Soon after *Paris* Revolted, and another Rebellion was raised in *Normandy*, but soon suppressed by the Lords *Talbot*, *Scales*, and others, and the Duke of *Burgundy* laid Siege to *Callis*, but was compelled to raise it and fly by Night, upon notice the Protector was sending great Forces from *England* to Relieve it; and 20000 Men soon after Landed, Burning and Wasting the Dukes Countries of *Flanders*, and *Arthois*. But now the *French* began to deal with the *Scots*, the better

to Favour their Designs, and *James* the First of *Scotland* forgetting the Benefits he had received from King *Henry* the Fifth, entered *England* with 30000 Men, and Belieged *Roxborough* Castle; which was valiantly Defended by Sir *Ralph Grey*: But upon the approach of the Earl of *Northumberland*, he raised his Siege, and fled.

About this time Queen *Catharine*, Mother to King *Henry*, Married *Owen Tudor*, a goodly Gentleman, descended from *Cadwalader* the last of the *British Kings*; and by her had Issue two Sons, viz. *Edmund* and *Jasper*; *Edmund* was by King *Henry* created Earl of *Richmond*, and took to Wife the Lady *Margaret* sole Daughter to *John Duke of Sommerfet*, and on her he got King *Henry* the Seventh; and *Jasper* was created Earl of *Pembrook*. And now the Kings Council so prevailed with him, that *Richard Duke of York* was discharged from his Regency in *France*, and the Earl of *Warwick* appointed in his stead; who beat the Duke of *Burgundy* from the Siege of *Croy*, when in his flight Sir *Thomas Tyrrel* falling in his Rear, took his Cannon, and the greater part of his Baggage, finding in Plate and Money 20000*l*. And the Earl of *Mortayn*, Son to *Edmund Duke of Sommerfet*, Assaulting the Castle of *St. Ayoux* in *Mayn*, took it by Storm, and put to the Sword 300 *Scots*, and Hanged all the *Frenchmen* he found therein, because having Sworn Allegiance to King *Henry*, they Revolted.

Whilst these things were doing, the Elder Son of *Charles* raised a strong Faction, and Rebelled against him, and by publick Edicts divulged the insufficiency of his Father to Rule that Kingdom. This Cloud threatened a coming Storm, and begat the Question in his Father and his Councillours of State, Whether it was most proper to attempt the curing this Malady by Civil War, & letting of Blood, or by Discretion and Policy,

Policy, without Blows: But the Latter was approved, and Proclamations made by the *French King* to Prohibit all his Subjects on pain of Death, not to yield any Obedience to the *Dauphins* Commands, Pardoning such as by his perswasion had undertaken his Service; so that divers Letters and Messages passing between them, an Accommodation was made.

Whilst this Difference lasted, the *English* endeavoured the regaining *Paris*; but that failing, *John Lord Clifford* surpris'd *Panthois*, by Attiring his Men in White, and passing the Ditches hard Frozen and covered with Snow, scaling the Walls and killing the Watch. And now the noble Earl of *Warwick* Dying, the Duke of *York* a second time was made Regent of *France*; yet the *French* by Encroachments and Revolts of many Towns, encouraged (when their Courage failed) by one *Joan of Arc*, a Martial Maid, who pretended she was sent by Heaven to assist her Bleeding Country, and indeed Leading the *French* Troops, she did many brave Exploits, till taken by the *English*, after she had received many Wounds, they tried her and burnt her for a Witch, tho' great Ransoms were offered for her by the *French*; and this they the rather did, not only for that she beat them off from the Siege of *Orleanse*, and worsted them in many Skirmishes, but because the *French* conceived a superstitious confidence that whilst she Lived, their Proceedings would be successful and prosperous: Yet both Potentates in the End, on the *French* recovering *Panthois*, growing weary of so tedious a War, that had wasted their People and Treasure, a Conference was appointed at *Calice*, and here they often consulted about Peace; but in conclusion adjourned the Negotiation, because King *Henry's* Demands were looked on as unreasonable in Three Points, viz.

1. In regard of the great Ransom demanded for the Duke of *Orleanse*. 2. For that the peaceable and quiet possession of the Dutchie of *Aquitaine* and *Normandy* were required without any Homage or Sovereignty acknowledged to the Crown of *France*. 3. For that the surrendering and yielding up into King *Henry's* hands all such Cities, Towns, Forts, and Territories in *France* as the *English* had at any time enjoyed within the space of thirty Years past, was required.

However tho' the Parley was dissolved, yet the Duke of *Orleanse* being brought to *Calice*, tho' King *Henry* the Fifth on his Death-Bed had commanded he should not be Ransomed, he was Ransomed by the Duke of *Burgundy*, and Honourably convey'd to the *French Court*. And now to make way for Calamities at Home, as well as Misfortunes Abroad, a Quarrel arose between the Cardinal of *Winchester* and Duke of *Gloucester*; for the Duke being Protector of the Realm, making Complaints against the Cardinals Acting many things contrary to the Interest of the King and Kingdom, without any Warrant, or making the King Acquainted with it, The Cardinal in Revenge procured the Dutcheſs of *Gloucester* to be accused of Sorcery and Witchcraft, holding correspondence with Witches, to take away the King's Life; and tho' most believed there was nothing at all in it, yet the Cardinal being backed by the Clergy, procured her upon groundless suggestions, to do publick Penance twice in the City of *London*, and to be doomed to perpetual Imprisonment; and the better to colour the matter, some who were pretended to be her Associates, suffered the Flames.

After the refusal of some other Matches, as the Earl of *Arminack's* Daughter, &c. King *Henry* (by the means and procurement of the Earl of *Suffolk*, Bribed by the

French

French King) Married the Lady *Margaret*, whom he received by *Suffolk* his Ambassador at the Hands of the *French King*, and *Reyner* her Father, Duke of *Anjou*, Titular King of *Sicily*, *Naples*, and *Jerusalem*, tho' with her he had little or no Dowry; which made the Match be much disliked by the Nobles and Commons. Yet for this Service the Earl was created Duke of *Suffolk*, and stood high in the Queen's favour; and they soon found means to dismisſ the good Duke of *Gloucester* from his Protectorship, after he had a long time faithfully Served the King and Kingdom. And soon after, the deposed Protector, by the contrivance of his Grand Enemies, was Accused (in a Parliament assembled by the Queen in the King's Name at *Bury*) of High Treason, and committed to the Tower; where the next day he was found dead in his Bed, to the great Grief of almost all the Kingdom, as being a Pious, Valliant, and Virtuous Prince; it was generally concluded he was Smothered, for no Wound was found about him: But God was not slow in requiring his Blood at the hands of those that were undoubtedly the contrivers of his fall; for upon the removal of this great and beloved Statesman, *Richard* Duke of *York* found an open way to thrust in, and set up his pretensions of Title to the Crown, making himself strong in Friends and Treasure, the better to carry on his designs. So that being now Intent on his own Advancement, he grew careless of his Command, which turned greatly to the advantage of the *French*; for the Truce no sooner expired, but they came strongly prepared into the Field, and making three Armies, took in divers little Towns; and this success emboldened them, that holding secret correspondence with the Inhabitants of *Roan* in *Normandy*, they drew an Army before that City; whereupon the Citizens compelled the

the Earls of *Sommerfet* and *Shrewsbury* to Surrender the place; having leave to depart to *Caen* with all their Goods: Soon after *Hareflew*, and divers other places were lost.

A Rebellion about this time breaking out in *Ireland*, the Duke of *Sommerfet* was made Regent or Lieutenant in *Normandy*, and the Duke of *York* sent over to quell the *Irish* Rebels, which he easily effected. But this dividing, weakening the *English* Strength, the Kings Army in *Normandy* was Overthrown, and *Caen* Lost, and soon after all *Normandy*; and now Divisions happened at Home; for the Duke of *Suffolk* the Queens Favourite, being Envied by the People, they were instigated by the Duke of *York*, and his Faction, to make many grievous Complaints against him, upon the miscarriages in Government; whereupon he was (to please them) colourably committed to the Tower, yet had his Liberty at will; which so Incensed them, that making a Fellow their Captain, nicknamed *Blewbeard*, they fell into Rebellion; but were soon Quelled, and some of their Ringleaders Executed, the rest were Pardoned. Hereupon the King and Queen thinking to reconcile all Differences, a Parliament was called; but contrary to their expectation, the Commons craved Justice on the Duke of *Suffolk*, and upon his Associates, viz. *James Fines*, Lord *Say*, and Treasurer of *England*, *John Bishop of Salisbury*, and some others; whereupon he was Banished for Five Years; but as he Sailed for *France*, being waylaid, he was taken by an *English* Man of War, brought to *Dover*, and had his Head Chopped off on the side of the Ship's Boat; supposed to be done by the Duke of *York*'s contrivance; yet he was not Lamented by any but the King and Queen, because it was verily supposed he had a hand in the Duke of *Glocester*'s death. And now the Duke of *York* (though in *Ireland*)

Ireland) did by his Agents here stir up a Rebellion among the Plebeans; whose Ringleader was *Jack Cade*, who falsely Named himself *John Mortimer* right Heir to the Crown; but the King's Forces dispersed them, many being Slain, and *Cade* being Proscribed, and a Thousand Marks set on his Head, it was soon after brought to the King.

The Duke of *York* being defeated in this, by the Advice of his Friends returned out of *Ireland* without the King's leave, and consulting with the Earls of *Warwick*, *Devonshire*, *Salisbury*, and others, they resolved to complain in Parliament of the Queen's Misgovernment; who by reason of the Kings Weakness and Imbecility, did what she pleased, as also did her Favourites, the chief of which now was the Duke of *Sommerfet*; but his complaints not taking such effect as he supposed, upon new Counsels he took other Measures, raising an Army under pretence of removing Evil Counsellours from the King, charging the Duke of *Sommerfet* with oppressing the People, and the many Miscarriages in *France* during his Regency, occasioning the loss of *Normandy* and *Aquitain*, with many other things. The King upon this fearing the worst, raised likewise an Army; whereupon the Duke of *York* sent a submissive Message and Letter to him, That he intended nothing against his Royal Person, nor against the State, but only craved, That in Parliament the Duke of *Sommerfet* might be Tried, and caused to Answer to such Crimes as would be Objected against him; and the Duke of *Sommerfet* upon this, being for shew sake, committed to the Tower, the Duke of *York* dissolved his Army, and came to the King; where contrary to his expectation, he met with the Duke of *Sommerfet*, who Accused him of Treason, for that without the Kings Leave or Commandment, he had raised an Army, with which he intended

tended to have Murthered his Sovereign, and made himself Inheritor and Possessor of the Crown: Whereupon the Duke was Arrested, but in a few days Released.

Whilst these things happened in *England*, the Lords of *Guyan* and *Aquitain* threw off their Subjection to *France*, and sent secret Messages to King *Henry*, That if he would furnish an Army to Protect them, they would re-deliver those Provinces into his Possession; upon which, the Earl of *Shrewsbury* was sent with 3000 Men, who received them into the Kings Protection: But soon after, being fought with by 20000 *French*, he was Overthrown and Slain, with almost all his followers; and thereupon these Provinces were utterly Lost. In the mean while the Queen was delivered of a Son, whom she caused to be Named *Edward*.

The Duke of *York* having strengthened his Faction, made grievous Complaints to the Lords in Parliament against the Duke of *Sommerfet*, so that in the Queen's Chamber he was Arrested for High Treason, and conveyed to the Tower. But the Parliament being suddenly Adjourned, and the King by many protestations faithfully promising, that at some other time he should Answer those Accusations, he was set at Liberty, and made Captain of the Castle and Town of *Callice*, which made the Duke of *York* Leavy another Army, and fought with the King at *St. Albans*, and so prevailed, that the Duke of *Sommerfet*, the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Stafford*, the Lord *Clifford*, and about 8000 others, were Slain; the King was also hurt in the Neck with an Arrow, and taken Prisoner; but used with much dissembled Civility, and brought to *London*; where at the Duke of *York*'s entreaty he called a Parliament, and the Earl of *Salisbury* was made Chancellour, The Earl of *Warwick* Captain of *Callice*; The Duke of

York

York was likewise appointed Protector of the Kings Person, and of the Realm; but the Queen being perswaded he Aimed at the Crown, they were soon displaced.

Whilst these Differences continued, many disorders happened; The Houses of Merchant-Strangers were Rifled and Robbed in *London*, and the *French* greatly Annoy'd our Merchants on the Seas, which compelled the Queen (who was Wise, Politick, and of a Masculine Spirit) to use a Stratagem, which was to get the King to retire into the North for his Pleasure, and sent Letters to the Three Lords immediatly to come and Confer with him, who delay'd not to do it; but having secret notice their destruction was intended, they timely Fled, and prevented their Ruin. Yet the King advised by his grave Counsellours, laboured for an Accommodation of matters, appointing for this purpose a General Meeting of all his Lords at *London*, who came strongly Guarded with Friends and Servants, where the Arch Bishop of *Canterbury*, and other great Clergymen, used such Perswasions and Arguments, That the King, Queen, and all the Lords, were pleased in friendly and in kind sort to consent that all Jars and Discontents should be laid aside; and by Instruments in Writing a Reconciliation was outwardly Confirmed, but not with any hearty goodwill on either side; yet it greatly Rejoyced the People, who thought it Real. After this, the King rod through the City with the Crown on his Head, the Duke of *York* conducted the Queen, and the Lords of either Faction rod two and two together.

Not long after this, one of the Kings Servants was Wounded in the Court by a Gentleman belonging to the Earl of *Warwick*, who escaping, the rest of the Kings Servants fell upon the Earl as he came from the Council-Table,

Table, but he Escaped by Water, and was searched after in London in order to be sent to the Tower; yet he was not there but fled into *Yorkshire*, complaining to his Father the Earl of *Salisbury*, of the Injury that had been done to him; who Advised him immediately to repara to his Government of *Callice*, and then the Earl of *Salisbury* raised an Army, and Marched towards *London*, of which the Queen had no sooner notice, but she sent the Lord *Audley* to oppose him; so that the Battel being joyned, after a sharp Fight the Lord *Audley* and 2200 of his Men was Slain, the rest flying, and leaving *Salisbury* Master of the Field; upon this success, the Duke of *Tork* conceiving he should gain what he aimed at, raised an Army on the Marches of *Wales*, and Joyning with *Salisbury* near *Ludlow*, the King's Army came in sight of them; but the Lords fearing they were Betrayed by one *Andrew Trollop* and *John Blunt*, two famous Captains, trained up in the *French Wars*, who had been brought over by the Earl of *Warwick*, because after they had shewed them advantageously how to Attack the Kings Army, they had on scruple of Conscience deserted and gone over to him; raised their Camp in the Night, and secretly Retiring, disbanded their Army, and shifted for themselves; yet several of their Captains being Taken, were Executed, but the common Soldiers Pardoned, and the flying Lords Proclaimed Arch Traytors to the King and Kingdom; their Goods, Offices, and Lands Sequestered to the Kings Use, &c. And the King made *Henry*, Son to the Duke of *Sommerfet*, Slain in the Battel of *St. Albans*, Captain of *Callice*; and now the King on good Advice Assembled a Parliament, in which the Lords of the *Torkist's* Faction were Attainted of High Treason; and to prevent the Returning of such as were Fled beyond the Seas, the Ports were Fortified, and strictly Guarded;

Guarded; yet they returned, took *Sandwich*, and in a short time raised an Army of 25000 Men; with which they Marched towards *London*; to secure which, the Lord *Scales* was sent by the King; but the Lord Mayor refused him admittance, saying, He was able to defend the City, and would do it, seeing the King had committed it to his charge; so that after many Countermarches, the Army the King had raised, and that of the Lords, met near *Northampton*, where the King was Overthrown and taken Prisoner, 2000 of his Men were Slain, and of Note *Humphery Duke of Buckingham*, *John Earl of Shrewsbury*, *Thomas Lord Egremond*, and *John Viscount Beaumont*; whereupon the Queen, with the Young Prince and Duke of *Sommerfet*, fled into *Scotland*, and were kindly received; the King was conveyed to the Tower, and the Lord *Scales* attempting to pass the River in disguise, was discovered by the Wherryman, who cut off his Head and left his Body on the Sands; and *Thomas Thorp*, the Second Baron of the Exchequer, shaving his Crown, and putting himself in the Habit of a Monk, was taken flying to the Queen, and being brought to the Earl of *Warwick* he committed him to the Tower, where he remained a long time after.

The Duke of *Tork* informed of this Victory, hastied from *Ireland*, and procured a Parliament to be Assembled in the Kings Name at *London*, where placing himself in the Throne, he declared his Right to the Crown, viz.

That he was Son and Heir of *Anus*, Daughter to *Roger Mortimer Earl of March*, who was Son and Heir to *Philippa*, sole Daughter and Heiress to *Lionel Duke of Clarence*, Elder Brother to *John Duke of Lancaster*, Great Grandfather to the present *Henry the Sixth*; and then proceeded to lay before them the Mischiefs

and

and Losses that had befallen the Kingdom by misplacing the Succession, by reason God was Angry with them for so doing; and to prevent many more he desired it might be restored in the Direct Line.

When the Lords and Commons had deliberated upon this weighty Affair, the contrary Party (more out of fear than conscience, goodwill, or affection) agreed with the Duke's Faction; and it was Enacted, *That King Henry during his Natural Life should retain the Name and Honour of a King; and that the Duke of York should be Proclaimed Heir apparent to the Crown, and be Protector of the Kings Person and of the Realm, and should have the present possession of the Crown delivered to him, if at any time King Henry, his Friends, Allies, or Favorites, on his behalf attempted to infringe this Act, which was Agreed to and Confirmed by their Oaths.*

The Duke of York by this means being got near to what he aimed at, required the Queen, the Dukes of Sommerfet and Exeter, the Earl of Devonshire, the Lords Clifford, Ros, and others, immediatly to repair from the North, whither they were fled, and confer with the King; but instead of so doing, being much displeased with the Proceedings of the Parliament, they Levied an Army and with it advanced towards London. The Duke of York had soon notice of it, and Marched with all speed to oppose them, leaving the King in the custody of the Duke of Norfolk and Earl of Warwick; and the two Armies met near Wakefield: Where the Duke being too weak, was perswaded to stay for the arrival of Edward Earl of March, his Son, who was advancing from the borders of Wales with an Army to joyn him; but being carried headlong by his forward Destiny, which designed him not to be a King, though he wanted but one step to the Throne, he forthwith gave the onset; but within an Hours space, almost three Thousand

Thousand of his Companions were Slain, together with himself, and his Youngest Son the Earl of Rutland, not exceeding 12 Years, who kneeling on his Knees desired Mercy, but was cruelly Stabbed to the Heart by the Lord Clifford; who horribly Swore, *By that Act he would be Revenged for his Fathers Death:* So that upon this the rest of the Army Fled: The Duke of York's Head being cut off by those that found him dead in the Field, was presented to the Queen, who caused a Paper Crown to be set on it in derision, and placed it on the Walls of the City of York, Beheading the Earl of Salisbury, and others of his Favorites, who were taken Prisoners, and placing their Heads with his to bear him company.

The Queen supposing now her fears were over by the slaughter of her Capital Enemies, Advanced towards London, overthrowing the Earl of Warwick, and such Forces as he had gathered to oppose her, by which means King Henry was set at Liberty, and Joyfully received by her: But then News came that the Earl of March, who hearing of his Fathers death, had taken on him the Title of Duke of York, had Overthrown the Earls of Pembroke, Ormond, and Wiltshire, Beheaded Owen Tudor, the King's Father-in-Law, who had Married his Mother the Queen Dowager, and divers others, whose Heads he placed in the Room of his Fathers, and other Heads of his Friends, which the Queen had caused to be set on the Walls of York.

This suddain Turn of Fortune made the Queen draw out her Army and hasten towards him, having raised an Army of 60000 Men, and near a Town called Towton, the New Duke of York and Earl of Warwick met her with near 50000; so that a cruel and bloody Battel ensued, wherein on both sides about 36000 were slain, among whom were the Earls of Northum-

Northumberland, Westmorland, the Lords Dacres, Wells, Clifford, &c. The Dukes of *Somerset* and *Exeter* saved themselves by flight, but the Earl of *Devonshire* with sundry others of Note were made Prisoners.

Upon this great Overthrow (for it fell on the Kings-side, who was always Unfortunate in the Field) he with the Queen and Prince fled into *Scotland*, where they were favourably received, and in lieu of their kind Entertainment delivered *Berwick* to the *Scots*, which they much desired; and attempted often times to gain, tho' beaten off with great loss; so that the Duke of *York* being every where Received as King, may be said here to put an end to *Henry's* Reign (tho' he Lived much longer) when he had Reigned 38 Years, 6 Months, and 3 Days, and was after Stabbed in the Tower by *Richard Duke of Gloucester*, King *Edward* the Fourths Brother, Anno 1471 in the 49th Year of his Age as will appear more largely in the Reign of that King: His Body was first Buried in the Abby of *Chertsey* in *Surry*, then by King *Henry* the Seventh at *Winchester*, after removed none can tell where, as not being found in History.

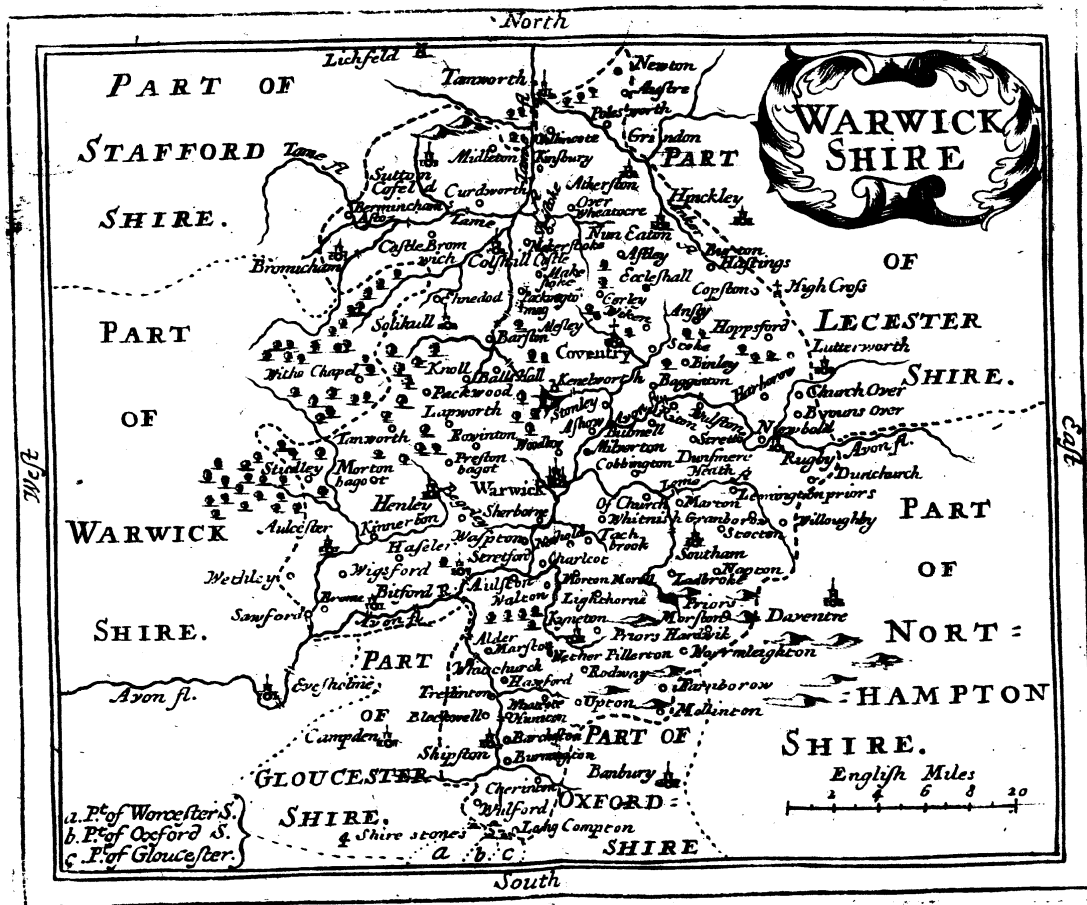
In this Kings Reign from the beginning of *April* to *Allhallontide*, fell such abundance of Rain that the Corn and Hay Harvest were utterly spoiled; which occasioned a dearth among Men and Cattle.

Anno 1435 the *Thames* was so Frozen, that no home-ward-bound Ships could enter it, and Games and Pastimes were Exercised on the Ice.

Anno 1438 all the Lions in the Tower of *London* dyed; and in the 23d Year of the King, on *Candlemas* Eve, terrible Thunders and Lightnings happened, by which the Church of *Baldock* in *Hertfordshire*, and that of *Walden* in *Essex* were greatly shattered, and *St. Paul's* Steeple in *London* set on Fire.

Anno

North
Cliff
them
fund
U
King
he w
they
kind
whic
to g
Duke
may
he L
6 M
Tow
Four
Age
King
Cher
Win
bein
In
All
and
ed
war
stim
dye
Eve
by
that
Pau



Anno Dom. 1459, the Useful and Noble Science of **Printing** was found out by a Soldier, at *Magunce* in *Germany*, and brought into *England* about 12 Years after, by *William Caxton* a Mercer.

Remarks on Warwickshire, &c.

Warwickshire is an Inland County, very pleasantly situate, well Wooded, and incumbered but with few Hills: It is Bounded with Staffordshire, Leicestershire, Northamptonshire, Oxfordshire, and Gloucestershire: It abounds with Cattle, Corn, Wooll, Cheese, Butter, pleasant Pastures, Fish and Fowl. It contains 5 Hundreds, in which are 158 Parishes, 14 Market Towns, 4 Castles, 10 Rivers, 10 Bridges, 13 Parks, and 2 Forrests: It sends Members to Parliament 6, viz. Coventry City 2, Warwick 2, and 2 Knights of the Shire.

Warwick, the Shire Town, is of very Antient foundation; held to be Builde by Gurguntus a British King, 375 Years before the Birth of our Saviour; the Castle yet retaining very many marks of great Antiquity, and Memorable for the Residence of the Renowned Guy Earl of Warwick, where is kept a Vessel called his Pot, and usually filled with good Liquor to be Drunk by all comers, on memorable Days. It is commodiously situate on the River Avon.

Coventry joyntly with Litchfield make a Bishoprick; on one of its Gates, called Gifford-Gate, is the Bone of a Monstrous Beast fastned, said to be that of the huge Boar Guy slew, who with his Snout turned up a deep place now called Swanes Mear.

At Wolney, Anno 1469, King Edward the Fourth was taken Prisoner by the great Earl of Warwick, and his Forces scattered. At Backlow Hill, Pierce Gaviston was taken and Beheaded. The other Places of Note are Henly, Southam, Sutton, Atherstone, Kyneton, Roughby, Aulchester,

chester, Bitford. *The River Tame abounds with Fish and finely branches the Northern part of the County, as Avon does most of the rest, over which leading to Warwick is a slightly and strong Bridge. At Lemington a Salt Spring arises a great distance from the Sea. At Newenham or Menhem Reges is a Petrifying Well. Snale Stones, Star Stones, and Cockel Stones, are found near Shugbury.*

The Noblemens Seats are Milcot-House, belonging to the Earl of Dorset; Compton-Place, to the Earl of Northampton; Newnham Padox, to the Earl of Denby; Wormleighton, to the Earl of Sunderland; Comb, to the Earl of Craven; Ragley and Luddington, to the Earl of Conway; Hewel Grange, to the Earl of Plymouth; Ettington, to the Lord Ferrers; Warwick Castle, Knowel, and Beuchamps Court, to the Lord Brook; Fletchamstead and Stonely, to the Lord Leigh; Wotenwaven and Aln-Lodge, to the Lord Carrington; besides many pleasant Seats of the Gentry, sightful to Travellers.

The Reign of King EDWARD the Fourth.

EDWARD Duke of York having prevailed over the Lancastrians, and put to death many of his great Enemies, Marched Triumphantly to London, where he was by the Citizens joyfully received, and Proclaimed King on the 4th of March Anno 1461, and the 19th of June following he was Crowned at Westminster; but his carriage towards the Citizens afterward made them repent their forwardness to take part with him against King Henry, who had always loved them, and been their constant Friend. Soon after his Coronation, he called a Parliament, and laboured therein to settle the Affaires of the Kingdom which were much

much disordered by the Civil War. And all former Statutes made in the Reign of Henry, which Attainted him and his Adherents of High Treason, were Cancelled and made void. The Earl of Oxford, and Sir Ambrey Vere his Son, were in this Parliament Attainted of fundry Treasons, and lost their Heads; and to strengthen his Interest, he conferred Titles of Honour on a great many of his Friends. Whereupon seeing little hopes left of King Henry's Recovering his Crown, the Duke of Sommerfet, Sir Ralph Piercey, and others, submitted themselves to Edward's Mercy, and were received into favour; but upon notice the Queen was arrived from France in the North, and by the Aid of the Scots had raised a considerable Army, they secretly fled to her.

Edward had soon notice of these Proceedings, and sent the Lord Montacute before him with a considerable Force, himself followed with the rest of the Army; and this Lord with such resolution and bravery set upon the Lords Hungerford and Ross, that at the beginning of the Fight they cowardly fled away; but Sir Ralph Piercey, and other stout Commanders, who preferred an honourable death before a shameful desertion of their Men, fought it out bravely till they lost their Lives in the Field, and left the Victory to their Adversary.

The Lord Montacute flushed with this success, and thirsting after fame, without staying for the King, set upon Queen Margaret's Army, and after a bloody Fight put her to the Rout; and Henry Duke of Sommerfet, William Talboies (who stiled himself Earl of Kent) the Lords Ross, Mollines and Hungerford, Sir Henry Nevel, Sir Thomas Wentworth, and Sir Richard Tunstall, being Taken, were in several places Beheaded, and 27 others were shortly after Executed in divers manners. But

after this Overthrow, *Henry* Escaped to *Scotland* with his half-Brother *Jasper* Earl of *Pembrook*, *Sir Ralph Grey*, and others, and hereupon all the Castles in the North fell into King *Edward*'s hands.

For this Service done by the Lord *Montacute*, the King would have given him the Earldom of *Northumberland*; but upon that Earls submitting, though he had fought against him, he restored him to his Lands and Honours, giving *Montacute* in lieu of his Resignation, the Title of a *Marquess*; and to encourage his Soldiers, and such as had deserved well, he bestowed on them great Bounties out of the confiscated Estates of his Enemies, causing many advantagious Laws to be Enacted, the better to settle him on the Throne, by gaining the affection of the People. Soon after this, King *Henry* returning disguised into *England*, was discovered, taken Prisoner, and sent to *Edward*, who committed him to close ward in the *Tower*.

King *Edward* now thinking himself firmly fixed in the Throne, by the advice of the Estates, after the proposals of several Matches, concluded to send his great Friend *Richard Nevill*, Earl of *Warwick*, to require the Lady *Bona*, Daughter to *Lewis* Duke of *Savoy*, and Sister to *Charete* Queen to *Lewis* the Eleventh King of *France*, in Marriage; the Earl was sent over with a very splended Equipage, and with many Rich presents to the Lady; and was so prosperous in his Negotiation, that all things he had in Commission were soon agreed to, the Portion assigned, and the Instruments for settling her Dowry ratified; but this wrought much mischief to King *Edward*: For going to Recreate himself at his Mannor of *Grafton*, he there cast his Eyes on the Beautiful *Elizabeth*, Widow to *Sir John Grey*, slain in King *Henry*'s cause at the Battel of *St. Albans*; and by no persuasions being able to gain her for his Concubine, though

though he had freely granted her her Husbands Estate, which she Petitioned to him for, so enflamed was he with the desire of Enjoying her, (and she plainly telling him, *As she thought her self of too mean a condition to be his Wife; so she thought her self much above his demands of being his Concubine; and tho' her Life might be at his dispose, her Chastity was not to be violated but with that Compulsion that would pull down vengeance on his Head*) that laying aside the thoughts of any other, he Married her; promoting all her Kindred to Dignities and Honours, creating the Lord *Rivers* her Father Earl *Rivers*, and High Constable of *England*; her Son *Sir Thomas Grey*, *Marquess* of *Dorset*, and preferred him and others to Rich Heiresses of Noblemen, and did many other things for them, that displeased his nearest Friends: For no sooner the Duke of *Clarence* his Brother heard of the Earl of *Warwick*'s being greatly displeased at the Kings having put that affront on him, but they met and consulted which way to constrain the King to lay aside these new Favourites; and so great was the Earl of *Warwick*'s Anger for the disgrace the King had made him incur in Foreign Courts, by this Marriage, which utterly disannulled that which he had treated about, that he cast nothing in his mind more, than how he might Depose him, and Restore King *Henry*; and several Consults with the *Marquess Montacute* his Brother, and others, were held, to further his purpose.

The King (who feared *Warwick*'s Greatness and Popularity) was not altogether ignorant of his discontents, tho' he outwardly dissembled it as well as he could; and therefore the better to weather the Storm he saw coming, tho' as yet at a distance, he concluded a Truce for Fifteen Years with the King of *Scots*, to weaken the Earl on that side; and to *Henry* King of *Castile* and *John* King of *Arragon* he sent (as a Present

to make Friends with them) about a Hundred *Cotshall-Sheep*, a thing they never before, nor any of their Predecessors, upon any Intreaty, or for large sums offered, could obtain from the Kings of *England*; from which small Number such Multitudes have since Encreased, as in the Woollen-Trade has turned greatly to our damage. And that he might be the better able to deal with *Lewis* the *French King*, if War by him should be Proclaimed, or he should underhand assist the Earl of *Warwick* in any attempt, he made a League with *Charles* the *Hardy*, Duke of *Burgundy*, and gave him his Sister *Margaret* in Marriage, and two other Sisters, to the Dukes of *Exeter* and *Suffolk*.

But for all this, *Warwick's* design was closely carried on, and it was Agreed among them, That he and the Duke of *Clarence* should go to *Callice*; and there to strengthen the Alliance, the Duke should Marry *Isabella* the Earls Daughter; and in their Absence, as if without their knowledge or consent, the Marquess *Mentacute* and Arch Bishop of *York* Brothers to *Warwick*, should with the help of their Friends raise a Rebellion in *Yorkshire*; which they did, by inciting the Rusticks not to pay Tribute of Corn to the Hospital of *St. Leonard* in the City of *York*, which upon refusal being exacted by the Collectors, commotions arose, and at length about 15000 came before the City with an intention to Plunder and Demolish that Hospital, &c. but by a Sally of the Citizens, they were beaten off, and so Marched away towards *Northampton*, Headed by Sir *John Conyers* an Experienced Soldier, but were met by *William* Earl of *Pembroke*, and *Humphry* Lord *Stafford*, who by the Kings Command had raised Forces in *Wales*, and after they had overthrown 2000 Archers that the Lords had laid in Ambush to fall on their Rear, upon a dissention arising between *Pembroke* and *Stafford*, the latter

latter withdrew his Forces, so that the former with much courage, tho' few in Number, giving the Rusticks Battel in *Banbury Field*, having near gained the Victory, the Scale of success was suddenly turned in a surprising manner, viz. One *John Clapham*, a Servant to the Earl of *Warwick*, having got his Masters Standard, in which was Portraied the *White Bear*, coming in with a small Troop, and crying *A Warwick, a Warwick*; so daunted the Kings Men (who thought the Earl had been there with a fresh supply) that they threw down their Arms and fled; and being hotly Pursued, more than 5000 were slain: Sir *Richard Herbert*, and Eight others of Note, being taken Prisoners, were Beheaded at *Banbury* by the Rusticks. Upon this Success, their Army greatly encreased, and a separate Party making one *Robin* of *Risdale* their Captain, Plundered the Kings Mannor-House at *Grafton*, and finding there the Earl of *Rivers*, Father to the Queen, and his Son *John*, they carried them to *Northampton* and Beheaded them; and some of the Kings Forces having Taken the Lord *Stafford*, he lost his Head at *Bridgwater* for Deserting the Earl of *Pembroke* at *Banbury Field*.

The Duke of *Clarence* and Earl of *Warwick* taking the advantage of these Troubles, Landed; and with considerable Forces put themselves at the head of the Rusticks; so that by this addition, and *Warwick's* Great Name in War, they became so formidable to the King, that (at the earnest request of some Nobles, who fear'd the desolation of their Country by such a cruel War as was threatened) he consented to a Treaty; during which, the King being more careless than he ought to have been of his Person, the Earl of *Warwick* with a strong Band entered his Camp by Night, and having killed the Watch, carried him Prisoner from his Tent to the Castle of *Middleham* in *Yorkshire*; Committing him

him to the ward of the Arch Bishop; but soon after, having liberty to go a Hunting, he was Rescued by Sir *William Standley* and Sir *Thomas Burgh*, who upon private notice lay in Ambush behind the Wood with a Troop of Horse, and immediatly Posted to *London*. This inwardly vexed the Earl of *Warwick*, who thought to draw great Advantages from his Imprisonment: However the Truce continued, and a meeting of both sides was appointed in the great Hall at *Westminster*, where nevertheless the objections of good Deserts and unthankful Requitals, were with such vehement expressions repeated and maintained by the Earl of *Warwick*, that the King being highly displeased, with Threats and Fury they parted from each other: The King taking his way to *Canterbury*, and the Confederate Lords into *Lincolnshire*; where they raised an Army, and placed Sir *Robert Wells*, Son to the Lord *Wells*, in chief Command over it, as being very expert in Military Affairs.

King *Edward* had no sooner notice of this, but he sent for the Lord *Wells* and Sir *Thomas Dymock* his Brother-in-Law, commanding them to use their endeavours to bring over Sir *Robert* to his Interest; but though they very much laboured to do it, it proved without effect; which so angered the King, that contrary to his solemn promise, he caused the Heads of the Lord *Wells* and Sir *Thomas Dymock* to be stricken off; which gained him much displeasure of the Nobles and Commons, and hastned Sir *Robert Wells* to give him Battel ere the Confederate Lords (who wanted but a days March) came up, with the *Lincolnshire-Men* he commanded; so that the King oppressing him with his Number, though he fought Valiantly to revenge his Fathers and Unkles Death, his Soldiers at last tired out for want of fresh supplies, gave way, and soon after

fell

fell into a general Rout, throwing away their Coats to run the nimbler; for which reason it is to this day called the Battel of *Loose Coat Field*; and in it were slain about 10000; Sir *Robert* and some other of Note being taken Prisoners, lost their Heads.

The Earl of *Warwick*, Duke of *Clarence*, and other Lords, hearing of this fatal Overthrow, distrusting the fidelity of the Army they Commanded, left it secretly by Night, and with a small Train took Shipping at *Dartmouth*, and Sailed till they came before *Callice*; but was denied Enterance by Monsieur *Vaucier*, whom the Earl had left as his Deputy there; for which he was made Captain of the place by King *Edward*, and had a Thousand Pounds a Year Pension from the Duke of *Burgundy*. And here on Shipboard the Dutcheffs of *Clarence* was brought to bed of a Son, to whom *Vaucier* would not send any Necessaries, nor suffer the Child to be brought on Shore to be Christened; yet Sayling hence to *Diep*, they took by the way a Rich Prize belonging to *Burgundy*, and Landing were met by the French King at the Castle of *Amboys* on the River *Loyer*, and highly welcomed, with promises of Assistance; and being conducted to the French Court, they found there Queen *Margaret*, Prince *Edward* her Son, and *Jasper* sometimes Earl of *Pembrook*, who had escaped a little before out of the Tower of *London*, with others; where they entered into new Conferences in order to Depose King *Edward* and Restore King *Henry*; and the Earl of *Warwick* to make his own Party the Stronger, gave his Second Daughter in Marriage to Prince *Edward*, and soon after the French King furnishing them with Shipping, Men, and such Necessaries as they required, leaving Queen *Margaret* and the Prince her Son at the French Court, to attend their success; they put to Sea, and Landed at *Dartmouth* in *Devonshire*; where the Earl

Earl Marshall'd his Forces, then few in Number, but quickly encreas'd by the Peoples flowing to his Standard from all sides, upon his putting out a Proclamation in King *Henry's* Name, requiring them to repair to his Aid with Money, Victuals, and all things Necessary for the War, and valiantly to fight against the Duke of *York*, whom he stiled a Usurper, and bloody Tyrant, untruly and falsly calling himself *King*.

Having by this time mustered a powerful Army, he Marched it towards *London*: The King was not idle at this Juncture, but with what Army he could gather on the suddain, Marched to give the Earl Battel; yet on the way hearing that in all the places where his Enemies came, the People applauded them, and no cry was heard but *King Henry* and a *Warwick*, and having little confidence in his own Soldiers, by the wavering he found in them; notwithstanding his wonted courage, his Heart now failed him: Whereupon in the Night taking with him about 800. of his Friends he could rely on, he left the Army, and posted into *Lincolnshire*; but finding nothing there in a readiness to advantage him, he took Shipping and Sayied for *Holland*, and so passed to *Burgundy*, where he was kindly received by the Duke his Brother-in-Law.

Upon this the Earl of *Warwick* came to *London*, and King *Henry* was taken out of the Tower, and carried in Triumph to *St. Paul's Church*, where having paid his Devotions, and made his Offerings, he was convey'd to the Bishop of *London's* Palace, where he kept his Court, with much Bounty and Magnificence; and a Parliament being assembled at *Westminster*, in his Name, in it *Edward* and all his principal Adherents, were Attainted of High Treason, their Goods and Possessions Confiscated to King *Henry*; and by the same Authority the Duke of *Clarence* was declared to be the next Heir

to *Richard Duke of York*, tho' his Second Son, and the Dutchy of *York* was setled on him and his Heirs: Also the Crown entailed to King *Henry* and the Heirs Male of his Body; and for want of such Issue, to the Duke of *Clarence* and his Heirs Male; and such as had been dispossessed for *Henry's* Cause, were restored to their Titles and Estates: *Clarence* and *Warwick* were stiled the Kings best Friends, Patriots of their Country, and made chief Rulers in all things under *Henry*.

Upon notice of this great Revolution, Queen *Margaret* and her Son came over; but long they had not been here, ere *Edward* furnished by the Duke of *Burgundy* with Ships, Men, and Warlike Stores, Landed at *Ravenspurgh* in *Yorkshire*; declaring he came not now for the Kingdom, but to possess himself of the Dutchy of *York*, his Rightful Inheritance, on which he intended as a Subject to live Peaceably; which drew many to favour his Cause; but having got admittance into that City, he soon discovered other Intentions: For tho' a little before he had Sworn the contrary to the Citizens, he Garisoned it with his own Soldiers, and exacted Money of them to raise more Forces, and so Marching towards *London*, the Marquess *Montacute*, who was sent to oppose him, let him pass; whereupon he caused himself to be Proclaimed King, setting up the Royal Standard: This obliged the Earls of *Warwick*, *Oxford*, and divers other Nobles, to raise an Army, and advance to give him Battel, but the Duke of *Clarence* Marching another way, with a separate Army, being reconciled to his Brother *Edward*, and joyning his Army with him, the Earl thought fit at that time to take other measures, not harkening to any fair Words or large Promises, to draw him from King *Henry's* side, but bitterly inveighed against the Duke of *Clarence*, saying, *He had always rather be an Earl firm to his Word* and

and Oath, than a Perjured Duke, tho' in hopes of a Kingdom.

Edward being now very much strengthened, Marched to London, whilst Warwick was raising more Forces; and being with some difficulty received by the Citizens, he sent King Henry again to the Tower; yet having continual News of Warwick's approach, he drew out his Forces, and Encamped near Barnet, about Ten Miles from London, having King Henry as a pledge with him, fearing if he had left him in the Tower, the Londoners in his Absence would have set him at Liberty; and the next Morning the Earl of Warwick resolving to throw all on the fortune of a Battel, drew up in Battel Array, viz. The Right Wing he gave to the Marquess his Brother, and the Earl of Oxford; the Main Battel to the Duke of Sommerfet and others; the Left Wing was Commanded by himself and the Duke of Exeter; the Vant-Guard of King Edward's Army was commanded by the Duke of Gloucester, the Main Battel by himself and the Duke of Clarence, in which was King Henry the 6th; the Rear-Guard by the Lord Hastings; and after they had confronted each other a little space, and both Generals made moving Orations to animate their Soldiers, the Trumpets sounded the Charge, and they rushed together with great fury, fighting five or six Hours so desperately, that Victory seemed to incline to no side, whilst the City of London was greatly amazed and terrified with various Reports of the different success: But at length the Earl perceiving fresh supplies continually press on his weary Soldiers, thinking by his Example to give them new Courage, he dismounted; and with his Sword in his Hand pressed into the Front of his Enemies, making miserable slaughter: But breaking in too far, and not being timely succoured, he was slain; together with the Marquess his Brother, who threw himself into the opening Jaws of Death, in hopes to bring the Earl off. These

These great Commanders slain, the Army grew faint, and giving way by degrees, at length fell into a total rout, about 10000 being slain; and of King Edward's Part, of Note, only Sir Humphry Bourcher Son to the Lord Barns; and the dead Bodies of the Earl and Marquess being brought to St. Paul's, were exposed to view three Days, and then Honourably Interred among their Ancestors in the Priory of Bissam. Queen Margaret having notice of this Defeat, fled with her Son to the Abbey of Benley in Hampshire, whither divers Lords resorted to her, and agreed to raise new Forces; and try the fortune of another Field, which they did, and were Overthrown at Tewsbury; about 3000 being slain, and of Note the Duke of Sommerfet, Sir John Lewkner, Sir John Delwes, &c. The Prisoners of Note were the Queen and Prince, the Prior of St. John's, Sir Jervis Clifton, Sir Thomas Tristram, and Twelve others of Note; all but the two first being Beheaded the next day; and soon after Prince Edward being presented to the King by Sir Richard Crofts who took him Prisoner, was piteously Murthered in his sight, by the Dukes of Clarence, Gloucester, and others, on the signal given by the King, in striking him on the Mouth with his Gantlet; nor was it long after, that Innocent King Henry was Murthered in the Tower by the same Duke of Gloucester, who struck a Dagger to his Heart; his Body being afterward exposed to view in St. Paul's, three days, that the People might be sure he was Dead; however these Proceedings caused the King much hatred among the People; when somewhat to satisfy them, he consented to Ransome the Queen, to pay which the poor Prince her Father sold his Titles to Jerusalem, Naples, and Sicily; and returning home she Lived a Melancholy and Disconsolate Life, which lasted not long ere she dyed of Grief, particularly for the Death

Death of the Prince her Son, whom she dearly Loved.

King *Edward* by Bloodshed being rid of his greatest opposers, took solace in Pleasures, being very Lustful, and was rarely without two or three Concubins, tho' his Queen was Young and Beautiful; and among them *Jane Shoar*, Wife to *Mathew Shoar*, a Goldsmith in *Grace-church-street*, was most pleasing to him; though in the end it brought her to shame and misery. But to pass this over,

The King being now as I may term it Established in the Throne, the Duke of *Burgundy* vehemently incited him to War on *France*, and recover it as his Antient Right and Inheritance; upon which condition himself promised to do great matters towards assisting him. The King was not slow in listening to it, for many reasons urged by his Council; as, The *French* having frequently assisted his Enemies, &c. Yet Money being wanting, it seemed difficult. But to surmount this, he resolved without a Parliament to ask it of his Subjects, as a Free Gift; which many indeed complied with, tho' with an ill will. But one thing in this is Remarkable, The King to oblige them to bring in more freely, if not for Love, yet for fear of after-claps, on Penal Laws, seeing many that were Rich had engaged their Persons or Purves in the War against him, he sat sundry Hours in a Day to receive it himself; when among others, a Rich yet Niggardly old Widow brought Twenty Pounds, this so highly pleased him, That he not only returned her thanks, but told her *For her kindness she should Kiss a King*; and having performed it once, the Old Woman pull'd out another Bag, crying *Udsbodikins, if Kings Sell their Kisses so Cheap, give me tother Touch on the Lips, and here is another Twenty Pound for you*: The King smiled at this, took her at her word; and thought his Kisses well Sold.

With

With this Benevolence of his Subjects, and his own Treasure, he Transported a fair Army over Sea, but found the Duke of *Burgundy* altogether unprovided even of the promised Necessaries for the support of the *English*, who Lying without the Towns on the cold Ground, soon began to murmur; however to employ them, he Marched with the Duke towards *St. Quintins*, which was secretly promised to be delivered to him by *Lewis of Luxemburg*, great Uncle to King *Edward's* Queen; but on their approaching its Walls, the Cannon not only plaid fiercely on them, but the Garison made great Sallies; so that finding no good to be done, they were constrained to draw off; and soon after the Duke (without taking leave) went to raise Forces, leaving only word, *That he would come again with an Army as soon as he was able*: These Proceedings made the King begin to repent he had come over upon his account; and the *French King* making large offers to obtain a Peace, it was after some debate Agreed to without the Dukes consent, viz. 1. *In consideration the French King Paid Edward 65000 Crowns towards his Charge, and 50000l. per Annum for his Life.* 2. *That in one Year he should send for the Lady Elizabeth, King Edward's Eldest Daughter, and Marry her to the Dauphin, allowing them for Nine Years space Annually 50000 Crowns, and then the Peaceable possession of the Dutchy of Guyan; and in consideration of this, Hostages should be left till the English had quitted France, and were returned home.*

This being Agreed on, tho' the Marriage was never performed, the Duke of *Burgundy* hastened to the Kings Camp, and in a blustering and storming manner greatly inveighed against what he had done, and was as sharply Answered by him; whereupon he rod away in much discontent, and the *French King* came to an

Enter;

Interview with King *Edward*, highly feasting him and his whole Army, giving Money to the Officers and Soldiers, and commanding all his Subjects to use them with much Bounty and Civility; which done, King *Edward* Marched to *Calice*, and there passed over to *England*; and then the Lord *Howard* and Sir *John Cheney*, the Hostages, were sent after him with great Rewards. The Duke of *Burgundy* however continued the War, and was thrice Overthrown in one Year; and in the last, at *Nancy*, he was slain.

King *Edward* being now at leisure to look if there were (after so many slaughters) any that could lay Claim to his Crown, or Interrupt by such a pretence the Peace of him or his Heirs; for by this time he had two Sons and five Daughters, he at last thought on *Henry* Earl of *Richmond*, who remained with the Duke of *Brittany*, he being of the Royal Blood, and near of Alliance to the Crown: To get this Prince into his hands, he bribed *Peter Landois* the Dukes Treasurer, with great Sums of Money, to Betray him over, which he earnestly laboured to do, shewing him the Kings Letters in a Loving stile, wherein he invited him into *England*, promising at his Arrival to give him his Daughter *Elizabeth* in Marriage, and by this means the Treacherous Treasurer trained the Earl to *St. Malloes*, where a Ship and Equipage lay ready to Transport him. But no sooner had *John Chevelet*, the Earls Friend, truly informed the Duke of *Brittany*, that this pretended Marriage was designed for the Earls destruction, but he commanded his Treasurer on pain of Death to re-possess him of his Person; who accordingly stole him from the *English*, whilst himself made merry with the Ambassador, and caused his Servants to thrust him into a Sanctuary, whose privilege might not be violated; excusing and laying it on the

own Negligence, for not taking more care to keep him when in their custody. This Loss both of Money and of Prey, made King *Edward* exceeding Angry, but there being no remedy, he seemed slightly to pass it over.

Not long after this, by the instigation of the Duke of *Gloucester* and others, the King grew exceeding Jealous of his Brother the Duke of *Gloucester*, being the more incited to it by an old Prophecy which Predicted *G* should Reign after an *E*, and this Dukes Name being *George*, he verily believed he was meant by it; calling freshly into his mind his Practices with *Warwick*, and what had been done concerning him in Parliament; and thereupon, by his contrivance, he was accused of High Treason, for Conspiring his Death, and Aspiring to the Throne: and after a few days Imprisonment, he was found Drowned in a Butt of *Malinsley*, leaving behind him but two Children, *Edward* and *Margaret*; who were both Unfortunate; for *Edward* being created Earl of *Warwick*, was Imprisoned very Young, and cruelly Beheaded in the Reign of *Henry* the Seventh; in a surmize he intended to Escape Prison, and joyn with *Perkin Warbeck*, to raise Commotions: And *Margaret* was Married to *Richard De La Pole* Earl of *Salisbury*, who being a Widow after the Earls Death, was beheaded in the Reign of *Henry* the Eighth: so strange is that Competitors for Crowns rarely enjoy that calm and Tranquility that attends on a meaner Estate: Nor do Historians excuse this King from being of a cruel Temper, as causing a Mercer in *Cheapside* to be hanged at his own door for jestingly saying to his little Son, *If he would be a good Boy, he would make him heir to the Crown*, meaning his House bearing that Sign; but it being otherways wrested, it cost him his Life. He also caused one *Thomas Burdet* Esq; to be Beheaded

upon a very slender occasion, *viz.* Being on his Progress in *Warwickshire*, he chanced to Hunt in one of *Burdel's Parks*, and among others killing a White Buck which he highly esteemed, News of it was no sooner brought, but the Gentleman in a passion wished *The Horns in the Belly of those that Counsell'd the King to kill him*: This being told by some Pick-thanks to *Edward*, with this addition, *viz.* *That he wished the Horns in his Belly*; the Judges soon construed it, that thereby he wished the King's Death; who with those Horns in his Belly could by no means Live; and so the poor Gentleman, in lieu of the great Entertainment he had given the King and his Nobles at his House, lost his Life at *Tyburn*, being there Beheaded.

The King in the latter-end of his Reign, contrary to his former Generous humour, grew exceeding Covetous, and Niggardly, so that to encrease his Treasure, he extorted much Money from his People, by vexing them with the execution of Penal-Laws, which quenched their Love and Affections very much; with this Money he proposed to Match his Daughters; and sent to the *French King* to mind him of his Oath sworn to in the Articles that he should send over for the Lady *Elizabeth*, and Marry her to the *Dauphin*; but he never intending it, excused it only with fair promises that he would do it speedily; and whilst this was on foot, *James the Third*, King of *Scots*, required the Lady *Cicilia*, another of the Kings Daughters, in Marriage with his Son and Heir apparent, which was agreed to, and part of her Portion paid before hand; but instead of her being sent for, and a Friendly Alliance concluded, the King of *Scots* with this Money raised Forces and entered *England*, committing many cruel outrages upon the Inhabitants. The Duke of *Gloucester* was sent with a considerable Army, forcing his way into the Town of *Berwick*

Berwick and Besieging the Castle, defended by Earl *Bothwell*; but purposing to March into *Scotland*, he left the Lord *Standish* with 4000 Men to maintain the Siege; and pursued the *Scots King*, wasting his Country with Fire and Sword: Till the Nobility perceiving the miserable estate of the Realm, humbly sued to the Duke for Peace; which was granted on these Conditions, *viz.*

That full Restitution should be made to King Edward's Subjects for the Injuries done them: That the Scots King should Restore his Brother the Duke of Albany, who was in the English Army, to his Honours, &c. That the Castle of Berwick should be Yeilded, or not Rescued from the present Siege, and the Marriage Money Re-paid.

The First of these they performed not, as being unable; but the other were observed, and the Castle of *Berwick* soon Surrendered. But the *French King* utterly broke all Frindship with King *Edward*, by denying the Yearly Pension, and Marrying the *Dauphin* to the Lady *Margaret*, Daughter to *Maximillian* Son of *Frederick* the Emperour; which Affront had certainly caused a War, had King *Edward* lived to have prosecuted what he had projected; but falling Sick of a Surfeit with Eating too excessively at a Banquet, he grew daily weaker and weaker, and a visible decay of Nature appearing in him, he called his Nobles about him, and laboured to make Friendship between his Wives kindred and his own, causing them to Embrace and give Solemn assurances of it in his presence; then recommending to them the care of his Queen and Children, earnestly Exhorting them to live in Unity, he gave up the Ghost at *Westminster*, on the ninth of *April* 1483, in the 40th Year of his Age, and 23d of his Reign. His Body being buried in a Chappel of his own foundation at *Windfor*.

In this Kings Reign *John Hust* was Burnt on *Tower-Hill*

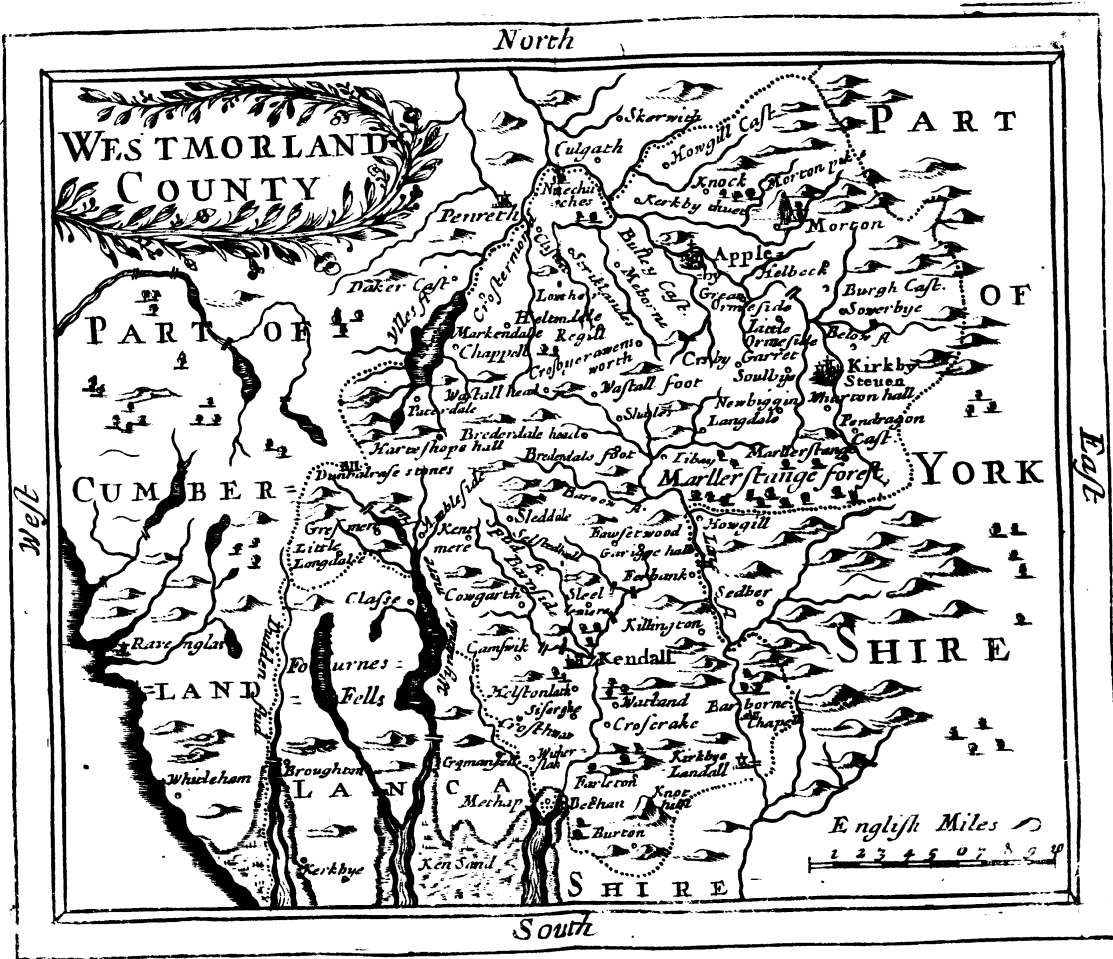
Hill for the profession of a good Conscience. A Rose-Tree in the beginning of the calamitous Wars between the two Houses, Bore on one Branch a White and a Red Rose, the Cognizances of *York* and *Lancaster*; and a Spring of Blood gushed out near *Lancaster*. Amazing Voices were heard in the Air, Firey Meteors and Blazing-Stars, &c. appeared; as also Fiery Armies Fighting furiously.

Remarks on Westmorland, &c.

THis County is partly Hilly, and partly Plain; It produces Cattle, a good sprinkling of Corn, store of Wild-Fowl, and in some places abounds in Fish, Venison, &c. It is Bounded with Yorkshire, Lancashire, and Cumberland. It is divided into five Wards, containing 26 Parishes, and 8 Market Towns, 6 Castles, 8 Rivers, over which are 15 Bridges; 2 Forrests, and 10 Parks: It sends Members to Parliament 4, viz. Appleby 2, and 2 Knights of the Shire. In this County is the famous Forrest of Marler-strange and the Castle of Howgill: Its chief Towns are Appleby, Kendale, Kirby, Burg, or Brough under Stainmore: This last is undoubtedly the Ruine of an eminent Place antiently called Verterl, where a Roman Commander kept his Station with a Band of Directors.

Amble-side or Amboglana, not far from Winander Meer (in which a Fish called a Charr is found, and in no other Water) is the Ruins of some famous City of the Romans which may be gathered from Paved Ways leading to it, and the Roman Coins that have been often Digged up there.

The Rivers Spaul and Barrow with many windings pleasantly water the Country. The Peak of Morton is much taken notice of, for near the River Loder there are Piramidal Stones pitched for a Mile together, some Nine, some Fourteen Feet thick; and near Kirby Longdale are
many



many deep places like Caves. The River Ken in this County has a Cataract which is held by its fall to foretel Rain or Fair-Weather.

The Seats of the Nobility are Beltham-Hall, belonging to the Earl of Derby; Appleby-Castle, Brough-Castle, and Pendragon-Castle, to the Earl of Thanet; and some very sightly Houses belonging to the Gentry.

The Reign of King EDWARD the Fifth.

KING Edward the Fourth being Dead, and leaving the Crown to Edward his Son, being about Twelve Years of Age, who kept his Court at Ludlow in the Marches of Wales, the better to Ingratiate himself with the Welsh, and continue them firm to the English Interest: That Prince upon notice of his Fathers Death, prepared for his Journey to London, in order to be Crowned; being then under the tuition of Anthony Earl Rivers, the Queens Brother; but whilst great preparations were making in order to his Reception, Richard Duke of Gloucester was contriving how he might defraud his Nephew, and place the Crown on his own Head, drawing into his Confederacy Edward Duke of Buckingham, Richard Lord Hastings, and others: And having laid the Project, in the next place they proceeded to remove all Obstructions; and hearing that the Lords of the Queens Blood intended to bring the King up with an Armed Power, the Duke of Gloucester wrote dissembling Letters to the Queen, putting her in mind of the Friendship the deceased King her Husband had made between those of his own Blood and hers, on his Death-bed; Intreating her she would not give any cause of distrust in that matter; and desired she would

Write to the Lords to dismiss those Forces, for saving Charges, and quieting the Peoples minds, who might draw conjectures from it that there was Misunderstandings among the Nobles, tending to another *Civil War*: That as for himself, he Protested and Swore, That his humble Duty to his Sovereign, his unfeigned Love to her, her Children and Kinsfolks, had incited him thus seriously to Counsel and Advise her and them in so weighty a matter, as might be for the good of them all, with much more to the same purpose; which prevailed with her to believe it Sincere; that she Writ to her Brother and Son, who were principally the Young Kings Conductors, to dismiss their Armed Attendants and come to *London* by easie Journies, with a small Number of his select Friends: This however they had some scruple to do, before *Gloucester* wrote to them very obliging Letters, protesting an Eternal friendship and kindness: So in an unlucky hour, contrary to the minds of many with them, and of the Young King himself, the Guards was sent every Man to his Habitation, and with a slender Train they kept on their Journey. The Duke of *Gloucester* having gained this main Point, delayed not to hasten his meeting the King, taking with him the Duke of *Buckingham* and a strong Guard, and by this time the Earl *Rivers* had brought the King to *Stoney-Stratford*; but because that little Town could not accommodate his Train, the Earl took up his Quarters at *Northampton*, about ten Miles from thence; where unlooked-for, the Dukes of *Buckingham* and *Gloucester* came into their Inn, and courteously saluted them; but the Scene was soon changed; for they were no sooner in their Beds, but the two Dukes seized on the Keys of the Inn, causing the Ways between the two Towns to be stopped, and strongly Guarded; pretending for excuse, that no Man before them should

in

in the Morning pay his humble Duty to the King: Earl *Rivers* having notice of this, perceived he was over-reached and insnared by *Gloucester's* Policy; and resolving to make the best of it, dissembling his fears, came to the two Dukes, and demanded in a forced Jocular way, Why they had so done? But in stead of giving any satisfactory Answer, they fell into a needless Quarrel with him; and causing him to be Arrested, and put under strict Ward, haitned early the next Morning to *Stoney-Stratford*, and in a submissive manner presented their humble Duty to the King, who received them with much kindness and affection, as being ignorant of what had passed: But this Scene was likewise changed, upon their Arresting the Lord *Richard Grey*, the Kings half Brother, and Sir *Thomas Vaughan* in his presence; of which usage when he complained, they told him all should be well; and what they did, was for the best; protesting abundance of Love and Loyalty. However, they sent the Lords and Knights to *Pomfret Castle* in the North, under a strong Guard, out of which they came not Alive: Then they removed from the King all his Officers, and placed Creatures of their own about him, giving out that those of the *Queens Blood* intended to destroy all the Kings nearest Relations, and to Rule both Him and the Kingdom at their pleasure.

The Queen who lay at *Westminster*, hearing this unexpected News, greatly grieved that she had been over-reached by *Gloucester's* cunning to Write to the Lords to dismiss their Strength; and fearing the worst, retired with her Son *Richard Duke of York*, and her five Daughters, into the Sanctuary. In the mean while they brought the much discontented King to *London*, where he was received by the Lord Mayor and 500 Citizens in their Formalities: In whose presence *Gloucester*, plaid his part so cunningly, that not only they

but

but the Nobility were won to believe him sincere; and thereupon he was appointed Protector of the Kings Person and Kingdom: Which Trust he most passionately desired, to further his main Design, which now he questioned not to bring about, if he could get the Duke of York into his possession; and in order to it, calling a Council of Nobles and Prelates, he laid before them how disgraceful it was that the Queen in her perverseness should keep an Innocent Prince in Sanctuary, which was looked on as a place suitable to protect the Guilty; that it would cause them to be spoke evil of abroad, and therefore desired them to advise how they might get him out of her hands, to solace and sport in the company of the King his Brother, who was Melancholy for his absence, and passionately desired to see him.

This, and much more to the same effect, made them think the Dukes words Reasonable, and thereupon agree to send such as had greatest Interest with the Queen, to persuade her to deliver him; of whom the Arch Bishop of Canterbury was to be Spokesman, who laid many Reasons before her of the Necessity at that juncture which required her consent: But with Sighs and Tears she Replied, *That the Duke being Sickly and Weak, none was more fit than his own Mother to look to him; that Brothers (when together) rarely so well agreed as with those that were not so near a kin. But the main is, said she, my Lord, it is dangerous that these Princes, as Affairs stand, should be together; since asunder they are each others safety. And if the one of them do well, the other cannot be in Peril or Danger; and there is nothing more hazardous than to keep them in one place; since the Life of the one separate, is maintained in the Body of the other.*

But for all these Reasons, perceiving he would be forced

forced from her, if she consented not willingly to deliver him, after many tender Kisses and falling Tears, praying Almighty God to preserve and defend him from all dangers, she delivered him; bitterly Weeping to the Arch Bishop, saying, *That before the High Majesty of Heaven, she should require that poor Innocent Infant at his Hands.*

The Protector, who with many Nobles waited in the *Star-Chamber*, was over-joyed when he saw the Arch-Bishop return with what he so passionately desired, and taking the Young Duke in his Arms, he kissed him, and said, *Welcom, my Lord, with all my Heart:* Protesting so great a love to him, that most believed it real.

Thus having gotten the Prize he aimed at, the better to secure it, he conveyed both him and the King in great State through the City of *London* to the Tower, in order as he pretended to the Coronation when things were settled; tho' indeed there was nothing out of frame but what himself had disordered; where having placed them under such as he confided in, he began more openly to tamper with the Duke of *Buckingham* whom he knew was Popular and Powerful, offering to Marry his Son to his Daughter, and give him the Earldom of *Hartford* (which the Duke claimed in King *Edward's* time as his Right, but could not obtain) if he would to the utmost endeavour to place the Crown on his Head; and by this means he won him entirely to his Interest, tho' it afterward proved to his destruction: For *Gloucester* being made King, performed nothing of his promise.

The next thing he had to do, was to gaine the Lord *Hastings*, who had been in high favour with *Edward* the Fourth, and was now Lord Chamberlain to the Young King; but fearing to disclose his mind openly

to him, for great Rewards he procured one *Catesby*, a Favourite of *Hastings*, secretly with dark discourse to sound him: This Man, tho' he had been maintained by that Lord, and had his Fortunes raised to what he was by him, proved so Treacherous, that having done what he could, and finding that Lord no ways inclinable to favour *Gloucester's* design, he not only told him of it, but encouraged him to remove him out of the World, if he intended to compass his desires: Which being Resolved on, he called a Grand Council of Lords at the Tower, to consider of suitable preparations for the Coronation; and when they had sat a considerable time, he came in and took his Chair, Jestling with some of them, after he had excused his too long stay, requesting of Doctor *Morton* Bishop of *Ely* some Strawberries that grew in his Garden at *Holbourn*; which he immediately sent for, and took it as a favour that the Protector was so kind to him, as to put it in his power to oblige him in any thing; for there had been formerly no good understanding between them. Then making excuse for a short Absence, he desired them to proceed in the method proposed; when about an hour after, coming in, he took his Chair, frowning, biting his Lip, and rubbing his Fist; which tokens of displeasure strangely amazed them, so that they kept a profound silence; which the Protector perceiving, demanded what punishment they deserved who had wickedly procured his destruction, he being Uukle and Protector of the King? This amused them more than before; but knowing themselves Innocent of any such intention, the Lord *Hastings*, who by reason of the antient Friendship that had been between them, thinking he might make bold, Replied, *My Lord, such as have so transgressed, deserve the severest Punishment the Law can inflict.* To which the other Lords Assented: Then, said he,

that

that *Sorcerefs* (meaning the Queen) and *Shoars Wife*, having Conspired by Witchcraft to destroy me: So drawing up his Sleeve, he shewed his Arm, which had been wasted from his Infancy, as they all knew, as a Testimony of what he had said; bidding them behold how their Charms had begun already to take effect on him. Hereupon the Lord *Hastings*, who had taken *Jane Shoar* to his Bed, upon the Death of King *Edward*, thinking to excuse her, said, *My Lord, if they have done so, they deserve punishment: Thou Traytor, Replied the Protector, Servest thou me with Ifs and Ands? I tell thee they have done it; and that I will make good upon thy Body:* And so striking his Fist upon the Table, the Room was presently filled with Armed Men, one of which struck at the Lord *Standley*, and as nimble as he was to sink under the Table, grievously Wounded him in the Head, and himself Arrested the Lord *Hastings*; bidding him make hast to shrive himself; *For by St. Paul* (which was his usual Oath) *he would neither Eat nor Drink till his Head was off:* And accordingly he was Beheaded on a Log on the Green within the Tower; and the same day by the Protectors order, the Lords, and Sir *Thomas Vaughan* were Beheaded at *Pomfret*; to whose Death this Lord had consented, as appears by his own Story to one *Hastings* a Priest, whom he met on *Tower-Hill*, as he was going to the Council, viz. *That he should soon bear that Snare they had laid for him in Edward the Fourths time, which caused him much trouble, would now take themselves.*

One thing more is remarkable, The Lord *Stanley*, the Night preceding, Dreamed That he and *Hastings* were Wounded by a Boar, that the Blood run about his Ears; and seeing the Protector had the White Boar for his Cognizance, he truly Interpreted it, desiring he would accompany him in Flying, ere they could be missed;

missed;

missed, out of his reach; but he made slight of it, desiring the Messenger to tell his Lord, That Dreams were Fables and Fancies; yet at his Death he repented he had not taken this warning as sent from Heaven.

The Protector having Imprisoned the Lord Stanley, Arch-Bishop of York, Cardinal, Bishop of Ely, and several others, put himself and the Duke of Buckingham into old Armour, as if first come to hand, in some great danger; and sending for the Lord Mayor, and many of the chief Citizens, movingly told them, *That himself and the Duke of Buckingham were by Conspiracy of Hastings and his Accomplices to have been Murdered at the Council Table, had he not by force prevented it; desiring them to make that report to their Neighbours; and that this was all that had occasioned the Disturbance and Execution in the Tower:* Nor had Hastings been dead above two Hours ere a large Proclamation, with the Broad Seal to it, was read in divers parts of the City by a Herald at Arms; so that it was plain to the People, that this matter was not suddain, but premeditated.

These Advances coming near the Throne, the Citizens were Assembled at *Guild-Hall*, and the matter openly proposed to them by the Duke of Buckingham, who used many Arguments to induce their consent to the Proclaiming Richard Duke of Gloucester King, and lay aside King Edwards Line; but they appeared little inclinable to it. However Dr. Shaw, Brother to the Lord Mayor, in a Sermon at St. Paul's Magnified him as a Prince of the greatest Magnanimity and Virtue imaginable; labouring to Bastardize Edward the Fourth, and all the other Sons of Richard Duke of York, except this Richard, who he said was his own Picture, and the true imitator of his Valour and Virtues: Which was taken for such a piece of Dissimulation and Flattery, that he being afterwards very evilly spoken of, he was ashamed ever after to appear in a Pulpit. This

is weighty matter being now brought to a home the Duke of Buckingham, to finish the work he begun, carried divers Citizens of the meaner sort towards Castle, where the Protector kept his Court; he made them seem to impose the Crown on him with threats, if he refused it, to place it on the of some Nobleman not of the Family of the Plants, for they would not have any of Edward the 4th's Line to Rule over them: This and much to the like purpose, the Duke spoke for them, with a faint shout of *God save King Richard*, he accepted what he had so hard laboured for, and gratefully desired: And thus an end was put to the Fifth's Reign, if I may so terme it, two Months and thirteen Days after his Fathers Death; he was afterward, together with his Brother, Murdered in the Tower; as will appear in the next Reign.

Reign of King RICHARD the Third.

Richard Plantagenet, Third Son to Richard Duke of York, having by Policy and Stratagem crouded himself into the Throne, he called a Parliament, and by the power of a leading Faction, he was crowned King: The Crown Entailed on him and his Heirs, his only Son Prince Edward being made Heir apparent: But against his Coronation, fearing some objection on the meeting of so great a concourse as solemnity required, he sent for 5000 Soldiers out of the North, under the Leading of Robert Risdale; and when he set at Liberty the Arch-Bishop of York and Lord Stanley; but continued Bishop Morton; yet at

missed, out of his reach; but he made slight of it, firing the Messenger to tell his Lord, That Dr were Fables and Fancies; yet at his Death he repeated he had not taken this warning as sent from Heaven.

The Protector having Imprisoned the Lord *St. Arch-Bishop of York*, Cardinal, Bishop of *Ely*, and several others, put himself and the Duke of *Buckingham* into old Armour, as if first come to hand, in great danger; and sending for the Lord Mayor, many of the chief Citizens, movingly told them, *himself and the Duke of Buckingham were by Conspiracy Hastings and his Accomplices to have been Murdered at the Council Table, had he not by force prevented it; urging them to make that report to their Neighbours; and this was all that had occasioned the Disturbance and Execution in the Tower*: Nor had *Hastings* been dead a two Hours ere a large Proclamation, with the Royal Seal to it, was read in divers parts of the City, Heralded at Arms; so that it was plain to the People that this matter was not sudden, but premeditated.

These Advances coming near the Throne, Citizens were Assembled at *Guild-Hall*, and the matter openly proposed to them by the Duke of *Buckingham*, who used many Arguments to induce their consent to the Proclaiming *Richard* Duke of *Gloucester* King, lay aside King *Edward's* Line; but they appeared inclinable to it. However Dr. *Shaw*, Brother to the Lord Mayor, in a Sermon at *St. Paul's* Magnified as a Prince of the greatest Magnanimity and Valour imaginable; labouring to Bastardize *Edward* the Fourth and all the other Sons of *Richard* Duke of *York*, except this *Richard*, who he said was his own Picture, and true imitator of his Valour and Virtues: Which taken for such a piece of Dissimulation and Flattery that he being afterwards very evilly spoken of, he was ashamed ever after to appear in a Pulpit.

This weighty matter being now brought to a home push, the Duke of *Buckingham*, to finish the work he had begun, carried divers Citizens of the meaner sort to *Baynards Castle*, where the Protector kept his Court; where he made them seem to impose the Crown on him; with threats, if he refused it, to place it on the Head of some Nobleman not of the Family of the *Plantagenets*, for they would not have any of *Edward* the Fourth's Line to Rule over them: This and much more to the like purpose, the Duke spoke for them, which with a faint shout of *God save King Richard*, made him with great unwillingness (as appeared to them) accept what he had so hard laboured for, and passionately desired: And thus an end was put to *Edward* the Fifth's Reign, if I may so terme it, two Months and thirteen Days after his Fathers Death; and was afterward, together with his Brother, Murdered in the Tower; as will appear in the next Reign.

The Reign of King RICHARD the Third.

Richard Plantagenet, Third Son to *Richard* Duke of *York*, having by Policy and Stratagem crowded himself into the Throne, he called a Parliament, wherein by the power of a leading Faction, he was confirmed King: The Crown Entailed on him and his Heirs, his only Son Prince *Edward* being made Heir apparent: But against his Coronation, fearing some Insurrection on the meeting of so great a concourse as that solemnity required, he sent for 5000 Soldiers out of the North, under the Leading of *Robert Risdale*; and after it, he set at Liberty the Arch-Bishop of *York* and the Lord *Stanley*; but continued Bishop *Morton*; yet at the

the humble supplication of the University of *Oxford*, he was delivered to the Duke of *Buckingham*, who sent him to his Castle of *Brecknock* in *Wales*, as a Prisoner at large; for he had his Liberty of the Parks, and Grounds lying about it.

King *Richard* knowing his Title to be bad, laboured by Favours and Interest to strengthen it: He Created his Son about Ten Years of Age, Prince of *Wales*, and *John Howard* (a Man of great Experience in feats of Arms) Duke of *Norfolk*; and Sir *Thomas Howard*, his Eldest Son, Earl of *Surry*: The Lord *William Barkley* was Advanced to the Earldom of *Notingham*; and *Francis* Lord *Lovel*, his great Crony and Favourite, was made Viscount *Lovel*.

And thus, as he imagined, having settled his Estate securely at Home, he sent Ambassadors to *Lewis* the *French King*, to conclude a Peace with him; thereby to prevent Storms from Abroad: But that Prince so far detested his proceedings with his Nephews, That he would not admit his Ambassadors to his Presence, nor own him for a King: This much perplexed him, and as is thought put him upon the Project of Murthering the Young Innocent Princes, as supposing by what had passed at the *French Court*, he could never be Reputed and truly Honoured as a King, whilst they Lived; and that their Murther might not be imputed to him, he purposely took a Progress to visit the City of *Gloucester*, from whence he sometimes took his Title; and from thence sent his Letters to Sir *Robert Brakenbury* Lieutenant of the Tower, whom he had raised from a Low Degree to a considerable Fortune, expressly Commanding him to make away the two Princes: But either fear of after-claps, or his abhorrence of so villanous a Deed, made him absolutely refuse it: Upon notice whereof *Richard* stormed, and appeared much perplex-

ed

ed in Mind; retiring himself for some Hours to consider how it might be done; and then remembering there was one Sir *James Terril*, a retainer to the Tower, whom he knew to be very Indigent and Necessitous, this Man he doubted not to prevail on for the Execution of his wicked purpose; and therefore sent him a supply of Money, with large promises of preferment, if he Executed his pleasure; and withal his Commands to the Lieutenant to deliver him the Keys of the Tower. This wicked wretch not weighing the Guilt, closed with the Golden offers, and had the Keys delivered to him, tho' not without regret, by Sir *Robert Brakenbury*; and the same Evening he hired two desperate Ruffians, viz. *John Dighton* and *Miles Forrest*, to smother the Princes in their Beds, which they as wickedly performed, by claping Pillows on their Faces, and lying on them with all their force, till by their no longer struggling, they found they had bereaved them of Life.

This cruel Murther being committed, the next thing was to consider how to dispose of their Bodies; which after some consults about it, they Buried under the Stairs, from whence they were removed, and Buried none knows where: Thus King *Edward* the Fourth's Male Issue, became extinct; which some looked on as a Judgment, for his consenting to the Murther of Pious King *Henry*, and Innocent Prince *Edward* his Son. However it alleviates not the Guilt of those that dipt their hands in this Blood; for all that were concerned in it, came to untimely ends; so just and severe is God in punishing Murther, even in this Life; for rarely wee find his vengeance stays till the shedders of Innocent Blood drop into a timely Grave.

This being rumoured abroad, tho' many things were urged by his creatures to excuse the Kings knowledge of it, and *Terril* was secretly commanded to fly beyond the

the

the Seas: But in *Henry* the Seventh's time returning, was Executed for Treason; yet the People, as well Nobles as Commons, detested him for it. The Queen grew Frantick for some time, and much ado they had to prevent her laying violent hands on herself; but being brought to her Sences, with Tears and bitter Excecrations against her wicked Brother-in-Law, she passed a Melancholy Life for many Months: King *Richard* after this, was troubled with fears and frightful Dreams of Devils and Spirits, haling and tormenting him, that he is said to shed some Tears, and wish it had not been done: However he came to *London* and summoned a Parliament, wherein (to ingratiate with the People) many good Laws were made, which are highly in Esteem to this day: But God shew'd him an early token of his displeasure, by taking away his only Son, being all the Children he had, he falling from a Horse dyed of the Bruise.

Bishop *Morton*, as is said, being committed to the Duke of *Buckingham's* Custody, that sagacious Prelate so wound himself into his favour and good opinion, that finding he was Ambitiously enclined, he spared nothing to encrease his aspiring thoughts to that height, as to make him look with envious Eyes on King *Richard's* Crown, and fancy it would sit more comely on his own Head: He was indeed of the Royal Blood by the Female side, but at a considerable distance: However King *Richard* having broke Promise with him by detaining the Earldom of *Hartford*, tho' he had been chiefly instrumental in Advancing him to the Royal Dignity; That for many Reasons the Bishop urged, he began to hate him; which more and more encreasing, from new disapointments, and disfavours; and in fine, the Duke however seemed to decline the Crown, it was urged by the Bishop he might be Instrumental

to do good to his Country, and gain Immortal Fame by Uniting the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, in promoting a Match between the Lady *Elizabeth*, Eldest Daughter to *Edward* the Fourth, and *Henry* Earl of *Richmond*, Son and Heir to *Margaret* Countess of *Richmond*, Daughter and Heir to *John* Duke of *Sommerfet* his great Uncle, Son to *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, Fourth Son to *Edward* the Third. This he attentively harkened to, and thereupon the Bishop desired to go into the Isle of *Ely*, and there he would raise Men and Money to forward this matter. But the Duke considering his Absence would be charged on him, and be a means to discover the Intrigue, and that also he should want his Counsel at need, refused to consent; however the Bishop in disguise soon after got away, and escaped to the Earl of *Richmond*, Counselling and Animating him to prosecute the Project laid in *England*.

King *Richard* hearing there were secret Cabbals held against him in *Britany* by the Earl of *Richmond* and others, renewed his Brothers Stratagem to get him into his hands: But tho' it cost him much Money, yet his Counsels being revealed, he also was frustrated in his expectations: But by this time having notice of *Buckingham's* discontents, he by Friendly invitations entreated him to come to Court; but the Duke excused it, on pretence of Indisposition; but King *Richard*, well informed to the contrary, knew it was rather an Indisposition of Mind than Body, sent a second Summons, peremptorily commanding him to make his personal appearance; which made him believe his design was discovered; and thereupon he stoutly replied by the Messenger, That he reputed him a Monster, a Tyrant, Murderer, and not his Lawful King; and therefore would not trust his Person in his hands, who was cruelly unmerciful to his nearest Relations: And so with many of his

Friends, raised Forces in *Wales*, whilst Sir *Edward Courtney* did the like in *Devonshire* and *Cornwal*, Sir *Richard Guilford* gathered many of the *Kentish* Commons, and in *Yorkshire* the Marquess of *Dorset* leaving Sanctuary, drew a great Number to him.

This Storm that threatened Ruine to the Usurper, roused him to Arms; so that Levying a considerable Army, he Marched against the Duke, to give him Battel ere he joyned his Friends, supposing if he could rout him, the rest would soon be Subdued: The Duke was as resolute as he, and intended to pass the *Severn* at a low Ford near *Gloucester*, to meet him; but that Night and for Ten days after, such abundance of Rain fell, that the River over-flowed its Banks, drowning all the Meadows, so that he could not pass; and by lingering his Victuals growing scanty, most of his Forces left him; which unexpected misfortune made him shift for himself, when coming to the House of one *Humphery Banister* near *Shrewsbury*, who had been his Steward, and got a good Estate under him, he was there sheltered for a time; but King *Richard* Proscribing him, and setting a Thousand Pounds on his Head, that Treacherous Servant discovered him to the Sherif of *Shropshire*, who apprehended him in poor Apparel, digging in the Garden, and conveyed him to the King at *Salisbury*, where in hopes of favour, he made an ample confession, but it availed not; for without any Legal Proceedings he was Beheaded, upon which the rest dispersed.

The Earl of *Richmond* knowing nothing of this disappointment, having gotten some Forces of the Duke of *Britany*, put to Sea for *England*; but by contrary winds was driven into *Normandy*, where the *French King* not only succoured him with Money and other Necessaries, but gave him safe conduct through his Territories to *Britany*, where he found a great number of his Friends Arrived

Arrived before him; and there making a solemn promise to Marry the Lady *Elizabeth*, Daughter to *Edward* the Fourth, if his success answered his expectations, they owned him in a manner as their King, vowing to adventure their Lives to settle him on the Throne. King *Richard* in the mean while was busied in Fortifying the Sea-Ports, and cutting off by terrible Executions all that he thought favoured the Earls Interest, getting him and his adherents attainted in Parliament, so that he seized their Lands and Effects, bestowing them on his Creatures, which caused much murmuring among the People: And one *Collingborn* an Esquire of good Estate, being in a Poetical strain, reflecting on *Richard's* three Favourites, viz. Sir *Richard Ratcliff*, Sir *William Catesby*, and the Viscount *Lovel*, in this Distich,

*The Rat, the Cat, and Lovel our Dog,
Rules all England under a Hogg:*

Was Executed for it at Tyburn, the Judges construing the last word, to allude to the King, because he had the *White Boar* for his Cognizance; and so in their opinions the Scandal was wrested to Treason. And then he laid another Trap for the Earl of *Richmond*, by Bringing *Peter Landoy*, the Duke of *Britany's* Treasurer; but he escaped it on timely notice, and fled to the *French King*; however King *Richard* made an Alliance with *James King of Scots*, by Marrying the Lady *Ann* (one of his Neices) to the Duke of *Rothsey*, his Eldest Son; and with large Presents and fair Promises so won on the infatuated Queen Dowager (his Brothers Widow) as to deliver her Daughters into his hands, tho' she was sensible he had Murthured her Sons: Then he caused it to be given out that Queen *Ann* his Wife, who was Daughter to the great Earl of *Warwick*, and had been

Wife to Prince *Edward*, Son to *Henry* the Sixth, was suddainly Dead; and though then very well, yet soon after she was found unexpectedly dead, not without suspicion of Poison; which he so little regarded, that he immediatly tendered Courtship to *Elizabeth* his Brothers Daughter, who fearing her own and her Sisters safety, put him off with delays, without any absolute denial, till the Battel of *Bosworth*-Field ending his Life, set her at liberty to Marry the Earl of *Richmond*; whom this News of Courtship hastened over with such Forces as the *French King* and his own Friends furnished him with, to the Number of 2000; with those he Landed at *Milford Haven* in *Wales*, and for a time few resorted to him; yet no sooner the *Welshmen* understood he was of the Family of the *Tuthers*, and of their own Blood, and might prove an especial Favour of them, if he was advanced to the Crown, but they flocked to his Standard from all parts, under their Captains *John Morgan*, *Rice ap Thomas*, *Richard Griffith*, and others; having by this means gotten a little Army, he Marched forward by *Sir George Talbot*, *Sir Walter Hungerford*, *Sir Thomas Bourcher*, and others, with Forces they had raised for King *Richard*.

This News soon flew to *London*, and much perplexed the King; insomuch that he scarcely knew who to trust; yet he Levied an Army of 20000 Men, and with *John Duke of Norfolk* and others, that he had Obligated by many great Gifts, Marched against his Enemies, resolving to venture his Crown and Life on the fortune of a Battel; and tho' many indeavours were used to withdraw the Duke of *Norfolk* from his side, none could prevail to shake his fidelity; however the Night before the Battel, to amuse him, and to weaken his hand, This Distich was fixed on his Chamber Door, viz.

Jack

*Jack of Norfolk be not too bold;
For Dickon thy Master is bought and sold.*

On the 20th of *August* 1485, The two Armies faced each other near *Bosworth* in *Leicestershire*: But when King *Richard* perceived the Lord *Stanley* who commanded a part of his Forces, stand wavering at a distance, he sent to him to come immediatly and joyn with him; to which he Replied, *He would do it when he saw his time*. This so enraged him, that he commanded the Son of that Lord, whom he had as a Hostage of his Fidelity, to be instantly cut off; however he was dissuaded to defer it till the fortune of the Field had been tried; and so both Armies joyning, fought desperately, none knowing which would be victor, till by the Lord *Stanley's* Revolting, and breaking in upon the Kings Battallion with fresh Men, he turned the scale; when the King perceiving Fortune against him, resolving to restore the Battel, or Dye, in a desperate mood he rushed into the Earls Battel, and with his Sword made a free passage, till he encountered *Sir William Brandon*, Standardbearer to the Earl, whom he slew, and then singled out *Sir John Cheney*, whom he tumbled to the Ground, much Bruised and Wounded, and thus gaining a passage to the Earl, they Encountered like enraged Lions; and *Richard* in all appearance had slain him, had he not been beaten down by others, and slain; tho' the Earl had it given out he slew him with his own hands; for notwithstanding his many evil qualities, all Authors allow him to have been Valiant, and of extraordinary Strength; so that had half his Army imitated his example, it is concluded he had been Victor: But such was the will of God, to punish him for his many Murthers, that at once he lost his Kingdom and Life. Upon his fall, his Army partly fled, and partly revolted;

Gg 3

ted; the Duke of *Norfolk* likewise Fighting valiantly, was slain, and in all about 4000 others.

The Crown he brought into the Field, was found in a *Hawthorn Bush*, and placed on the Earl of *Richmond's* Head by the Lord *Stanley*; whereupon he was saluted King by the General Voice,

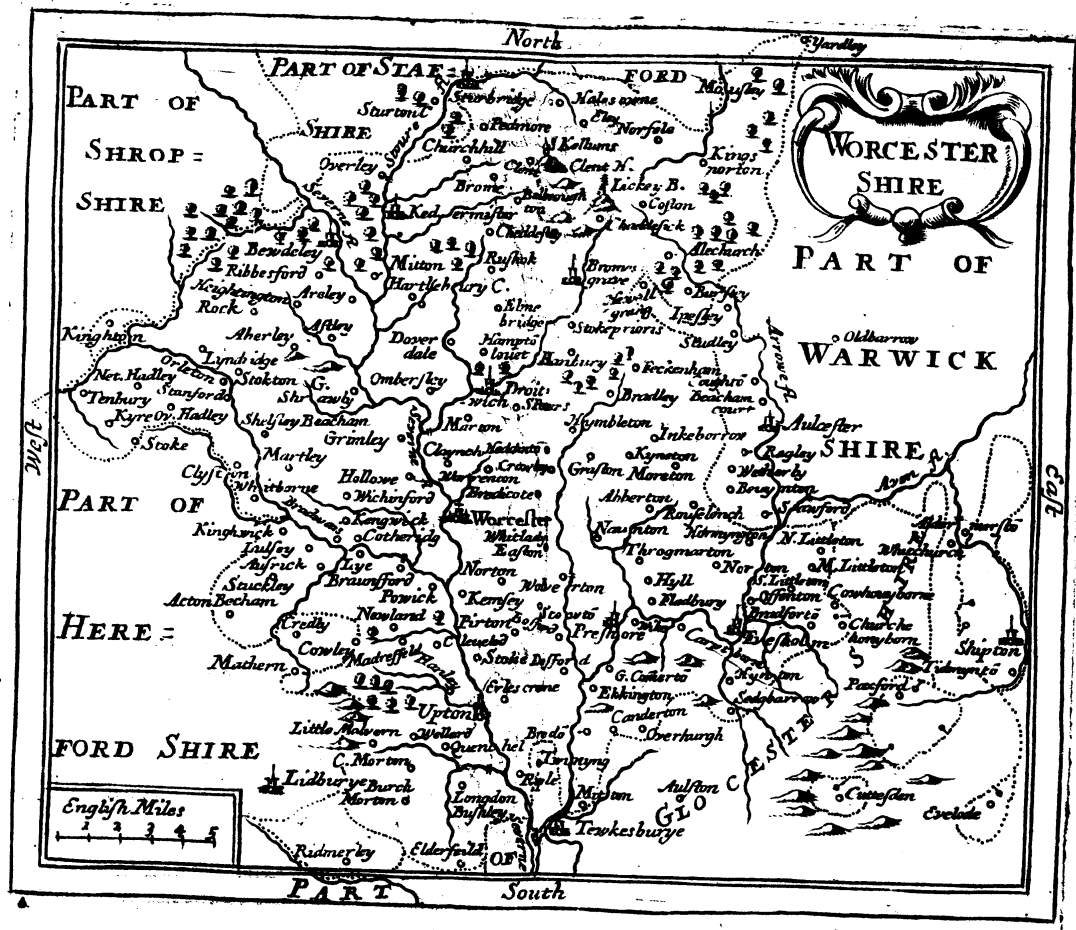
Among other dead Bodies, King *Richard's* was found, Stript, and carried Naked and Bloody on a Horse to *Leicester*; where it was two days exposed to the view of the People, and then Buried in the *Grey-Friers* Monastery; when at the dissolution of Religious Houses, the Stone Coffin wherein his Corps lay, was taken up, and said now to be a drinking Trough for Horses at a common Inn in *Leicester*.

He began his Reign *June 22, Anno Dom. 1483*, and Reigned two Years and two Months.

Remarks on *Worcestershire*, &c.

Worcestershire produces store of Sheep, and large Cattle, much Corn, and rich Pastures; It is pleasantly Watered by the River *Severn*, branching in a manner through all the County, affording store of Fish, as the Parks do Venison: It is towards *Staffordshire* pretty Woody, with some rising Hills: It is Bounded with *Shropshire*, *Herefordshire*, *Gloucestershire*, *Warwickshire*, and *Staffordshire*: It sends Members to Parliament 9, viz. Bewdly 1, Droitwich 2, Evesham 2, Worcester City 2, and 2 Knights of the Shire.

Worcester is unquestionless the antient *Branconium* of the Romans, called by the antient Britains *Caer Wrangon*, and held to be of Roman Foundation. In the Cathedral of *St. Mary*, which is of stately Building, was Buried the Bodies of King *John*, and Prince *Arthur*, Eldest Son to *Henry* the Seventh. It is memorable for the Battels fought near it, in
the



the late Civil Wars, and King Charles the Second's Escape.

At Everſham King Henry the Third gained a great Victory over the Barons: Kiddermiſter is of great Antiquity, alſo Sturbridg: On the edge of this County, at Eckington is a Medicinal Well whoſe Waters are Reſtorative. In this Shire are Hartlebury, Holt, and Emsley Caſtles.

The Seats of the Nobility are Grafton, belonging to the Earl of Shrewsbury; Lenwick, to the Earl of Craven; Feckenham Lodg, to the Lord Coventry; and Hartlebury Caſtle, the Biſhops Seat. This Shire contains 7 Hundreds, 152 Pariſhes, 1 City, which is a Biſhops See, 12 Market Towns; and is Watered with 5 Rivers, over which and Branches are 15 Bridges: It has moreover 7 Caſtles, 1 Chafe, 2 Forreſts, and 16 Parks.

The Reign of King HENRY the Seventh.

After the Battel of Boſworth, Henry haſted to London; and ſoon after his arrival, was Crowned King: Then calling a Parliament, King Richard was Attainted, and the Crown entailed on him and his Heirs; and the January following, he Married the Lady Elizabeth, Eldeſt Daughter to Edward the Fourth, by which means the long Warring Houſes of York and Lancaſter were joyned in one; and in the enſuing September, ſhe was delivered of a Prince, who was Chriſtned Arthur; and the King publiſhed his Pardon to all that had born Arms againſt him, conditionally if they would Swear Fealty and Allegiance to him; which many refuſed, and had their Goods and Eſtates Confiſcated. Then he choſe Grave and Wiſe Counſellours of State, who by their prudent mannagment of Affairs, thorowly ſettled the Kingdom in Peace and Tranquillity; and

so proceeding to make large amends to the Duke of *Britany* and *French King*, for the favours he received from them during his Exile.

But now whilst all things seemed quiet, and Trade began to flourish, a suddain Rebellion broke out in the North, Headed by Sir *Humphry Stafford*, the Lord *Lovel*, and others, who left their Sanctuaries, and drew great Numbers to side with them. But King *Henry* raised an Army with much celerity, and coming swiftly on them, the Ringleaders fled by Night, which so amazed the *Plebeans*, that the next Morning they submitted to the Kings mercy: However Sir *Humphry Stafford*, and his Brother *Thomas*, were taken out of *Calibam Abby* in *Oxfordshire*, whither they had fled for Sanctuary, and the first Beheaded; the latter being spared because he Acted by the Dictates of his Brother.

This combustion was no sooner over, but another more dangerous ensued: For one *Richard Symond*, a Priest, set up a Pupil of his, whom he had cunningly Instructed to claim the Crown, by the Name of *Edward Plantagenet*, Eldest Son to the Duke of *Clarence*; tho' it afterward appeared his true Name was *Lambert Symnel*: His Age agreed with that of the Prince he represented, who was then a Prisoner, and in likeness he resembled him, and his carriage was extremely Gentle and Taking; so that many flocked to him who were desirous of change, as well of the Nobles and Gentry, as Commons; but not finding here a sufficient Strength, he sailed to *Ireland*; where Sir *Thomas Garendine*, the Lord Chancellor, espoused his Quarrel, and drew many to take part with him; and to him the Dutches Dowager, a mortal Enemy to King *Henry*, sent supplies of Money, Men and Arms; and by her Encouragement many *English* espoused his Interest, so that he became very Formidable: This constrained King *Henry*

to bring the true *Edward* out of the Tower, and carry him through the Streets of *London*, to satisfy the People of the Imposture; where the Nobility were required to be present, and to confer with him. But this did little, for the others Army encreasing, The King raised Forces to repel him, and a Battel was joyned near *Stoke* in *Lincolnshire*, which was maintained with great resolution; but the *Irish* who composed the greater part of *Symnel's* Army, being destitute of Warlike Weapons, tho' they fought valiantly, were routed; whereupon the rest gave way: And in this Battel the Earl of *Lincoln*, the Lord *Lovel*, Sir *Thomas Garendine*, *Marian Swart*, and Sir *Thomas Browghton*, were Slain, *Symnel* was taken Prisoner, and after a publick Confession who he was, made Scullion in the Kings Kitchen, and after that his Faulconer.

Peace now being settled, the Queen was Crowned, and *Thomas Bourcher*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, being dead, Bishop *Morton* was preferred to that Archbishopal See, and made Lord Chancellor of *England*: soon after which preferment, he was dignified with the Hat and Habit of a Cardinal, by Pope *Alexander* the Sixth.

Whilst these things Passed, a Quarrel arose between *Charles* the French King, and *Francis* Duke of *Britany*; whereupon the latter, too weak to oppose his powerful Enemy, required Aid of King *Henry*; but he having in his necessities been befriended by them both, rather laboured to make an Accomodation; yet underhand, the King winking at it, many *English* went over to the Duke's Assistance; but were mostly slain in a fatal Overthrow the *French* gave near the City of *Nantz*, with their chief Leader the Lord *Woodville*. This made King *Henry* openly assist the Duke with Men and Money; to furnish which, he raised by Parliament a

Tax of the Tenth Penny on all Moveable Goods, which caused a Rebellion in the North, where the Earl of *Northumberland* enforcing the Kings Orders for the strict Levying it, was Murthered by the Rout; but *Thomas* Earl of *Surry* going against them with an Army, they dispersed and fled; yet several of the Ringleaders were taken and Executed in sundry places.

During the War in *Britany*, That Duke dyed, and the Estates Marrying his Daughter and Heirefs to the French King, tho' she had before been contracted to *Maximillian* the Emperour, a Peace ensued; and the Lady *Margaret*, Daughter to the Emperour, whom the French King had taken as his Wife, was returned with disgrace; which occasioned a War between them; and *Henry* being on both sides solicited for Aid, he for many weighty Reasons adhered to the Emperour, and Transported an Army under the Command of his Uncle *Jasper* Duke of *Bedford*, and *John* Earl of *Oxford*; but the Emperour not being forward in his promised Preparation, the King passed into *France*, and laid Siege to *Bullen*, which made the French King for fear of *Britany*, of which by his Marriage he was become Sovereign Prince, sue for Peace; which was concluded between him and King *Henry* during their Lives: The French King, for defraying his Charges, paying 186200*l.* and a Yearly Pension of 25000 Crowns, which was Paid during King *Henry's* Life; whereupon he returned with his Army.

Not long after this, the Dutcheß Dowager of *Burgundy* set up another Imposture, who though his true Name was *Perkin Warbeck*, was to pass for *Richard Plantagenet*, the second Son of *Edward* the Fourth, and the better to further her design, she used such Policy in *England*, that she gained many of the best Rank, who were well affected to the House of *York*, to favour him.

King

Henry however, to Countermine her Stratagem, to work him Mischief, secretly caused divers of his Friends seemingly to fly to this new Pretended King, and offer him their Service; their Estates the while, the better to colour the matter, being seized in *England*: And by this means he gained private Intelligence of all the Proceedings, and an Account of the Names of such as being in *England* held correspondence with him; which brought many into trouble, and some to Execution. And finding the Emperour, disgusted at the Peace he had made with France, secretly encouraged this design, he removed the *Flemish* Mart from the *Low Countries* to *Callice*, which proved greatly prejudicial to the *Flemings*, especially by a Prohibition of *Flemish* Wares being brought into *England*, which made the Emperour publish the like Prohibition to hinder the Importation of *English* Goods in any part of his Territories; which causing a decay of Trade, incited the meaner sort of Handicrafts in *London* to commit divers Outrages on the Persons and Goods of the *Flemings* that Inhabited among them; about 80 of the Ringleaders being Taken, were Prisoned, till by the Kings Pardon they were Released, and the *Flemings* Banished.

Sir *Robert Clifton*, whom the King by Promises and Rewards had won to his Favour, about this time came on; and the better to Apprehend such as he should accuse, without Blows, he appointed to meet him in the Tower; where among his Great Courtiers, he called out *Stanley*, who had been Instrumental in setting the Crown on the Kings Head, and was now his Chief Chamberlain; who was nevertheless committed to Prison, and the main Evidence on his Tryal being, that he had said, *That if he was sure this Perkin was the Duke of York, he would not draw his Sword against him*;

Tax of the Tenth Penny on all Moveable Goods which caused a Rebellion in the North, where the Duke of *Northumberland* enforcing the Kings Orders for strict Levying it, was Murthered by the Rout; *Thomas* Earl of *Surry* going against them with an Army they dispersed and fled; yet several of the Ringleaders were taken and Executed in sundry places.

During the War in *Britany*, That Duke dyed, the Estates Marrying his Daughter and Heiress to the French King, tho' she had before been contracted to *Maximillian* the Emperour, a Peace ensued; and *Lady Margaret*, Daughter to the Emperour, whom the French King had taken as his Wife, was returned in disgrace; which occasioned a War between them, and *Henry* being on both sides solicited for Aid, he many waighy Reasons adhered to the Emperour, Transported an Army under the Command of his Uncle *Jasper* Duke of *Bedford*, and *John* Earl of *Oxford*, but the Emperour not being forward in his prompt Preparation, the King passed into *France*, and laid Siege to *Bullen*, which made the French King for fear of *Britany*, of which by his Marriage he was become Sovereign Prince, sue for Peace; which was concluded between him and King *Henry* during their Lives: The French King, for defraying his Charges, paid 186200*l.* and a Yearly Penſion of 25000 *Crown*, which was Paid during King *Henry's* Life; whereupon he returned with his Army.

Not long after this, the Dutchess Dowager of *Burgundy* set up another Imposture, who though his Name was *Perkin Warbeck*, was to pass for *Richard Plantagenet*, the second Son of *Edward* the Fourth, and better to further her design, she used such Policy in *England*, that she gained many of the best Rank, who were well affected to the House of *York*, to favour her

King *Henry* however, to Countermine her Stratagem, bent to work him Mischief, secretly caused divers of his Friends seemingly to fly to this new pretended Duke, and offer him their Service; their Estates the mean while, the better to colour the matter, being seized in *England*: And by this means he gained private Intelligence of all the Proceedings, and an Account of the Names of such as being in *England* held correspondence with him; which brought many into Trouble, and some to Execution. And finding the Emperour, disgusted at the Peace he had made with *France*, secretly encouraged this design, he removed the *English* Mart from the *Low Countries* to *Callice*, which proved greatly prejudicial to the *Flemings*, especially upon a Prohibition of *Flemish* Wares being brought into *England*, which made the Emperour publish the like Prohibition to hinder the Importation of *English* Goods in any part of his Territories; which causing a decay of Trade, incited the meaner sort of Handicrafts in *London* to commit divers Outrages on the Persons and Goods of the *Flemings* that Inhabited among them; but about 80 of the Ringleaders being Taken, were Imprisoned, till by the Kings Pardon they were Released, and the *Flemings* Banished.

Sir *Robert Clifton*, whom the King by Promises and Gifts had won to his Favour, about this time came over; and the better to Apprehend such as he should Accuse, without Blows, he appointed to meet him in the Tower; where among his Great Courtiers, he singled out *Stanley*, who had been Instrumental in setting the Crown on the Kings Head, and was now his Lord Chamberlain; who was nevertheless committed to Prison, and the main Evidence on his Tryal being, That he had said, That if he was sure this *Perkin* was the True Duke of *York*, he would not draw his Sword against him;

him; he was thereupon Sentenced, and all his great Services could not atone to save his Life, for he was very soon after Beheaded. Yet with this the Storm blew not over, for the Native *Irish* declaring for *Perkin*, tho' the King sent an Army thither under Sir *Edward Poinings*, yet he could do little good there, they being too nimble for him in their Woods, Bogs, and Mountains; and not being assisted by the Nobles and Gentry, as he expected, the fault was charged by him on the Earl of *Kildare*, whom he brought over Prisoner; but that Lord so well acquitted himself, that he was soon set at Liberty, and sent back again with Honour and Rewards; and *Perkin* putting to Sea, Landed in *Kent*; but he was beaten off, and a great many of his Men slain; and such as were taken, Executed; which discouragement made him return to *Burgundy*. Yet soon after he Sailed for *Ireland*, where he was received with Promise of large Assistance; but not finding it according to his expectation, he passed thence into *Scotland*, and was highly welcomed by *James* the Fourth, who esteeming him (by reason of his Courtly Behaviour) as the True Prince he represented, Married him to *Catharine Gourdon* his Neice; and then with a Puissant Army Invaded *England*, which miserably wasted the Northern Borders, and compelled King *Henry* to set forward with all the Forces he on the suddain could raise, under the Command of *Giles* Lord *Danbeny*; but was soon recalled upon an Insurrection in *Cornwal*, occasioned by the Levying a Tax to support the War: They strongly charging the fault on *John Morton* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* and Sir *Reynold Bray*, who (as they said) to enrich themselves had advised the King to oppress his Subjects; desiring they might be removed from their Dignities & Offices, and Punished as Enemies to the Common Weale; and chose

chose for their Captains *Thomas Flammock* a Lawyer, and one *Joseph* a Blacksmith; and gathering as they Marched, brought a great Terrour on the City of *London*, being joyned by the Lord *Audley*, and many Thousands he brought to their assistance; and found a free passage till they came into *Kent*, where the *Kentishmen* opposed them; and now the King thinking it his time to set upon them, gave them Battel at *Blackheath* near *Greenwich*, and totally Routed them, slaying 2000, and taking their Ringleaders with many others Prisoners, who were most of them Executed: *Joseph* the Blacksmith glorying in his way to Execution, that for this deed he should be Recorded in History; and indeed he missed not of his Expectation.

The King being now at leisure to revenge the wrongs the *Scots* had done in the North, ordered the Earl of *Surry* and *Richard Fox* Bishop of *Durham*, to raise such Forces as they could, and oppose their Ravages till he sent a greater Strength; but these two active Men raised such a Power, that the *Scots* upon their approach immediatly retired into their own Country, and were followed by the *English*, who retaliated in a fearful manner the injuries done within the *English Pale*, winning and razing many strong Castles, Towns, and Fortresses; and though the *Scots* King made shew he would give Battel, and Challenged the Field, yet in the Night he Decamped and gave his Army free leave to disperse it self; so that for seven Days the *English* hunted them in Woods and Mountaines, tho' to little purpose; for Winter approaching, the Barrenness of the Country constrained them to return to *Berwick*, to receive King *Henry's* Orders. But in the mean while *Peter Hyalus*, Ambassador from *Ferdinand* King of *Castile*, arrived to Mediate a Peace between *England* and *Scotland*; yet it came to no more than a Truce for certain

Certain Years, on condition the *Scots* King Banished *Perkin*, and all his Adherents out of his Dominions; and about the same time the *French* King sent to Ratify the Peace that had been concluded between King *Henry* and himself, which was Accorded; and *Maximillian* perceiving his Country of *Flanders*, &c. much Impoverished for want of the *English* Trade, with many Entreaties procured it to be Restored; and our Merchants coming to *Antwerp*, were received by the Inhabitants with solemn Processions, Feasting, and all demonstrations of Joy imaginable.

Perkin Warbeck by means of the Truce being Expell'd *Scotland*, Sailed away with four Ships and Landed in *Cornwall*, where the ordinary sort of People received him with Joy and loud Acclamations, raising in a short time a great Multitude to Aid him; tho' for Rebellion they had severely smarted but a little before; and immediately with great Multitudes he Besieged the City of *Exeter*, but the Citizens stoutly withstood them in their Attempts to Scale the Walls, slaying very many of them. Whereupon they put Fire to the Gates and Burnt them, but could not Enter by reason the Besieged Countermurdered them with Fire, and kept it with continual supplies of Fuel, so fierce that they had time to raise Bulwarks and Ramparts. Then the Rebels by Threats and fair Promises endeavoured to oblige them to submit; but these proved fruitless, for being encouraged by the King, who promised to come to their Relief very speedily, with an Army, they stoutly refused all Conditions of Surrender; and upon the Kings approach, the Siege was raised, the Rebels Marching into *Somersetshire*, where they laid Siege to *Taunton Dean*; but being close followed, *Perkin* with 60 Horse fled from the rest, and finding the Sea-ports stopped, he took Sanctuary in *Beaulieu Abby* near *Southampton*; Registering

gistering his own, and the Names of some few of his Companions, who had got thither with him; the greater part of his Train being Taken by the King's Light-Horse-Men, who closely Pursued: And the Multitude Submitting, and throwing down their Arms, were received into the Kings Protection, unless some of the Chief, who being Taken were Executed in divers places.

The King after this coming to *Exeter*, highly commended the Citizens for their Loyalty and Courage, rewarding the Meaner sort with Money, and those of Note with Knighthood and profitable Places of Trust giving his own Sword to the Mayor, with a Priviledge that it should always be born before him. And the Sanctuary where *Perkin* was, being encompassed with Armed Men, and he perceiving their orders were to take him thence by force, he Surrendered himself to the Abbot of *Sheen*, Intreating him to procure the Kings Pardon for him; whereupon he was brought to *Westminster*, and publicly declared his mean Birth and Parentage, and that he had been perswaded to this Undertaking chiefly by the Dutchess Dowager of *Burgundy*; whereupon with a Paper of all the Intreague Pinned on his Back, he was set upon a Scaffold, fastned in a pair of Stocks a whole Day before the Palace at *Westminster*, and the following day in like manner at *Cheapside-Cross*, and then made a close Prisoner in the Tower, where Bribing the Keepers, and practicing to Escape into *Flanders*, tho' he had been Pardoned before, he was for this Executed at *Tyburn*; and the King laying hold on this to rid him of the fears he had of the True Earl of *Warwick's* being one day advanced to the Throne, was not wanting of Evidence who Accused him to have attempted his Escape with *Perkin*, and tho' having been kept in Prison from his Infancy, so that he knew

knew not a Goose from a Hen, that poor Prince was wrongfully Condemned of High Treason, and Beheaded on the *Tower-Hill*, whose Innocent Blood fixed a stain on King *Henry* to all Posterity; his Death being rather looked on as a State-Policy, than any ways Just; and that in this he had done that Crime, for which he had so vehemently accused *Richard* the Third; only with this difference, That he made his Courts of Justice Guilty of a Crime not inferiour to what the other had imposed on private Assassins: For this *Edward* Earl of *Warwick* was Son to *George* Duke of *Clarence*, second Brother to *Edward* the Fourth, and the last of the Male Line of the *Plantagenets*, who had sway'd the Scepter from *Henry* the Second.

King *Henry* by this Bloodshed having more firmly Established his Throne, or at least himself, from those fears that he apprehended from mutable Fortune, whilst this Young Prince Lived, Married *Arthur* Prince of *Wales*, his Eldest Son, to the Lady *Catharine*, Daughter to *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, with great Magnificence, in *St. Paul's*. But that Young Prince soon after Dying, she was Married to *Henry* his Second Son, who Succeeded: But upon some pretended scruples, Divorced; as will appear at large in the History of his Reign. And *James* the Fourth, King of *Scots*, suing for the Lady *Margaret* the Kings Eldest Daughter, the Match was concluded, tho' the *French King* and others had required her, but could not obtain their Suits; for in this *Henry* wisely considered, That if his Sons Issue should fail, it would be a means to unite *Scotland* to *England*; when if he had Married her to a more Powerful Kingdom, this must have been Subjected to that, which he concluded would prove very dishonourable to the *English* Nation; and the Lady being sent to *Edinburgh*, was there Married with great Solemnity.

The

The King in the latter end of his Reign growing exceeding Covetous, contrived how he might extort Money from his Subjects; and for this, as his chief Instrument, he used *Sir Richard Empson* and *Edmund Dudley* two Lawyers, whom he appointed to put the Penal Laws in execution with great Rigor; which they spared not to do, to the utmost, tho' in the next Reign it cost them their Lives; nor was the complaints of the oppressed People minded, tho' exceeding great and many, from all parts of *England*, which encouraged a whole swarm of Locusts, as under Officers, to pill and pole them in every Shire, which caused the King much hatred.

After this, *Philip* Duke of *Austria*, in Right of his Wife, coming to be King of *Spain* was in his Voyage thither driven by a Tempest into *Weymouth* Harbour in *Dorsetshire*, where with his Queen he was Entertained by *Sir Thomas Trenchard*, and after Invited to the King's Court at *Windso*r; where, for the Entertainment he gave him, he procured the Duke of *Suffolk*, fled into *Austria*, to be put into his hands, on condition he should have no violence offered him; and indeed during this Kings Reign he was only kept a Prisoner; but in the next lost his Head. King *Henry* soon after falling Sick of a languishing Disease, which was looked on as a Judgment for oppressing his Subjects, remitted all offences against his Penal Laws, enlarged all Prisoners, except for Treason & Murther, restored Moneys to those that had been Ruined, relieved the Poor, and did many good Acts. And having Reigned 23 Years and 8 Months, he Dyed, and was Buried at *Westminster*, in the famous Chappel of his own founding, by *Elizabeth* his Queen, (who Dyed not long before) in the 52d Year of his Age.

In this Kings Reign Wheat was Sold for Six Pence a
H h Bushel,

Bushe!, *Nantwich* Salt 6*d.* and Bay Salt 3*d.* per Bushel,
White Herings 6*s.* per Barrel, Red Herrings 3*s.* per Cade,
Sprats 6*d.* per Cade, and *Gascoign* Wine at 6*l.* per Tun.

Anno 1495 a mighty Storm of Hail fell, killing and wounding many Cattle and People, several Stones being taken up at St. Neots in *Huntingtonshire* 18 Inches about: And soon after a fearful Plague raged, which made the King and Queen for a time remove their Court to *Calice*: And during his Reign about Nine Persons, Men and Women, suffered the Flames for the profession of a good Faith: Several did Penance by carrying Faggots on their Backs, and some were Burnt in the Check, &c.

Remarks on *Wiltshire*, &c.

W*iltshire* is Renowned for the Frugal Industry of the Inhabitants: It produces numerous Flocks of Sheep, of whose Wooll Cloath is made, and many Thousands of People set on Work; as also large Cattle, store of Corn, and Pastures, Venison, Fish, Fowl, &c. It is Bounded with *Barkshire*, *Hampshire*, *Dorsetshire*, *Somersetshire*, and *Gloucestershire*; It contains 29 Hundreds, in which are 304 Parishes, 23 Market Towns, 5 Rivers, 1 City, viz. *Salisbury*, which is a Bishops See. 3 Bridges, 1 Castle, 1 Chace, and 2 Parks.

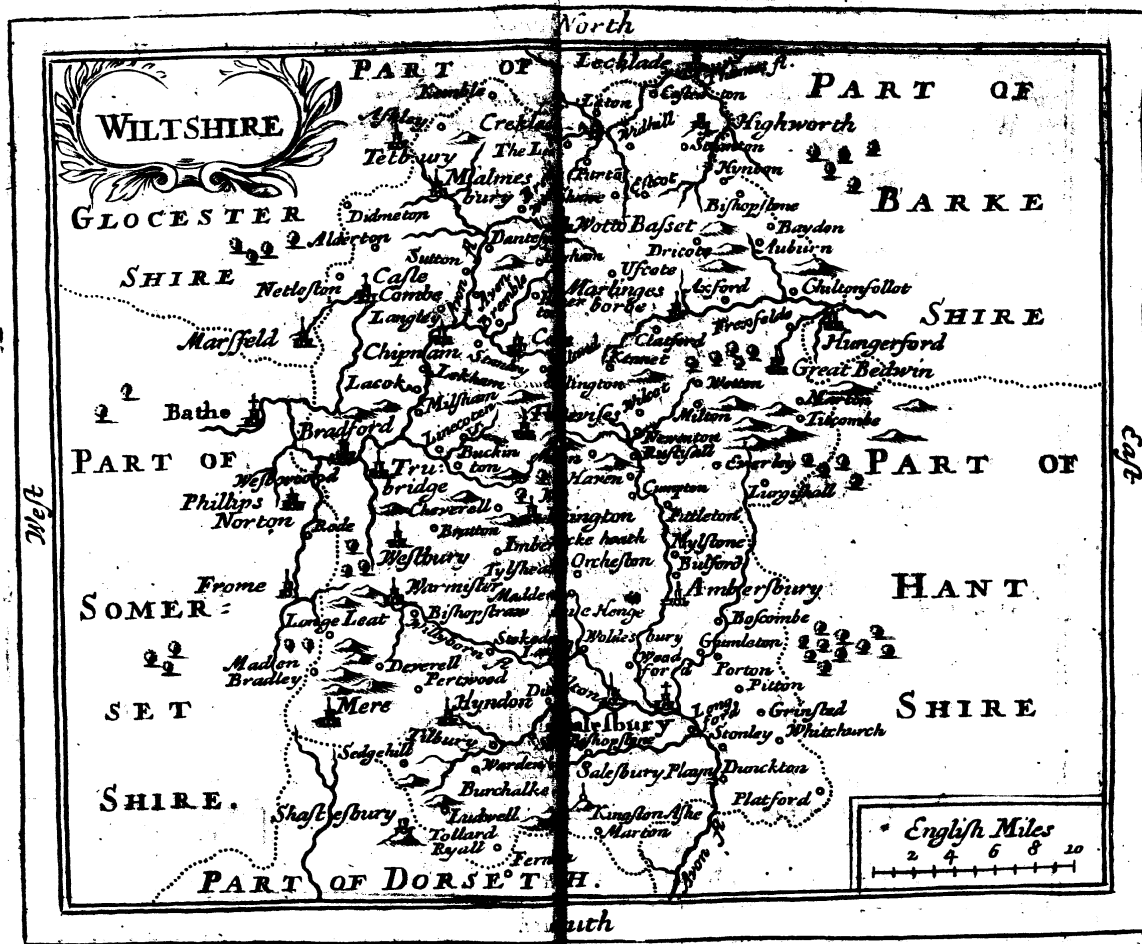
The River *Avon* branches its Southern parts, and *Wilby-Bourn* extends to the West; as also does a part of *Avon*; and in other parts it is pleasantly Watered; the Castle is that of *Castlecomb*.

It sends Members to Parliament 34, viz. *Bedwin* 2, *Caln* 2, *Chipenham* 2, *Cricklade* 2, *Devizes* 2, *Downton* 2, *Heilsbury* 2, *Hindon* 2, *Ludgarfale* 2, *Malmesbury* 2, *Marleborough* 2, *New Sarum* 2, *Old Sarum* 2, *Westbury* 2, *Wilton* 2, *Wooton Bassett* 2, and 2 Knights of the Shire.

At *Wilton*, *Egbert* King of the *West Saxons* Overthrew and Slew *Bernulf* King of *Mercia*, but afterward the *Danes* gave him there a great Overthrow: At *Edington* King *Alfred* Defeated the *Danes*: At *Bradford* a great Battel was Fought among the *Saxon* Competitors: At *Wodensbury*, *Cheulin* King of the *West Saxons*, Overthrew the *Britans*. *Old Sarum* was a Station of the *Romans*, and here the *Britains* were Overthrown by *Kenrick* the *Saxon*. At *Caln*, *Dunstun* opposed the Married Priests, and the Controversy was ended by the fall of the Floor,

480
 Buff
 Wh
 Spra
 A
 wou
 ing
 abou
 mad
 Cour
 Perf
 prof
 carry
 in t

W
 Wool
 as all
 Fowl,
 Somer
 are 30
 which
 The
 rends
 it is p
 It
 Chipen
 don 2,
 Savum
 the Sh
 At l
 Bernul
 great C
 Bradfor
 At Woa
 Old Sa
 Overth
 Marrie



Floor, whilst his Chair remained fixed. *Brokenbridge* and *Coston* were seats of the *Romans*, and of some *Saxon* Kings. *Creicleade* is held to be the first University, and thence removed to *Oxford*. At *Malmsbury* were Born *William*, thence Surnamed *Malmsbury*, a famous Historian; and *Thomas Hobbs* of this Age. It took its Name from *Madulphus*, who Erected a Monastery there. *Cahn* is noted for its fair Church. *Salisbury* for its stupendious Minster and Cathedral.

On *Salisbury Plain*, is the memorable Wonder called *Stone Henge*, supposed to be Erected as a Monument to *Hingest* the first *Saxon* Invader; its Stones are of a prodigious bigness, some 28 Foot long, and 7 broad, Morticed one within another; tho' wasted by time, some are fallen. Near *Sawerth* are Cockle-stones, and those called the *Grey Weathers* near *Marlborough*. On the Borders of this Country, between *Great Bedwin* and *Lockington*, are certain deep Holes called the *Giants Caves*; The Water breaking out of certain Stones near *Knet*, is accounted a presage of Dearth. At *Luckington* is a Well whose Virtue is to Cure Sore Eyes. At *Aubury* is cast up a Ditch of a prodigious depth, near Circular, set round with large Stones, supposed once a strong Encampment of the *Romans*, as *Tarnborough Castle* on *Salisbury Plain* is supposed to have been one of their Fortresses.

The Seats of the Nobility are *Marleborough-House*, and *Allington-House*, belonging to the Duke of *Somerset*; *Wilton* and *Falstone*, alias *Fallerdown*, to the Earl of *Pembroke*; *Clariton*, to the Earl of *Barkshire*; *Stourton-Castle*, to the Lord *Stourton*; *Wardour-Castle*, to the Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*; *Long Leass*, to the Viscount *Weymouth*, Baron of *Warmister*; the Bishops Seat in *Salisbury*.

The Reign of King HENRY the Eighth.

HENRY the Eighth, being Eighteen Years old, began his Reign the 22^d of April, Anno Dom. 1509. and was Crowned at *Westminster* by *William Warham*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*. His first Policy was to wind himself into the Affections of his Subjects; and soon found out a way to do it by issuing out Proclamations That such as had been Injured by Extortions and Oppressions of evil Persons in his Fathers Reign, should

be favourably heard, and receive Satisfaction for the wrongs done them: Whereupon great Numbers came with grievous Complaints; those that had received the least Injury, being the most clamorous; and having recompenced many, to please the rest, *Empson* and *Dudley* the two corrupt Judges, were Convicted of High Treason, and Beheaded on *Tower-Hill*; and divers employed under them were Disgraced by Pillories, Stocks, and Whipping-Posts, tho' these Catterpillars had exceedingly Enriched the Kings Treasury, as well as their own Coffers. For his Father left behind him the greatest Mass of Money that any King of *England* before him had done.

Things being a little settled, *Ferdinand* the King's Father-in-Law, craved Aid of him against the *Moors*, who infested his Kingdom, which he obtained, and drove them by that means out of *Spain*; but the War ceasing, he sent home the *English* poor and ill rewarded for their Service, which much offended the King; and Wars arising between Pope *Julius* the Second, and *Lewis* the *French King*, in *Italy*, where the latter seized on the strong Towns of *Bologna* and *La Gasse*, and became very Formidable, King *Henry* became a friendly Mediator between them. But the *French King* refusing to yeild to Proposals of Peace, pursuing his Conquests, he required him by his Ambassadors to restore him the Peaceable possession of *Guyan* and *Normandy*, with his Antient Inheritance of *Mayne* and *Anjou*, unjustly detained from his Ancestors and himself; which being refused, he Proclaimed War; and for this, and Writing a Book in defence of the *Roman Pontificate*, against *Martin Luther*, the Pope (on whose account this Quarrel was espoused) stiled him *Defender of the Faith*; which Title has ever since been retained by the Kings and Queens of *England*.

The

The King was not slow in raising an Army, and King *Ferdinand* of *Spain* having notice of his preparations, sent to offer his Service if he would Land his Forces in *Biscay*, a part of his Country, and from thence March into *Guyan*, which was agreed to, and done under the Leading of *Thomas Grey* Marquess of *Dorset*: But the crafty *Spaniard* intending nothing but his own advantage by this, after the *English* had suffered many hardships in his Country, he joyned them, and fell unexpectedly on the Kingdom of *Navarre*, which he seized in a short time; the Natives being so amazed at the suddainness of the Invasion, that they made little or no resistance. But after this success, he afforded them no subsistence, or any part of the spoil; which made the Soldiers Disband of their own accord, and come straglingly into *England*, Poor and almost Naked: But Sir *Edward Howard*, Youngest Son to the Earl of *Surry*, being Lord Admiral of *England*, many times Landed in the *French* Territories, and greatly endamaged them, and at Sea overthrew their Navy; in which Fight Sir *John Carew* of *Devonshire*, in the *Regent*, grappling with a great Carrick of *Brest*, both Ships in the contest fell on Fire, and in them (on both sides) about 800 Men perished. This distress on his Coast, made the *French King* augment his Fleet, and Fortify his Harbours: However the Admiral entered that of *Brest* with Boats and armed Barges, and assailed three great Galleys of *Rhodes*, brought to the assistance of the *French King*, by Prior *John*, these they soon Boarded; but the Boats and Barges then returning, and leaving them well Manned, to be brought off at high Tide; by this oversight the *French* regained them; and in the contest, the Admiral was born overboard by a Pike, and Drowned. But in few days his Elder Brother was made Admiral, and two Land Armies prepared, one under

Hh 3

the

the Leading of *George Talbot* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, and the other by *Charles Somerset* Lord *Herbert*, Chamberlain to the King : These had not long been Landed but the King leaving the publick managment of Affaires to the Queen, and directing the Earl of *Surry* to Guard the North against the *Scots* Incurſion, he Sailed to *Callice* and cauſed his Army to March to *Terwyn*, which he Beſieged ; and upon the overthrow of the *French* Army that came to its Relief, had it put into his poſſeſſion, which he raſed, and conſumed by Fire, except the Cathedral and Biſhops Palace. During this Siege, *Maximilian* the Emperour, with 30 Nobles and Gentlemen, repaired to King *Henry's* Camp ; where, to the Honour of *England*, they Enrolled themſelves in the King's Pay, and were Nobly entertained.

The next Place that oppoſed him in his intended Conqueſt, was *Tournay*, which deſpairing of ſuccour, after many fierce Affaults, yielded ; and on condition of their paying 10000*l.* the Citizens were received into *Henry's* Protection, and *Wolſey* his Almoner, took an Oath of *Allegiance* of them, to be True to him, as his own Subjects. However, in his Abſence the *Scots* Invaded *England* with 8000 Men, under the Command of the Lord *Humes*, and did great miſchief ; but as they were returning with their Plunder, Sir *William Bulmer* who lay in wait with 1000 Archers, put them to the Rout in a ſharp Fight, flew 500, and took 400 Priſoners, and recovered all the Booty ; ſo that thoſe who had the luck to Eſcape returned Poor and Beggarly into *Scotland*. But King *James* the Fourth, to revenge this diſgrace, raiſed the Power of his Kingdom, and come before the Caſtle of *Norham*, (ſome Hiſtorians ſay with 100000 Fighting Men) which he Took, by reaſon the Captain being prodigal of his Powder, too ſoon ſpent it. But the Earl of *Surry* Marching againſt the

Scots

Scots with 26000 Fighting Men, Anno 1513 the fatal Battel of *Floden Field* was Fought, September 9, in which the Victory fell to the *Engliſh* ; the *Scots* King, 2 Biſhops, 12 Earls, 14 Lords, and 12000 others of leſſer note, being ſlain. For this good Service the Earl of *Surry* was Created Duke of *Norfolk*, *Charles Brandon* Viſcount *Lyle*, Duke of *Suffolk*, and *Wolſey* was made Biſhop of *Lincoln*, and after ſome Bickerings with the *French* on the Coaſt of *Normandy*, King *Lewis*, ſtricken much in Years, ſued for Peace ; and the better to confirm it, Married the Lady *Mary*, Second Siſter to King *Henry*, a Young and very Beautiful Lady, at whoſe Wedding and Coronation many brave feats of Chivalry were performed by the *Engliſh* Nobility and Gentry, who waited on her : But *Lewis* the 12th Dying three Months after this Marriage, ſhe returned again for *England*, and with the King's private conſent was Married to *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*, who had a long time been her Lover.

Wolſey, who was a Butchers Son at *Ipswich*, now began to riſe a pace ; for Doctor *Bambridge* dying, he was made Arch-Biſhop, (and after, by the Pope, Cardinal) of *York*, which puffed him up with ſo much Pride, that he undertook to Rule the King and Kingdom, doing for a time, without controul, what he liſted, placing and diſplacing Officers, and meddling in all Affairs where there was Advantage or Homage to be gained : Eſpecially when made Lord Chancelour, and Counſellour of State ; demanding Accounts of the Treasuſers, Captains, and other Officers that had been in the Wars ; by which he got much Money out of ſome that were Rich ; and thoſe that could not furniſh him, he Punished and Imprisoned ; Erecting Courts of his own head, and by ſubtilty got himſelf to be made the Popes Legat ; and to Build two Colledges, by the

H h 4

Popes

Popes permission, suppressed and seized on the Lands & Effects of many Religious Houses, which gave an inlet to King *Henry's* suppressing the rest some time after; who concluded if it were not Sacrilege in the Pope, but he could allow of it at pleasure, it would be none in him. However, this Cardinal was sent on several Honourable Embassies, wherein he behaved himself so Proudly, Naming the King but in the Second place, as *Ego et Rex meus*, I and my King; That Forreigners admired how such Arrogancy could be suffered by any Prince in his Subject; but his Fall was swifter than his Rise; so that what he chiefly aimed at, (*viz.* to be Elected Pope, in making Interest for which promotion at *Rome*, and in other Courts, it had cost *England* vast sums of Money) he never attained to.

For King *Henry* growing into a dislike of the Marriage between him and the Lady *Catharine*, of *Spain*, because she had been his Brother *Arthur's* Wife, tho' indeed (as it after appeared) rather by a Divorce to make way for a fresh Beauty, the Cardinals delays and crossing the Kings haste in this purpose, made him fall into disgrace, which brought him to his End; as will by and by be manifested.

The King by Riotous Living at home, and Expences in Forreign Courts, where Ambassadors (especially *Woolsey*) were attended with such State that they rather seemed the King himself, than his Representatives; had now pretty well emptied his Coffers, which put him into some discontent: But *Woolsey*, both to Enrich the King and himself, laid hold of his Melancholy and Wants, as a favourable opportunity, of his own Authority granted out Commissions under the Great Seal for Levying a Tax all over *England* and *Wales*, according to the true value of every Mans Estate, *viz.* Of every Fifty Pound value, and upwards, Four Shillings

in

in the Pound; and for every Pound above Twenty, and under Fifty, two Shillings; and all under Twenty, Twelve Pence in the Pound; and in *London* he appointed himself chief Commissioner: And by another Commission the Clergy, without exception, were Taxed Four Shillings in the Pound for their Livings.

This seemed so grievous to all sorts of People, so great a Tax never having been laid on them before, and this done without Authority of Parliament, that the Meaner sort grievously Cursed the Author and Contriver of their Miseries; and those more discreet, laboured for these Reasons to have the Commission Revoked.

1. *Because the Commissions were not established or grounded on the Laws of the Kingdom.*

2. *Because the Execution of them would be a dangerous President against the Liberty and Freedom of the People of England in time to come,*

3. *Because Mens Credits many times exceeded their Estates, and to bring them upon Oath, or other ways to discover that, it would prove their Ruin.*

And Lastly, That not one in ten had the value demanded in Plate or Ready Money; and if they parted with so much, Trade must cease for want of Coin to Trade with.

But these and many more Reasons prevailed not, till the King perceived the Peoples discontents every where so great, that he feared a general Insurrection; and then he sent his Letters to countermand the Commission, dissembling that he knew any thing of those Commissions that had been given out to Levy the Tax; and the Cardinal seeing his Project frustrated, and fawningly to excuse himself to the People, he certified in all Counties by his Letters, *viz.* That because he saw those Taxes were too grievous for them to bear, he had in compassion to them, kneeled to the King, and

and prevailed with him to Revoke the Commissions; Yet few believed him, for the greater part were satisfied that it was done against his mind, and that he inwardly fretted at the disappointment, it being the first rub that had checked his Arbitrary Will. When to spend his Gaul on some body, and ease his Anger, he after he had given the King *Hampton Court*, and all his fine Buildings there, in exchange for his Palace of *Richmond*, prevailed to have the ordering the King's Household; which was no sooner granted, but he turned out all worthy deserving Persons, and Sold their Places and Offices to such as would be more obedient to him.

About this time the *French King* requested the *Lady Mary*, King *Henry's* Daughter, to be given in Marriage to the *Dauphin* his Son; but whilst this Match was solicited, and by some liked, and by others disapproved, a Scruple was cast in the way (as most thought upon the secret intimation of *Woolsey*, in despite to the Emperour, because by Strength he had not made him Pope, when by his Money and Policy he had failed to obtain it) by the President of *Paris*, who Questioned Whether the *Lady* was Legitimate, as Born in Lawful Matrimony, seeing she was Begotten on the Body of the *Lady Catharine*, who had been his Brother *Arthur's* Wife. This made the Lawfulness of the King's Marriage be called in Question, and himself so averse to it, that (by the Counsel of Doctor *Longland* his Confessor, who told him he had Lived Incestuously almost twenty Years) he forsook the Queen's Bed, to her great grief and discontent: And however, tho' upon this pretence the Match was broken off, yet *Woolsey* was sent over, who concluded a Peace with the *French King*.

The Legality of the King's Marriage, after this, coming hotly to be Disputed, to determine which, the Pope sent *Campeius* with a power Legantine, which he also

also granted to *Woolsey*; and so the two Legates repairing to the Queen, to Inform her of their Power and Authority, which she took very uneasy, sharply telling *Woolsey*, *He was the first causer of this scruple, to be Revenged on her Nephew, because he had not made him Pope; and on her, because she had secretly in a loving and gentle manner, often times Admonished him of his Covetousness and Tyranny, his Extortions and Oppressions, his Pride and Lechery.* But with protestations he laboured to excuse it, as if he had been altogether Ignorant of the matter, and proceeded to erect a stately Court for himself and his Brother Cardinal, in the *Black Fryars* in *London*, where the King and Queen were Cited and Appeared: The King protested, *That nothing but his trouble of Conscience could make him part with so Tender and Loving a Wife; and if with the removal of that scruple he could Cohabit with her, he should be exceeding Joyful.* But those that knew what little Scruples this King made in other weighty matters, did not lean greatly on the truth of what he said; however the Queen, advised by her Council, appealed to the Court of *Rome*. But her Appeal was not allowed; and tho' the King desired a quick dispatch, the business was delayed: Yet they proceeded to sit Weekly, and hear Learned Disputes on the matter.

At length the King being informed, That after the Last day of *July* the Legates would sit no more till the Fourth of *October*; in a great passion he sent the Dukes of *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, and other Lords, to demand a dispatch to the Judicial Sentence, one way or the other. *Campeius* Answered, *It could not be done so soon, for by the Yearly Custom of the Court of Rome, they were bound to Adjourn; and if any Sentence in the interim was given, it was utterly void in Law.* At this the Duke of *Suffolk*, in a Rage struck his Fist on the Table, saying, *That never Cardinal nor Legate did any good in England; and whilst*

was an ordinary *Pedagogue*, or *Schoolmaster*. But at the sight of Sir *William Kingstone*, Constable of the Tower, with a Guard of Yeomen, to convey him Prisoner thither, his fears so encreased, that he fell Sick at *Leicester Abby*, and taking a strong Confection, which some suppose he did purposely to Poison himself, he breathed his last; saying a little before he Dyed, *If he had Served his God so faithfully as he had done his King, he would not at that time have cast him off.* And thus fell that Pageant of suddain Greatness, unpitied by all, Inriching some by his Death, tho' in his Life-time he had Ruined many more. He Built *White-Hall*, a stately Colledge at *Oxford*, another at *Ipswich*, and many other stately Buildings; leaving much Money, Plate, and Rich Furniture, which was seized to the Kings use, who distributed part of it, and his Lands, among such as had well deserved.

The King by this time having gotten it under the Seals of most of the Universities in *Christendom*, That his Marriage was Unlawful, procured a Divorce without the Popes Dispensation; and soon after he Married *Anna Bullen*, whom he had Created Marchioness of *Pembrook*, a Protestant Lady, Daughter to the Lord *Rochford*, afterwards Earl of *Wiltshire*.

Elizabeth Barton, filed the *Holy Maid of Kent*, for Prophecyng That if King *Henry* proceeded to the Divorce, and Married another, he should not be King of *England* one Month after, was Hanged, together with Seven of her Disciples, at *Tyburn* for Treason.

A Parliament being called, the Clergy therein totally submitted themselves to the King touching their Spiritual and Ecclesiastical Affaires, and the Pope was by Parliament utterly deprived of all Annates and First Fruits of Bishopricks, and other Spiritual Promotions: The Marriage with Queen *Catharine* was Annulled, and

that

Queen *Anna* Confirmed; and by the same Crown was entailed to the King and the his Body (out of which the Lady *Mary* was d) and to this all the Lords and Burgefs pre-Parliament were Sworn, except Doctor *Fisher* of *Rocheſter* and Sir *Thomas Moor*, who refused: Wherefore they were marked out by the Destruction as a Terror to others; for not using to Swear, but Contesting and Protesting the proceedings of the Parliament, they were the Tower, where upon denying the Kings Supremacy, Ordained by another Act, and attributing it to the Pope, they were Accused, Tryed, Convicted, and Beheaded: And by this Act the King was Accounted to be Supream Head of the Church in all Ecclesiastical Things and Causes, and the Pardons, Indulgences, and other Instruments of the like Nature, made void: For Grief of her own hard Usage, Queen *Catharine* who was Dowager, and Lived with a small Attendance, and Dyed; nor did her Successor long sur-

live long after Queen *Ann* had been safely de- ceased. In the time of the Princess *Elizabeth*, (who was afterwards Queen of *England*) a Conspiracy was laid to take away the Princess, supposedly on the account of her Religion; of the Romish party were not without suppose she swayed much in those Alterations; and she being Accused of Incest by some of her Subbedchamber-Women, as if she had Layn with the Lord *Rochford*, her own Brother; the furious King was her up to be Tryed by her Enemies; who were her Guilty of High Treason, for that being a King she had defiled her Marriage-Bed; and being convicted, she was Beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, protesting

whilst the King was expecting a final Determination, *Campeius* seeing a Storm likely to arise, thought fit to be packing for *Rome*, pretending the Pope had sent for him: Upon notice of this, the King was much perplexed, as knowing they designed to fix it in the Court of *Rome*, to tire him out with vast Expences and Delays; so that from that time Cardinal *Woolsey* began to fall from his favour: For having secretly promised a Divorce, yet fearing to displease the Court of *Rome*, he had now refused it. And the next Term the King caused his Attourney General to prefer an Indictment against him, on the Statute of *Premunire*, on several Articles, which being found by the Grand Jury, he Confessed all the material points by his Attourney: And all his Promotions, except the Arch-Bishoprick of *York* and the Bishoprick of *Winchester*, were taken from him; and Sir *Thomas Moor* was made Lord Chancellor. The King likewise seized his Mass of Plate, and Rich Furniture, and confined him to his House at *Asher* near *Kingstone*.

A Parliament being Assembled, the Commons made great complaints against the Clergy, exhibiting divers Articles relating to their *Pride, Luxurious way of Living, Trading as Husbandmen, and Merchants, to the Injury of those brought up to it, &c.*

This was strongly opposed by Dr. *Fisher* Bishop of *Rocheſter*, who Reflecting on the Commons (by saying, *Now with our Commons is nothing but Down with the Church; and all this is for lack of Faith only*) they complained of it to the King, by Sir *Thomas Audley* their Speaker, and others; but the Bishop excusing himself by putting another Interpretation on the meaning of his Words, they were contented with the King's sharply reprehending him; and then they proceeded to Article against *Woolsey* under several Heads, Charging him

with

with *Misleading and Abusing the King, waſting and purloining the Treasurie; That in his Letters he had Written I and my King, as if the King had been his Inferiour, and at his Command.* To be brief, they loaded him with *Pride, Cruelty, Oppreſſion, Lechery, Evil Counſel, &c.* However the King, by reason of his former Favour, permitted him to retire to the Arch-Bishoprick of *York*, and there continue privately till further orders. But he tampering with the Pope, and being encouraged by his Letters to oppose the King, and force him if he would not otherways comply, to restore him to Favour, or else by virtue of a Bull to Curse him, and take the power of the Clergy Government into his own hands, as the Popes Vice Roy; whilst he was in his way to *York*, and preparing for his Installment, he was Arrested by the Earl of *Northumberland*: whereupon he shewed the Meanness of his Spirit and Birth, as all Cruel, Proud Upstarts usually do, when they fall into any affliction, though in their prosperity they are regardless of others Calamities, but rather labour to promote than decrease them: For however upon his first being seized, thinking to terrify the Earl, who never bore any good-will towards him, he told him *He was a Member of the Colledge of Cardinals at Rome, and that neither the King, nor any other Temporal Prince, could or ought to Intermeddle with him for any Cause or Matter whatsoever.* But this nothing availing, he fell into Tremblings and Frights, and when the Kings Letter was produced to give him some beams of Comfort, that he might not altogether despair of Mercy and Favour, with a sordid Meanness of Spirit, he fell on his knees in a dirty place, and kissed it, shedding Tears for Joy; when in the height of his State and Pride, he had accounted the King as his Pupil, more than his Sovereign: For indeed his first Station in the World

was

was an ordinary *Pedagogue*, or *Schoolmaster*. But at the sight of Sir *William Kingstone*, Constable of the Tower, with a Guard of Yeomen, to convey him Prisoner thither, his fears so encreased, that he fell Sick at *Leicester Abby*, and taking a strong Confection, which some suppose he did purposely to Poison himself, he breathed his last; saying a little before he Dyed, *If he had Served his God so faithfully as he had done his King, he would not at that time have cast him off.* And thus fell that Pageant of suddain Greatness, unpitied by all, Inriching some by his Death, tho' in his Life-time he had Ruined many more. He Built *White-Hall*, a stately Colledge at *Oxford*, another at *Ipswich*, and many other stately Buildings; leaving much Money, Plate, and Rich Furniture, which was seized to the Kings use, who distributed part of it, and his Lands, among such as had well deserved.

The King by this time having gotten it under the Seals of most of the Universities in *Christendom*, That his Marriage was Unlawful, procured a Divorce without the Popes Dispensation; and soon after he Married *Anna Bullen*, whom he had Created Marchioness of *Pembroke*, a Protestant Lady, Daughter to the Lord *Rochford*, afterwards Earl of *Wiltshire*.

Elizabeth Barton, stiled the *Holy Maid of Kent*, for Prophecyng That if King *Henry* proceeded to the Divorce, and Married another, he should not be King of *England* one Month after, was Hanged, together with Seven of her Disciples, at *Tyburn* for Treason.

A Parliament being called, the Clergy therein totally submitted themselves to the King touching their Spiritual and Ecclesiastical Affaires, and the Pope was by Parliament utterly deprived of all Annates and First Fruits of Bishopricks, and other Spiritual Promotions: The Marriage with Queen *Catharine* was Annulled, and

that

Queen *Anna* Confirmed; and by the same Crown was entailed to the King and the his Body (out of which the Lady *Mary* was d) and to this all the Lords and Burgeſſes pre-parliament were Sworn, except Doctor *Fisher* of *Rochester* and Sir *Thomas Moor*, who refused: Wherefore they were marked out by the Destruction as a Terror to others; for not using to Swear, but Contesting and Protesting the proceedings of the Parliament, they were the Tower, where upon denying the Kings Supremacy, Ordained by another Act, and attributing it to the Pope, they were Accused, Tryed, Convicted, and beheaded: And by this Act the King was Ac-cused to be Supream Head of the Church in all Ecclesiastical Things and Causes, and the Pardons, Indulgences, and other Instru-ments of the like Nature, made void: For Grief of her own hard Usage, Queen *Catharine* who was Dowager, and Lived with a small Attendance, and Dyed; nor did her Successor long sur-

live. Some time after Queen *Ann* had been safely de-fined of the Princess *Elizabeth*, (who was afterwards Queen of *England*) a Conspiracy was laid to take away her life, supposedly on the account of her Religion; of the Romish party were not without sup-posedly swayed much in those Alterations; and she being Accused of Incest by some of her Sub-jected-chamber-Women, as if she had Layn with the Lord *Rochford*, her own Brother; the furious King ordered her up to be Tryed by her Enemies; who found her Guilty of High Treason, for that being a Queen she had defiled her Marriage-Bed; and being beheaded, she was Beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, protest-
ing

was an ordinary *Pedagogue*, or *Schoolmaster*. But fight of Sir *William Kingstone*, Constable of the with a Guard of Yeomen, to convey him Prisoner, his fears so encreased, that he fell Sick at *Abby*, and taking a strong Confection, which suppose he did purposely to Poison himself, he bit his last; saying a little before he Dyed, *If he loved his God so faithfully as he had done his King, he would not at that time have cast him off.* And thus finished a Pageant of suddain Greatness, unpitied by all, ending some by his Death, tho' in his Life-time Ruined many more. He Built *White-Hall*, a Colledge at *Oxford*, another at *Ipswich*, and many stately Buildings; leaving much Money, Plate, Rich Furniture, which was seized to the King, who distributed part of it, and his Lands, among his children as had well deserved.

The King by this time having gotten it under the Seals of most of the Universities in *Christendom*, his Marriage was Unlawful, procured a Divorce without the Popes Dispensation; and soon after he married *Anna Bullen*, whom he had Created Marchioness of *Pembroke*, a Protestant Lady, Daughter to the Earl of *Rochford*, afterwards Earl of *Wiltshire*.

Elizabeth Barton, stiled the *Holy Maid of Kent*, Prophecying That if King *Henry* proceeded to a second Marriage, he should not be long in *England* one Month after, was Hanged, together with seven of her Disciples, at *Tyburn* for Treason.

A Parliament being called, the Clergy therein submitted themselves to the King touching their Ecclesiastical Affaires, and the Pope's Authority in the Parliament utterly deprived of all Annates and Fruits of Bishopricks, and other Spiritual Privileges. The Marriage with Queen *Catharine* was Annulled.

that with Queen *Anna* Confirmed; and by the same Act the Crown was entailed to the King and the Heirs of his Body (out of which the Lady *Mary* was Excluded) and to this all the Lords and Burgesses present in Parliament were Sworn, except Doctor *Fisher* Bishop of *Rocheſter* and Sir *Thomas Moor*, who refused to do it: Wherefore they were marked out by the King for Destruction as a Terror to others; for not only Refusing to Swear, but Contesting and Protesting against the proceedings of the Parliament, they were sent to the Tower, where upon denying the Kings Supremacy, Ordained by another Act, and attributing it to the Pope, they were Accused, Tryed, Convicted, and Beheaded: And by this Act the King was Acknowledged to be Supreme Head of the Church in all Spiritual and Ecclesiastical Things and Causes, and the Popes Bulls, Pardons, Indulgences, and other Instruments of the like Nature, made void: For Grief of which, and her own hard Usage, Queen *Catharine* who was stiled *Dowager*, and Lived with a small Attendance, Sickened and Dyed; nor did her Successor long survive her.

For some time after Queen *Ann* had been safely delivered of the Princess *Elizabeth*, (who was afterwards Queen of *England*) a Conspiracy was laid to take away her Life, supposedly on the account of her Religion; for some of the Romish party were not without supposition she swayed much in those Alterations; and therefore being Accused of Incest by some of her Suborned Bedchamber-Women, as if she had Layn with the Lord *Rochford*, her own Brother; the furious King gave her up to be Tryed by her Enemies; who found her Guilty of High Treason, for that being a Queen, she had defiled her Marriage-Bed; and being Condemned, she was Beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, protesting

ing her Innocency to the last, which most people be-
lieved. The Lord *Rochford* was likewise Executed,
and some of her Bedchamber Attendants; but the
Kings hasty Marriage, makes Historians apt to conclude,
he grew weary of her, and doated on a fresh Beauty;
for within Twenty Days he Wedded the Lady *Jane*
Seymour, a Beautiful Young Gentlewoman, who Dyed in
Child-Bed of Prince *Edward*, afterward King *Edward*
the Sixth; and about this time the Lord *Howard* lost his
Head for Marrying *Margaret*, Daughter to *Margaret*
Sister to the King, and *Archibald Douglas* Earl of
Angus, who Married the Queen Dowager of *Scotland*;
and their Issue being so of the Royal Blood, it was held
Treason in the Lord *Howard*, for Marrying her with-
out King *Henry's* consent, to whom he was a Subject;
and indeed, so Absolute was this King over his Judges
and Ministers of State, that they rarely denied him
any Head he required, for fear he should Quarrel with
them for theirs. And now a Book of Six Articles,
called the *Bloody Articles*, from the much Blood shed
on that occasion, being made publick, the People rose
in Arms Tumultuously; but upon the King's and his
Generals Approach in *Lincolnshire*, and the *North*, they
were Disperied, and many of the Ringleaders Taken,
and Executed. The Articles were these:

1. That after the speaking the Words of Consecration by the Priest, The Real Natural Body and Blood of Christ, as he was Conceived and Crucified, was in the Sacrament, and no other Substance.
2. That the Communion in both kinds, is not necessary to Salvation.
3. That Priests may not Marry.
4. That Vows of Chastity ought to be observed by the Laws of God.
5. That private Mass ought to be continued.

by such Evidence as were produced, that the Marquess of Exceter, Henry Pool, Lord Montacute, and Sir Nicholas Cary, Knight of the Garter; and Master of the King's Horse, were Beheaded; and on the same account, within a few Months after, the Lady Margaret Countess of Salisbury, Mother to Cardinal Pool, and Daughter to the Duke of Clarence, Brother to Edward the Fourth; also Gartrude Widow to the Marquess of Exceter; Sir Adrian Fortescue, and divers others, were Executed, insomuch that the Hangman of those times is said to have complained, *That he was weary of shedding Blood.* Soon after this, the Irish Rebelled under O'Neil, O'Donel, and others, but were soon suppressed by the Lord Grey Deputy of Ireland. And now the Lord Cromwell, being high in favour with the King, Enterprized a business that not only tumbled him from the ticklish Pinacle of Honour where he stood, but also cost him his Life. The King by the Death of the Lady Jane Seymour was a Widower; and that he might not lye penfive alone, Cromwell undertook to provide him a Wife, and proposed the Lady Ann of Cleve, Alluring him with flattering Pictures, and unmerited immoderate Commendations of her Beauty and Parts; but indeed, tho' she was very Religious, and replenished with many Virtues, in Person and Countenance she was neither well Compos'd, Fair, nor Lovely; yet, on Cromwell's Commendations, the Match was concluded; and the Lady brought over in great State: But when the King met her on Black-Heath, at the first sight he took a dislike; insomuch that although he was Married to her four Years, he in all that time had not (as he protested) any Carnal knowledge of her, nor ever could have any desires that way when in private with her; whereupon in a Convocation of the Clergy, by an Authentick Instrument under the Seals of the two Arch-Bishops

Bishops, the Marriage was declared void, and that the Lady might take another Husband when she pleased; and it was made Treason for any to Write or Say the contrary; and the King being in haste Married the Lady Catharine Howard, Daughter to the Lord Edmund Howard, Brother to the Duke of Norfolk.

The Wedding was no sooner over, but the King gave way to the Enemies of the Lord Cromwell, who Exhibited a Bill against him in Parliament for Treason; Misprison of Treason, and Heresie; and so far they prevailed, by the King's altogether withdrawing his Favour and Protection from him, that he with the Lord Hungerford lost his Head on Tower-Hill. And soon after the new Queen Catharine was Accused for having been Familiar before her Marriage with one Francis Dorham, and after with one Thomas Culpeper; but whether it be True or False, the two Gentlemen lost their Lives, as did the Queen and Lady Rochford, who was accused of Introducing Culpeper, at a time he stay'd five Hours privately with the Queen, on her Progress, and returned Gifted with a Chain and Rich Cap. And in this Parliament the King was Proclaimed King of Ireland, which Title his Predecessors never had, being only stiled Lords of Ireland.

The King, unwilling yet to lye alone, took to Wife the Lady Catharine Par, Widow to the Lord Latimer; who in the end of his Reign was in a fair possibility to have lost her Head, if her Vertue, Modesty, and the King's Death, had not reserved her to a better Fortune. However, the Lord Grey, Deputy of Ireland, lost his Head, for winking (as it was alledged against him) at the Irish entering within the English Pale, and not timely Repelling them.

Sir Edmund Knevet of Norfolk, having been Arraigned before the Green Cloth, for Striking one Mr. Chief of

Norfolk within the Tennis Court, of the King's House, and being found Guilty, he had Judgment to lose his Right Hand, and to forfeit all his Lands and Goods; and all things being prepared for the Execution of this Sentence, and Sir Edmund brought in, the Chief Justice declared his Offence, which he Confessed, and humbly submitted himself to the King's Mercy, only he desired the King would spare his Right Hand, and take his Left; For, said he, if my Right Hand be spared, I may Live to do the King good Services. Of which Submission and Saying when the King was informed, he ordered he should lose neither of his Hands, and Pardoned him also as to his Lands and Goods.

The Scots had lain still a long while; but now began under James the Fifth, their Young King, to make great Disturbances; but after some Bickerings, and much Spoil in either Country, they were Overthrown; and the Earls of *Cassels* and *Glenearn*, the Lords *Maxwell*, *Fleming*, *Sommervell*, *Oliphant*, *Gray* and *Car*, were made Prisoners, and many Slain. The News of this Overthrow so perplexed King James, That falling into a deep Grief and Melancholly, he Dyed a week after, leaving only a Daughter to Succeed him, who was then but newly Born, and Christened *Mary*. Upon notice of whose Birth, when he lay Sick, he burst out in this Prophetical Saying, *It came with a Lase*, (meaning the Crown) *and it will go with a Lase*.

Soon after the King of Scots Death, the Lords that were Prisoners in England, to curry favour, for their Liberty, proposed a Match between Prince *Edward*, *Henry's* Son, and their Young Queen; which was kindly accepted. The Match being proposed to the Parliament of Scotland, they seemed highly to approve it, ratifying a Writing under the Hands and Seals of the Nobility, as also with their Oaths, yet the French Em

tion

tion to prevailed, that it came to nothing. But King *Henry* enraged to be thus abused, sent a powerful Army into Scotland, which spoiled the Country, taking several Towns and great Plunder; nor was the King slow to pass over to France, where laying Siege to *Bullen*, he had it yielded to him, and having Fortified it, returned into England to raise Money for a Supply of the War which (tho' the Emperour without his consent had made a Peace with France) he resolved vigorously to prosecute; and because *Richard Read*, an Alderman, refused Sir *Thomas Wryothstey* the Chancellor, the Supply he demanded of him, he was compelled in Person to Serve the King in his Wars against the Scots, by whom he was taken Prisoner, and paid a large Ransom. And soon after the French were worsted by Sea, and Land, and the Scots Routed, who Invaded England, and followed into their Country: Whereupon Peace ensued between England and France. Soon after the King travelling with the Duke of Norfolk and his Son the Earl of *Surry*, for bearing in their Escutcheon certain Arms appropriated to the King and Prince only, tho' they had been born by his Ancestors time out of mind unquestioned; being Indicted for High Treason, they were both Condemned: The Son was Beheaded, and the Father escaped by the King's Death, which soon ensued, viz. on Tuesday the 28th of January Anno Dom. 1546, in the 56th Year of his Age, when he had Reigned 37 Years, 9 Months, and 6 Days. He was Buried with much pomp and Funeral solemnity in the Chappel at *Windfor*.

In this King's time happened a great Famin, viz. 1527, upon the falling of a violent Raine, November, December and January; and from the 12th of April every day till the 3d of June.

Anno 1545, William Foxley Potmaker to the Mint,

li 3

Slept

Slept in the Tower of London, not being by any means to be Waked, 14 Days and 15 Nights; and when he waked it seemed to him but as one Night.

The Number of Religious Houses Suppressed were Monasteries 313, Priors 290, Friaries 122, Nunneries 142, Colledges 152, Hospitals 129, and their Inhabitants turned out to wander in the Fields; after long Ease and Luxury,

Remarks on Yorkshire in its three Ridings.

This is the largest Shire in England, and not inferiour to some of the biggest Provinces in France. It is divided into three Parts or Ridings, viz. The North, East, and West Ridings. It produces store of Horses, large Cattle, Sheep, and in many places very good Corn and Pastures, great quantities of Woollen Cloth, and very Subril People. It is Bounded with the Bishoprick of Durham, the German Ocean, Lincolnshire, Derbyshire, Lancashire, and Westmoreland: It contains 28 Hundreds, 563 Parishes, 57 Market Towns, 36 Rivers of which the Humber is the chief, 1 City, which is an Archiepiscopal See, viz. York, 14 Castles, 62 Bridges, 4 Churches, 3 Forrefts, and 72 Parks. It sends Members to Parliament 30, viz. Alborough 2, Beverly 2, Borrowb-Bridge 2, Hildon 2, Hull 2, Knarborough 2, Malton 2, North-Alerion 2, Pomsfret 2, Richmond 2, Rippon 2, Starborough 2, Thriske 2, York City 2, and 2 Knights of the Shire.

York is the Second City of England: Severus the Roman Emperour kept his Court and Dyed in it; also Constantius Chlorus, Father to Constantine the Great, here the Learned Alcum, Tutor to the Emperour Charles the Great was Born; it was made an Archiepiscopal See Anno 623, and is situate on the River Ouse, which waters a great part of the Shire. At Leeds, Oswey King of Northumberland Overthrew Oswald, Ethelbert, and Penda, three Saxon Princes, slaying the two latter; Selby gave Birth to King Henry the First; Wakefield is famed for its Cloth Work, and the memorable Battel fought between the Houses of York and Lancaster; and that in the late Civil Wars between the Earl of Newcastle and Sir Thomas Fairfax. Pomsfret Castle was Builled by Hildebert Lacy a Norman; at Rotherham was Born Thomas of Rotherham Arch-Bishop of York. Stanford Bridge, in the East Riding, from a Battel fought against the Danes, is called Battel Bridge. Dryfield is noted for the Tomb of Alfrid, King of Northumberland. Beverly as the Birthplace of John D' Beverly, Arch-Bishop

5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114
115
116
117
118
119
120
121
122
123
124
125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200
201
202
203
204
205
206
207
208
209
210
211
212
213
214
215
216
217
218
219
220
221
222
223
224
225
226
227
228
229
230
231
232
233
234
235
236
237
238
239
240
241
242
243
244
245
246
247
248
249
250
251
252
253
254
255
256
257
258
259
260
261
262
263
264
265
266
267
268
269
270
271
272
273
274
275
276
277
278
279
280
281
282
283
284
285
286
287
288
289
290
291
292
293
294
295
296
297
298
299
300
301
302
303
304
305
306
307
308
309
310
311
312
313
314
315
316
317
318
319
320
321
322
323
324
325
326
327
328
329
330
331
332
333
334
335
336
337
338
339
340
341
342
343
344
345
346
347
348
349
350
351
352
353
354
355
356
357
358
359
360
361
362
363
364
365
366
367
368
369
370
371
372
373
374
375
376
377
378
379
380
381
382
383
384
385
386
387
388
389
390
391
392
393
394
395
396
397
398
399
400
401
402
403
404
405
406
407
408
409
410
411
412
413
414
415
416
417
418
419
420
421
422
423
424
425
426
427
428
429
430
431
432
433
434
435
436
437
438
439
440
441
442
443
444
445
446
447
448
449
450
451
452
453
454
455
456
457
458
459
460
461
462
463
464
465
466
467
468
469
470
471
472
473
474
475
476
477
478
479
480
481
482
483
484
485
486
487
488
489
490
491
492
493
494
495
496
497
498
499
500
501
502
503
504
505
506
507
508
509
510
511
512
513
514
515
516
517
518
519
520
521
522
523
524
525
526
527
528
529
530
531
532
533
534
535
536
537
538
539
540
541
542
543
544
545
546
547
548
549
550
551
552
553
554
555
556
557
558
559
560
561
562
563
564
565
566
567
568
569
570
571
572
573
574
575
576
577
578
579
580
581
582
583
584
585
586
587
588
589
590
591
592
593
594
595
596
597
598
599
600
601
602
603
604
605
606
607
608
609
610
611
612
613
614
615
616
617
618
619
620
621
622
623
624
625
626
627
628
629
630
631
632
633
634
635
636
637
638
639
640
641
642
643
644
645
646
647
648
649
650
651
652
653
654
655
656
657
658
659
660
661
662
663
664
665
666
667
668
669
670
671
672
673
674
675
676
677
678
679
680
681
682
683
684
685
686
687
688
689
690
691
692
693
694
695
696
697
698
699
700
701
702
703
704
705
706
707
708
709
710
711
712
713
714
715
716
717
718
719
720
721
722
723
724
725
726
727
728
729
730
731
732
733
734
735
736
737
738
739
740
741
742
743
744
745
746
747
748
749
750
751
752
753
754
755
756
757
758
759
760
761
762
763
764
765
766
767
768
769
770
771
772
773
774
775
776
777
778
779
780
781
782
783
784
785
786
787
788
789
790
791
792
793
794
795
796
797
798
799
800
801
802
803
804
805
806
807
808
809
810
811
812
813
814
815
816
817
818
819
820
821
822
823
824
825
826
827
828
829
830
831
832
833
834
835
836
837
838
839
840
841
842
843



Bishop of York Anno 721; *Newburgh Abbey* is named for the Name it gives to our old English Historian *William of Newburgh*; *Kings-ton* upon *Hull*, was Founded by King *Edward the First*.

This *Shire* affords store of *Iron*, *Pit-Coal*, and *Sea-Coal*; at *Whiby* are *Stones* of a *Serpentine* figure; near *Burrough Bridge* are 4 *Piramidal Stones*, supposed some *Roman Monument*; on *Rose-mary Topping*, are *Stones* found like *Sea Wincles* and *Cockles*; at *Gigleworth* are 3 *Springs*, one of which constantly *Ebbs* and *Flows* four times an *Hour*; In the *North* are *Ting-tong Wells*, said to be three Miles in the *Earth*; and near *Knarborough* the *Well Drip*, whose *Water* distills from a *Rock* that hangs over it. The *Castles* of note are those of *Sheffield*, *Coningsborough*, *Tickil*, *Sandal*, *Harwood*, *Knarborough*, *Cawood*, *Scarborough*, *Kilton*, *Skelton*, &c. On *Wakefield Bridge* stands a *Chappel* Founded by *Edward the Fourth*, in memory of the *Battel* fought there; near *Flamborough Head* are *Waters* called *Vissier*, which flow out of the *Springs* every other *Year*, and fall violently into the *Sea*.

The *Seats* of the *Nobility* are *Sheffield-Mannor*, belonging to the *Duke of Norfolk*; *Bishops-Hill* and *Hemsey Castle*, to the late *Duke of Buckingham*; *Slingsby Castle*, to the *Honourable Family* of *Newcastle*; *Snap*, to the *Earl of Exeter*; *Markin-field*, to the *Earl of Bridgewater*; *Mulgrave Castle*, to the *Earl of Mulgrave*; *Shipton Castle*, to the *Earl of Thanet*; *Nawort Castle*, to the *Earl of Carlisle*; *Wharfton Castle* and *Japowt Abbey*, to the *Earl of Ailesbury*; *Lounsbrough*, *Bolton*, and *Braden Tower*, to the *Earl of Burlington*; *Hall* and *Wimbleton*, to the *Duke of Leeds*; *Thorn-Hill*, to the *Earl of Macclesfield*; *Hackforth*, *Anderly Le Miers*, to the *Earl of Holderness*; *Newborough Abbey*, *Coxwold Hall*, *Oulston Hall*, *Aldwark* and *Murton*, to the *Lord Faulconberg*; *Wressel Castle*, to the *Duke of Richmond*; *Easby Hall*, to the *Lord Eure*, *Baron of Winton*; *Wheldrake*, to the *Lord Howard* of *Esrick*; *Holm in Spadingmore*, and *Dalton*, to the *Lord Lexington*; *Wilton Castle*, to the *Lord Cornwallis*; *Bishopsthorp*, to the *Arch-Bishop of the Province*,

The Reign of King EDWARD the Sixth.

EDWARD the Sixth, the only Son of *Henry the Eighth*, was Crowned at *Westminster*, *January 28*, *Anno Dom. 1547*, and *Edward Seymour*, Created *Duke*

keep the 6th of *August*, on which the Rebels were Beaten off, yearly Holyday; and indeed they were so obstinate, that till they had been four times worsted by the Lord *Ruffel*, they gave not over, tho' the King offered them pardon; however many of the Ringleaders being Taken, were Executed; and among others the Mayor of *Bodmin* was Hanged; also a Millers Man, who took upon him his Masters Name and Cause, till seeing he was about to Suffer, he recanted and cryed out, *He was not the Miller but his Man, and that his Master Ordered him to do what he had done.* To which Sir *Anthony Kingston*, Marshal of the Field, told him, *He could never do his Master better Service than to Hang for him;* and so not being credited, he was turned off.

Long these *Western* Troubles had not been alayed, but others broke out as dangerous in the north, under pretence of throwing down Inclosures and Parks, that had been taken from the Waste, which the Common sort of people claimed as their Right. This was chiefly Headed by *Robert Ket*, who took the City of *Norwich*. But the Lord *Dudley* put them to the Rout, caused *Ket* to be Hanged in Chaines on the top of the Castle, and 60 others in divers places, 9 of them in the *Oak of Reformation*, a Tree in which *Ket* used to sit to Judge and Determine of their intended purposes and proceeding, as also to order Parties out to Plunder the Houses of such as he judged not well affected to their Cause. In *Yorkshire* others Rose under the Leading of *William Omble*, a Yeoman, *Thomas Dale*, a Parish-Clerk, and one *Stephens* a Postmaster; but the King sending down his Pardon, the common sort left their Leaders to be Led to *Tork*, where they were Executed.

The *French* taking the Advantage of these Tumults, Belieged *Bullen*, and sent a Fleet to pillage the Islands of *Jersey* and *Guernsey*; from the Islands they were beaten

en with the loss of 1000 Men, and few on our side, on the Main Land having won the out-works of which they pretended to Parley with the *English* forcibly entered the Town, and after that, reduced all the Forts and Castles near it, except *Calais*, which held out till the Winter made them a Siege.

have heard how the Lord Admiral was re-out of the way, and now the Duke of *Somerset* ther is to go next: For his greatest Enemy, Earl of *Warwick*, delay'd not to make a strong gainst him; upon secret notice of which, he beat the King at *Hampton Court*, sent dispatches to the Mayor and Aldermen of *London*, immediately to him 1000 Armed Men to defend the King's and himself, against the Treachery and Violence that threatened them; and that Night removed the King to *Windsor Castle*; upon this, the Earl of *Warwick* Assembled the *Privy Counsellours*, and other at *London*, making grievous complaints against the King, and amongst others, *That he had laid wait for the King's Head*; and so inveigled them, that they joyned in to send their Letters to the Citizens to Levy Arms for their use, in order to Rescue the King out of the hands of his Enemies; and as the chief of them, named the Protector; sending abroad Proclamations wherein they lay'd many grievous Crimes to his as his *Male Administration of Government*, and the *Mischiefs* that had thereby befallen the Kingdom; turning the Publick Treasure to his Private Use, his *unlawful* to set the Peers at Variance, &c.

Duke upon this, finding the *Londoners* denied him, but on the contrary had assisted his Adversary *Warwick* with 400 Armed Men, who had drawn over to the Peers to his side, and that contrary to his

of *Somerset*, Uncle to the King by the Mothers side; constituted Protector of the King's Person and of the Realm, during his Minority; and was sent by the Estates into *Scotland*, to require their Young Queen in Marriage with *Edward*, as had been agreed between them and the King's Father; but they refusing, a Battel was fought, in which the *Scots* were Routed, and 14000 of them Slain, among which were divers of the Nobility; whereupon a great many Towns and Castles fell into the hands of the *English*. This Battel was fought at *Musselburg* the 10th of *September*, in which the whole Power of that Kingdom was so broken, that in many Years they could not recover their former Strength. However the Winter coming on, the *English* Army retired into the Northern Borders.

The next thing taken in hand was to reform Religion; and after some contests, King *Henry's* disannulling the Pope's Supremacy, was confirmed, and whatsoever in his time had been Enacted against the Authority of the See of *Rome*: Images and Statues were cast out of the Churches; The Clergy allowed to Marry; The Liturgy, or Common Prayer, turned into *English*; The Sacrament administred in both kinds; Auricular Confession abrogated; The Scriptures permitted publickly to be Read in *English*; Mass and Praying for the Dead silenced; and such of the Popish Clergy as would not Conform to this, outed; as *Gardner* Bishop of *Winchester*, *Bonner* of *London*, *Tanstell* of *Durham*, *Day* of *Chichester*, and some others; *Gardener* for contempt was Imprisoned; and most of the Bishops seized into the King's hands, and bestowed on such as would Conform, tho' the Nobles much feared the Churches Patrimony to enrich themselves.

The *Scots* by this time having taken breath, surprised *Humes* and *Fas-Castle*, Garisoned by the *English*, and
 few

few most they found therein, through the carelessness of the Centinels; which made the Earl of *Rutland* demolish *Haddington*, as a place not tenable, and so retired with the Garrison into *England*. And a contention arising between the Duke of *Somerset* Protector, and Sir *Thomas Seymour* his Younger Brother, who was Lord Admiral, upon a Quarrel happening between their Wives, the latter having Married Queen *Catharine Parr*, Widow to *Henry* the Eighth, it went so far, that the Admiral was Accused in Parliament of High Treason, in Conspiring to get the King into his hands, and by Marrying the Lady *Elizabeth*, to whom indeed he formerly made Courtship, in her Right, when the King should be made away, to Claim the Kingdom; and so unheard, being Attainted, he was Executed on a Scaffold at *Tower-Hill*, protesting to the last his Innocency touching the matter laid to his charge; and his Brother was by most blamed; for permitting him so easily to be cut off, and found, in the end, that it was chiefly contrived by his secret Enemies, to lay him the opener to Destruction, which he Escaped not.

In these times of Reformation, *Bucer*, *Phagus*, and *Peter Martyr*, three Learned *German* Divines, came over, but the two former soon Dying, *Martyr* Disputed at *Oxford* about the Sacraments, and other material Points; and caused a Book of the Disputation to be Printed, which opened the Eyes of many to see God's Truth, that by Popish Superstition, Error and Ignorance, had a long time been darkened. However the Popish Clergy stirred up divers to Rebel in *Devonshire*, *Cornwall*, and other parts of the Kingdom; and especially to the City of *Excceter*, which City for its Loyalty and stout Resistance, had not long after the Manner of *Exilond* bestowed upon it by the King, and in memory of their deliverance from a Sack that time, the Citizens
 keep

keep the 6th of *August*, on which the Rebels were Beaten off, yearly Holyday; and indeed they were so obstinate, that till they had been four times worsted by the Lord *Ruffel*, they gave not over, tho' the King offered them pardon; however many of the Ringleaders being Taken, were Executed; and among others the Mayor of *Bodmin* was Hanged; also a Millers Man, who took upon him his Masters Name and Cause, till seeing he was about to Suffer, he recanted and cryed out, *He was not the Miller but his Man, and that his Master Ordered him to do what he had done.* To which Sir *Anthony Kingston*, Marshal of the Field, told him, *He could never do his Master better Service than to Hang for him;* and so not being credited, he was turned off.

Long these *Western* Troubles had not been alayed, but others broke out as dangerous in the north, under pretence of throwing down Inclosures and Parks, that had been taken from the Waite, which the Common sort of people claimed as their Right. This was chiefly Headed by *Robert Ket*, who took the City of *Norwich*. But the Lord *Dudley* put them to the Rout, caused *Ket* to be Hanged in Chaines on the top of the Castle, and 60 others in divers places, 9 of them in the *Oak of Reformation*, a Tree in which *Ket* used to sit to Judge and Determine of their intended purposes and proceeding, as also to order Parties out to Plunder the Houses of such as he judged not well affected to their Cause. In *Yorkshire* others Rose under the Leading of *William Omble*, a Yeoman, *Thomas Dale*, a Parish-Clerk, and one *Stephens* a Postmaster; but the King sending down his Pardon, the common sort left their Leaders to be Led to *York*, where they were Executed.

The *French* taking the Advantage of these Tumults, Belieged *Bullen*, and sent a Fleet to pillage the Islands of *Jersey* and *Guernsey*; from the Islands they were beaten

en with the loss of 1000 Men, and few on our side, on the Main Land having won the out-works of which they pretended to Parley with the *English*, forcibly entered the Town, and after that, reduced all the Forts and Castles near it, except *Calverley*, which held out till the Winter made them give Siege.

we have heard how the Lord Admiral was re-put of the way, and now the Duke of *Somerset* ther is to go next: For his greatest Enemy, Earl of *Warwick*, delay'd not to make a strong gainst him; upon secret notice of which, he began the King at *Hampton Court*, sent dispatches to the Mayor and Aldermen of *London*, immediately to him 1000 Armed Men to defend the King's and himself, against the Treachery and Violence that threatened them; and that Night removed the King to *Windsoer Castle*; upon this, the Earl of *Warwick* Assembled the *Privy Counsellours*, and other at *London*, making grievous complaints against the King, and amongst others, *That he had laid wait for the King's Head*; and so inveigled them, that they joyned in to send their Letters to the Citizens to Levy Arms for their use, in order to Rescue the King out of the hands of his Enemies; and as the chief of them, was the Protector; sending abroad Proclamations wherein they lay'd many grievous Crimes to his as his Male Administration of Government, and the Mischiefs that had thereby befallen the Kingdom; diverting the Publick Treasure to his Private Use, his using to set the Peers at Variance, &c.

Duke upon this, finding the *Londoners* denyed him, but on the contrary had assisted his Adversary *Warwick* with 400 Armed Men, who had drawn over to the Peers to his side, and that contrary to his

Keep the 6th of *August*, on which the Rebels were Beaten off, yearly Holyday; and indeed they were so obstinate, that till they had been four times worsted the Lord *Russel*, they gave not over, tho' the King red them pardon; however many of the Ringle being Taken, were Executed; and among other Mayor of *Bodmin* was Hanged; also a Millers Man took upon him his Masters Name and Cause, till he was about to Suffer, he recanted and cried out *was not the Miller but his Man, and that his Master had ed him to do what he had done.* To which Sir *Archiebald Kingston*, Marshal of the Field, told him, *He could do his Master better Service than to Hang for him* so not being credited, he was turned off.

Long these *Western* Troubles had not been at but others broke out as dangerous in the north, pretence of throwing down Inclosures and Parks had been taken from the Waite, which the Count of people claimed as their Right. This was headed by *Robert Ket*, who took the City of *Norwich*. But the Lord *Dudley* put them to the Rout, caused to be Hanged in Chaines on the top of the Castle 60 others in divers places, 9 of them in the *Oak of mation*, a Tree in which *Ket* used to sit to Judge and Determine of their intended purposes and proceed as also to order Parties out to Plunder the Houses such as he judged not well affected to their Cause. *Yorkshire* others Rose under the Leading of *John Omble*, a Yeoman, *Thomas Dale*, a Parish-Clerk, and *Stephens* a Postmaster; but the King sending do Pardon, the common sort left their Leaders to be taken to *York*, where they were Executed.

The *French* taking the Advantage of these Troubles Belieged *Bullen*, and sent a Fleet to pillage the Coast of *Jersey* and *Guernsey*; from the Islands they

beaten with the loss of 1000 Men, and few on our side, but on the Main Land having won the out-works of *Bullen*, whilst they pretended to Parley with the *English*, they forcibly entered the Town, and after that, soon reduced all the Forts and Castles near it, except *Guisness*, which held out till the Winter made them raise the Siege.

You have heard how the Lord Admiral was removed out of the way, and now the Duke of *Somerset* his Brother is to go next: For his greatest Enemy, *Budley* Earl of *Warwick*, delay'd not to make a strong Party against him; upon secret notice of which, he being with the King at *Hampton Court*, sent dispatches to the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *London*, immediately to send him 1000 Armed Men to defend the King's Person, and himself, against the Treachery and Violence that threatened them; and that Night removed with the King to *Windsoer Castle*; upon this, the Earl of *Warwick* Assembled the *Privy Counsellours*, and other Nobles, at *London*, making grievous complaints against the Duke, and amongst others, *That he had laid wait for his Head*; and so inveigled them, that they joyned with him to send their Letters to the Citizens to Levy Forces for their use, in order to Rescue the King out of the hands of his Enemies; and as the chief of them, they named the Protector; sending abroad Proclamations wherein they lay'd many grievous Crimes to his charge, as *his Male Administration of Government, and the great Mischiefes that had thereby befallen the Kingdom; his converting the Publick Treasure to his Private Use, his endeavouring to set the Peers at Variance, &c.*

The Duke upon this, finding the *Londoners* denied him Aid, but on the contrary had assisted his Adversary *Warwick* with 400 Armed Men, who had drawn most of the Peers to his side, and that contrary to his

his expectation, he was left in a manner alone; he now too late saw his Brothers Fall was contrived to usher in his: However putting the best construction on the matter, he sent a Messenger to them, desiring they would forbear all rough proceedings, and deal with him according to Law and Right; which they promising to do, he yielded himself and the King's Person into their hands; and was committed to the Tower, together with Sir *Thomas Stanhop*, Sir *Thomas Smith*, and others, his Favourites; but having been a Prisoner 3 Months, and nothing made out against him, upon acknowledging himself worthy of the punishment he suffered, and begging the King's Pardon, he was set at Liberty, but deposed from his Protectorship; and by the more Peaceable Nobility, the Earl of *Warwick* and he were made Friends; and to bind it the firmer, the Earls Eldest Son was Married to the Dukes Daughter; and new Honours bestowed on persons that had well deserved, viz, *John Lord Russel*, was created Earl of *Bedford*; *William Lord St. John*, Earl of *Wiltshire*, Sir *William Paget* Lord *Paget*; and soon after the King called a Parliament at *Westminster*, wherein was Enacted a Statute for the punishment of Rebels and Riotous Assemblies; upon which ensuing Statute, the Duke was about two Years after Condemned. The Parliament being ended, the Earl of *Bedford* and Lord *Paget* were sent Ambassadors with other Assistants, to *France*, and the *Emperour*; by whose means a Peace was concluded upon divers Articles advantageous to the *English*, and the Queen of *Scots* was included in it; and it was Proclaimed with great Joy in the City of *London*. Now all the high Altars being taken down in the Churches, Tables were placed in their stead, for receiving the Communion; and Sir *Andrew Jude* Built the Free-School at *Tunbridge*, and six Almshouses

houses in *St. Hellins* within *Bishopsgate*: And the Book of Common Prayer, which had in some part been Corrected and Amended, was appointed by Parliament to be Read in all Churches and Chappels.

In *Aprill* Anno 1551. An unaccountable Sweating Sickness happened, and held till *October*; of which vast numbers of people dyed: Most that were taken with it dying in 24 Hours, or sooner; it seizing mostly on lusty young Men, and very little on Women, Children, or aged people; and of it dyed *Henry Duke of Suffolk*, and his brother, Sons to *Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk*; both of the Royal Blood by the Mothers side, viz *Mary* younger Sister to *Henry the 8th*: So that the Dukdome fell to *Henry Grey Marquess of Dorset*, who had married the Lady *Frances*, Eldest Daughter to *Brandon*, and *Mary* his Wife.

And now the Duke of *Northumberland* growing powerful, and labouring to get the King at his disposal, to bring his purposes about; found he could not do it unless the Duke of *Somerset* were Removed: And the feud growing hot between them, the Duke of *Somerset* (by the perswasion of some private Enemies, Employed by his Adversary) went Armed to the Council under his Surcoat; where the Duke of *Northumberland* feignedly pretending to Clasp him about, as in Friendship, discovered his Coat of Male, and found Weapons about him. Whereupon *Northumberland* laying hold on the opportunity, Charged him with an Intention to have Murthered some of the Kings Privy Counsellors, and afterwards produced Witnesses to aver, he had before come with Armed Men to attempt his Life, but that his Courage failed him; and one of his followers, when he returned, demanding if he had done it, and he saying No; replied, then you are undone: Upon this, with divers of his Favorites, he was sent to the Tower; and process

process being drawn up against him, he was Tried by his Peers in *Westminster Hall*, on two Articles.

1. For *High Treason*, viz. That he had not only Imprudently but Treacherously administered the weighty affairs of Government.

2. For *Conspiring the Death of Northumberland*, who was a *Privy Counsellor*, which by the new Law was *Fellony*;

Of the former he Acquitted himself; wherupon the Ax being taken away, such a shout arose in the Hall among the Common People, that it was heard to *Charing Cross*; but on the other Article he was found Guilty and Condemned; but it was a considerable time before they could constrain the King to Sign the Warrant for his Execution: which he did, not without Tears; Saying he was the *unhappiest Creature Living*: For at his Birth he had been the Death of his Mother: And had since (tho, against his Inclination) signed the Death of one of her Brothers; and now they urged him to do the like for the Noble Duke his Uncle; and therefore concluded, the Lord Judge between me and you, that Constrain me to do this against my mind. However having got the Warrant signed, they hastened the Duke's Execution; and diverted the Kings Melancholly (the mean while) with Balls, Plays, and Musick. And so infatuated was this Great Man, that according to the opinion of divers, had he thought upon demanding his Clergy, he might have saved his Life, his Crime by the new Act being only *Fellony*. However he made a very Penitent and Christian-like end, much bewailing he had forwarded his Brothers Destruction, and now saw it brought his own upon himself, by opening a way to his Enemies. He lost his Head on *Tower-Hill*, and was much Lamented by all sorts of people, except his enveterate Enemies, who Rejoyced at his removal to another World; and in his fall many of his Favourits bore their part;

by

by *Northumberland's* contrivance, viz. Sir *Ralph Vane* and Sir *Thomas Arundel*, Beheaded for Conspiring with *Somerset* to Kill *Northumberland*, the latter of which declared his Blood should be a Bolster for the Duke of *Northumberland* as long as he Lived; (intimating thereby he should have a troubled Conscience) and all of them professed their Innocency to the last, as to the Crimes they were charged with.

Doctor *Ridley*, Bishop of *London*, Preaching before the Young King of the excellency of *Charity* and *Almsdeeds*, he was so affected with his Sermon, that thinking he directly pointed at him, who was in the highest Station, after the Sermon was ended, he held a private Conference with him how he might effectually bestow his *Charity*; who advised him to fend for the Mayor and Aldermen of *London*, who would give him satisfaction in that matter, as being most acquainted with the needs of the Poor; which he did; and after consulting with them, allotted them *Christs Hospital* (formerly the *Grey Fryars* of *St. Francis* Order) *St. Thomas's Hospital*, and *Bridewel*, dividing the Poor into three Ranks, 1. *Poor by Impotency*. 2. *The Poor by Casualty*.

3. *The Thriftless Poor*. And soon after this, the King fell Sick of a Languishing Disease, which began with a *Hedick Feaver*, and by degrees inclined to a *Consumption*: When *Northumberland* who had gotten the power into his hands, was Plotting how (if the King Dyed) he might get the Crown into his Family, and at last concluded to lay his Project with the Duke of *Suffolk*, which was, That his Youngest Son *Dudley* Lord *Gilford*, should Marry the Duke of *Suffolk's* Eldest Daughter, the Lady *Jane*, who was of the Blood Royal; and that they would prevail with the King to Disinherit his two Sisters, and by his Will appoint her Queen, if the Dutcheß of *Suffolk* would be so contented,

whose

whose Right was before her Daughter. And indeed, this *Northumberland* prevailed with the Languishing King to do, under a specious pretence of securing the Reformed Religion; on which, to serve his ends, he laid a mighty stress, tho' himself was not much concern'd for any, as will appear in the next Reign.

Upon this account divers Marriages were contracted, and the Nuptials celebrated, viz. The Pious and Virtuous Lady *Jane*, Eldest Daughter to the Duke of *Suffolk*, in a fatal hour was Married to the Lord *Guilford Dudley*, Fourth Son to the Earl of *Northumberland*; for all his other Sons were Matched before: *Catharine*, another Daughter of the Earl of *Suffolk's*, was Married to the Earl of *Pembrooks* eldest Son; and *Mary* a third Daughter, some what deformed, to *Cates*, the Kings Master Porter; and the Duke of *Northumberland* gave *Catharine*, his youngest Daughter, to the Lord *Hastings*, Son to the Earl of *Huntington*.

Whilst these things were doing, the Kings Sickness much encreased; for *Northumberland* had displaced his Physitians, and put him into the hands of a Woman to cure, who it is thought hastened him to his Grave; for no sooner had they procured him by his Will, which was read in the hearing of the *Counselors*, *Judges*, &c. And confirmed by their Assents, to Disinherit *Mary* and *Elizabeth* his Sisters, whose Interest (as *Northumberland* said) was so closely Joyned, that if the Crown fell to either of them, it must first come to the Lady *Mary*, who was a professed Papist; and not by any entreaties to be brought over to the Reformed Religion, and by his said Will to appoint the Lady *Jane* his Successor; but plain Symptoms of Death appeared. And not above Three Hours before he Dyed, thinking no body had been near he thus Piously Prayed.

Lord

Lord God deliver me out of this Miserable and Wretched Life; Take me amongst thy Chosen; howbeit not my will, but thy will be done. Lord I Commit my Spirit to Thee; O Lord, thou knowest how Happy it were for me to be with thee; yet for thy Chosens sake, if it be thy will, send me Life and Health, that I may truly Serve thee. O my Lord Bless thy People, and save thine Inheritance: O Lord God, save thy Chosen People of England: O my Lord God, defend this Realm from Popery, and maintain thy True Religion; that I and my People may Praise thy Holy Name. Amen.

About three hours afterward, he said, *I faint; Lord, have mercy upon me, and receive my Spirit*; and so yielded up the Ghost. The Conjectures how this Sickness came upon the King, were various among the People; some that it was caused by his smelling to an Impositioned Nosegay, presented him for a *New-Years-Gift*; others, That *Northumberland's* Woman purposely destroyed him; and such indeed was then that Dukes power, that though the Kings Physitians shook their Heads, as much grieved, yet they durst not utter their Minds. He was a Prince exceeding Pious, and Learned to a Miracle, considering his Years, in *Latin*, *Greek*, *French*, *Italian*, *Spanish*; *Musick*, *Logick*, &c. He Dyed the 6th of *July*, *Anno Dom.* 1553; in the 7th Year of his Reign, and the 16th of his Age; having Reigned 6 Years, 5 Months, and 8 Days; and was Buried without any great Solemnity at *Westminster*.

In this Kings Reign one *George Paris*, a *German*, was Burnt in *Smithfield* for *Arianisme*, in denying the Divinity of our Saviour. Three *Whales* and divers *Dolphins* were taken in the *Thames*, and on the Coast. A Woman at *Middleton* near *Oxford* brought forth a Monstrous Child with two Heads, and two Bodies joyned together, of the Female Sex, and all other Members proportionable, the Bodies being as it were

K k

Head

Head and Tail, one Head at one end, and the other at t'other; it Lived 14 Days, and was killed at last by Cold, in being too often exposed naked, to satisfy Peoples curiosity. A great blow of Gunpowder was given in a House near the *Tower*, which killed Fifteen Gunpowder-Makers, shattered divers Houses, and wounded many Persons in them.

Remarks on the Principallity of Wales.

THE Principallity of *Wales* does strictly contain but Twelve Countries, and is commonly Divided into *North-Wales* and *South-Wales*;

North-Wales Contains

Flinshire,
Mertionethshire,

Anglesey,
Montgomeryshire,

Carnarvanshire,
Denbeighshire.

South-Wales Contains

Cardiganshire,
Glamorganshire,

Pembrookshire,
Brecknockshire.

Caermarthenshire,
Radnorshire.

Of each of which I shall give you a brief Account Alphabetically.

1. *ANGLESEY* Island, called *Mam Cimbiz*, or *The Mother of Wales*, for its Fertility, Rich Pastures, breeding store of Cattle, &c. It is divided from *Carnarvanshire* by the Water or River *Mennay*, the rest encompassed with the *Irish Sea*. It contains 6 Hundreds, 74 Parishes, 2 Market Towns, 4 Rivers, 8 Bridges, and 2 Chafes; It sends Members to Parliament 2, viz. *Beaumaris* 1, and a Knight of the Shire. This Town was Built by King *Edward the First*, and stands advantageous for a Passage to *Ireland*; *Newborough* is a place of Antiquity, and once a Court of the *British Princes*; The chief Rivers are *Llannon*, *Guynt*, *Keveny*, *Alow*, and *Brant*:

2. *BRECKNOCKSHIRE*, tho' full of Hills, yet is accommodated with very fruitful Plaines, and Watered with pleasant Rivers, producing Cattle, Wild and Tame Goats, some Venison, store of Fish, and Fowl. It is Bounded with *Cardiganshire*, *Caermarthenshire*, *Glamorganshire*, *Monmouthshire*, and *Radnorshire*: It contains 6 Hundreds, and 4 Market Towns. It sends 2 Members to Parliament, viz. *Brecknock* 1, and 1 Knight of the Shire. At *Llanvaethan* is a Meer that is said to have swallowed up a City that stood in the place

Head
r'other
Cold,
People
given
Gump
wound

Rei

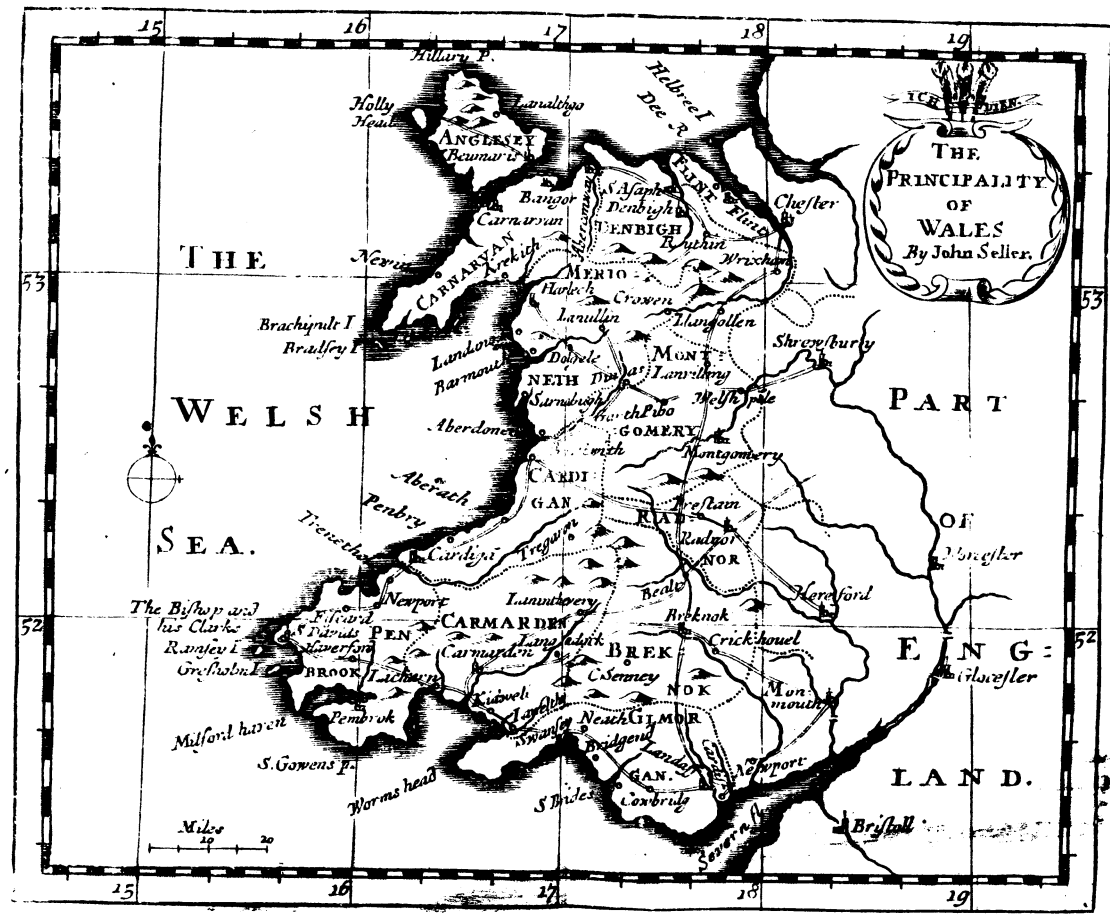
TH
South-4

Flin
Mer

Car
Gla
Of eat

1.
Wales.
It is
the r
74 P
It fen
of the
stand
of Al
River

2.
mod.
vers,
of P
shire,
6 H
ame
is a



place of it, and through it runs the River *Levenney*, keeping its own Stream unmixed; *Hay* was once a Memorable Place, but Ruined in the Rebellion of *Owen Glendour*. *Beft* is renowned for being the Seat of *Aurelius Ambrosius*. The Seats of the Nobility are *Crickhowal Castle* and *Tretmor Castle*, belonging to the Duke of *Beaufort*.

3. *CARDIGANSHIRE* lies (on its West part) commodious to the *Irish Sea*, and the rest Bounded by *Caermardenshire*, *Pembrokeshire*, *Brecknockshire*, *Radnorshire*, *Montgomery* and *Monmouthshire*: It is very Hilly, tho' well Watered with Rivers, and has in divers places large Mears and Pools. It contains 5 Hundreds, 64 Parishes, 4 Market Towns; and has a Bishop belonging to it: Its principal River is *Tivy*, which Waters its South Borders, and branches into the County, and in it are 13 Bridges, and 1 Park. It sends Members to Parliament 2, viz. *Cardigan* 1, and 1 Knight of the Shire. *Cardigan*, the Shire Town, was Walled about and Fortified with a Castle by *Gilbert D' Clare*, who was Lord of the whole County, by the Gift of King *Henry* the First.

4. *CARNARVANSHIRE* has in it divers Meers and Pools, some branching Rivers, and a sprinkling of Hills: It affords some Corn, store of Pasture, and a considerable quantity of Cattle. It is Bounded on the West by the *Irish Sea* and the *Isle of Anglesey*, and the South has the *Sea* flowing to it, as likewise the North; so that what remains to the Land-ward, is Bounded by *Denbighshire*, and *Merionethshire*. It contains 7 Hundreds, 68 Parishes, 6 Market Towns, 17 Rivers, and 3 Castles. *Carnarvan* was Built by *Edward* the First, on the Ruins of the Antient *Segontium*, where was said to be found the Body of *Constantius*, Father to *Constantine* the Great, Anno 1285. And here *Edward* the Second was Born. It sends Members to Parliament 2, viz. *Carnarvan* 1, and 1 Knight of the Shire. The Seats of the Lord *Vaughan*, Baron of *Emlyn*, &c. are *Golden Grove* and *Emlyn*. The Bishop of *Bangor*'s Seat, *Bangor Place*.

5. *CAERMARTHENSHIRE* is Watered by the River *Towy* and others. It abounds in Hills, tho' mostly of a moderate height; and in some places is Woody, and a great many Cattle are bred up in it. It is Bounded with the *Sea*, *Glamorganshire*, *Brecknockshire*, *Cardiganshire*, and *Pembrokeshire*. *Carmarden* is strongly Walled and Defended by a Castle. Here was Born *Merlin*, the famous British Prophet, who foretold in the several Ages Changes of Government. On the high Hills of this Shire are two Meers, in one of them is bred a Fish that has but one Eye; and the other has in

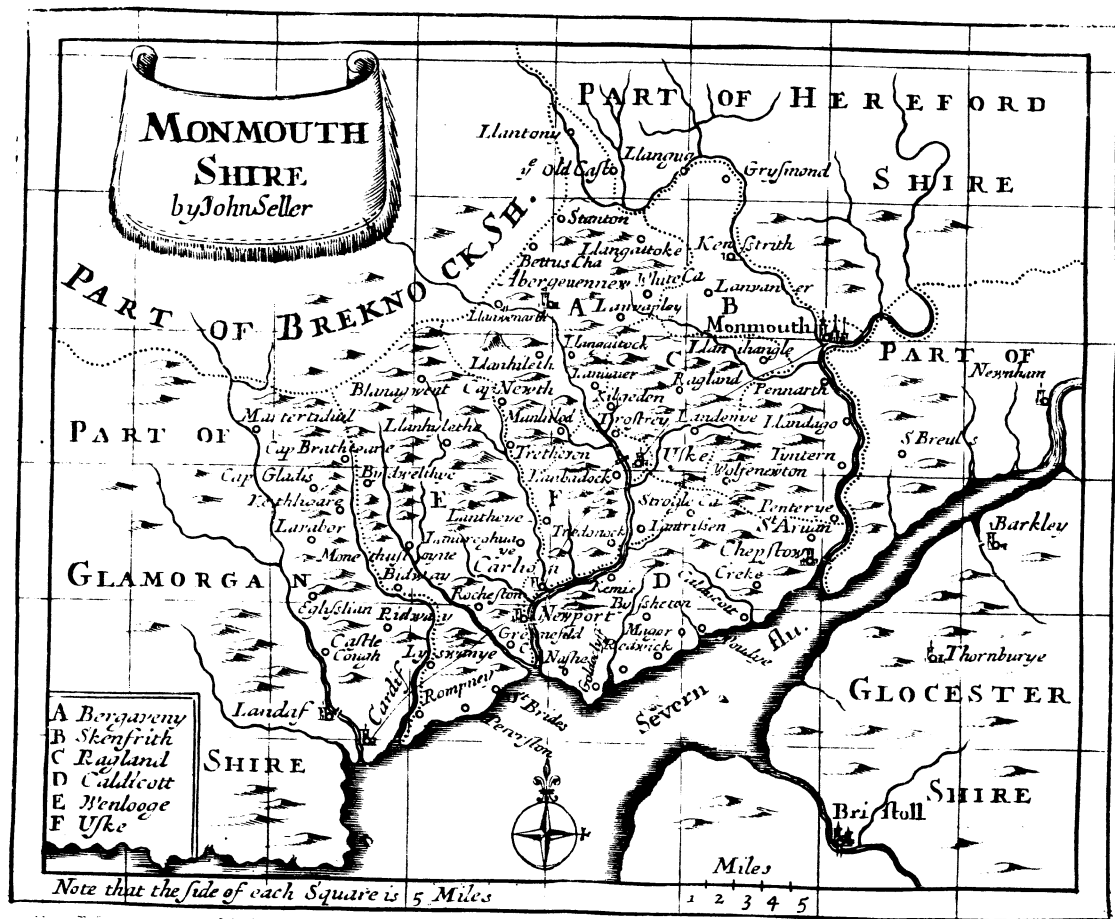
is a floating Island, in which one no sooner sets his Foot, but it seems in all appearance to drive further off from Shoar. This Shire contains 6 Hundreds, in which are 87 Parishes, 8 Market Towns, 28 Rivers great and small. It sends Members to Parliament 2, viz. *Carmarden* 1, and 1 Knight of the Shire. The Seat of the Bishop of *St. Davids, Abergwilly*.

6. *DENBIGHSHIRE* is pretty well stored with Hills, tho' it has Valleys that produce good Pasture, and Corn, and breeds up store of Cattle. It is pleasantly Watered with the Rivers *Clwyd, Alen, and Dee*; Bounded by *Flintshire, Cheshire, Shropshire, Merionethshire, Carnarvonshire*, and the *Sea*; It contains 12 Hundreds, 57 Parishes, 4 Market Towns, and 24 great and small Rivers, 6 Bridges, 2 Castles, and 6 Parks. It sends Members to Parliament 2, viz. *Denbigh* 1, and 1 Knight of the Shire. *Denbigh*, the Shire Town, was Walled about and Fortified with a Castle by *Henry Lacy*, Earl of *Lincoln*, in the Reign of *Edward* the First. On the top of high Hills, called *Moilealy Hills*, are very large Springs: *Lullin* and *Brexham* are places of great Antiquity, and Memorable for having been the Seats of *British* Princes.

7. *FLINTSHIRE*, tho' small, is yet a pretty pleasant County, Watered by the flowing of *Dee, Clwyd*, and other Rivers. It produces Corn, Cattle, Fish, Fowl, Wooll, Butter, Cheese, &c. It is Bounded by *Denbighshire, Shropshire, Cheshire*, the River *Dee*, and the Ocean. It contains 5 Hundreds, 28 Parishes, 3 Market Towns, 4 Castles, 2 Bridges, and 2 Parks. The Castle of *Flint*, Founded by *Henry* the Second, and Finished by *Edward* the First, gave reception to King *Richard* the Second when he came out of *Ireland* and lost his Crown. This County is famous for *St. Winifrid's Well*, called *Holy Well*, formerly much frequented, partly by way of Pilgrimage, and partly for the great Virtue its Waters was reputed to have in the Cure of many Distempers. This Spring is held by some to have risen upon the falling of the Virgin *Winifrid's* Blood, when to save her Chastity she lost her Head, by a *Pagan* Prince; and that the Stones that look Bed at the bottom, still bear a tincture of it. Many Miracles have been held to have been done by this Water; but these I look on as Monkish Fables; yet certain it is, that out of this Well runs a very pleasant Stream, and that the Water is Medicinal. This Shire sends Members to Parliament 2, viz. *Flint* 1, and 1 Knight of the Shire. At *Kilben* in this Shire is a little Well that keeps a constant Ebb and Flow like the Ocean. The Seat of the Bishop of the Diocese is *St. Asaph*.

6. D
it has V
flore of
Ales, and
shire, Ca
Parishes
a Castle
Denbigh
was Wa
Lincoln,
Hills, ca
ham are
the Sea

7. *F*
Watere
duces C
Eounde
the Oci
4 Casti
Henry t
to King
his Cre
Holy W
and pa
the Cu
have ri
fave ho
the Ste
Many I
but the
of this
Medici
and t
that ke
the Bu



8. *GLAMORGANSHIRE*, its South and West part open to the Sea, and the rest bordering with *Cardigan*, *Brecon*, and *Monmouthshires*. It is mostly accommodated with hills and Valleys, branched with some pleasant Rivers. *Llandaff* in this Shire is a Bishops See; *Glamorgan* Live contains 10 Hundreds, 118 Parishes, 10 Market Towns, 16 Rivers, 5 Castles, 6 Bridges, and 5 Parks. It sends Members to Parliament 2, viz. *Cardiff* 1, and 1 Knight of the Shire. The chief Town and Episcopal See is *Llandaff*, tho' *Cardiff* is famous, as having been the residence of the renowned *Fitz Hamon*, who with his *Norman Knights*, in the Reign of *W. Rufus*, beat *Rhesus* Prince of *Wales* out of his Country, and kept his Court in the strong Castle he built, in the Hall whereof are yet to be seen the Ensigns of him and his Knights; and in this Castle is held the Audit for the Earl of *Pembrok's* Estate in *Wales*. *Llandaff* contains a Castle and fine Cathedral. At *Aberbarry* is a Cave at the bottom of a Hill, the Mouth whereof is a gaping Cleft or Chink, into which the Wind entering, makes harmonious Musick, like the sound of Cymballs. And near *Barry* on the Cliffs is often a sound as if Smiths were at work. The Seats of the Nobility are *Swanzy Castle*, belonging to the Duke of *Beaufort*; *Cardiff Castle*, *Caerphilly Castle*, to the Earl of *Pembrook*; *Coyt Castle*, to the Earl of *Leicester*; *Llandaff Palace*, to the Bishop, &c.

9. *MERIONETHSHIRE*, is partly Watered with the River *Dee*, which entering the North-East point, falls into a Lake or Meer, at *Bala*; as does the River *Trowyn*. *Riauder* proceeds from *Dee*. There are some very large Hills in this Shire, yet the Plains afford Wood, Pasture, and a good sprinkling of Corn and Cattle. It is divided into 6 Hundreds, containing 27 Parishes, 3 Market Towns, 26 Rivers small and great, 2 Castles, 7 Bridges; It is Bounded with *Cardigan*, *Cernarvan*, *Denbigh*, and *Montgomeryshires*, and the *Irish Sea*. It sends to Parliament only 1 Knight of the Shire. *Harlech*, the principal Town of this Shire, is more noted for its stately Castle, than any other Ornament. The Pool or Lake at *Bala* is never observed to be fill'd by Land Floods, though rising never so high; yet in Tempestuous Weather swelleth above its Banks.

10. *MONMOUTHSHIRE* did formerly belong to the Principality of *Wales*, and is therefore now brought in amongst them; tho' in the Reign of King *Charles* the Second it was made an *English County*, the Judges keeping the Assizes there, as in other *English Counties*. But being omitted in its proper place, I thought it better to place it among the *Welsh Counties*, than to leave it quite out;

For being a pleasant County, having the advantage of the River *Severn* to Water it, produces much Corn, Cattle, Pastures, Wooll, &c. It is Bounded by *Severn*, (a River to which *Severn* the Roman Emperour gave Name, on a memorable Battle fought on its Banks) *Brecknock*, *Hereford*, *Glamorgan*, and *Gloucestershires*. It is divided into 6 Hundreds, containing 127 Parishes, 15 Rivers, 7 Market Towns, 7 Castles, 14 Bridges, and 8 Parks. It sends Members to Parliament 2. viz. *Monmouth* 1, and 1 Knight of the Shire. The Town of *Monmouth* is held to be the place where King *Arthur* kept his Court; and that it has been an Accademy of Philosophy and Arts, The Birth-place of *Amphibalus*, whose Disciple our Proto Martyr *St. Alban* was; and here King *Henry* the Fifth was Born. *Usk* is a place of Antiquity, and considerable in this Shire. *Abergavenny*, &c. The Seats of the Nobility are *Troy House*, *Monmouth Castle*, *Ragland Castle*, *Chepstow Castle*, *Tintern Abby*, and *Chepstow Grange*, belonging to the Duke of *Beaufort*; *Abergavenny Castle*, to the Lord *Abergavenny*; *St. Julian*, to the Lord *Herbert*, Baron of *Cherbury*; *Matheerne Palace*, to the Bishop.

11. *MONTGOMERYSHIRE* receives great advantage from the River *Severn*, over which are divers considerable Bridges, This River in many branches winds very pleasantly among the Hills, Fertilizing the Valleys and Plaines, so that the Earth produces sufficient Plenty where the barren Hills are not Interposing. It is Bounded with *Cardiganshire*, *Radnorshire*, *Shropshire*, *Denbighshire*, and *Merionethshire*. It contains 7 Hundereds, in which are 47 Parishes, 6 Market Towns, 25 Rivers, 3 Castles, 6 Bridges, and 1 Chase. It sends Members to Parliament 2, viz. *Montgomery* 1, and 1 Knight of the Shire. *Montgomery* is pleasantly Situated, and has a very strong Castle appertaining to it. *Dolevere* is founded on large Antiquity, and some others. The Seats of the Nobility are *Powis Castle* and *Buttingto*, belonging to the Marquess of *Powis*; *Llunere Lodge* and *Llystin*, to the Lord *Herbert*, Baron of *Cherbury*.

12. *PEMBROOKSHIRE* lies very advantageous to the Sea, *St. David's* being the extream point of Land, from which in the Sea are those dangerous Rocks called *The Bishop and his Clerks*. This County is not much Mountainous unless to the North-East part. It is Bounded by *Cardiganshire*, *Carmardenshire*, and the Sea. *Milford Haven* opening with a large Stream to its Southward, and the River *Douglody* makes the other branches. It is thereby pretty Fruitful, and much subject to Seafaring Trade; It contains 7 Hundreds, 145 Parishes, 9 Market Towns, 6 Rivers, 1 Bishoprick, 5 Castles,

Castles, 7 Bridges, 2 Forrests, and 1 Parks. It sends Members to Parliament 3, viz. *Haverford-Wesbury* 1, and 1 Knight of the Shire. And tho' here *Pembrok* is accounted the County Town, yet *St. Davids* is more remarkable, as having been an Archiepiscopal See, translated from *Illa Legionum*, by the great Archbishop *Desi*, now stiled *St. David*; whose Day is kept by the Native Britains the First of *March*, in memory of a great Battel he gained over the Saxons; and the wearing the *Leek* comes from his ordering the Soldiers on his part, the better to be distinguished in Battel, every one to place a *Leek* in his cap. The Isle of *Skane* in this County is almost all over-grown with Wild Thyme.

13. *RADNORSHIRE* has many pleasant Valleys in the Mid-land parts, producing Corn, and breeds plenty of Cattle, unless where the Hills hinder; It is pleasantly Watered by the River *Uze*, which winds on the Southern side of it, and spreads branching into it, receiving other Rivers as *Ithon*, *Wewerly*, *Dulas*, &c. It abounds in fish, and particularly store of Salmon. This Shire is Bounded by *Montgomeryshire*, *Shropshire*, *Herefordshire*, *Brecknockshire*, and *Cardiganshire*. It contains 6 Hundreds, 52 Parishes, 4 Market Towns, 12 Rivers, 5 Castles, 5 Bridges, and 3 Forrests. It sends Members to Parliament 2, viz. *Radnor* 1, and 1 Knight of the Shire. *Radnor* is the Ancient *Magnus* of *Antonie*, and the station of the Roman Regiment called the *Pacentine*, tho' in Beauty and Building it is Inferiour to *Prestain*.

And thus much shall suffice to be said of the Principality of *Wales*.

The Reign of Queen MARY the First.

KING *Edward* was no sooner Dead, but the Lords of the Duke of *Northumberland's* party halted to Proclaim the Lady *Jane* Queen; and in order to do it, sent for the Lord Mayor of *London*, six Aldermen, and six of the Common Council, to *Greenwich*, where the King lay dead; and declared to them his death, which before was kept as secret as possible. Moreover shewing them his Will, and the Letters Pattents with the Great Seal made fourteen Days before, causing them to

Swear Allegiance to the *Lady Jane* as their Sovereign Lady; and now the Policy was to surprize the Lady *Mary*, whom they thought knew nothing of the King's Death, or their Proceedings; for it had been carry'd on very closely. But she having secret Intelligence from her Friends at Court, lest *St. Edmunds Bury* on pretence she feared the Infection, one of her Servants being dead of the Plague, and Riding forty Miles, came to *Framingham Castle* in *Suffolk*, about Eighty Miles from *London*; considering that being near the Sea, if Fortune turned against her, she might Escape into *France*. And here taking upon her the stile of Queen, (for King *Henry* at his Death repenting his Illegitimizing his two Daughters, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, had by his last Will appointed they should Successively Reign in default of Issue) she dispatched Letters to her Friends and Allies, that they should hasten to come to her.

This was no sooner known by the Lords at *London*, but the Lady *Jane* was immediately Proclaimed Queen: Yet she received the *Regalia* unwillingly, not without some Sighs and Tears, which Presaged the Misfortune she was violently thrust upon; so that it plainly appeared to all present, it was much against her will she ascended this height of Honour; and indeed as she passed through the City, tho' there were crouds of Gazers, yet very few Shouts or Acclamations of Joy, as in such cases are usual, were heard: Which gave courage to the contrary Party, who heitherto had kept silence; but now began to grow bold in their discourses; and the Council sitting, a Letter was presented from the Lady *Mary*, wherein she commanded the Lords to repair to her, acknowledg her the Right Heir to the Crown, and their Lawful Princess, and do their Duties and Services, as became Loyal Subjects. Many that

that envied *Northumberland's* Greatness, hereupon began to encline to her Party; but then they found it could not be well contrived to bring her to *London*, as Queen, whilst *Northumberland's* Presence hindered; whereupon hearing that the *Suffolk-Men*, and a great part of *Norfolk*, had promised her their Aid, upon condition of enjoying the freedom of Religion, they concluded it was convenient to send Forces against her, that she might be suppressed before she became Strong; and tho' the Duke of *Northumberland* would have shifted it, Forces were raised, and he appointed General; and so on the 13th of *June* he set out from *London*; but was much daunted when he heard none of the Multitude that crowded to see him pass along, bid him good speed: Which he noted to the Lord *Grey* as an Omen of bad success. However he Marched slowly towards *Cambridge*, and in the mean while the Lady *Mary's* Party greatly encreased by the coming over of the Earls of *Bath* and *Suffex*, Sir *Thomas Cornwallis*, Sir *Henry Jernington*, Sir *Robert Drury*, Sir *John Williams*, Sir *Robert Waldgrave*, and others; and soon after Sir *Edward Hastings*, Brother to the Earl of *Huntington*, Revolted from the Duke of *Northumberland*, with 4000 Foot he had Raised by his order; for which he was after created Earl of *Lomborough*.

Soon after this, six Ships with Stores, Ammunition and Provision, which the Duke had caused to Watch the Coast, and Intercept *Mary*, if she should fly, fell into her hands, as driven by stress of Weather into *Yarmouth*, when a great part of her Forces were there, by whom they were seized. And Sir *Henry Jerningham* consigned them to her use. Having by this means got a Train of Artillery, she Marched towards *Northumberland*, Snow-Ball like, gathering as she proceeded; which made the Duke send to the Lords at *London* to sup-

supply him with more Forces, for on the Muster he found many were Deserted, and till their coming he resolved to stay at *Cambridge*; but they hearing how things went, and finding the People unwilling to engage, began more to consult their own safety, than any other matter; and leaving the *Tower*, they met at *Bainard's Castle*; and there contrary to their solemn promises, they consulted to Depose the Lady *Jane*, whom they had so lately advanced to the Throne; and the Earl of *Arrundel* being Spokesman, boldly declared the necessity of it, inveighing bitterly against the Duke of *Northumberland*, recounting many things that have been already mentioned of him, urging the unlawfulness of what they had done; and that there was no better Cure of Error, than mature and timely Repentance; and therefore he besought them all present, with one Heart and Mind to endeavour to the utmost that *Mary* (the undoubted Lawful Heir of the Crown) might presently be Proclaimed Queen. See in this the wonderful Conversion Fear can work in Mens minds, for untill he perceived the Lady *Mary* Powerful, and likely to come in by Force, except *Northumberland*, he was the most violent against her.

Upon this Advice, and some other Debates, it was agreed the Lady *Mary* should be Proclaimed Queen; for the Earl of *Pembroke* saying he heartily agreed with *Arrundel*, and laying his Hand on his Sword, Swore *He would try it with any one that should presume to maintain the contrary*, most became willing, and the rest were carried away in the stream of Power; and so sending for the Lord Mayor and Aldermen, they went to *Chapel Cross*, and there, to the great wonderment of the People, Proclaimed *Mary* Queen; and passing to *St. Paul's*, *Te Deum* was Sung, sending some to take possession of the *Tower*, and others to Summon the Duke of *Suffolk*,
laying

laying all Excuses aside, to appear at the Council-Board.

The Duke perceiving Ruin threatned him and his Family, by laying too great a stress on Treacherous Friends, and drawn into a Snare by *Northumberland's* subtilty, he yet concluded to use such means as he hoped might avert the coming Storm; wherefore upon this notice he went to his Daughters Chamber of State, causing her to lay aside her Princely Ornaments, Adviling her not to take it grievously that she was to return home, and live a Private Life: To which, with a composed Countenance, she Reply'd, *Most loving Father, I with more Joy and Gladness entertain the Message you now bring me, than that, when forc against my will, you placed me in the Throne. I then displeased my self that I might shew my Obedience to you and my Mother. I believe I have greatly Offended in what I have done, but now I willingly Obey you, and am well contented to renounce the Crown and to confess my fault; if at last so great an offence may be wiped away by an acknowledgment of my Error.* After this, she retired to her Closet, and the Ladies that waited on her, were discharged from that Office, and desired to retire to their respective Habitations; which they did, tho' not without Tears, to see Innocence precipitated into so great a misfortune as was likely to follow.

The Duke of *Suffolk* after this, went to the Council of Lords, and subscribed the last Proclamation; and thereupon the Earl of *Arrundel* and divers others, posted to Queen *Mary* (for so now I must stile her) with a great Train, and procured their Pardons. The Duke of *Northumberland* somewhat late, hearing of these Proceedings, in much perturbation of mind, shewed his meanness of Spirit, in running into the Street at *Cambridge*, and Proclaiming Queen *Mary*, throwing up his Cap, and capering amongst the croud, as if he had done
it

it with all the sincerity and alacrity imaginable; when every body knew Fear, and hope of Pardon, compelled him to it. Yet a few days after, he and divers others, whilst they were preparing for Flight, as doubting the worst, were Arrested by the Lord *Arrundel*, and convey'd to the *Tower of London*, and the Army he commanded Disbanded, and ordered on pain of being reputed Rebels to repair immediatly to their several Houses; and the Virtuous Lady *Jane* (after ten Days Acting the Queen as on a Stage) by special order confin'd to the *Tower*, The Marquess of *Northampton* was Imprisoned, and divers others of Note, who they suggested were any way concerned in this business; and the Lady *Elizabeth*, upon her Sisters coming towards *London*, went to meet her Sister, and Congratulated her Success, highly commending her for so undauntedly pursuing her Right to the Crown; and upon her enterance into *London* she caused the Duke of *Norfolk*, and *Edward Courtney*, Son to the Marquess of *Excester* Beheaded in *Henry* the Eighth's time, to be set at Liberty, as also *Stephen Gardener*, and all the *Romish Clergy* were released from their confinement, with many others; Constituting *Gardener* Lord Chancellour of *England*, restoring the deprived Popish Bishops to their Offices and Dignities, outing those of the Reformed Religion that had by King *Edward* been preferred to those Bishopricks, as *London*, *Winchester*, *Durham*, *Worcester*, *Chichester*, &c. But for all this Dr. *Bourn* Preaching at *St. Paul's Cross*, and bitterly inveighing against the Reformed Religion, had a Dagger flung at him, whose mortal Point narrowly missed his Breast, tho' the party that did it (upon the narrowest search and scrutiny) could not be discovered.

Things being a little settled, the Queen by Advice of her Council chosen for the purpose, proceeded to Revenge

ge herself on her opposers, and procured the of *Northumberland*, the Earl of *Warwick*, his Eldest and the Marquess of *Northampton* to be Try'd and mn'd for High Treason, and soon after the Duke brought to the Scaffold on *Tower-Hill*, where he d himself (in hopes of Life) a Roman Catholick; g all present to return to the *Mother Church*, and embrace a new uncertain Religion that had work'd so Mischiefs and Disorders in the Kingdom: And that own part he always embraced and loved the Religion d from his Ancestors, with much more to the purpose. But by the way pray hear what he said g *Edward* when he perswaded him to exclude his from the Crown, which I should not have men- had he by his Ambition brought none but him- this kind of Misfortune.

told him, *The Lady Mary* his Eldest Sister was a d Roman Catholick, and if she came to the Crown, destroy the Reformed Religion, and therefore it was ty of a good and Religious Prince to set light by all l ties and respects of Blood, in regard of the Glory of d the benefit of his Subjects Salvation: That ven- awaited those that should do otherwise; for when this as ended, they must appear before Gods high Tribunal, o give an Account of all their Actions, either to re- be Reward of Eternal Life, or the Doom of Eternal

But this was then to serve his ends. And I God too many in our days do not make Religion ence to advantage themselves. One thing more arkable in this great Mans fall, of which it is said k exceeding notice; viz. As he passed to the when first committed, a Woman out of a Bal- hook a bloody Handkerchief, saying, Look you be Blood of a right Noble Man and the Kings Unkle, was shed through your wicked Treachery; and now cryeth

it with all the sincerity and alacrity imaginable; every body knew Fear, and hope of Pardon, com him to it. Yet a few days after, he and divers of whilst they were preparing for Flight, as doubt worst, were Arrested by the Lord *Arrundel*, an vey'd to the *Tower of London*, and the Army h manded Disbanded, and ordered on pain of be puted Rebels to repair immediatly to their Houses; and the Virtuous Lady *Jane* (after te Acting the Queen as on a Stage) by special ordi find to the *Tower*, The Marquess of *Northampton* Imprisoned, and divers others of Note, who the gested were any way concerned in this business the Lady *Elizabeth*, upon her Sisters coming to *London*, went to meet her Sister, and Congrat her Success, highly commending her for so undat ly pursuing her Right to the Crown; and up entrance into *London* she caused the Duke of *A* and *Edward Courtney*, Son to the Marquess of *A* Beheaded in *Henry the Eighth's* time, to be fet berty, as also *Stephen Gardener*, and all the *Romish* were released from their confinement, with m rthers; Constituting *Gardener* Lord Chancellor *England*, restoring the deprived Popish Bishops t Offices and Dignities, cutting those of the Re Religion that had by King *Edward* been prefer those Bishopricks, as *London*, *Winchester*, *Durban* *cester*, *Chichester*, &c. But for all this Dr. *Bourn* ing at *St. Paul's Cross*, and bitterly inveighing the Reformed Religion, had a Dagger flung whose mortal Point narrowly missed his Brea the party that did it (upon the narrowest sea scrutiny) could not be discovered.

Things being a little settled, the Queen by of her Council chosen for the purpose, proces

Revenge herself on her opposers, and procured the Duke of *Northumberland*, the Earl of *Warwick*, his Eldest Son, and the Marquess of *Northampton* to be Try'd and Condemn'd for High Treason, and soon after the Duke was brought to the Scaffold on *Tower-Hill*, where he declared himself (in hopes of Life) a Roman Catholick; *Advising all present to return to the Mother Church, and not to embrace a new uncertain Religion that had work'd so many Mischiefs and Disorders in the Kingdom: And that for his own part he always embraced and loved the Religion he received from his Ancestors, with much more to the same purpose.* But by the way pray hear what he said to King *Edward* when he perswaded him to exclude his Sisters from the Crown, which I should not have mention'd had he by his Ambition brought none but himself to this kind of Misfortune.

He told him, *The Lady Mary his Eldest Sister was a professed Roman Catholick, and if she came to the Crown, would destroy the Reformed Religion, and therefore it was the Duty of a good and Religious Prince to set light by all natural ties and respects of Blood, in regard of the Glory of God and the benefit of his Subjects Salvation: That vengeance awaited those that should do otherwise; for when this Life was ended, they must appear before Gods high Tribunal, there to give an Account of all their Actions, either to receive the Reward of Eternal Life, or the Doom of Eternal Death.* But this was then to serve his ends. And I pray God too many in our days do not make Religion a pretence to advantage themselves. One thing more is remarkable in this great Mans fall, of which it is said he took exceeding notice; *viz.* As he passed to the *Tower* when first committed, a Woman out of a Balcony shook a bloody Handkerchief, saying, *Look you here's the Blood of a right Noble Man and the Kings Uncle, which was shed through your wicked Treachery; and now cryeth*

cryeth for Revenge against you. But his profession of the Popish Religion saved not his Life; tho' it is supposed Dr. *Healb* his Confessor, had on this account put him in great hopes of Pardon, which was conjectured from the unwillingness that appeared in him to submit to the stroak: Near the same time Sir *John Gates*, and Sir *Thomas Palmer*, two of the Dukes Favourites, were Beheaded for accompanying him to *Cambridge*, which by the Judges was construed Rebellion, and consequently Treason against the Queen: And divers Protestant Bishops, as Dr. *Hooper* of *Gloucester*, Dr. *Coverdale* of *Excester*, Dr. *Farrar* of *St. David's*, &c. and all Ecclesiastical Persons, were deprived of their Livings, who would not comply with the *Romish* Religion.

Soon after these Proceedings, the Lords *Ambrose* and *Guilford Dudley*, two Sons to the Duke of *Northumberland*, with the Virtuous Lady *Jane*, Wife to the latter, were Try'd and found Guilty of High Treason, and Condemned: Arch Bishop *Cranmer* was Imprisoned; but nothing of Treason appearing against him, he was at that time Released, but afterwards Condemned to the Flames for Heresy, as in the Martyrology annexed to this Reign, will appear; wherefore by the way, take notice that to avoid breaking the thred of History, by so many occasions as must in his, and other cases of that nature, occur; for the better understanding of the Reader, I shall omit them here, to place them by themselves. However they agreed to send *Peter Martyr* under safe conduct to *Antwerp*, supposing he would there fall into rougher hands, but he escaped into *Germany*.

The Queens Coronation had been hitherto deferr'd, but now was performed with much Pomp and Solemnity. And a Parliament was called, in which almost

the Laws Enacted in the Reigns of *Henry* the 8th and *Edward* the 6th against *Popery*, were Repealed; and in *London*, Disputations were held concerning *Real Presence in the Sacrament*, in which the Popish *Doctors* were nonpluss'd; yet as their saying was, *They have the Sword, tho' we had the Word*; so that by out-vouing some, and over-awing others, they gave licence *That it was necessary the Roman Catholick Religion should be Restored.* And the Queen exhibited a general Pardon, so called, but with so many Exceptions and Exclusions, That those of the Clergy and Laity stood in most need of it, could reap no benefit by it, and soon after this, the Queen enclining to Marry, a King of *Spain*, among many others proposed, she thought the most agreeable Match; for as much was laid before her, That an unsettled Kingdom was not to have a potent Prince to defend it, if Troubles should arise, as well Abroad as at Home; which upstart Bishop of *Winchester's* moving Oration to the Lords, was approved, and the *Spanish* Ambassadors going over with full Power to Treat about it, the Marriage was concluded on, and Articles signed, very advantageous to the *English*, as to Trade, and defence from Wars Abroad; she being to Rule the State, and he not to intermeddle with the Affairs of the Kingdom, unless by way of Advice; and that such Children as should proceed from this Marriage, should be brought up, and not carry'd out of the Kingdom. Yet many disliked it, as fearing when the Queen was Married, her Husband would do as he pleased, by easily prevailing on her to have the disposal of Offices, Treasure, and Armies; and under this licence Sir *Thomas Wyatt* raised a Rebellion in *Kent*, attempted to enter the City of *London*; but being bravely resisted at *London-Bridge*, fetching a compass

cryeth for Revenge against you. But his profession the Popish Religion saved not his Life; tho' it is impos'd Dr. *Heath* his Confessor, had on this account put him in great hopes of Pardon, which was contrived from the unwillingness that appeared in him to submit to the stroke: Near the same time Sir *J. Gates*, and Sir *Thomas Palmer*, two of the Dukes' favourites, were Beheaded for accompanying him to *Chertsey*, which by the Judges was construed Rebellion and consequently Treason against the Queen: And divers Protestant Bishops, as Dr. *Hooper* of *Gloucester*, Dr. *Coverdale* of *Exeter*, Dr. *Farrar* of *St. David's*, and all Ecclesiastical Persons, were deprived of their Livings, who would not comply with the Roman Religion.

Soon after these Proceedings, the Lords *Ambrose Guilford Dudley*, two Sons to the Duke of *Northumberland*, with the Virtuous Lady *Jane*, Wife to the late Duke, were Try'd and found Guilty of High Treason, and Condemn'd: Arch Bishop *Cranmer* was Imprison'd but nothing of Treason appearing against him, he was at that time Released, but afterwards Condemn'd to the Flames for Heresy, as in the Martyrology annex'd to this Reign, will appear; wherefore by the way I take notice that to avoid breaking the thread of History by so many occasions as must in his, and other cases of that nature, occur; for the better understanding of the Reader, I shall omit them here, to place them in their proper places. However they agreed to send *Peter Martyr* under safe conduct to *Antwerp*, supposing he would there fall into rougher hands, but he escaped to *Germany*.

The Queens Coronation had been hitherto deferred, but now was performed with much Pomp and Solemnity. And a Parliament was called, in which all

all the Laws Enacted in the Reigns of *Henry* the 8th and *Edward* the 6th against *Popery*, were Repealed; and in a Synod at *London*, Disputations were held concerning the *Real Presence in the Sacrament*, in which the Popish Doctors were nonpluss'd; yet as their saying was, *They had the Sword, tho' we had the Word*; so that by out-clamouring some, and over-awing others, they gave sentence *That it was necessary the Roman Catholick Religion should be Restored.* And the Queen exhibited a General Pardon, so called, but with so many Exceptions and Exclusions, That those of the Clergy and Laity that stood in most need of it, could reap no benefit by it; and soon after this, the Queen inclining to Marry, *Phillip* King of *Spain*, among many others proposed, was thought the most agreeable Match; for as much as it was laid before her, That an unsettled Kingdom ought to have a potent Prince to defend it, if Troubles should arise, as well Abroad as at Home; which upon *Gardiner* Bishop of *Winchester's* moving Oration to the Lords, was approved, and the *Spanish* Ambassadors coming over with full Power to Treat about it, the Marriage was concluded on, and Articles signed, very advantageous to the *English*, as to Trade, and disengagement from Wars Abroad; she being to Rule Absolute, and he not to intermeddle with the Affairs of the Kingdom, unless by way of Advice; and that such Children as should proceed from this Marriage, should be here brought up, and not carry'd out of the Kingdom. Yet many disliked it, as fearing when the Queen was Married, her Husband would do as he pleased, by easily prevailing on her to have the disposal of Offices, Treasure, and Armies; and under this pretence Sir *Thomas Wyatt* raised a Rebellion in *Kent*, and attempted to enter the City of *London*; but being forcibly resisted at *London-Bridge*, fetching a compass

to pass the *Thames* at *Kingston*, in the mean while such Forces were prepared, as routed his Followers, and obliged him to surrender himself Prisoner; and being Committed to the *Tower*, he soon after lost his Head.

This Rebellion (in which her Father had under-hand sided) hastned the Death of the Lady *Jane* and her Husband; for Dr. *Fecknam* being sent to her to persuade her to the Romish Religion; but she being constant and unmovable, the Warrant was signed for her Execution; and the Lord *Guilford* being first Beheaded, she unconcern'd beheld his Body brought all Bloody into the *Tower*, exposed to her view, the more to terrify her, and with a settled Constancy of Mind (tho' she did not much exceed Sixteen Years) mounted the Scaffold, and Embracing the Divine that had attended her, *Desired God to reward him for his Pious endeavours, in Counselling and Advising her about the weighty Concern of an Immortal State*; and then turning to the by-standers with a composed Countenance, *Lovely in Sorrow*, she thus spoke her Mind.

If I am Guilty (said she) it is not because I affected the Kingdom, but that I refused it not, being call upon me; and must leave a memorable Example and Atonition to all Posterity, That Innocency cannot excuse those grievous Actions which tend to the Publick Damage; for it seems they commit wickedness enough, that serve the Ambitious Designs of others, tho' it be much against their own will.

Having Spoken these words, she Pray'd fervently; then desiring her Gentlewoman to help her off with her Gown, she veiled her Eyes, and submitting to the Block, desired the Executioner to do what the Law had appointed as her bitter Portion; whereupon her Head being stricken off, caused many Tears even in those that favoured not her Religion. And thus a worthy Author speaks of her:

She

She was, says he, Religious, Wise, and Learned, above her Age or Sex; who for taking the fatal Title of a Queen, unsought-for, and forced upon her by others, was snatched from a Throne to a Prison, and from thence to the place of Execution; where she suffered Patiently for the Offences of others, and yet overcame the many blows of Adversity with Constancy and Innocency.

A while after, the Duke of *Suffolk* being Imprisoned, was Condemned for having a hand in *Wiat's* Rebellion, and attempting to raise others, as it was Charged against him on his Tryal; tho' on very slender proof. Being brought to the Scaffold he thrust from him the Popish Priests, who were busy and troublesome in endeavouring to persuade him to change his Religion, and Praying fervently, he among other Expressions *Desired the Queen to forgive him as he forgave all that had offended him*: At which Dr. *Wesson*, who had been earnest with him to change his Religion, said aloud to the people, *The Queen had forgiven him*: Whereupon some Reply'd, *such forgiveness God send you*. And then preparing for the Stroke, he underwent it with much constancy and courage, not varying from what the series of his Life had expressed him.

Divers taken in *Wiat's* Rebellion being about this time Executed, and some Pardoned, *Wiat* (in hopes of Life) was wrought on to Accuse the Marquess of *Exeter*, and the Lady *Elizabeth*, the Queens Sister; but being nevertheless brought to Execution, he heartily begged both their pardons with Tears, excusing them from having any hand in his Rebellion; for which, tho' he dyed by the Ax, his Body was Quartered, and set upon several Gates in the City; and within a while, *Thomas Lord Grey*, Brother to the Duke of *Suffolk*, was Beheaded: For this Queen seemed to have learned her Fathers way, *viz.* To spare none that stood in her

L. I

way,

way, or from whom she apprehended any danger.

The Queen calling a Parliament, propounded to the Houses her Intended Marriage, and the desire she had of restoring the Popes Supremacy; but to the latter at this time she could not get their Consents, the Nobles imagining they must restore the Church-Lands, if the Pope once came to assume a power over the Ecclesiastical State. But the former, upon several advantageous additional Articles, they allowed; and King Philip with a great Train of the Nobility of Spain, and other Nations, came to Winchester where the Queen stay'd to receive him; and on St. James's Day they were Married there, with great pomp and solemnity, and their Stiles pronounced in Latin, French, and English: Whereupon John Figuora, the Emperours Ambassador, resigned to them (in his Masters name) the Kingdom of Naples; and the rejoycing being a little over, they came to London; where they were received in much splendor; and going to Windsor, the King was Installed Knight of the Garter, and Cardinal Pool sent for over to settle the affairs of the Church, being appointed the Popes Legate; and in Parliament his Attainder was taken off, and he restored to all his Honours and Dignities; and making a moving Oration to both Houses, won upon them to be Absolved by him, as in Form he did after the whole Kingdom; and in the end procured Popery to be restored; but not the Lands of the Church: For tho' they set light by Religion, those were too sweet morsels to be parted with.

The Queen after this laboured to have King Philip Crowned; but the Parliament refused their consent; and soon after that, she fancied herself to be with Child; and by her Error led many to believe it, so that the Infant was Pray'd for. Some in the Pulpets undertook to describe its features when it should be born, others

others to direct how it should be brought up; abundance of Cradles, Rockers, Nurses, and such like, were provided, and at last it was spread abroad with uncertain Rumour, she was Delivered of a Prince; then he was described again in the Pulpits, the English Merchants at Antwerp fired their Guns, and made great Rejoycing; but at length it was discover'd the Queen had never been with Child. But if any thing was in it, she had been deceived by a Mole, which tho' without Life, some times stirrs as if it were Quickened. However it occasioned various Conjectures of the Queen, but time blew over the Censures.

Many Persons now were advanced to Dignities, to ballance in the House of Peers; and the Earl of Savoy and Piedmont coming to see England, was highly welcomed, and Lodged at White-Hall; but after a short stay he departed to his own Country; and the Prisons being in a manner fill'd many were Pardoned, others without it set at Liberty; and Sir Nicholas Throckmorton's Head being aimed at, the Jury for Acquitting him upon Tryal, were severely Fined, and Punished, to the Ruin of the greatest part of them.

The Lady Elizabeth, Sister to the Queen, (after a long Imprisonment in the Tower and other places, being often put in danger of her Life, by Firing the Boards under her Lodgings, Russians enterprising to Murther her, and many hardships undergon, so that she wished her self a Milk-Maid, when she heard the merry contented Life of one singing in a Park near her Prison) was set at Liberty, as also the Lord Courtney Marquess of Excester, who had been a Prisoner from the time of his Fathers being Beheaded in Henry the Eighth's Reign.

The Lord Stourton, a great stickler for Popery, having Murthered one Hargil and his Son, relying on his Pardon,

don, found he was deceived; for himself was Hanged in a Silken Cord, and four of his Servants (who assisted him) in Hemp. It seemes there had been Law-Suits and other Variances between him and the Murthered Person, and the sooner to end them he and his Servants knocked them down with Clubbs, cut their Throats, and Buried them Fifteen Foot deep; but such was the will of God, the Murther should be discovered by such as went to digg Gravel, and the Murtherers punished.

Thomas Stafford, second Son to the Lord *Stafford*, getting a few Ships Landed in the North, and surprized *Scarborough Castle*, Proclaiming Queen *Mary* held the Crown without Right, and had betray'd the Kingdom to the *Spaniards*; but six Days after his Landing he was Taken by the Earl of *Westmoreland*, and at *London* lost his Head, Three of his Followers being Executed at *Tylburn*. And King *Philip* being in War with *France*, upon the account of his Father *Charles* the Emperour, notwithstanding by Articles of Marriage it was agreed upon that the *English* should not Intermeddle, the Queen laboured to Quarrel that she might come in with a colourable pretext to Assist her Husband; and therefore made divers Complaints of Injuries done, especially, That the *French* King had fitted out *Stafford* with Men and Money, and encouraged divers others to molest her Kingdom; and was about to Proclaim War: But Pope *Paul* the Fourth Envyng the Emperour, and taking part with the *French*, hereupon (to cross Queen *Mary's* purposes) took Cardinal *Pool's* Authority Legantine from him, and appointed one *Peter Petou*, a Monk of the Order of *St. Francis*, to Succeed him, naming him Bishop of *Salisbury*; but the Queen forbad his Landing; and by submitting to the Pope got *Pool* restored.

Whilst

Whilst these things passed King *Philip* raised an Army in *Flanders*, and other Countries, of 25000 Foot and 12000 Horse; and the Queen under-hand, sent to his Aid 1000 Horse and 4000 Foot under the Earl of *Pembrook*, and other experienced Generals, which overthrew the *French* Army, and took the Town of *St. Quintins*; and because the *English* had thus assisted, contrary to the Truce between the two Nations, the Duke of *Guise* set down before *Callice* and battered it furiously, of which the Queen having notice, ordered Supplies to be immediatly sent of Men, Ammunition, and Provision; but so outrageous was the sea, that no Ships could put out; so that the Lord *Wentworth* Governour of the Town, found himself constrained to surrender it on Articles when it had been held by the *English* 211 Years, for the Taking of which such joy was made in *France* as if *England* was fallen into their hands. After that they Invaied *Flanders*, pillaging the Country, but were Fought with and Overthrown; and soon after a great Fleet being set-forth, the *English* Landed near *Brest* in *Britany*, and Sacked *Conquet* a considerable Port-Town in that Tract, which they afterwards Burnt: When the *French*, to strengthen their Interest, Married *Mary* the Young Queen of *Scots*, to *Francis* the then Dauphin, she having been (in King *Edward* the Sixth's Reign) conveyed into *France* to that end. But whilst Queen *Mary* was making great preparation, she fell Sick, some say of Melancholly for the Absence of King *Philip*, who now seemed little to regard her; but herself affirmed, when that was alledged to her in her Sickness, It was not his Unkindness troubled her, but if she Dyed they might open her, and find the loss of Callis written upon her Heart; and of that Sickness she Dyed, on the 17th of *November*, Anno 1558, when she had Reigned 5 Years, 4 Months, and 11 Days, and in the 40th Year

L. I. 3

of

of her Age; and was Interred among her Royal Ancestors, in *Westminster*.

In this Queens Reign a Tempest happened, accompanied with prodigious Thunder and Lightning, and in *Nottinghamshire* it threw down many Churches and Houses, tore up huge Trees, threw the Bells out of Steeples, and took off Sheets of Lead, writhed them together like a Glove, and threw them 400 Foot from their place: A Child was taken by the force of the Tempest, out of a Mans Arms a great height, and Dyed by the fall. Five or Six People were Kill'd, and many Cattle, by Hail-Stones Fifteen Inches in Circumference.

A great Mortality happened at the time of the Queens Death, which fell mostly on the Clergy; and of that burning Feaver 13 Bishops dyed; besides a great Number of Priests, and others; also Cardinal *Poole*.

A Brief Chronology of Martyrs, and famous Men and Women that have Suffered the Flames, and other Tortures and Persecutions under Popery in England, before and since the happy Reformation: With the Exhortations and Dying Words of the most Eminent of them.

According to my Promise (tho' this History by reason of many things occurring, swells to more Sheets than my intended Brevity designed it) I shall in this place set down together, a Summary Account of the Persons who have Suffered in *England* for the sake of a good Conscience; and could think it no where more fitly to be placed, than after a Reign, wherein the Blood of those of the Reformed Church, was shed like Water; yet Dyed with such Constancy as amazed and startled their cruel Persecutors. I have already spoke something of our *English Martyrs*, after the Kings Reigns wherein they were Persecuted, but for Brevity having omitted many, I now come to place them closer together, that a better view may be taken, and the Method by its plainness, more easily understood.

Know

Know then, That when the Purity of the *Primitive Churches* was Clouded, and almost Obscured by the *Romish* Traditions, Errors, and Superstitions, to make Godliness in the literal worldly sense, a Gain, by leading People into Ignorance and blind Devotion in keeping the Word of God from their Knowledge, and in its stead, imposing the Doctrine of Men, not agreeable with it, God in his great Mercy was pleased to raise up such Instruments, as laboured to rekindle that Light, wicked and designing *Rome* had near extinguished; who for the sake of Gods Holy Truth, exposed themselves to the fury of the Adversary; and as in other Nations there were many, so in *England* faithful Witnesses were not wanting, very early to lay down their Lives. I shall not look back so far as the Persecutions under the Heathen *Roman Emperours*, *Saxons*, and *Danes*, for tho' they were very grievous, yet more Cruel ensued under the Tyranny of that which calls it self Christian *Rome*, or the *Roman Catholic Church*. For after *John Wickliff*, *William Wickham* Bishop of *Winchester*, and many other Learned Men, had Lighted the Candle, as I may term it, and opened the Eyes of many in this and the Neighboring Nations, to discern Truth from Falshood (and of this we have just cause to Glory, since the Reformation in all Churches was grounded on it) True Religion soon raised her Head; and tho' Cruel Adversaries made her Profelites few for a time, their Constancy and Zeal was very great.

In the Year 1380 *Uter Bolton* and *John Asherly* were severely Persecuted; and soon after *Walter Bruce*, *John Ashton*, *John Patescul*, and divers more, some of which are mentioned in the History; but as yet it began not to grow up to Flames, but by degrees it did; for *William Swinderly* was Burnt in *Smithfield*; also *William Thorp*, and divers others, Stigmatized, Banished, Whipped, and Starved in Goals; the Popes in whose time they Lived, Inciting and Encouraging their Clergy here, to pursue them with all Violence and utmost Rigor. So that in the Year 1417, the Lord *Cobham* was Burnt Hanging on a Gallows, in *St Gills* Fields, and soon after *William White*, *John Purrey* and *Richard White*, confessing their Faith, and Dying with Courage and Christian bravery, for the sake of a good Conscience; and *Peter Clark* being forced to fly for maintaining *Wickliff's* Doctrine, from Scripture and Fathers, was taken beyond the Seas and put to Death by exquisite Torments, viz. His Tongue cut out, then Hanged by the Heels, and a slow Fire made under him till he Dyed. *Roger Overly*, for speaking against the Mass, and other Superstitions, and offering to prove them not consonant to the Word of God, was Executed. And to put a Scandal on the Professors of the Truth, they Nick-Named them *Lollards*,

and their common Prison was called the *Lollards Tower*. But Persecution rather encreased than diminished their Number, as appears by the largeness of their Assemblies, some to Teach and others to Hear: For one of these Meetings being surpris'd in *St. Giffes Fields*, Anno 1415, by Armed Force, and wrongfully charged as a Riorous or Tumultuous Meeting, tending to Insurrection and Rebellion, it was by Popish Judges construed a Treasonable Act; and hereupon *Roger Aston*, *John Beverly*, *John Brown*, and about 36 more, were Drawn, Hanged and Quartered, in the Place where they met; and *John Claydon* and *Benidist Ulman* Burned; and about 100 others Languished in Prison, till most of them Dyed.

In *Henry the Sixth's* time, *William Taylor*, for embracing the Doctrine *Wickliff* had Taught, was Burnt in *Smithfield*; *Henry Web* and *Henry Florence* Scourged unmercifully, and 120 Imprisoned and Tortured divers ways; and some suffered the Flames, among whom *William White* and *Richard Hovelden* were Burnt. Soon after this, *Thomas Baly* and *Richard Wich*, both Ministers, were burnt, one in *Smithfield*, and the other on *Tower-Hill*.

In *Edward the Fourth's* Reign, *John Huss*, or *Goose*, was burnt; and in *Henry the Seventh's*, *Jane Boughton*, a Woman of Four-score Years of Age, was burnt in *Norfolk*, another in *Smithfield*, several Branded, and others did Pennance, going in their Shirts, with Ropes about their Necks, and carrying Faggots on their Backs; and *Will. Tylsworth*, being Condemned as a Heretick for owning the Scriptures for the true Rule of Faith and saving Knowledge, and denying the *Romish* Traditions, and Image Worship, &c. to make the flaming Scene more dreadful, being bound to a Stake in *Amerham*, and the Wood placed about him, they compelled his own Daughter with a Torch to Light his Funeral Pile; whilst he was Singing and Rejoycing in his Martyrdom till the Flames stopped his Breath, and his Soul mounted on fiery Wings to Everlasting Rest. And about two Years after, in *Buckinghamshire*, were Burned *John Melton*, *Tho. Bernard*, and one *Roberts*, taking that cruel Death with admirable Patience and Cherfulness. *Thomas Norrice* Suffered in the like manner at *Norwich*, and *Tho. Guest* at *Salisbury*; and a Woman at *Chipping Sudbury*; and in this Reign several other Persons in divers Places, some against whom there were no colourable Accusations, after severe Rackings and Torturings, were found Murthered in Goals, and Hundreds fled into *Germany*, &c.

Cardinal *Wolsey* in the beginning of *Henry the Eighth's* Reign, doing all under him, or rather above him, (for he did only what he pleased) to ingratiate himself with the Court of *Rome*, as aiming at the Pontificate, loosed the Reins of Persecution against those that

had

had separated themselves from the *Romish* Churches; for indeed about this time two things mainly encreased the Gospel Professors in *England* and other Nations, viz. One, The appearance of *Martin Luther* in *Germany*, who openly with all his might opposed it, and had gained some Princes to his side; and the other, the Noble Mystery of Printing, which began to be much used, whereby good Books were more easily Promulgated, and Disperied through divers Nations, in their proper Languages. These alarmed the Pope and his Clergy, fearful of their *Diana*, Profit, to raise dreadful Persecutions against the Professors of the Gospel, raging against them even to Madness; and of this *England* now had a smarting share. For in the Year 1511, *John Brewster* and *William Sweeting* were Burnt in *Smithfield*, and also *Robert Harrison*, *William Carder*, and *Agnes Greble*, the Husband and Daughter being forced in as Witnesses to take away the Life of the latter; and one Mr. *Sye*, for having the Book of *Revelations* in *English*, was Burnt with three and other good Books hanging about his Neck in a String, in the fashion of Popish Beads; and five Persons for Reading the four Evangelists in *English*, were Accused for having in their possession and Reading Heretical Books, containing many Damnable Opinions; and in the Year 1514, *Richard Hun* was found Murthered in the *Lollards Castle*, after many Torments and much Cruelty had been exercised towards him. However, their Mallice extended to his dead Body, for it was committed to the Flames; and about this time *John Stile*, *John Brown* and *Thomas Man*, were Burnt in *Smithfield*; *Robert Consens* at *Buckingham*, *Christopher Shonmaker* at *Newbury*, *Robert* and *Richard Bartlet* and *John Scrivener* likewise suffer'd the Flames after all ways had been in vain used to make them Renounce their Profession; and thinking to terrify the latter, his Children were compelled to set Fire to the pile that burnt him.

In the Year 1519, Six Persons were Burnt at *Coventry*, and soon after them *Thomas Harding* and *Robert Silkeb*. And the Body of *William Tracy* Esq; in *Gloucestershire*, because his Executors refused to Pay for Singing his Soul out of *Purgatory*, was dug up and burnt, being Charged (for the fore-mentioned reason) to have dyed a Heretick: One *Richard Brayfield* who had been a Monk at *Bury* in *Suffolk*, but left it, upon seeing the Debauched and Dissolute Lives of the other Monasticks, was accused of Heresy, hurry'd to a Dungeon, Bound, Gagg'd, and Whipt, and then standing to his Profession of that Truth Recorded in Holy Writ, opposite to the *Romish* Tenents, he was Degraded and Condemned; when being Burnt in *London*, the Fire was on purpose made so scanty that he continued in it half an Hour Alive, without Complaining; and his Left Arm

being

being burnt, he cherfully rubbed it with his Right Hand, so that it fell into the Fire; and so in Prayers, without moving his Body, he cherfully ended his days in a bed of flames.

Some that were Imprisoned they fed with *Sawduft*, some were kept continually in the Stocks with great Waights on their Leggs, some with Manacles and bars of Iron fixed about their Necks, and many Rack'd till they were Lamed and Distorted in Body. *James Bainham*, *John Tewsbury*, *Valentine Sheaf*, and his Wife, *John Bent*, and Mr. *Trapnel* suffered the Flames; three Persons were Hanged in Chains, and Starved to Death, for burning a Wooden Image called the *Rood*, at Dover Court; *Andrew Honor*, *John Frith*, *Thomas Bemer*, *John Lambert*, *William Tindal*, *William Leighton* and Mr. *Collier*, a Lawyer, suffered the Flames, accused for *Lutherans*; for so now they termed the Professors of the Gospel Truths. And a little while after, Dr. *Bayns*, *William Hieron*, *Thomas Garret*, made their passage from this to a better World, through the Fire in *Smithfield*. *Anthony Parker*, *Henry Filmer*, and *Robert Testwood*, were Burnt at *Windsor*, and many Dyed in Prison, some Natural Deaths, others suspected to be Murthered. In the Year 1541, *Kerby* and *Clarke* were Burnt at *Ipswich*, and *Bury*, and Anno 1546 Mrs. *Ann Askew* (a Gentlewoman belonging to Queen *Catharine Par*, because she would not accuse the Queen and other great Ladies, of favouring the *Lutheran* Tenents) was put upon the Rack: *Wriethsley* the Chancellor playing the part of the Hangman, in Torturing and Stretching her Limbs; but tho' he Sweat at this barbarous Work, she bore it without a Sigh, or Groan, till the Bloodthirsty Wretch was weary with Tormenting her; yet being Condemned for Heresy, she was burnt in *Smithfield*; where she Dyed with such Constancy, Courage, and composedness of Mind, that by her Death many, who saw her suffer, were Converted; and at the same time and place suffered in the Flames *Nicholas Bellerian*, a Minister, *John Addams* a Taylor, and *John Lassels*, a Gentleman belonging to the Court; who were much encouraged to undergo their Sufferings, as having beheld the Constancy and Patience of Mrs. *Askew*: And Sir. *John Blage* a Gentleman of the Kings Privy-Chamber, was by the *Romish Bishops* Condemned for Speaking against the Efficacy of the Mass; but by the Earl of *Bedford's* Intercession Pardoned; when the King soon after meeting him, said, *Ab my Pigg how dost thou? Truly*, reply'd the Knight (teelingly) *If your Majesty had not been kinder to mee than your Bishops, your Pigg had been Roasted long ere now.*

Soon after this Bishop *Gardener* procured the King to put out a Proclamation for taking away the use of the *Scriptures*, and all other Books in *English*, that might Enlighten the People in the ways

of Truth, or that shewed them the Absurdities of the *Romish Practices*; which much rejoyced the *Popish Clergy*, who supposed by this they had gained a main Point, to Exterpate those of the New upstart Religion, as they called them; tho' indeed what they sincerely Professed, was as Antient as Christ and his Apostles being upon Earth; but God blasted this design, by putting an end to this King, in the expiration of his Life, when he had waded through a Sea (for the most part) of Innocent Blood, incited thereto by the cruel Principles and sinister Designs of the *Popish Clergy*. And so on King *Edward* the Sixth's coming to the Crown, a happy Reformation ensued; but whether God was angry with us for not making a right use of his Favours and Indulgence so mercifully extended towards us, or intended to try the Faith, Constancy, and Patience of those he designed for Vessels of Honour, I determine not; but that Good Prince being taken to a better Life after a short Reign, *Mary* his Eldest Sister Succeeding him, set open again the Flood-gates of Persecution, by restoring the Popes Supremacy, and by severe Lawes made by a *Popish Parliament*, strictly Prohibiting the exercise of the Protestant Religion; for so now it was called, from some Cities and Provinces in *Germany*, Professing against the *Romish* Errors and Superstitions; yet so mightily were the Professors of it strengthened by the Divine assistance, that neither Flames nor other Tortures, could bring about her purposes. But after she had put divers of the Nobility to Death, who stood in the way to hinder the introducing Popery, under pretence of their opposing her coming to the Crown, &c. which see at large in her Reign, she and her Counsellors singled out the most Eminent of the Reformed Clergy, dooming them before-hand to Death, thinking thereby to terrify those of a meaner Rank into any compliance that should be required; whereupon they were dispossessed of their Bishopricks, and *Popish Bishops* Officiated. *Thomas Cranmer*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, was sent to the Tower; and to put a more colourable gloss on this Design, a Disputation was appointed at *Oxford* between the Reformed and *Romish Clergy*, which was willingly undertaken against all Opponents by Arch-Bishop *Cranmer*, *Nicholas Ridley* Bishop of *London*, and *Hugh Latimer* who had been Bishop of *Worcester*.

The chief Points to be Disputed on was about the *Sacrament of the Lords Supper*; and tho' they were shut up in Prisons, had no Books, nor Friends to Confer with, and a short warning; yet on their several Days, notwithstanding the Noise, Clammour, Reproaches, and great Numbers of their Opposers, one by one, suffering the violence of many at once, without Order, Measure, or Modesty, Confuted their Adversaries to that degree, with sound Reasons,

and

and Arguments from Scripture, Fathers, and the Use of the Primitive Church, That being nonplussed, all they in a Rage could retort was, *viz.* *You have the Word; and we have the Sword; see which is likeliest to prevail.* And indeed the Disputation finished, they passed Sentence of Death upon those venerable Prelates, That they should be Burnt as Hereticks; which Sentence they received with great Alacrity and Constancy of Mind; *Lattimer* expressing much Joy that the pleasure of God was such, that being near Forty-score Years of Age, he should have so happy a Period as Martyrdom; and so they were remanded to Prison to expect it at the leisure of their Enemies; and indeed their Execution was delay'd a considerable time, in hopes they would have Recanted; but at length *Ridley* and *Lattimer* were brought to the *Town Ditch* in *Oxford*, and bound to the Stake, Exhorting the People to a constant perseverance in the True Religion, and recommending their Souls into the hands of Almighty God; Sung even in the Flames, and so made an exchange of Earth for Heaven. Whilst *Cranmer* from his Prison beheld the dismal Spectacle, and on his Knees was Praying that their Faith and Constancy might not fail in this their fiery Trial.

The Archbishops Death was deferred for a time, but the Pope sending an Express Order to Degrade him, and deliver him over to the Secular Power, to be burnt within Ten Days, committing the Degrading part to *Thurby* Bishop of *Ely*, and *Bonner* Bishop of *London*, who succeeded *Ridley*; which done the Aged Prelate was so cunningly dealt with by one *Fryar John*, a *Sp. inward*, That he prevailed over his humane-Frailety in desiring Life, upon promising a Pardon and Advancement, to Recant his former Tenents, and be reconciled to the Church of *Rome*; whereupon he subscribed a Writing to that purpose; but Cardinal *Pool* (for *Gardner* was Dead, who had designed it for himself) wanting the Archbishoprick, The old Popish Maxim of *No Faith to be kept with Heretics*, was turned upon him; and in the height of expectation of Life, he was brought to Execution; and tho' they certified him there was no hopes of Pardon, but he must instantly suffer the Flames, yet they used many Persuasions to induce him to a Publick Recantation before he went to the Stake; shewing him the Writing he had Signed, at the sight of which he burst out into Tears: Then in a composed Temper, addressing himself to the People, after he had Exhorted them in moving words to amend their Lives, and bring forth fruits worthy of a Christian Profession, he repeated the principal Articles of the Christian Religion, Explained his own Opinion, and professed the Kingdom of Antichrist was contained in the Papacy, and upheld by the

the Popes Authority: And Lastly, he shewed how greatly he had offended God by his Recantation; Professing that his Right Hand, which had rashly Signed it, should first feel the Punishment. But here he was so Interrupted by the Clamours and Railings of the Popish Priests, that he could be heard but little more; and then being clad in very vile Garments, and hurry'd to the Stake, with many Taunts and bitter Scofts, when the Fire was lighted, he stretched his Right Hand into the Flame, and drew it not back, unless once seeming to wipe his Beard, till it dropped off; and the Flames raging high, he lift up his Eyes and look'd towards Heaven, crying out, *Lord receive my Soul*, and Dyed; not moving his Body whilst he had Life. And when the whole Frame was consumed, his Heart was found whole and unsinged by the Fire, in which God himself, by a Miracle, gave testimony that his Heart was upright with him: And this in any of the Popish Faction, would have been sufficient for a Canonization, and crowded for a place in the Calendar among their Adored Saints. And soon after the Bodies of two Learned Men, *viz.* *Martin Bucer* and *Paulus Phagius*, were (a long time after they had been buried) dug up, accused of Heresie, and burnt in the Market-place in *Cambridge*; and *Peter Martyr's* Wife dug up likewise, and buried in a Dunghill; so it appears their Rage and Malice extended as well to the Dead, as the Living. And Cardinal *Pool* immediately entered upon the Archbishoprick, which before was only sequestered.

Whilst these Great Men fell, those of a lower Rank escaped not; for Mr. *John Rogers* (who in King *Henry* the Eighth's Reign, had fled, and associated himself with the famous *Tindal*, after his Death returned into *England*, in the Reign of King *Edward* the Sixth, and was made a Prebend of *St. Pauls* by Bishop *Ridley*) being taken and cast in Prison, Sentence of Death passed upon him to be burnt, which pain he endured with great Constancy and undauntedness of Spirit, Exhorting his Wife and Ten Children, who weeping came to take their leave of him, to part with him Joyfully, and Trust in God, who would be a better Husband and Father to them.

Doctor *John Hooper* Bishop of *Gloucester*, came in for a Crown among the number of these Martyrs, and they having Condemned him, he was sent down to *Gloucester* to be burnt; where (as they said) he had done the greatest mischief, in sowing the Seeds of Heresie; and there in mallice, because he earnestly Exhorted the People to be Constant in a steadfast Faith, and not to adheare to the destructive Tenents of the Church of *Rome*, they Burnt him with Green Wood, so that his Leggs and part of his Thighs were consumed whilst he continued Praying and Exhorting the People,

yer in these Torments he declared he was as Easie as in a Bed of Roses.

Dr. Robert Ferrar Bishop of Carmarden, was likewise brought on the stage, for thwarting Bishop Gardener's Humour; and being Condemned as a Heretick by Dr. Morgan, who had been thrust into his Bishoprick, there happened but a short space between that and his suffering the Flames in Carmarden-Market-Place, expressing a firmness of Mind, and much resolution in undergoing his Torments, accusing Gardener of his Death, and Citing him to Answer it before God's High Tribunal.

Roseland Taylor, an Eminent Minister of Hadley, being accused as the former, was sent to that Parish to be Burnt, where he was Lamented by all sorts of People, especially the Poor, to whom he had been very Charitable, calling out the Almes-People by Name, and giving them then what Money he had, Exhorting them to follow the Doctrine he had Taught them; and coming to the Stake, he Merrily said, *Now many would be deceived; whereat a Popish Priest supposing he would have Recanted, urged him to it with promises and hopes of longer Life; but he smilingly Reply'd, You mistake my meaning, I do not intend by the Grace of God any that I have Preach'd his Word to, shall find me Contradict what I have Taught, for Life or any other thing; but once supposing to have been Buried in Hadley-Church-Yard, the Worms will be deceived, because my Corpulent Body that might have fed them, must now be Burnt to Ashes.*

Besides these, divers others of Note were Burnt, as Lawrence Saunders, a famous Preacher at Coventry, John Cardmaker, Chancelour of Wells and Bath. At London, John Bradford, a Man Eminent for his Learning and Sanctity, in Smithfield; At which place also suffered in the Flames that Eminent and Holy Martyr Mr. John Philpot, saying at his Martyrdom, *I will pay my Vows in thee O Smithfield.* And with him suffered a little Youth, praising God and Rejoycing in the Flames. Yet this Issue of Blood staid not; for Th. Tompkins, whose Hand Bonner Bishop of London burnt in Prison, to try his Constancy, which he endured with much Patience, was burnt in Smithfield; also William Hawtree; And in Essex, Stephen Knight, William Pigot, and John Lawrence; Rawlins White at Cardiff, William Flower and George Marshall at Westminster, and John Warr in Smithfield.

And now the Goals being full, and complaint made by the Pope to the King and Queen, That Hereticks were not so severely dealt with as beyond the Seas, they sent to Bonner (prone enough of himself to Cruelty) that he should disincumber the Prisons in his Diocess, by sending such as were Condemned to Execution, and pro-

proceed to the Tryals of the rest. In obedience to this bloody Command, he Condemned John Ardeley and John Symyson, who were burnt in Essex, and Thomas Wats, Tho. Hawkes, Tho. Ojmond, William Bamford, Tho. Osburn, Inhabitants of Coggeshal in Essex, being Committed for not Receiving the Easter Sacrament, were Condemned and Burnt in several places of that County.

John Bland, Nicolas Shetterden, John Frakeesh and Humphery Middleton, also suffered the Flames; and a while after, by the same Cruelty, fell Nicholas Hall, John Harpole, Christopher Wade, and Margery Boley. In Kent, John Launder, Derick Carver, Tho. Iveson, John Denby, James Abbes, John Newman, Patrick Packingham, and Richard Hook, suffered the Flames. Robert Samuel a Minister, was Burnt at Norwich, two more at Ipswich, five in the Diocess of Canterbury; for Bonner especially took as much pleasure in Condemning these Good People, and sending them to the Flames, as Domitian did in Torturing Flys. Seven were Burnt in one Fire in Smithfield, four in Canterbury; A Woman as she was Burning in the Isle of Guernsey, had a Child sprung out of her Womb, which the Cruel Torturers threw again into the Flames. To be brief and not tire your Patience, in drawing so Tragical a Scene too wide, There were in this short Reign consumed in the Flames, for the Confession of a Good Faith, 277 of all Ages and Sexes, viz. Five Bishops, 21 Divines, 8 Gentlemen, 4 Tradesmen, 100 Husbandmen, Servants and Labourers, 25 Wives, 20 Widows and Virgins, 2 Boys, and 1 Infant. Besides these, 7 were Whipped, one to Death; 16 perished in Prisons, 12 were Buried in Dunghills, and many lay Condemned in Expectation of the Firey Tryal, and some hundreds fled beyond the Seas; but the death of this Queen, who gave way to so much Cruelty, put an end to the Persecution, the stream of Blood being thereby stopped. And before this time, and soon after, most of the Persecutors were overtaken by Gods Judgments, and came to Miserable and Dettressed Ends. Some were Executed for several heinous Crimes, others wandered beyond the Seas, till they Perished; and some were Eaten up by Vermin.

And thus, Reader, have I heitherto made good my Promise; and now passing over this Acaldama, or Field of Blood, I lead you to a more diverting Theme.

The Reign of Queen ELIZABETH.

ELIZABETH Youngest Daughter to Henry the Eighth, after her many Sufferings in close Confinement,

ment, and attempts made to take away her Life, happily Succeeded to the Throne, and put a stop to the cruel Persecutions her Sister had raised, on the 17th of November 1558.

And the first publick Testimony she gave of her Princely Discretion, and Knowledge in the weighty Affairs of State, was to chuse a Wise and Learned Council, causing new Commissions and Instructions to be sent to the several Ambassadors in Forreign Courts; and desired by Sir Edward Hern, her Agent, who had resided in Queen Mary's Time at the Court of Rome, *That mutual Good Offices might pass between her and the Pope in matters that concerned Publick Affairs, seeing she had happily Succeeded her Sister on the Throne: But the haughty Old Man would not Answer but in his usual Dialect, viz. That the Kingdom of England was held in Fee of the See Apostolick; That she could not Succeed, being Illegitimate; That he could not contradict the Declarations of Clement the Seventh, and Paul the Third; That it was a great presumption to assume the Name of Queen, and Government, without his consent; yet, being desirous to shew a Fatherly Affection, if she would renounce her pretentions to the Crown, and refer herself wholly to his free disposition, he would do whatever might be done with the Honour of the Apostolick See.*

The Queen, who was well assured of her Title to the Crown by her Right, and by the Estates in Parliament, little expecting such an Answer, was very much displeased, called home her Agent; and from that time resolved never more to hold any Correspondency with the See of Rome. But having refused the King of Spain's offers of Marriage with her, counting the Dispensation he promised to procure at the Popes hands Unlawful and Wicked, she set her mind to contrive the most easie and inoffensive ways how to restore the Protestant

Protestant Religion, consulting with those of the greatest understanding in Affairs of Church and State: and coming to some result, she placed in the Courts of Judicature, and Offices of greatest Trust, such Persons as were of that Profession, or well enclined to it: And having wisely weighed all circumstances, she made provision against the encouragement and growth of Popery, by restraining the Nobles and others from sending their Children to be Educated beyond the Seas; and caused many Ceremonies in Divine Worship, used in the former Reign, to be laid aside. And so, after the Funeral of her Sister, prepared for her Coronation; and was in order to it, conducted (with extraordinary Pomp and Triumph) from the Tower, through the City, to Westminster, where she was Invested with the Regal Ornaments; and was Crowned by the Bishop of Carlisle, the other Bishops refusing to perform that Office, as fearing the Popes displeasure, or rather the fall of the *Romish Religion* in this Kingdom, to which Alteration if they consented not, they foresaw they must lose their Bishopricks.

And now People differing much in Points of Religion, it was ordered by Proclamation, That none should unreverently speak of the Sacrament; and it was allowed to be received in both kinds; yet a Conference was appointed to be held at Westminster between the *Papists* and the *Protestants*, upon these Considerations, *viz.*

1. Concerning Prayer, and the Administration of the Sacrament in the *Vulgar-Tongue*.

2. Concerning the Authority of the Church, in Constituting and Abrogating Ceremonies to Edification.

3. Concerning the Sacrifice of the Mass.

But the *Papists* in this would come to nothing without the Popes License; and some of the Bishops threat-

yer in these Torments he declared he was as Easie as in a Bed of Roses.

Dr. Robert Ferrar Bishop of Carmarden, was likewise brought on the stage, for thwarting Bishop Gardener's Humour; and being Condemned as a Heretick by Dr. Morgan, who had been thrust into his Bishoprick, there happened but a short space between that and his suffering the Flames in Carmarden-Market-Place, expressing a firmness of Mind, and much resolution in undergoing his Torments, accusing Gardener of his Death, and Citing him to Answer it before God's High Tribunal.

Roxland Taylor, an Eminent Minister of Hadley, being accused as the former, was sent to that Parish to be Burnt, where he was Lamented by all sorts of People, especially the Poor, to whom he had been very Charitable, calling out the Almes-People by Name, and giving them then what Money he had, Exhorting them to follow the Doctrine he had Taught them; and coming to the Stake, he Merrily said, *Now many would be deceived; whereat a Popish Priest supposing he would have Recanted, urged him to it with promises and hopes of longer Life; but he smilingly Reply'd, You mistake my meaning, I do not intend by the Grace of God any that I have Preached his Word to, shall find me Contradict what I have Taught, for Life or any other thing; but once supposing to have been Buried in Hadly-Church-Yard, the Worms will be deceived, because my Corpulent Body that might have fed them, must now be Burnt to Ashes.*

Besides these, divers others of Note were Burnt, as Lawrence Saunders, a famous Preacher at Coventry, John Cardmaker, Chancellour of Wells and Bath. At London, John Bradford, a Man Eminent for his Learning and Sanctity, in Smithfield; At which place also suffered in the Flames that Eminent and Holy Martyr Mr. John Philpot, saying at his Martyrdom, *I will pay my Vows in thee O Smithfield.* And with him suffered a little Youth, praising God and Rejoycing in the Flames. Yet this Issue of Blood staid not; for Th. Tompkins, whose Hand Bonner Bishop of London burnt in Prison, to try his Constancy, which he endured with much Patience, was burnt in Smithfield; also William Hawtree; And in Essex, Stephen Knight, William Pigot, and John Lawrence; Rawlins White at Cardiff, William Flower and George Marshall at Westminster, and John Warr in Smithfield.

And now the Goats being full, and complaint made by the Pope to the King and Queen, That Hereticks were not so severely dealt with as beyond the Seas, they sent to Bonner (prone enough of himself to Cruelty) that he should disincumber the Prisons in his Diocese, by sending such as were Condemned to Execution, and pro-

proceed to the Tryals of the rest. In obedience to this bloody Command, he Condemned John Ardely and John Symfson, who were burnt in Essex, and Thomas Wats, Tho. Hawkes, Tho. Cimond, William Bamford, Tho. Osburn, Inhabitants of Coggeshal in Essex, being Committed for not Receiving the Easter Sacrament, were Condemned and burnt in several places of that County.

John Bland, Nicolas Shetterden, John Frakeesh and Humphery Middleton, also suffered the Flames; and a while after, by the same Cruelty, fell Nicholas Hall, John Harpole, Christopher Wade, and Margery Boley. In Kent, John Launder, Derick Carver, Tho. Iveson, John Denby, James Abbes, John Newman, Patrick Packingham, and Richard Hook, suffered the Flames. Robert Samuel a Minister, was burnt at Norwich, two more at Ipswich, five in the Diocese of Canterbury; for Bonner especially took as much pleasure in Condemning these Good People, and sending them to the Flames, as Domitian did in Torturing Elys. Seven were burnt in one Fire in Smithfield, four in Canterbury; A Woman as she was Burning in the Isle of Guernsey, had a Child sprung out of her Womb, which the Cruel Torturers threw again into the Flames. To be brief and not tire your Patience, in drawing so Tragical a Scene too wide, There were in this short Reign consumed in the Flames, for the Confession of a Good Faith, 277 of all Ages and Sexes, viz. Five Bishops, 21 Divines, 8 Gentlemen, 4 Tradesmen, 100 Husbandmen, Servants and Labourers, 25 Wives, 20 Widows and Virgins, 2 Boys, and 1 Infant. Besides these, 7 were Whipped, one to Death; 16 perished in Prisons, 12 were Buried in Dunghills, and many lay Condemned in Expectation of the Firey Tryal, and some hundreds fled beyond the Seas; but the death of this Queen, who gave way to so much Cruelty, put an end to the Persecution, the stream of Blood being thereby stopped. And before this time, and soon after, most of the Persecutors were overtaken by Gods Judgments, and came to Miserable and Derefled Ends. Some were Executed for several heinous Crimes, others wandered beyond the Seas, till they Perished; and some were Eaten up by Vermin.

And thus, Reader, have I heitherto made good my Promise; and now passing over this Acaldama, or Field of Blood, I lead you to a more diverting Theme.

The Reign of Queen ELIZABETH.

ELIZABETH Youngest Daughter to Henry the Eighth, after her many Sufferings in close Confinement,

ment, and attempts made to take away her Life, happily Succeeded to the Throne, and put a stop to the cruel Persecutions her Sister had raised, on the 17th of November 1558.

And the first publick Testimony she gave of her Priadly Discretion, and Knowledge in the weighty Affairs of State, was to chuse a Wise and Learned Council, causing new Commissions and Instructions to be sent to the severall Ambassadors in Forreign Courts; and desired by Sir Edward Herne, her Agent, who had resided in Queen Mary's Time at the Court of Rome, *That mutual Good Offices might pass between her and the Pope in matters that concerned Publick Affairs, seeing she had happily Succeeded her Sister on the Throne:* But the haughty Old Man would not Answer but in his usual Dialect, *viz. That the Kingdom of England was held in Fee of the See Apostolick; That she could not Succeed, being Illegitimate; That he could not contradict the Declarations of Clement the Seventh, and Paul the Third; That it was a great presumption to assume the Name of Queen, and Government, without his consent; yet, being desirous to shew a Fatherly Affection, if she would renounce her pretentions to the Crown, and refer herself wholly to his free disposition, he would do whatever might be done with the Honour of the Apostolick See.*

The Queen, who was well assured of her Title to the Crown by her Right, and by the Estates in Parliament, little expecting such an Answer, was very much displeased, called home her Agent; and from that time resolved never more to hold any Correspondency with the See of Rome. But having refused the King of Spain's offers of Marriage with her, counting the Dispensation he promised to procure at the Popes hands Unlawful and Wicked, she set her mind to contrive the most easie and inoffensive ways how to restore the Protestant

Protestant Religion, consulting with those of the greatest understanding in Affairs of Church and State: and coming to some result, she placed in the Courts of Judicature, and Offices of greatest Trust, such Persons as were of that Profession, or well enclined to it: And having wisely weighed all circumstances, she made provision against the encouragement and growth of Popery, by restraining the Nobles and others from sending their Children to be Educated beyond the Seas; and caused many Ceremonies in Divine Worship, used in the former Reign, to be laid aside. And so, after the Funeral of her Sister, prepared for her Coronation, and was in order to it, conducted (with extraordinary Pomp and Triumph) from the Tower, through the City, to Westminster, where she was Invested with the Regal Ornaments; and was Crowned by the Bishop of Carlisle, the other Bishops refusing to perform that Office, as fearing the Popes displeasure, or rather the fall of the *Romish Religion* in this Kingdom, to which Alteration if they consented not, they foresaw they must lose their Bishopricks.

And now People differing much in Points of Religion, it was ordered by Proclamation, That none should unreverently speak of the Sacrament; and it was allowed to be received in both kinds; yet a Conference was appointed to be held at Westminster between the *Papists* and the *Protestants*, upon these Considerations, *viz.*

1. Concerning Prayer, and the Administration of the Sacrament in the Vulgar-Tongue.
2. Concerning the Authority of the Church, in Constituting and Abrogating Ceremonies to Edification.
3. Concerning the Sacrifice of the Mass.

But the *Papists* in this would come to nothing without the Popes License; and some of the Bishops threat-

ning the Queen and her Nobles with Excommunication if they proceeded to make alterations; for their malepertness some of them were committed to Prison. The Queen appointed a Form of *Common Prayer* in *English*, and settled the *Reformed Religion*, entirely throwing off the *Roman Yoke*, and began to apply herself to other weighty Affairs, sending to demand the Restitution of *Callice*, Lost in the preceding Reign; and after many Debates it was agreed, That the *French King* should Enjoy it for the Term of Eight Years, and that then it should be restored to the Queen of *England*, or in refusal be Paid 500000 Crowns; and hereupon a Peace was Agreed and Proclaimed between the two Nations, as also between the *Dauphin* and the Queen of *Scots* his Wife; whereby *Scotland* was Included.

Whilst these things were transacting, the Parliament Advised the Queen to Marry, leaving her entirely therein to her own Choice that Children might be Born to Succeed her. To which the Queen made this reply, *That she was already Wedded, which was, to her Kingdom and People*; and having promised to take a Husband, if so the good of the State should require it, she dismissed those that were sent to her by both Houses, on this Message: And soon after came an Ambassador from the King of *Sweden*, to propose a Marriage between her and Prince *Ericus* the Kings Eldest Son; but after he had been sumptuously Treated, he was dismissed with a modest Denial; and tho' the Duke of *Anjou*, the Arch Duke of *Austria*, and others, sued for her Favour, she only gave them her Esteem, instead of her Love; and put them off with fair words. In the meantime the *Scots* destroyed in most parts of that Kingdom, the Religious Houses, Altars, Images, &c. declaring for a Reformation, which was against their Queens mind: Whereupon the *French*, on her Husbonds and her

her part, raised Forces to oppose them, which made them send their Complaints to Queen *Elizabeth*, and implore her assistance for the speedy driving out the *Frenchmen*, whom they said (through their Queens favour) had engrossed all the Places of Trust, Honour, and Profit, into their Hands. This Queen *Elizabeth* communicating to her Council, after many Debates, to prevent the *French* getting an inlet into *England* by the way of *Scotland*, it was agreed Assistance should be given to the Reformers: And the Duke of *Norfolk* was appointed Lieutenant General of the North, to secure the Borders; and on certain Articles agreed, an Army was sent into *Scotland* under the Command of the Lord *Grey*, and Ships to *Edenborough Frith*, who dislodged the *French Men* of War that lay there. This made the *French King* sue for Peace to the Queen; but his suit was rejected on many weighty Considerations, tho' he promised at this time to deliver up *Callice* in lieu thereof. However a Treaty was held at *Edenborough*, but it came to little, upon the *French King's* declining to Sign the Articles agreed on. And now the Pope a Second time laboured to perswade the Queen to own his Supremacy, and not separate *England* from the Body of the Roman Catholick Church, but the Queen refusing to harken to the Popes Letters, resolved firmly to adhere to the Protestant Religion.

And now the Queen of *Scots* returning into that Kingdom, her Husband being Dead, sent a Letter to Queen *Elizabeth*, full of kind expressions, to desire that a sincere Friendship might be maintained between them; and the Envoy that brought it, had Commission to deal with the Queen to declare her Heir Apparent to the Kingdom; which was insinuated as the safest way to continue Peace between the two Crowns. But the Queen Answered, *She would do nothing to the prejudice*

judice of her Title, but as to this matter, she would refer it to the Personal Conference that was to be held shortly at York. But that Interview was broken off by the Papists contrivance, least it might be a means towards creating the Queen of Scots an inclination to the Reformed Religion; whereupon the Queen, the better to strengthen her Hands, built several Sail of stout Ships, cast a great many Ordnance, and the Art of Gun-powder-making in *England*, was first by her Encouragement found out; so that having a great Fleet always at Sea, she was by Forreigners stiled *The Queen of the North Seas*, causing the *Militia* readily to be provided with Arms, and frequently Exercised. And the *Guisean* Faction labouring to destroy the *Hugonots*, or *Protestant Party* in *France*, constrained them for the safety of their Lives to fall into a *Civil War*. The Queen assisted the latter, and had *Haverdegrace* and *New Haven* put into her Hands as Cautionary Towns for the reimbursment of her Charges, when things should be settled; and to keep them firm to her Interest, so that they should not make a Peace without her consent; and hereupon she sent them 6000 Men under the Command of the Lord *Ambrose Dudley*, and kept the Seas with a considerable Navy.

Whilst matters went thus Abroad, Designs were carrying on against the Queen at Home; whereupon divers of Note, especially those descended of the Blood Royal by the two Daughters of *Henry* the Seventh, were Imprisoned. And she calling a Parliament, an Act passed for Assurance of the Queens Royal Power and Authority over all Estates and Subjects within her Dominions: And further Enacted, That the Catholick Supremacy should be administered to all Persons, for the better discovery of such as sided with the Pope against her; which much startled the Papists, and made them

them quiet for a time. In the mean while the Prince of *Conde*, one of the chief Leaders of the *French Protestants*, being Overthrown at the Battel of *Deriux*, was taken Prisoner; as likewise Sir *Nicholas Trockmorton*, who paying his Ransom was set at Liberty. But the Admiral *Chastillon* took so many Places, as startled the *Guises*, insomuch that they consented to an Edict of Pacification; whereby the Princes were to be restored to the *French Kings* Favour. *Conde*, alured with the hopes of the Lieutenantcy of *France*, and a Marriage with the Queen of *Scots*, the *Hugonots* to enjoy the freedom of their Religion, &c. The Agreement was suddainly made, and the *English* not only treacherously Abandoned, but they Joyned with the Papists to drive them out of the places they held, and straightly Besieged *New Haven*, which by reason of the Plague raged grievously in it, they had Surrendered to them.

But the *Spanish* Greatness threatning *England*, and the *French* offering reasonable Terms, a Peace was concluded between the two Crowns, and Ratified upon their delivering Hostages to pay the Queen at a set time a large Sum of Money; upon which the *French King* was Invested with the Order of the Garter: Hereupon the *Spaniard* in a fret prohibited all Commerce between the *English* and his Subjects, which made the Queen remove the *Wooll-Mart* from *Antwerp* to *Ems* in *Frizland*, but the *Low Countries* being much Impoverished thereby, the Edict was Repealed; and now the Queen made her great Favourite Sir *Robert Dudley* Lord *Denbigh*, Earl of *Leicester*, Knight of the Garter, Chancellor of *Oxford*, and Master of the Horse, and this she seemed to do the better to qualify him for a Husband for the Queen of *Scots*; but it swelled him to that Ambition that he soon aspired to make pretensions to herself; and the Queen of *Scots* soon after

Married the Lord *Darnly* Son to the Duke of *Lennox* of the Royal Blood, and of this Marriage was born *James* the Sixth of *Scotland*, and first of *England*. This not only displeased Queen *Elizabeth*, but the greater part of the *Scots* Nobility, because he was scarce 20 Years of Age, and easie to be sway'd any way. However he was solemnly Crowned King, but by the contrivance of *Murray* the Queen of *Scots* Bastard Brother, and others, he some time after was Blown-up in his Lodging, and his mangled Body thrown by the force of the Powder into the Garden.

The Parliament of *England* meeting again, humbly besought the Queen to Marry, but she still declined it. Shortly after the Queen of *Scots* falling into a Languishing condition, Recommended her Son to the Protection of Queen *Elizabeth*; yet Recovering, Earl *Bothwell*, infected to be one with *Murray* in destroying *Darnley*, was forced to fly the Kingdom, and *Murray* raised a Party against the Queen to Depose her; when after some contesting, being over-powered, she fled into *England*, and craved Queen *Elizabeth*'s Protection; but by the Advice of some Counselours bribed by *Murray*'s Faction, in stead of allowing her (tho' near in Blood) that favour, she was committed a Prisoner in the custody of the Earl of *Sbrensbury*, and after 20 Years Confinement, lost her Head, for holding Correspondencies with the Papists, to take away the Life of the Queen.

A Passage having been discovered by the *English* to *Russia*, and great Privileges granted to the *Merchants*, The *Czar* or *Emperour* of *Moscovy* and *Russia* sent his Ambassadors to Queen *Elizabeth*, with Rich presents of Furrs, and such other Commodities as his Country yielded; and with them one *Anthony Jenkinson*, an *Englishman*, who had first Sailed the *Caspian Sea*; his demands

mands was to make a League Offensive and Defensive with her; but by reason of the distance of the place, the Queen agreed not to the former, but left the latter indifferent; and so the Ambassadors having been highly Treated, were dismissed with a return of Presents.

In *Ireland*, *Shan O Neal* fell into Rebellion, but being defeated by the *English*, and throwing himself on the *Hebridians*, he was by them Slain after a seeming kind reception, and the Earl of *Desmond* was seized and sent Prisoner to *England*, and Sir *John Hawkins* being in *America* with some Ships, and contrary to the Capitulation, set-upon by the *Spaniard*, his Goods rifled, and some of his Men slain, the *English* Nation was so exasperated with the Treachery, that they demanded a War with *Spain*, which however at that time was not granted, for the Queen having taken the *French* Protestants who were cruelly Persecuted under *Charles* the Ninth, was employed to support them with Money and Ammunition; and in providing for such as fled hither, tho' they had basely abandoned her at *New Haven*. But the Duke of *Alva*, the King of *Spain*'s General, making fierce War in the *Low Countries*, he brought in the Inquisition to Extirpate the Protestant Religion. There, there happened an Accident that opened a Breach between *England* and *Spain*, viz. Vast Sums of Money being sent in a *Spanish* Ship by *Italian Merchants*, to be Employed in the Bank in the *Low Countries* for the ruin of the Protestants there, those Vessells were Chafed upon the *English Coast* by some *French Men of War*, and the Money being brought on Shoar, the Queen was Advised by her Privy Council to stay it, and give the *Merchants* Owners Security for the Repayment of it: Whereupon the Duke of *Alva* caused all the Goods and Effects of the *English* in the *Low Countries* to be seized, and the Queen caused the

same to be done by the *Dutch Merchants* in *England*, which were of greater Value; and Commerce being Prohibited, the *English* removed the Staple to *Hambrough*; and the *Privaters* set out so greatly Endamaged the *Spaniard*, that the Queen was forced to restrain them; yet the Duke of *Alva* secretly practised to raise Rebellion in *England* and *Ireland*; and the Earls of *Northumberland*, *Westmorland*, and others, did make an Insurrection in the *North*, being Instigated to it by *Morton* a Popish Priest, and by their Declaration Invited all the Roman Catholicks to joyn them; and at *Durham* Tore in pieces all the *English Bibles* and *Common Prayer Books* they could find in the Churches; but being Proclaimed Traytors, upon the approach of the Queens Forces, they Fled with a small company into *Scotland*, from whence the Earl of *Westmoreland* fled into the *Low Countries*, and there Lived in a poor condition till he Dyed; and divers being taken were Executed. Soon after this, a Rebellion broke forth in *Cumberland*, but the Rebels were routed and dispersed by the Lord *Hunsdon*; and another in *Ireland*, but quieted by the Lord *Deputy*. And one *Felton* by the Popes Command signed in the Night time a Bull Declaratory to the Bishop of *Londons* Palace Gate, wherein he Absolved all the Queens Subjects from their Oath of Allegiance; but *Felton* being taken, Confessing & Justifying the Fact, he was Condemned and Executed near the place where he fixed the Bull, it being at that time hung about his Neck. And the Duke of *Norfol* having been Imprisoned for designing a Marriage with the Queen of *Scots*, and endeavouring her Escape, upon his humble Submission, and a Writing signed, wherein he promised never to think of the Marriage, or any thing derogatory to Queen *Elizabeth*'s Authority, he was discharged. And a great many of the *English* for sundry

sundry crimes being fled into *Scotland*, upon refusal of delivering them up, the Earl of *Suffex* and the Lord *Scrop* entered that Kingdom with an Army, and compelled the *Scots* of the Queens party to abstain from Hostility, and utterly forsake the *English* Rebels. And a Rebellion being raised in *Ireland* by the Earl of *Thumond* and his adherents, the Earl fled into *France*, for fear of being delivered to the Lord Deputy by his Friends, but upon his humble submission was restored to his Estate and Dignity; and the Duke of *Norfolk* being again Imprisoned was brought to his Tryal for High Treason; and was thereupon Condemned and lost his Head; and soon after Dr. *John Storey* a great Persecutor in Queen *Mary*'s Reign, who was decoyed on Board an *English Ship* under pretence of seizing Prohibited Goods, as being made the Duke of *Alva*'s chief Searcher, being Tried for Treason, was found Guilty, and Executed at *Tyburn*. And *Matthew Stewart* Earl of *Lenox* the Young King of *Scotland*'s Grand-Father, and Regent of *Scotland*, being surprized by the contrary Faction, was Murthered, and the Earl of *Marr* chosen Regent, who Dyed within 13 Months after. And divers about this time suffered for conspiring the Queens Death. And a League was concluded with *France*; and soon after at the celebration of the Marriage between the King of *Navar* and the Lady *Margaret*, the *French Kings* Sister, happened the cruel Massacre at *Paris*, and by the *French King*'s command the *Protestants* were Massacred in all the Provinces of that Kingdom to the Number of 300000; among them fell the Admiral *Chastillion*, and divers other Nobles; yet God delay'd not to Revenge their Innocent Blood; for the King Dyed a while after with Blood issuing from all his Vents: The Duke of *Guise*, who had contrived at one blow to cut off all the *Protestants* in *France*,

France, was Murthered in his Palace by the Succeeding King's command, and most of the rest that had contrived this Tragedy came to untimely Ends.

The Earl of *Northumberland*, who since his Rebellion had sheltered in *Scotland*, was by the Earl of *Morton* delivered to the Lord *Hunsdon* for a Sum of Money, and soon after Beheaded at *York*. And *Walter Devereux* Earl of *Essex*, whom the Queen held in high favour, being sent with Forces into *Ireland* to depress the Rebellion, and being envied by some Great Men at Court, in his Absence they made Parties against him. Charging many Mis-carriages in his Conduct, so that the Queen was constrained to call him home with a command to resign up his Authority in *Ulster*; but the Earl of *Leicester* being Jealous of his presence at Court, as imagining he was not indifferent to the Queen, soon procured him to be sent back again with the empty Title of Marshal of *Ireland*, which he took so much to Heart, that in a short time he Dyed.

The Prince of *Orange* Heading the *Flemings*, and they supplicating the Queen for Aid, after mature deliberation with her Council, and the States of the *Low Countries* putting Cautionary Towns into her Hands for Security, she sent over Forces and permitted as many Voluntiers as would to go, and *Casimire* Son to the Elector Palatine, at the Queens charge brought in a considerable Number of Horse and Foot. These Forces were unexpectedly Attacked by *Don John* of *Austria* and the Prince of *Parma* with a Numerous Army of the *Spaniards* best Forces, but so fiercely Encountered, that after an obstinate Fight they were forced to retreat, leaving some Thousands Slain; which Victory was attributed to the Valour of the *English* and *Scots*.

The Duke of *Alanzon*, the *French* Kings Younger Brother, now made earnest Suit to the Queen, and tho' by

by the means of one *Simier* a *French* Courtier, he so far insinuated into the Queens favour as to be admitted to come over *Incognito*, and hold a private Conference with her, yet by reason of his Youth, and some other Obstacles, this Treaty of Marriage (as well as the rest had done) came to nothing; yet the Earl of *Leicester*, for enveighing against it, so far as to reflect on the Queen, was for a time confined to *Greenwich-Castle*, and the Queen being on the *Thames* in her Barge, a young Fellow fired a Piece which Shot one of the Rowers through the Arm; for which being Sentenced to be Hanged, the Queen then understanding it was done Accidentally, and not out of any Design against her, Pardoned him. And the Queen having procured of the Grand Signior a liberty of free Trade in all his Dominions, a Company of *Turkey Merchants* was first set up. The Pope having bestowed *Ireland* on the King of *Spain*, a Rebellion was raised there, but the Lord *Grey* being made Deputy, the *Irish*, *Spanish* and *Italians* were totally routed and put to the Sword.

Captain *Francis Drake*, a Native of *Plymouth* in *Devonshire*, adventuring to *America* with a few Ships, Discovered divers Coasts before unknown, and is reputed to Sail about the World, because he shot the Gulf of *Magelan*, returning brought home great Riches; and after being Knighted, he made several advantageous Voyages with greater Force, and became such a Terror to the *Spaniards*, in those parts, that they started to hear him Named. Also *Hawkins*, *Forbusher* and others, pursuing that Voyage, not only greatly endamaged the *Spaniard*, but greatly enriched *England* with Gold and Silver; so that the Queen having called in the bad Money, the Land soon abounded with plenty of her own Coin.

The Earl of *Desmond* being routed in *Ireland*, was after

a great Search made for him, found, and slain by a common Soldier, which gave much quiet to that Kingdom: And now the Papiſts uſing ſecret Practices againſt the Queen, among other Expedients to prevent the threatned miſchief, a number of Perſons Headed by the Earl of *Leiceſter*, of all Ranks, bound themſelves mutually to each other, by their Oaths and Subſcriptions, to purſue all thoſe to Death and final Deſtruction that ſhould attempt any thing againſt the Queens Life, and this Combining was called the *Aſſociation*. And one *Parry* a Member of the Houſe of Commons, was Accuſed by *Edward Nevel* for having held Secret Conſultations about taking away the Queens Life; which he confeſſing, was condemned and executed; and the Earls of *Aurundel* and *Northumberland* were committed to the *Tower* on ſuſpicion of the like Practice; and in a little time the Latter was found Shot in his Head with three Bullets, which was concluded to be done by himſelf, becauſe the Chamber Door was barred on the inside, and ſo the Corroners Inqueſt found it.

And now the States of *Holland* being brought very Low, ſued to the Queen to take them into Protection, yielding the Sovereignty of the Provinces into her Hands; whereupon taking *Sluice* as a Cautionary Town, ſhe ſent the Earl of *Leiceſter* with 5000 Foot and 1000 Horſe, to whom, for the Queens uſe, the abſolute Authority over the Provinces was committed, by an Inſtrument in Writing, and he Inveſted with the Title of Governour and Captain General of *Holland, Zealand*, the United and Confederate Provinces, which he Accepted, as alſo the Stile of Excellency; which much offended the Queen, tho' he appeaſed her Anger with Submiſſive Letters: But he Governing with a high Hand, and Impoſing unuſual Cuſtoms on the Merchants, they ſoon grew weary of him; However to create in

thoſe

thoſe people a better oppinion of his Actions, he undertook to Relieve the *Greve*, a Town in *Brabant*, Beſieged by the Prince of *Parma*; but the Cowardice of the Governour prevented it, by too ſuddain a Surrender; for which he was Executed. Yet ſeveral ſmall places were taken in by the Valour of the *Engliſh*, and Princes of the Houſe of *Naffaw*; but in a Rencounter before *Zutphen*, Sir *Philip Sidney* received a Mortal Wound of which he Dyed, being for Learning and Valour the Honour of his Time; but the Earl not able to win this place, left it Block'd up, and came to the *Hague*; where he was entertained with complaints of his Conduct, and the ill circomſtances it had brought their State into, which ſo Angered him, that he took away the Jurisdiction of the States Council and Preſidents of Provinces, and thereupon came for *England* to excuſe his proceedings to the Queen.

The *Spaniard* having received much damage from *Drake*, *Hawkins*, *Cavendiſh*, *Forbuſher*, and other *Engliſh* Adventurers in the *West Indies*, was now ſtudying how to revenge it, and although there was a ſeeming Treaty carried on, he was making all imaginable preparations in the *Netherlands*, and in his own Ports, of which the *French King* gave the Queen Secret notice; whereupon with all dilligence a Fleet was ſet out, ſome by the Queen, others by Private Perſons, tho' much inferiour in Number and Bigneſs to the Invaders: For beſides the Popes Bleſſing and promiſe of Succeſs, for their Fleet, called the *Invincible Armado*, which conſiſted of 130 Sail, wherein were 19209 Land Soldiers, 8050 Marriners, 2080 Galley-Slaves, and 2630 pieces of Canon, with ſmall Arms and proportionable Stores; beſides they were to be Joyned by Forces the Prince of *Parma* was providing in *Flanders*.

The Fleet being ready to put to Sea, the Queen appointed

ted the Lord *Howard of Effingham* Admiral, Sir *Francis Drake* Vice Admiral, and the Lord *Seymour*, with an *English* and *Dutch* Squadron, to lie on the *Flemish Coast*, and hinder *Parma's* sending the intended Succours, and by Land having made the Earl of *Leicester*, who had resigned his Authority in the *Low Countries*, General; he ordered an Encampment at *Tilbury* of 1000 Horse, and 22000 Foot, and raised another Army for the Guard of her Person; but the *Spaniards* were so handled at Sea by the Admiral, That after several Days Fighting, they were utterly Defeated; so that what were Taken, Sunk, Stranded, and Perished in their return, they lost the greater part of their Fleet with about 13500 Men; and scarce a Noble Family in *Spain*, but lost in this Expedition one Relation or other; which blow *Spain* has not Recovered to this day: For which Success, the Queen caused publick Thanks to be given; and afterward greatly molested the *Spaniard*, by Warring in *Portugal*, and sending Adventurers to the *West Indies*; in one of which Expeditions the famous Sir *Francis Drake* Dyed. But Sir *Walter Rawleigh* took a great *Carrick*, the Prize being valued at 150000*l*, and others did very famous Exploits.

Whilst these things were doing, *Lopez* a Jew, and Physitian to the Queen, was hired to Poison her; as also one *Patrick Cullen*, an *Irishman*, to Stab her; but these Designs being timely discovered, divers Conspirators were Condemned and Executed. This being found to be a *Spanish* Intreague, so incensed the Queen, that she sent the Earl of *Essex*, Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, and other brave Commanders, to Anoy his Coast Towns, who putting in at *Cales*, Took and Sacked that Rich Town, and Burnt a Fleet of Merchants and Men of War, Valued at Twenty Millions of Duckets. And now the Earl of *Essex*, who had done many great
and

and brave things in *Ireland*, the *Low Countries*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, and *France*, and had all along stood high in favour with the Queen, was much Disgusted at the Advancement of some Upstarts, which made them his Enemies, and labour all they could for his Destruction; so that being sent into *Ireland* against the Earl of *Tiromen* who was in Rebellion, they procured him to be Recalled, and laid divers Miscarriages to his charge; so that he was brought to a private Tryal; but upon his Submission, Acquitted by the Queens favour, and set at Liberty. However, being a Man of a high Spirit, he so resented the Affront, That he concluded to remove his Enemies from the Queen by force; whereupon, being Assisted by the Earl of *Southampton*, and others, he Fortified his House, Imprisoned her Counsellours sent to him to Advise him to submit, and going into *London* thought to have made an Insurrection in favour of him; but though he was very Popular, they at this time failed him; and at last Surrendering himself, he with the Earl of *Southampton* and others was found Guilty of High Treason, and the Queen (over-perswaded) Signed the Warrant for his Death, and he was Beheaded, but *Southampton* Reprieved; Sir *Charles Dorves*, Sir *Christopher Blunt*, one *Cuff*, and *Merrick*, likewise suffered Death, on this account. But the Earls Death so grieved the Queen, that she laid a bitter Curse on those that advised her to consent to it; and growing Melancholy, she soon after retired to *Richmond*, where on the 24th of *March* 1602, she died; when she had Reigned 44 Years, 4 Months, and 7 Days, in the 67th Year of her Age, and was buried at *Westminster*, being the last of the Name of the *Teudors* of the Royal Race.

In this Queens Reign a Mare brought forth a Foal with two Heads, and a long Tail growing between them.

them. A Sow furrowed Piggs with Arms and Hands, fingered as a Child, instead of Legs. And many other Creatures produced Monstrous Births. A Plague likewise happened, whereof Dyed in 8 Months 23660. The *Thames* was so hard Frozen that Waines and Carts passed it, Markets and divers sorts of Exercises were kept and used on it. Great Floods and Tempests happened, spoiling much Corn, and demolishing many Buildings. In *Yorkshire* a Tempest over-threw a Church called *Patrick Burton*, and laid many Villages in Ruins. And many fearful Sight appeared in the Air.

The Reign of King JAMES the First.

Queen *Elizabeth*, a little before she died, having declared King *James* the Sixth of *Scotland* her Successor, as indeed he was the next Allied to the Crown of *England*, as being great Grand-Son to the Lady *Margaret*, Eldest Daughter to *Henry* the Seventh; he was, upon that Queens death, Proclaimed by Secretary *Cecil* and others, and solemnly Invited to fill the vacant Throne; when having disposed Affairs in *Scotland*, for the preserving the Peace of that Kingdom, he set forward with a very splendid Equipage: And his first Act was to Establish and Continue Religion as it had been Setled by the deceased Queen; causing the Old and New Testaments to be Translated from the Original; and set many at liberty who were Imprisoned on sundry occasions by the Queen deceased. But whilst these things were doing, there wanted not some who envied his Accession to the Throne; and secret contrivances were laid to Depose him, and set up the Lady

Arabella,

Arabella, a Branch sprung from the same Stem by another Branch; but it being timely discovered, divers were Apprehended, Tryed and Condemn'd; yet only *George Brook*, Brother to the Lord *Cobham*, and two Popish Priests, suffered Death, *Sir Walter Rawleigh* and divers others, being Pardoned; and on the 25th of July 1603, the King and *Ann* his Queen were Crowned at *Westminster* in the *Marble Chaire* brought out of *Scotland* by *Edward* the First, which fulfilled the Prophecy Inscribed on it, and mentioned in that Kings Reign; and Prince *Henry* the Kings Eldest Son, was made Knight of the Garter, and stiled *Prince of Wales*; and Honours were conferred on divers Persons.

The next thing the King proceeded to do, was to decide the Controversy between the Church of *England* and the Party that then stiled themselves *Puritans*; and a Conference to that purpose was appointed at *Hampton-Court*, where the King so Learnedly Argued, that the former carried the day. And the Jesuits proving over-hot, in stirring up the People to change in opinions (thereby to work their own ends) were Bannished the Kingdom, and a Proclamation put out for Uniformity in the Church.

Soon after this the King Assembled a Parliament, recommending to them the care of the Nation, and a lasting settlement of Peace and Tranquility, and thereupon restored the Antient Name of this *Island*, causing himself to be Proclaimed King of *Great Britain*. And whilst he and the Parliament happily accorded, a private design was carried on to destroy them both, for the Popish Party being denied the Tolleration they had petitioned for, contrived one of the most Stupendious Mischiefs that ever entered into the Hearts of Men, for their heat of Mallice would not be quenched with the Royal Blood, but that of the Nobility and Gentry, the

N n

repre-

representative body of the whole Kingdom united at *Westminster*, was to have been shattered in pieces and dismembered by a blast of 36 Barrells of Gunpowder, which they had placed in a Cellar under the Parliament House; but it was Discovered by a Letter to the Lord *Monteagle* the Morning before it was to have been put in execution. The principal Conspirators were *Robert Catesby*, *Thomas Percy*, *Robert Winter*, *Thomas Winter*, *John Garnet*, *Ambrose Rookwood*, *John Wright*, *Francis Fressham*, *Sir Everard Digby*, and *Guido Faux*. This Latter was to have set Fire to the Train, and was taken with his Dark-Lanthorn at the Enterance of the Cellar, on the 5th of *November*, 1605. Which day by Parliament was appointed Annually a Day of Thanksgiving for that memorable Deliverance. *

Upon this Discovery, the Conspirators that escaped by flying, were divers of them slain by Forces raised by the High-Sheriff of *Warwickshire*; *Faux* upon Examination before the Council, confessed the whole matter, saying, *God would have had it prosper, but the Devil Discovered it*; expressing himself sorry that it had not taken effect. *Garnet* the Jesuite, and others, were Executed on this account, and some Lords who were absent from Parliament, and were suspected to have notice of the Design, were committed to the Tower, but after some confinement were released again, and soon after this a rumour was spread, without any certain Author, That the King was Stabbed and Slain with an Impoisoned Knife, as he was Hunting near *Ockingham*, which for a time much troubled the People; nor could their fears be allayed, before a Proclamation came out to satisfy them of the contrary; and the King of *Denmark*, the Queens Brother, coming to *White-Hall*, was Magnificently Entertained; and having stay'd about a Month, departed highly satisfied.

The

The Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, that had long continued in bloody Wars, were now United by both their consents in their Representatives, on a foundation advantageous to either Nation, and so it has ever since continued.

The Duke of *Juliers* about this time dying, the Dukes of *Newburg* and *Brandenburg* strove for that Dutcheys, but whilst they weakly contended, *Spain* (more powerful) resolved to take it from them both, seizing on the City of *Juliers*, the principal place of the Province; which obliged King *James* at the States of the *Netherlands* supplication, to send 4000 *English* under the Command of *Sir Edward Cecill* and *Sir Hatton Cheek*, by whose Valour it was chiefly Reduced. Soon after *Henry* the Fourth of *France* was Stabbed in his Coach by one *Ravilliack*, passing the Ironmongers-street in *Paris*, for which the Murtherer was pulled to pieces with Burning Pincers, yet could not be compelled to tell who set him on that wicked Enterprize; and King *James* startled with this untimely Death, put out a Second Proclamation to Banish the Jesuits out of the Kingdom, and all Popish Recusants Ten Miles from the Court.

The Lord *Sanquire*, a *Scotish* Baron, having his Eye put out by one *Turner*, a Fencing-master in *White-Fryars*, in-revenge hired two Persons to Murther him; for which he was Hanged before *Westminster-Hall-Gate*, in the *Palace-Yard*, and Dyed very penitently, tho' great intercession was made to save him. And the Queen of *Scots*, (Beheaded in the foregoing Reign) was by the Kings order removed from *Peterborough* to *Westminster*, and there magnificently Interred; and soon after the Elector Palatine of the *Rhine* came into *England*, and Married the Lady *Elizabeth*, the Kings Daughter.

But the splendour of the Nuptials were Eclipsed by

the Death of Prince *Henry* the Kings Eldest Son; which happened a little before the Weding, not without suspicion of Poison, as some have it, by the Scent of Perfumed Gloves, others by eating a Bunch of Grapes; but the Disease affecting mostly the Brain, it carried him off in Five Days, tho' the Physitians gave out he dyed of a Malignant Fever. Whatever his Disease was, it carried him off on the 6th of *November*, 1610. in the blossom of his Youth, he being 18 Years, 8 Months and 17 Days Old: He was a Prince of Extraordinary Wisdom and Piety much above his Years: Of strength and ability of Body equal to most Men, of a Noble and Heroick Disposition; and an hater of Flattery and Flatterers: He had an high Esteem of Sir *Walter Rawleigh*; and used to say, *No other King but his Father would keep such a Man as Sir Walter in such a Cage*, meaning the Tower. He kept his Court at St. *James's*, which was much frequented by the most sober of both the Nobility and Gentry. Something of the gravity of the Prince's temper, may be known by the following story: Once when the Prince was hunting the Stag, it chanced that the Stag being spent, crossed the Road where a Butcher and his Dog were travelling, and the Butcher's Dog killed the Stag, which was so great, that the Butcher could not carry him off: When the Huntsmen and Company came up, they fell at odds with the Butcher, and endeavoured to incense the Prince against him; to whom the Prince soberly Answered, *What if the Butcher's Dog killed the Stag, what could the Butcher help it?* They Replied, *If his Father had been served so, he would have Sworn at that rate, That no Man could have endured it.* Away, replied the Prince, *All the Pleasure in the World is not worth an Oath.* In the time of his Sicknes, a Person whom he lov'd, and who had been the Companion of his Diversions, coming to see him,

and

and asking him how he did, the Prince among many other sober Expressions answer'd him thus, *Alb Tom! I in vain wish for that time I lost with thee and others, in vain Recreations.* But *England* was not worthy of so great a Blessing as the Life of this Excellent Prince. For whom, notwithstanding the Court was not long in Mourning, because of the Nuptials that ensued; and the Elector Palatine having been highly Feasted and Entertained, departed with his Bride.

The King having raised one Sir *Robert Carr*, who had been his Page, high in his Favour, creating him Viscount *Rochester*, so that he Acted as it were all in all, and the Earl of *Essex's* Lady falling in Love with him, and complaining of her Husbands inability in performing his Nocturnal Duties, the King gave order to the Archbishop, that a Divorce might be sued out, which accordingly was done, and she Married the Viscount. But Sir *Thomas Overbury*, who had been his great Favorite, inveighing much against this Marriage, and labouring to dissuade him from it, because the Lady lay under much scandal of Lust and Incontinency, was by his and her procurement committed to the Tower, and there by tampering with Sir *Gervis Elvins* the Lieutenant of that Garison, and one *Wesson* and others, they procured him to be Poisoned, and the Earl of *Northampton*, who was privy to it, the better to colour the business, gave out he dyed of the Pox; and that strange noisom Sores were found on his Body; but this did not long conceal so wicked a practice; for it proved their Ruine: *Northampton* dyed soon after in a Melancholly disordered condition; and a little after, the Apothecaries Man, who was hired to give Sir *Thomas Overbury* a Glister, that had been poisoned, falling Sick at *Flushing*, revealed what he knew, as to the Poisoning; and who was concerned in it. This

News coming over by the means of Sir *Ralph Winwood*, who had been Ambassador in *Holland*, made a great noise, and more and more suspicion appearing, the King sent for the Judges to search narrowly into the Truth of it; Imprecating a Curse on them and their Posterity, if they were negligent in it; and the like on himself and Posterity, if he favoured any Guilty Person; so that the Viscount made Earl of *Somerset* in consideration of his Marriage with the Lady *Catharine Howard*, Daughter to the Duke of *Suffolk*, and Niece to the Earl of *Northampton*, who had been Divorced from the Earl of *Essex*, when he had got his Pardon signed, as being charged before with Imbezling the Crown Jewells, &c. had it stopped under the Broad Seal; and the Lord Chief Justice *Cook* sending for him, he went to the King, to complain of the Indignity put upon him, looking on it as a great presumption in the Man that had done it. But the King, much to his dissatisfaction, replied, *Thou must go then, for if Cook sends for me, I must go too*; and when he parted with him, turning his back, he smiling said, *I shall never see thy Face more*; and the same Day the Earl and his Countess were made Prisoners, and divers others, as *Weston*, Mrs. *Turner*, a great confidant of the Countesses, Sir *Jarvis Ellers*, and one *Frankling*: The Four last being first Tryed, were found Guilty, received Sentence of Death, and were Executed, confessing the fact; and soon after, the Earl and his Countess were Tryed and Condemned; but the King Pardoned them, or rather Reprieved them, giving them only a Lease of their Lives for Term of Years, utterly Banishing them the Court and his Favour: So that deprived of all Honours, places of Trust, and Fortunes, they led mean and despicable Lives, he dying very miserably, her Privy Parts Rotting; and he of Discontent and Melancholly: So

punctual

punctual is God in his Providence, to revenge Innocent Blood on the shedders of it, and bring them to shame, even in this Life.

The fall of this Favourite made way to the rise of *George Villers*, Son to Sir *George Villers* of *Lancashire*, by a second venture; who being a comely Person, and his Parts improved by Travel, the King upon his first arrival at Court cast his Eyes on him, made him his Cupbearer at large, and in the End created him Duke of *Buckingham*, growing in a little time as high in favour as the former, doing all with the King as he pleased, and continued so to do till he was Scabbed by one *Felton* at *Portsmouth*, as will appear in the next Reign.

Sir *Thomas Mason* being Arraigned, as concerned in the Murther of *Overbury*, had his Tryal set aside, and the Lord Chief Justice chequed for venturing to insinuate, That in this there might be the Discovery of more than a Private Person; intimating, tho' not plainly, That *Overbury's* untimely remove, had something in it of retaliation, as if he had been guilty of the same crime against Prince *Henry*; and glancing some what that the Earl of *Northampton* had (but how truly I determine not) assured the Lieutenant of the *Tower*, That the making away of Sir *Thomas Overbury*, would be acceptable to the King, he had his wings ever after clipped.

Soon after this the Lady *Arabella* Dyed in the *Tower*, which set Mens Tongues and Fears on work, that she followed the same fate, but nothing publick appeared in it. She was Daughter to *Charles Stewart*, Younger Brother to the King's Father, and *Elizabeth Cavendish*; she Married Sir *William Seymour*, Son to the Lord *Beaucham*, and both at a distance being Allied to the Crown, made the Marriage distasted; but her Husband

N n 4

escaped

Escaped out of the *Tower*, whether he had been Committed for this conjunction, and fled beyond Sea; and she escaping from her House at *Highgate*, to follow him, was intercepted, and Dyed in the place aforesaid.

There being a Peace confirmed with all Nations; the King treated with *Spain* about a Marriage between his Son *Charles*, now Prince of *Wales*, and Heir apparent to the Crown, and the *Infanta*, but Ambassadors being sent, many delays were made about difference in Religion and some other Objections; which the Earl of *Salisbury*, who Negotiated the matter, perceiving would come to no good effect, the Treaty of Marriage was laid aside, and overtures at the same time made in the Court of *France*; but that, as the former, then succeeded not, by the means of the Duke of *Savoy*.

The King having been some Years out of *Scotland*, went thither with a splended Retinue; and unluckily about this time the *Book of Sports* was Published, allowing, on the Sabbath Day, for the Recreation of the Younger sort, after Evening-Service, Dancing about May-Poles, Church-Ales, and such like; which much displeased sober People to behold that Sacred Day so Profaned; however, notwithstanding many complaints, it continued, and some were punished for opposing it, by Writing or other ways.

Sir *Walter Raleigh* making overtures to the King to find out a Rich Mine of Gold-Ore in *Ginia*, by the directions of Captain *Kentish*, once his Servant, he was dismissed with some Ships and Men, but *Gondemar*, the *Spanish* Ambassador, getting notice of this design, writ to *Spain* about it with such Expedition, that Letters from thence arrived in the *West-Indies*, to Advertise of his preparations long before he came; so that finding almost all places Fortified, except *St. Thomas*, they took that, and attempted the River, but in passing, found
such

such opposition as constrained them to retire, without attchieving their ends; which so perplexed *Kentish*, that he Shot himself in his Cabin; and Sir *Walter*, upon his Return, was seized by Sir *Lewis Stukley* his Kinsman; and being brought to *London*, was at the earnest instance and clamour of the *Spanish* Ambassador, sent to the *Tower*, and many grievous complaints laid to his charge, of Imposing on the King, and indangering a War with *Spain*; That it would likewise break off the Treaty of Marrying again, renewed between the Prince and *Infanta* of *Spain*; with such aggravations, that the King gave way; he was brought to the King's-Bench Bar at *Westminster*, where the Records of his former Arraignment were Read, and he demanded, why Execution should not be done upon him, according to the Judgment that had been pronounced against him; and he going about to Justifie himself on the account of his Voyage, was told it was not in question; but that he stood there upon his former Judgment, which the King would have Executed upon him; and tho' he urged much against it, as the King's Trust by a new Commission, which he look'd upon as a Pardon, &c. his Execution was appointed, and he Beheaded in the Old Palace-Yard at *Westminster*, in the 60th Year of his Age, which pacified the *Spaniard* for the Loss sustained by the *West-India* Voyage,

Soon after this, Queen *Ann* dyed of a Dropsie at *Hampton Court*, a prodigious Blazing Star ushering her to another World: And briefly thus stands her Character, She was in her great Condition a good Woman, not tempted from the heighth she stood on to Embroil things below her, only giving herself content in her own House, with such Recreations as might not make Time tedious to her; so that nothing can be fixed on her, but that she may have Engraven on her Monument a Character of Virtue.

The

The *Bohemians* having chosen *Frederick*, Elector *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, who Married the Lady *Elizabeth*, King *James's* Daughter, their King, Revolted from the Emperour *Ferdinand*; but being Overthrown by the Duke of *Bavaria*, the Imperial General, and all *Bohemia* recovered, upon his return home, he found his *Palatinate* Invaded by the *Spaniards*, who with other Aides beat him out of it, tho' King *James* sent about 6000 *English* to his Assistance, who did many brave things; but being worsted by great Numbers, the poor remains of them in the conclusion of the War returned home.

This made the King call a Parliament to Refund his Treasure wasted in this War, and on chargeable Embassies; but they would not hearken to it before sundry Grievances were redressed; and hereupon divers who had oppressed the People, and mis-spent the publick Treasure, were Questioned and Disgraced; and among others the Lord Chancellour *Bacon*, for Bribery and Extortion, a thing he had always condemned in others, and for it lost his Peerage, and the Great Seal, spending his days very melancholly afterward, carrying only the empty title of Viscount *St Albans* to his Grave. And after many contendings between the King and Parliament, they not answering his expectations in giving the Sums required, he Dissolved it, and put out a Proclamation to restrain the peoples Talking to his prejudice, but it little availed; and the Earl of *Oxford* having been accused on that account by one *White* a Papist, and the Earl of *Southampton* by others, they were committed and continued a considerable time Prisoners.

The Kings Ambassadors found but slender success in their Negotiations, being delay'd in the Courts of the Empire, *Spain*, and with the Duke of *Bavaria*, which

which much troubled and vexed him. And there being many strange Opinions creeping up, the King sent his Letter to the Arch-Bishops for Regulating the Ministry, and Reforming Abuses therein; but the Jesuits and other restless People, under-hand laboured to Embroil the Factions, and caused many disturbances, which, with other dissatisfactions from abroad, cast the King into a Melancholly Temper, especially the slights that were put upon the Prince his Son, who went thither to Court in Person, attended by *Buckingham* and others, they endeavouring to pervert him in change of his Religion, &c. so that he was Indisposed and so much out of order a long time, that his Favorites durst scarcely speak to him. Then hearing the *Spaniards* still trifled, his care was to get the Prince home again, least having so wealthy a Prize, they should detain it, and sent him secret notice to return: Whereupon taking leave of the Queen of *Spain* and *Infanta*, and the other Ladies and Grandees, he was attended to the Sea Coast; and in his return being in a Barge some distance from the Ships, by a suddain Tempest he narrowly escaped being castaway, for a time neither being able to reach the Ships, or Shoar; but at length he arrived safe, to the high satisfaction of the King his Father; but this Match after vast Expence and Trouble, came to nothing, tho' the Lady had a long time had Tutors to Teach her *English*, and pleased enough she appeared at it; but this was at last found only a device to retard the King from meddling in the Affairs of the *Palatinate*, and the design of this Marriage was his chief aime to restore it; whereupon he gave orders to the Earl of *Bristol*, his Ambassador, positively to declare to the King of *Spain* That unless that was restored to the Elector, the Treaty should proceed no further; and that being refused, the Prince grew

grew cold in his Love, and so all was dashed, upon his thoughts with a Match with the Youngest Daughter of *Henry* the Fourth of *France*, whom he had seen in his passage that way to *Spain*, and to whom (after his Fathers death) he was Married.

Upon this the King called another Parliament, and missing the Duke of *Richmond* his old Friend, and sending to his Lodging, he was found dead in his Bed, without any Wound or sign of force upon him, which put the King into such grief and consternation, that he would not go to the House in his Robes; and so put them off for some Days longer. This Parliament greatly inveighed against the Duke of *Buckingham*, for perswading the Prince to take such a hazardous Journey out of the Land, and advised the King, since so many Delays and Tricks had been put upon the Honour of the Nation, to break the Treaty with *Spain*, protesting to assist him for the regaining the *Palatinat*, with their Lives and Fortunes, &c. They insisting on a Religious War, that might be Aiding to the afflicted Protestants in *Germany* and *France*; but the King however seemed more to incline to Peace, as appeared by his Letters and Speeches on this occasion; for fearing that when the War was begun, he should not find wherewithal to maintain it; and therefore thanking them for their proffers and advice, he told them he would consider better of it; however the Treaty with *Spain* was utterly dissolved. This, and some forwardness for War, so fretted the *Spanish* Ambassador, that whether out of Truth and Knowledge (as he pretended) or Malice only, cannot be determined, he sent to the King to let him know, that *Buckingham* had some dangerous Design against him, tending to his destruction; and that it would be the safest to confine him to some Country-House for his Life; how-

however, tho' it was generally thought to proceed from spite, because the Duke set himself against the *Spanish*-Interest, it put the King into such fears, being now grown Old, that all the Duke's protestations could not a long time remove them, nor till the Duke's Friends gave upon Oath their knowledge of the Duke's sincere intentions, and that this was contrived with the Ambassador by the Advice of a Jesuite; and this Parliament, the Earl of *Middlesex*, by *Buckingham's* procurement, was Questioned, but there came no great matter of it; for the Parliament knowing it was done by the Duke's means, upon his Questioning for the Money excessively spent in *Spain*, they had no great mind to back him in it.

Whilst these things passed, a melancholy Account came from the *East-Indies*, where the *English* had five several Factories, two at *Hitto* and *Lerico*, and two at *Latro* and *Cambello*, in the Island of *Seran*; but the Principal of them was at *Amboyna*, which is the chief Place in all the *East-Indies*, where *Nutmegs*, *Mace*, *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, and other Spices grow; and from these Factories the *English* supplied not only *England*, and all *Europe* with Spice; but *Persia*, *Japan*, and other Countries in the *East-Indies*. This made the *Dutch* to Envy the *English*, and therefore resolved to dispossess them of the Spice-Trade, which is the best in all the *East-Indies*. The *English* in all these Islands were better beloved than the *Dutch*, and had built a Fortress in *Amboyna* for the safety of their Trade; but the *Dutch* having two hundred Soldiers on that Island, forced this Fortress from the *English*, and then pretending a Plot between the *English* and the *Natives* of *Amboyna*, for the Recovering of the said Fortress from the *Dutch* to the *English*; the *Dutch* by horrid Torments, burning them under the Soles of their Feet,

Feet, and under their Armpits, and pouring Water down their Throats when stretched on a Rack, till they were ready to burst, and by other barbarous ways Massacred the *English* there, and seized upon the *English* Factories, to the value of Four Hundred Thousand Pounds; making the rest of the *English* (that had escaped their Massacre) Slaves, and sent them into other Islands which the *Dutch* had possessed themselves of: This was in the Year 1622; when but three Years before the *Dutch* had concluded a Treaty of Trade between the *English* and *Dutch* in the *East-Indies*.

This News extremely troubled the *East-India* Company, who humbly petitioned the King to demand satisfaction of the *States General*: But the King cared not for War; and tho' the *Dutch* refused to make any satisfaction for this Unheard-of Villany, the King only told the *Dutch* Ambassador, *That he never heard nor read of a more Cruel and Impious Act than that of Amboyna; yet, said he, I do forgive them, and I hope God will; but my Sons Son shall revenge this Blood, and punish this horrid Massacre.* And so left the *Dutch* in the quiet Possession of what they had so basely gotten from the *English*, without offering to draw his Sword against them: Which perhaps occasion'd his being pictur'd with his Sword in his Scabbard, and two Men pulling at it, but could not get it out.

And now the King having permitted the Count *Mansfield*, General for the *Electors Palatine* to raise some Forces here, he soon after fell sick of a Tertian Fever; a little before his Death he called for the *Prince*, and rowled himself as desirous to speak to him; but being too weak, sunk down in his Bed again, and Dyed at *Theobalds*, on the 27th of *March*, 1625, when he had Reigned over all *Britain* 22 Years and three Days, being the Twenty Third of his Reign and

and Fifty Ninth of his Age. He was buried at *Westminster*.

He was of a Stature inclining to tallness, being somewhat higher than Ordinary; his Body very well compacted, his Hair of an Auburn Colour, and of a Pleasing Countenance; and towards his latter End somewhat fat and burly. He had the repute of a Wise Prince; but his Reign did not shew it: He indeed Writ several Books against the Jesuite's King-Killing Doctrin, but that shewed his Fear more than his Learning; and that he was therein acted by a Principle of Self-Preservation: For the *Gunpowder-Plot* in *England*, and the Assassination of *Henry* the Fourth by *Ravilliac* in *France*, were enough to make him afraid of the Jesuites. He was wholly ruled in all things by his Favourites, to whom he was excessively bountiful, and thereby squandered away the Treasure of the Nation. At his coming to the Crown he found the Exchequer Rich, but at his Death (which was a great Unhappiness to his Son) he left it very poor; and well he might, giving so profusely as he did to his Flatterers and Favorites. It is reported of him, That having given Sir *Robert Carr* Twenty Thousand Pounds, the Lord Treasurer *Salisbury*, that he might make the King sensible of what he had done, invited him to an Entertainment, and so ordered it, that he should pass to it through a Room wherein he had placed four Tables, and on each Table Five Thousand Pounds in Silver; when the King came into the Passage, he started, as amazed at the sight, (having never before seen such a Sum) and asking the Treasurer the meaning of it? The Treasurer told the King, *It was the Boon he had given to Sir Robert Carr: Swounds Man*, says the King (which was the Oath he usually swore) but

but Five Thousand Pounds shall serve his Turn. By which means the Lord Treasurer sav'd the King Fifteen Thousand Pounds. This shewed how easie he was to be impos'd upon, giving his Favourites what they pleas'd to ask, without knowing what it was. His letting the *Dutch* redeem their Cauti-nary Towns upon their own terms, and letting them also dispossess the *English* of their Factory at *Amboyna* in the *East-Indies*, by the most horrid Massacre that any Age had heard of, without any reparation or satisfaction for it; however it might Entitle him to be *Rex Pacificus*, it could never be an Argument of his Wisdom, nor make him appear a Second *Solomon*, which his Flatterers usually stiled him.

In the beginning of this King's Reign a Plague raged, of which in *London* and the *Liberties*, in one Year Dyed Thirty Thousand Five Hundred Seventy Eight Persons.

A terrible Blazing Star appeared before the Queens death, and the breaking out of the Wars in *Hungary*.

Anno 1603 John Lepton Rode Five times between *York* and *London* in Five Days, beginning his Journey on *Monday*, finishing it the *Friday* after.

Anno 1605 William Calverly of *York*, Esq; Mur-thered two of his own Children in his House, Stab-bed his Wife, and went out with intentions to have Kill'd his Child at Nurse, but was prevented; and was Pressed to death for refusing to Plead.

The Reign of King CHARLES the First.

KING James dying at *Theobalds*, on the 27th of *March*, 1625. The same Day his only Surviving Son, Prince Charles, was Proclaimed King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland. On the 7th of *May* following were Celebrated the Funerals of the Deceased King; whose Body being brought from *Sommerset-House*, was Interred in the Abbey at *Westminster* with great Magnificence, the King himself being the chief Mourner. The next thing after the Celebration of the Funeral, was to hasten the coming over of the Queen, *Henrietta Maria*, youngest Daughter of *Henry* the Fourth of France Deceased, and Sister to *Lewis* the 13th, then Reigning, who had by the King's Proxy, the Duke of *Chevreux*, been Espoused to him on the first of *May*, at our *Ladies Church* in *Paris*. Upon *Trinity-Sunday* at Night, she arriv'd at *Dover*, where being met by the King the next Morning, they went from thence to *Canterbury*, where they were Married, which the third Day after was Declar'd at *White-Hall* with great Rejoicing.

On the 18th of *June* following, the King Summon'd a Parliament to meet at *Westminster*, where he urged them for Supplies for the carrying on the War against *Spain*, for the Recovery of the *Palatinate*; upon which the *Commons* gave two Subsidies, and the *Clergy* three. In this Parliament Dr. *Mountague*, the King's Chaplain, was Questioned for certain Tenents, in his Answer to a Book called the *Romish Gagger*, and his Defence thereof, Intituled, *Apello ad Casarem*; and he being brought before the Bar of the House, the Speaker declared their Pleasure, That they would refer his Censure till their next Meeting; and in the mean time he should stand Committed to the *Serjeant's-Ward*, till Two Thousand Pounds

Bail could be procured for his Appearance next Sessions. And tho' the King (by Bishop *Lane's* means) took him into his Protection, as his Servant, yet his Bond remained Uncancell'd. Divers Laws were Enacted in this Parliament; and a Bill for *Tonnage* and *Poundage* passed the House of *Commons*, but it Miscarried in the Lords House, because it was Limited to a Year; whereas it had been Granted to the King's Predecessors during their Lives. And then (the *Plague* greatly encreasing) the Parliament was Adjourn'd to *Oxford*; where the King again Soliciting for more Money, in order to the setting out the *Fleet*, the *Commons* entred into a Debate about Grievances, and were about drawing up a Remonstrance to present to the King; but it bearing hard upon *Buckingham*, the King's great Favourite, they were immediately Dissolved: And soon after a Fleet was fitted out, and sent against *Spain*; but having staid Considering what to do, till they lost the Opportunity of Destroying the *Spanish Fleet* in *Cadiz*, which at first might have been easily done, they Sailed to the *Southern Cape*, in expectation of meeting their *Plate-Fleet*, but the Contagion having got into the Fleet, they made an Untimely return without doing any thing, but four Dayes before the Fleet came. This unprosperous Success of the Fleet, very much Displeased the King, who prohibited *Wimbleton* (the General) for some time from his Prefence, but he excusing himself, laid a great part of the Miscarriage on the Stubbornness of the Earl of *Essex*: But tho' all were Blam'd, yet none were Punish'd for the ill Conduct of this Expedition.

And now the War growing very Chargeable, since Parliamentary Aids fail'd, the King (as advis'd by his Council) resolv'd upon raising Money by way of Loan, by Letters of Privy-Seal, sent to the Abest Persons in the Kingdom, in each of which Letters the King promised in the Name of Him, and his Heirs and Successors, to re-pay the Money in Eighteen Months after the Payment thereof to the Collector, and the Collectors were Ordered to pay the Sums received into the Exchequer,

and

and to return the Names of such as went about to Delay, or Excuse the Payment of the Money required of them. This manner of Proceedings was by all Wise Men thought very improper; for, by the Law no Man was bound to lend the King Money; so this, instead of Supplying the King, only tended to Alienate the Affections of his Subjects from him, and render things more Difficult in the next Parliament. Which after the Coronation was over, met the 6th of *February*; but with no better Success than the last; For the House of *Commons* began (where they left off at *Oxford*) with matters of Religion, and publick Grievances; viz. The Miscarriage of the Fleet to *Cadiz*; the Evil-Counsellors about the King; Mis-government, and Mis-employment of the King's Revenues, and an Account of the three Subsidies, and three Fifteenths Granted the 21th of King *James*: That new Impositions and Monopolies were multiplied, and settled to continue by Grants, Customs inanced by the new Book of Rates; and that *Tonnage* and *Poundage* was Levied, tho' by no Act of Parliament, and the Guard of the Seas neglected. In this Parliament also, five particular Articles were drawn up against Mr. *Richard Mountague*, wherein he had broken the Laws and Statutes of the Realm, and disturbed the Peace both of the Church and Common-wealth. Upon all which, the House of *Commons* Ordered he should be brought to Exemplary Punishment, and all his Books Burnt. Nor do I hear that ever he made any Defence or Answer to those Articles that were brought against him. It is affirmed, That Dr. *Laud*, (who was a mighty stickler for *Arminianism* and *Ceremonies*, and who first of all set up this *Mountague*) understanding from the D. of *Buckingham* that the King intended to leave Mr. *Mountague* to a Tryal, was heard to say, *I seem to see a Cloud arising, and threatening the Church of England; God in his Mercy dissipate it.*

After this, the *Commons* Question'd several Persons who were of the Council of War, in the Affairs of the *Palatinate*; concerning the management of that Bu-

siness.

finels. But the King understanding that the House of Commons were very busie in searching the Original of a Letter under the Signet, written to the Mayor of York, for Reprieving divers Jesuits, Priests, and Popish Recusants, interrupted their Proceedings therein by a Message sent by Sir Richard Weston, Chancellor of the Exchequer, demanding a Supply for the English and Irish Forces; this was so highly resented by the House, that Mr. Clement Cook, one of the Members, openly Protested, *That it was better to Dye by a Forrigh Enemy, than to be Destroy'd at Home.* And Dr. Turner (another Member of the House) seconded him with these Queries, 1. Whether the King had not lost the Regality of the Narrow Seas, since the D. of Buckingham was Admiral? 2. Whether his not going as Admiral in this last Fleet, was not the Cause of the ill Success? 3. Whether the King's Revenues has not been Impaired through his Immense Liberality? 4. Whether he hath not Engrossed all Offices, and preferred his Kindred to unfit Places? 5. Whether he hath not made Sale of places of Judicature? 6. Whether Popish Recusants have not Dependence upon his Mother and Father in Law? These bold Expressions so provok'd the King, that he immediately sent Sir Richard Weston to Demand Satisfaction; whereupon Dr. Turner made a Speech in his own Vindication, alledging, That what he had said was for the Good of the Kingdom, and not Reflecting upon any one in particular, with much more to the same Purpose: And the further Debate of the matter being refer'd till another time, Dr. Turner in the mean time with-drew himself, and sent a Letter to the Speaker to excuse his Absence. Sir William Waller speaking his Opinion about Grievances, said, That the true cause of them was, because (as was said of Lewis the 11th) all the King's Council rode upon one Horse. (Thereby alluding to the D. of Buckingham's sole Management of all Affairs.) Put for all these Discourses, the Commons taking the King's Necessities into Consideration, Voted three Subsidies, and three Fifteens; and that the Bill should be brought

brought in, as soon as the Grievances represented were redressed. They likewise Consider'd of the matter of the D. of Buckingham, and the mis-employing of the Revenue. But the King observing they did not make such haste as he Expected, in answering his last Message, Summons both Houses together; and by the Lord-Keeper complains to them for not Punishing Dr. Turner and Mr. Cook, and likewise for searching his Signet-Office; and justified the D. of Buckingham to have acted nothing of publick Concernment without his special Warrant; and therefore forbid them to Concern themselves any farther therein, and Blamed them for being too sparing in the matter of Supply, and for Ordering the Bill not to be brought in, till their Grievances were heard and Answered, which he would not Admit of. To which the King himself added, *He must also put them in Mind, That his Father, moved by their Counsel, and won by their Perswasion, broke the Treaties, and that he himself was their Instrument towards his Father, and was Glad to be Instrumental in any thing which might please the whole Body of the Realm; nor was there any in greater Favour then, than the Duke, whom they now Traduced; but that now finding him so far intangled in a War, that he could make no Honourable nor safe Retreat, they made Necessity their Priviledge, and set what Rate they pleased upon their Supplies; a Practice not very Obliging towards Kings: And whereas Mr. Cook told them, It was better for them to Dye by a Foreign Enemy, than to be Destroyed at Home; indeed he thought it more Honourable for a King to be Invaded, and almost Destroyed by a Forreign Enemy, than to be Despised at Home.* The Commons in Answer to this, presented the King with a very Dutiful Remonstrance, acquainting him, *That they gratefully Acknowledged his Majesty's Expressions of Affection to his People and Parliaments; that they had taken Mr. Cook's and Dr. Turner's Words into Consideration, and might have given a good Account thereof by this time, if His Majesty's Message had not Interrupted them; That they had the Presidents of for-*

mer Parliaments for Searching Letters of his Majesty, and his Secretary of State, the Signet-Office, and other Records upon the like Occasions: That it was the unquestionable Priviledge of Parliaments to Complain of any Person of any Degree; and their Proceedings in Relation to the Duke should not Prejudice either Crown or Kingdom. That they were willing to Supply his Necessities, Liberally and Faithfully, if Additions might be made of other things which concerned his Service, and were now in Consultation amongst them. The King having received this Remonstrance, returned this Answer to it, *That he would have them in the first place Consult about matters of the greatest Importance, and they should have time enough for other things afterwards.*

Not long after this, the Earl of *Bristol* (being Ordered by the King to be Examined by a Committee of Lords, about his Negotiations in *Spain*, and having been in Prison, and prohibited access to his Majesty ever since his Return) Petition'd the House of Lords for his Liberty, or to come to a Tryal; who applying themselves to the King, he granted a Writ for the Earl's coming to Parliament, but with a Proviso, That his Personal attendance should be forborn: Whereupon the Earl sent another Petition to the Lords, that he might be heard, both as to his Restraint, and of what he had to say against the Duke. At this the King was much concern'd, and let the Lords know, *That, upon his Royal Pleasure that the Earl of Bristol might be sent for as a Delinquent, to answer his Offences to the House, and his Scandalizing the Duke of Buckingham, and the King likewise, by Reflection.* Upon this the Earl was brought to the Bar, and being ready to be Impeached of High-Treason by the Attorney-General, the Earl said, *My Lords, I am a Freeman and Peer of the Realm Unattainted; I have something to say of high Consequence to His Majesty's Service, and I beseech your Lordships give me leave to Speak.* The Lords thereupon bid him go on. Then, said he, *I accuse that Man, the Duke of Buckingham, of High-Treason.* And immediately he presented

presented Twelve Articles against him. This unexpected procedure of the Earl's, caused the Attorney-General to draw up a Charge against him, consisting of Eleven Articles of matters of divers Natures. And beside these Articles against the Duke, the Earl of *Bristol*, exhibited Eleven others against the Lord *Conway*. The Earl likewise gave in his Answer to each particular Article of his Impeachment. And now whilst these two Peers were thus Contesting, the House of Commons presented an Impeachment against the Duke, consisting of twelve Articles, to each of which the Duke made Replies: But that not Satisfying the Commons, they drew up another Declaration of Grievances against the Duke, whom they resolved by all means to bring down; which Declaration was read before the Bill of Subsidies: Which so Incensed the King, that he Dissolved the Parliament the very next Day, and thereby lost Four Subsidies and Three Fifteenths, rather than the Duke should be farther Question'd by the Parliament, tho' one of the Articles against the Duke, was for a strong Presumption of his having Poisoned the King's Father. And thus ended this King's Second Parliament. After this Dissolution, the King Committed the Earl of *Bristol* to the Tower, and Published first a Proclamation for Burning all Copies of the Commons Declaration, and then a Declaration shewing the Grounds and Reasons of his Dissolving this and the former Parliament.

There were several Occasions at this time which required considerable Sums of Money; for besides the *Palatinate*, there was great Likelihood of a War with *France*, upon occasion of the *French King's* using the *Vaunt-Guard* (one of the King's Men of War, lent to the *French King* to go against *Genoa*) with six other Merchants Ships, (turn'd into Men of War) against the *French* Protestants in *Rockel*, expressly contrary to Agreement; and the King being extreamly Troubled at it, demanded Satisfaction of the *French King*; who Deferring to give it, the King seized a rich *French Ship*, and the *French King* Arrested the Goods of the *English Merchants* in

France, to the Value of about 300000*l.* tho' afterwards Restoration was made on both sides. But the Insolent Practices of the *Priests* and *Jesuits* belonging to the Queen, especially her *Confessor*, soon caused another Rupture, for he imposed upon her as a Pennance, to wait upon his Servants at their Dinner, and to walk on Foot in a rainy Morning from *Somerset-House* to *St. James's*, and from thence to *Tyburn*, to offer up her Prayers for the Souls of the *Romish* Martyrs, *i. e.* *Traytors*, or *Jesuits*, that had been Executed there, himself the mean while riding by her in his Coach. But these Arrogancies being unsufferable, the Queens *French* Domesticks were paid off, and sent Home. Hereupon the *French* King (tho' this was no more than what himself had done before, in sending back all the *Spanish* Courtiers that came with his Queen) Arrested all the *English* Merchants Ships that lay in the River of *Bordeaux*; this was so ill reſented by the King, that the Peace so lately patch'd up, was now turn'd into an open War: And the King thereupon made use of those Forces against the *French* which were designed against the *Spaniard*; complying now with the Desires of the *Rochellers*, who had humbly Sued to him for Aid and Protection. But the Fleet design'd for their Relief, not going out till after *Michaelmas*, (a very improper Season to send out a Fleet of great Ships to Sea) encountred only with Storms and Tempests, and return'd Home again without doing any thing, leaving the poor *Rockellers* in a worse Condition than they were before.

The Affliction of the *Loan* (again set on Foot since the Parliaments Dissolution) being generally Opposed, the People of lower Rank were Ordered to appear in the Military-Yar near *St. Martins* in the Fields, to be Listed for soldiers; it being thought fit, that those who could not with their Purses, should assist the King with their Persons. But several Gentlemen and others of Ability, for refusing the *Loan*, were Committed Prisoners, to the Fleet, *Marinella*, Gate-House, and other Prisons: Sir *John Elliot*, who Petition'd his Majesty, declaring that

he

he could prove by many Presidents, That all manner of Aids and Taxes in former Kings Reigns, were never Levied but by the general Consent of the Nobility and Commons Assembled in Parliament: Notwithstanding which, he was Committed to the Gate-House.

Dr. Sybthorp, and *Manwaring*, two Eminent Preachers at Court, instead of Preaching the Gospel, Preach'd up the Necessity and Duty of the *Loan*; one of them Asserting, That the Prince hath power to Direct his Counsel, and make Laws; and that Subjects, if they cannot exhibit Active Obedience, in case the thing Commanded should be against the Law of God or Nature, yet ought to yield Passive Obedience; and in all other Cases they were bound to Active Obedience. The other was more express to the Purpose, and affirmed, That the King's Royal Command in imposing of *Loans* and *Taxes*, though without Consent in Parliament, did Oblige the Subjects Conscience, upon pain of Eternal Damnation. Which Position being highly Applauded at Court, the Sermon of *Dr. Sybthorp*, call'd, *Apollolick Obedience*, was approved by *Dr. Laud*, (then Bishop of London) and an Express sent from the King to Archbishop *Abbot* to License it, which he refusing, the King suspended him from his Archiepiscopal See, and a Communion was Granted to five Bishops, to execute his Office.

And now the D. of *Buckingham* to clear his Reputation and shew his Diligence in his Admiral-ship, with some difficulty compleated his Naval Forces, consisting of 6000 Horse and Foot, in Ten Royal Ships, and Ninety Merchant-Men, with which he set Sail from *Portsmouth*, June 27th, 1627. and Published a *Manifesto* of the King's Affection to the Reformed Churches in *France*, and his Displeasure for the last Misemploying of his Ships against the *Rochellers*. But after all, through the Duke's ill Conduct, or Obstinacy (in going before *St. Martin's* Castle, in the Isle of *Rhee*, against which his Council dissuaded him, rather than against the *Mede*, another Castle in that Island, which they might in all likelihood

likelihood have carried, and would have been a safe place of Retreat in case of Necessity.) this great Design Mis-carried, with the Death of near Two Thousand common Souldiers, Thirty Prisoners of Note, and Forty four Colours taken. Yet to make some Amends for this Mis-carriage, a great French Ship was taken upon the Coasts of Holland, Laden with all sorts of Ammunition to a great Value. Also Sir John Pennington took 34 rich French Merchant-men homeward-bound, and brought 'em all safe into England.

The lowness of the Exchequer, the late Miscarriage at the Isle of Rhee, and the present distressed Condition of the *Rochellers*, being laid before the Lords of the Council, it was thereupon resolved to call another Parliament, and Writs were forthwith issued out accordingly. And the Parliament met the 27th of March, and the King tells them, "That the greatness of the Danger requires a speedy Supply, and hopes they will prove such true Patriots, as not to deceive his Expectations. The first thing the Commons went upon, was the Grievances of the Nation; and therein the chief thing insisted on, was the Case of those Gentlemen imprisoned for refusing the Loan; and who, notwithstanding their *Habeas Corpus*, were remanded to Prison: After the Debating whereof, the Commons resolved, *Nemine Contradicente*, 1. That no Man ought to be Restrained by the Command of the King or Privy-Council, without some Cause of the Commitment. 2. That the Writ of *Habeas Corpus* ought to be granted upon request to every Man that is Restrained, tho' by the Command of the King, the Privy Council, or any other. 3. That if a Free-man be Imprisoned by the Command of the King, the Privy-Council, or any other, and no cause of such Commitment expressed, and the same be returned upon an *Habeas Corpus* granted for the said Party, then he ought to be Delivered or Bailed. After which the Parliament drew up a Petition against Popish Recusants, to which the King gave a full and satisfactory Answer; and then the Commons granted the King Five Subsidies; at which he was so pleased, that he sent them

them Word He would deny them nothing of their Liberties which any of his Predecessors had Granted. And thereupon the Commons drew up that Memorable Bill called *Petition of Right*, which, after many Debates about it, passed both Houses, and was Presented to the King, to which the King answered, *The King willeth that Right be done according to the Law, and Customs of the Realm, and that the Statutes be put in due Execution, that his Subjects may have no cause to complain of any Wrong or Oppressions, contrary to their just Rights and Liberties; to the Preservation whereof, he holds himself in Conscience as well Obligated, as to that of his Prerogative.* But this Answer not being thought Satisfactory, upon their further Application to the King, he sent them this short but full Answer, *Soit Droit fait come il est desire: i. e. Let it be done according to your Desire.* Which Answer was received with great Joy by both Houses, and the Citizens of London, who expressed it by making of Bonfires, and ringing of Bells: And the King for further Satisfaction, received again into his Favour Dr. Abbot, A. B. of Canterbury, Bishop Williams, and others, and likewise caused the Commission of *Loan* and *Excise* to be Cancell'd in his Presence. But the Commons after this drawing up a Remonstrance against the Duke, and calling in Question the King's taking of *Tunnage* and *Poundage*, were Adjourned to the 20th of October, several Acts being first passed by them.

Much about this time Dr. Lamb (that had been formerly twice Arraigned, once for *Necromancy*, and another time for a Rape) was Kill'd by the Rabble in *Lothbury*, for which the City was Fined 6000l. He was a great Favourite of the Duke of Buckingham's, and commonly call'd the *Duke's Devil*, which made him the more Hated.

After the Duke's late Expedition to the Isle of Rhee, the Earl of Denbeigh Sailed with Fifty Ships for the Relief of *Rochel*, but being repelled with much Loss, he return'd back to *Plymouth*, despairing of Success: Whereupon the Duke of Buckingham himself resolved to go again

gain with a more considerable Navy; but whilst he was at *Portsmouth* hastening the fitting out of the Fleet, one *John Felton*, a Lieutenant, Stabb'd him to the Heart with a Knife, which he left sticking in his Body till the Duke himself pull'd it out, and Died immediately after; *Felton* was soon Apprehended by the Servants, and laden with Irons; and being ask'd what induc'd him to commit so bloody a Fact, he boldly answer'd, *He Kill'd him for the Cause of God and his Countrey*: He had likewise fasten'd a Paper in the Crown of his Hat, to tell the World (in case he had miscarry'd in the Action) That his only motive to this Fact, was the Remonstrance of the Commons against the Duke; and that he could not Sacrifice his Life in a Nobler Cause, than by delivering his Countrey from so great an Enemy. For this Fact *Felton* was Condemned and Hanged at *Tyburn*, and his Body hang'd in Chains upon a Gibbet at *Portsmouth*.

However the designed Fleet set Sail under the Command of the Earl of *Lindsey*, and came to *Rochel-Haven*, where there was a Barricado of 1400 Yards cross the Channell; notwithstanding which, the Earl adventured in, passing the Forts and Out works; but the Wind changing, drove the Ships foul upon each other: Which unhappy Accident made the *Rochellers* despair of Relief, and presently Surrendered the Town. And the Earl of *Lindsey* brought the Fleet safe home again.

The Parliament after some Adjournments sitting again, the Merchants, who for refusing to Pay Customs, had had their Effects seized, made grievous Complaints, this made the King send for the two Houses to attend him in the Banqueting-House, requiring them to pass the Bill for *Tunnage* and *Poundage*, for the better and more speedy ending all Differences. But they replied, *God's Cause was to be preferred before the King's, and in the first place therefore they would consult about the Establishment of Religion*; and for returning, they appointed a Committee for that Purpose, and another for Civil matters; and many were Censured for reflecting on their Proceedings, and for Levying *Tunnage* and *Poundage*; but the King

King excused the latter as done by his express Command, in a time when the Nation was in Danger to be Invaded by Foreigners: And that such things had been often done in the Reigns of his Predecessors, when Money could not be speedily raised on urgent Necessities, in a Parliamentary way. However this and other Misunderstandings raised great Heats and Jealousies, which were Fomented to that Degree, that the Parliament was quickly after Dissolved, without passing the Bill of *Tunnage* and *Poundage*. Soon after which the King publish'd a Declaration of the Cause thereof, and eleven of the Members were Summon'd before the Council-Table, and all committed to divers Prisons, contrary to the *Petition of Right*, so lately confirmed by the King.

Soon after this a Paper was dispersed, containing some Projects how the King might encrease his Revenue without the help of a Parliament; and upon Information that the Earls of *Bedford*, *Clare*, *Somerset*, and others, had dispersed some Copies of them, they were Committed: But Sir *David Fowles* making it appear it was a Project of Sir *Robert Dudley's*, Son to the Earl of *Leicester*, in *Italy*, sixteen Years since, and no ways intended at this time to create any Difference between the King and Parliament, they were released.

And now divers Threatning Libels against the chief Ministers of State were scattered abroad, and particularly one against Bishop *Land*, assuring him his Life was sought for, he being the Fountain of Wickedness, &c. This made the great Men fear the sitting of another Parliament: And it is said *Weston* the Treasurer advised the King never to call any again. And a Book of Projects for Governing and raising Money without Parliaments, was presented to the King. In *January* an Ambassador from *Spain* arrived at *London*, whose business was to treat of Peace, which was soon Concluded, as had been with *France* before. On the 29th of *May*, 1630. the Queen was deliver'd of a Son, who was Christened *Charles*; and Succeeded in the Kingdom: At whose Birth

Birth, it is Remarkable, a very bright Star appeared at Noon-day; which being shewed the King as he came from his Devotion, he greatly Rejoyced thereat, as taking it for a fortunate Prefage: Soon after Dr. *Leighton* Writing and Publishing a Book Entituled, *Sion's Plea*, was Censured for it, and Sentenced to have his Nose slit, his Ears cropp'd, and a Mark or Brand in his Fore-head, which was inflicted on him.

Anno 1631, *Mervin*, Lord *Audley*, Earl of *Castle-Haven*, was tryed by his Peers, on the Petition of his Son and Heir, for a Rape and Sodomy, and being found Guilty, lost his Head on *Tower-hill*.

The King hearing of some Murmurrings and Discontents in *Scotland*, went thither in Person, hoping to give his People of that Kingdom Satisfaction; and being solemnly Crowned at *Edenborough*, he called a Parliament: But they fearing the bringing in of *Episcopacy*, and the Form of Prayer, and other Services in *England*, seemed more and more to be Disgusted. However the King having Confirmed and Ratified some Laws, which the Scots construed to the worst Sense; And which was indeed in order to the establishing *Episcopacy* there, which King *James* the First had introduced Anno 1616. and which was apparent by the King's giving Order to the Dean of his Royal Chappel in *Edenborough*, to have Prayer read therein, according to the *English Liturgy*, &c.

In the Year 1632, the King (incited thereto by Bishop *Laud*) set out a Declaration for Tollerating of Sports on the Lord's-day; which gave great Offence to all sober Men; and for refusing to Publish it, many of the best Ministers were Suspended, and deprived of their Benefices.

Octob. 13. 1633. The Queen was delivered of her second Son, named *James*, afterwards Duke of *York*, and after his Brother *Charles* his Death, King of *England*, &c. And at that time the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury* dying, Bishop *Laud* was made Arch-bishop in his place.

After this a Fleet was set out by the Supply of a Tax called *Ship-money*, which removed the *Hollanders* who had

Confederated with the *French*, from before *Dunkirk*; and the *Flandrians*, with the assistance of the *Spaniards*, soon Routed the French Army by Land. The King Considering the good success of this Fleet, sent out an other which Sailing Northward scoured the Seas of the *Dutch Busses*, and spoiled their Fishing-trade, so that they were constrained to purchase their leave to Fish on our Coast, on Valuable Considerations: Several Gentlemen being Dissatisfied with the raising of Ship-money, and being done without consent of Parliament, refused to pay it; upon which the King referr'd it to his Judges, of whom Ten were for the Legality of it, and subscribed their Names to be Enrolled in the Courts of *Westminster*; (but *Hutton* and *Crook* refused) and thereupon Mr. *Hamden* of *Buckinghamshire*, refusing to pay it, had Judgment given against him, which occasioned murmurings among the people; of which Dr. *Bastwick*, *Prin* and *Burton* taking the Advantage, writ Books reflecting on the Bishops and Government, for which they were sentenced to pay 5000*l*. Fine, lose their Ears in the Pillory, and Imprisoned during the King's pleasure. And Dr. *Williams* Bishop of *Lincoln* was fined 10000*l*. and Imprisoned in the Tower During pleasure; and left to the Censure of the High Commission Court, as to what concerned them; wherein the Bishop had very hard Measure, his Offence being chiefly that he approved not of Arch-bishop *Laud's* Exorbitant Actions.

And now new Troubles arising about the Book of *Common-Prayer* in *Scotland* the King marched thither with an Army, and the Scots met him near *Berwick*: But a Treaty being began, by means of the Scots Nobility, a Peace was soon Concluded; but they kept it no longer than the King's return to *London*; which occasioned him to make a second Expedition; but by this time they had entred into a solemn League and Covenant for the Extirpation of *Episcopacy*, and Establishing of *Presbytery*.

On the 13th of April, 1640. After twelve Years interval, a Parliament met at *Westminster*, to whom the King promised, That if they would Supply him to main-

tain the War against the Scots, he would quit his claim of ship-money. And the Parliament seemed to have a great Disposition to comply with the King's desires; but it being demanded in the House of Commons, what supply the King expected? It was answered by Mr. Secretary *Vane*, Twelve Subsidies: (whereas at that time, the King only desired Six) This large Demand put the House into such a Ferment, made things look so ill, that the King Dissolved the Parliament the next Day, having only sat 22 Days.

The Scots not yet quieted, enter into *England* with an Army, and having defeated the King's Forces at *Newbourn*, seized upon *New-castle* and *Durham*; upon which the King is willing to hear their Grievances, and receives a Petition from them, wherein they require a Parliament to be called in *England*, without which they could have no Redress: Declaring their Intention not to lay down Arms, till the Reformed Religion was settled in both Nations upon sure Grounds, and the Causers and Abettors of their present Troubles, *Laud* and *Strafford* were brought to publick Justice in Parliament. After which several Peers, the City of *London*, and divers other places, Petition'd the King for the sitting of a Parliament, whereupon the King Summon'd another Parliament to meet Nov. 3. 1640. when the People were every where in a Ferment and Prejudice, inveighing if not against the King, yet against his Ministers of State.

In this Parliament all Ceremonies in the Church were suppressed, except those used in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*; and the Earl of *Strafford*, Arch-bishop *Laud*, and Bishop *Wren*, were Impeached of High-Treason and committed to the *Tower*: Divers of the Judges that had declared for Ship-money were Voted Delinquents; and Judge *Berkley* Arrested by the Usher of the Black Rod for High-Treason, as he sat in the King's Bench-Court.

The King being vexed at the proceeding of the Commons complained to the Peers, who promised to Labour for a Moderation and good Understanding between the King and his two Houses. But matters yet running high,

he removed divers Ministers of State and Officers in Trust, appointing a new Lieutenant of the *Tower*, which greatly displeased the Commons, insomuch that the Articles against the new Lieutenant to be Peers, was refused to meddle in it, it being the King's Prerogative to put in whom he pleased. But not long after a multitude of apprentices and others came to the Peers House, clamouring to have the Lieutenant removed, and Threatning on refusal to turn all Topsy-turvey; they also demanded that the Bishops might be excluded the House of Peers: And then going into *Westminster-Abbey*, in their unadvised Fury, spoiled the *Vestments*, *Organs*, *Sepulchres*, and what else was comely and decent. And as they returned by *White-Hall*, uttered very opprobrious Threatnings against the King and his Counsellors; which made him fortify his Palace, and accept of a Guard of the *Tuns of Court* Gentlemen, who offered their Service to defend his Person from any Insults. The Parliament hereupon apprehending a fear of Danger that threaten'd them, assumed a Guard for their Defence, constituting the Earl of *Essex* Captain of it, and appointed an extraordinary Assembly in the City of *London*; and soon after committed twelve Bishops Prisoners to the *Tower*, which scared most, if not all the rest, from giving their Attendance; and many Ministers of State were Accused and Censured: And the Earl of *Strafford*, upon his Tryal, being accused of many things, and plainly answering all that by Articles was laid to his Charge, and the Court Adjourning without prefixing any time of meeting, the Commons proceeded to draw up and dispatch a Bill of *Attainder* against him, which the King with great difficulty, and some reluctancy of Mind, Signed; but the Warrant for his Execution he laboured much to defer, saying, *He had heard the Cause, and believed in his Conscience the Earl was not guilty of Treason, and yet he could not clear him of Misdemeanour; but hoped a way might be found out to satisfy Justice, and their Fears, without oppressing his Conscience*: and had consulted about it with his Judges and Bishops before he had Signed the Bill; as also a Bill for the sitting of the Parliament during the pleasure of both Houses; which

last was occasioned for satisfying the *Scots*, who required vast Sums of Money. However the Earl was Executed, tho' the King laboured much to save him, proposing his perpetual Imprisonment, and many other things.

He was attended at his Execution on *Tower-Hill* by the Arch-bishop of *Armagh*, and to this Effect addressed him to the People; viz. *That he was come thither to pay the last Debt he ow'd to Sin, with a good Hope of rising to Righteousness; that he Dyed willingly, Forgave all, and patiently submitted, declaring himself Innocent of the Crimes charged against him; wishing Prosperity to the King and People: He advised his Adversaries to repent of their violent Proceedings against him, saying, He thought it a strange way to write in Blood the beginning of Reformation, and Settlement of the Kingdom: however, he wished his Blood might rest, and not cry against them; declaring he Dyed in the Communion of the Church of England, for whose Prosperity he Prayed; and concluded with a Desire that the Spectators would pray for him.* And then had his Head stricken off.

There having been about this time some Tumults made about *White-Hall* and *Westminster*, and the King being inform'd they were encouraged by the Lord *Kimbolton* and five Members of the House of Commons, the King demanded those five Members, whom he accused of High-Treason, as also the Lord *Kimbolton*, a Member of the House of Peers; but they were refused to be delivered: Whereupon he came with about 500 armed Men to the House of Commons, where the Speaker resigned the Chair to him; but looking about, and not seeing those he expected, (for upon Notice, they were withdrawn) he declared his good Intentions to the Parliament, saying, *He hoped they would send him those Members against whom he had matters of high Concern.* But they were so far from doing it, that they put the City of *London* in Arms, and Adjourned their sitting for five days; forbidding the Citizens to help the King to find out any of the accused Members; and so far were they from it; that the Parliament sitting again, they carry'd them in Triumph, and placed them in their Seats, shouting and threatening as they passed by *White-hall*; and to lessen the King's Power,

Power, the Parliament sent Letters to the adjacent Counties, commanding the Militia to draw up in Arms: Whereupon they found that upon occasion, more than 20000 Men could be got in a Readiness. These proceedings made the King withdraw to *Hampton-Court*, whose absence much encreased the Parliaments Authority among the People; and to endear them to the Citizens, they adjourned from *Westminster* to *London*; and sent their Mandates to the Governors of Sea-port Towns, strictly forbidding them to Obey any of the King's Orders unless they were confirmed by them. This more weaken'd his Power than all their former Proceedings; which the King, by an early precaution in Garisoning those parts, might have prevented.

The King considering that things were likely to go ill, and that he had given away his Power, and could not dissolve this Parliament, he endeavoured by mild Terms to win them to his Interest, and Writ from *Windfor*, protesting his good meaning towards both Houses, and that he would be ready to any thing that might be for the good of his People: whereupon they sent Messengers to desire him to return to *London*; but for some Reasons he refused it. Hereupon the Commons drew up an humble Remonstrance, which seemed so unreasonable to the Peers, as to what therein they proposed, that they rejected it, till they saw the Commons uniting against them, and then Messengers were sent to the King with it, who with some Reservation yielded to part of it, and denied the rest; which not satisfying them, they proceeded to Petition the King, That the accused Members might be freed from all imputation of Guilt, which was Granted.

During the King's being busie in *Scotland*, a horrid Conspiracy and Rebellion broke out in *Ireland*, which was discovered but the Night before it began to the Lords-Justices, by *Owen O Conally*; by which means *Dublin*, and some other places, were secured, and divers of the Conspirators apprehended: However it was carry'd on with such a Rage and Fury, by the Encouragement of the Popish Priests, Monks, and Fryars, that nothing for a time but Slaughter and miserable Cruelties on the *English* and *Scots* were to be

seen in most of the Provinces ; the *Romish Priests* loudly declaring that they were Hereticks, and ought to be Extirpated from the Earth ; that it was no more Sin to kill them, than Dogs, and a mortal one to Relieve and Protect them ; giving the Sacrament to divers, on condition that they should spare neither Man, Woman, nor Child, saying, *It did them a great deal of Good to wash their Hands in their Blood* ; and they were told, If any of the Murderers in this Attempt were slain, they should immediately go to Heaven ; so that nothing but Blood-shed and piteous Cries were to be seen and heard in most parts of that Kingdom. The King to Redress this, Solicited the *Scots* Parliament to send over Forces ; but they refused, Alledging, It was a dependant Kingdom on *England* ; and if the *English* Parliament would make use of, and pay any of their Men, they might raise them ; or otherwise they would not intermeddle : And the Parliament of *England* being slow in sending over Succours, about 200000 of all sorts fell in this unparralleld Massacre ; but Forces going over, the Cut-throats were every where Routed, many Slain, and the rest betook themselves to their Fastnesses ; and the state of Affairs were restored to some good Order.

The Contendings between the King and Parliament in *England*, continuing to increase, many that feared the sad Events, left the Land ; others retired to lead private Lives. *Mary*, the King's Eldest Daughter, being Married to the Prince of *Orange*, by Approbation of Parliament, the Queen went over with her, and the King caused all *Papish Priests* to be banished the Kingdom, and the Penal Statutes to be put in Execution against *Papists*. Yet the Parliament proceeded to Tax the King about harkning to the Change of Religion, and that he had given cause to the Rebellion in *Ireland*, casting many Reflections on the Queen, which constrained him to publish his Declaration to wipe off these Imputations ; but this doing little good, he retired with Prince *Charles* his Son, the *Palgrave* of the *Rhine*, the Duke of *Richmond*, and others, to *York* ; Summoning the Nobles, Knights of the Garter, and all such as held Tenure of the Crown, by Lands or Service. But the Parlia-

ment

ment strictly forbid it : Yet many went, and among them several Members of Parliament.

The King seeing no good by fair means to be done, he Commanded all the *Yorkshire* Men to meet him at *Howard-Moor* near *York*, where there appeared about 60000 ; and with about 20000 he returned to *York*, Commanding the rest to return to their Respective Homes. In the mean while the Parliament was borrowing Money of the *Londoners* on the Publick Faith ; and raising 10000 Foot, and 2000 Horse, they sent them towards *York* ; of which the King had no sooner Notice, but with a slender Force he repaired to *Hull*, and demanded entrance ; but Sir *John Hotham*, the Governour, appearing on the Walls, fell on his Knees, and entreated his Majesty not to desire that of him which he could not Grant, by reason of the Trust imposed in him by the Parliament, whereupon he was proclaimed Traytor ; and the King sent to the Parliament to complain of this Affront, and require a Treaty tending to a Reconciliation, promising to repair to them if they would leave *London*, and make choice of some other fitting place ; but they refused it. Whereupon he Proclaimed all those Guilty of Treason that assisted them either with Money or Supplies ; and threatened to deprive the *Londoners* of their Charter, if they offended herein. Then he Fortified *Newark* and *Barmick*, and sought to gain *Hull* by Force, but failed in the Attempt : And the Parliament having proclaimed the Earl of *Essex* their General, the King repaired to *Nottingham*, and there set up his Standard, and gathered a considerable Army ; so that now to the great Trouble of most People, War was prepared for on both sides, with much Vigor and Resolution ; in which many Gallant Men lost their Lives. And Prince *Charles* seeing his Father's Affairs in a desperate Condition, Sailed for the *Scillys*, from whence he was Invited by the Parliament to return for *London* ; but not thinking it safe, he went to the *Hague*, and continued with his Sister the Princess of *Orange* till he heard the sad News of his Father's Death. In the mean while Prince *Rupert* and Prince *Maurice*, the King's Nephews, Sons to his Sister the Queen of *Bohemia*, came

over, and were Graced with Commands in the Army. After several Skirmishes, and the taking some Towns on both sides, the two Armies drew near each other, and the King perceiving himself Strong, upon the Earl of *Worcester's* coming in with a considerable Force of *Welch*, resolved to out-march *Effex*, and reach *London*, and to that end got a days March before him; but Scorning to be pursued by a Subject, he changed his Measures, Faced about, and both Parties Facing, between *Keinton* and *Edge-hill* in *Warwickshire*, on the 23^d of *Octob.* 1642, a sharp Battel was Fought between them, in which on both sides were slain between 5 and 6000 Men; and the Slaughter had been much greater, had not Night come on and parted them. After this the King took in the Town and Castle of *Banbury*, and some other places. The Parliament to strengthen their Army, Voted, That all Apprentices that would Lift, should be Free from their Masters, and afterward received into Service again; whereupon they gained considerable Recruits. Then solemnly invited the *Scots* to their Assistance; which the King by his Letters to the Privy-Council of *Scotland*, laboured to prevent, but in vain: Yet several of the Lords and Commons presented a Petition to him at *Colebrook*, and had answer, He would expect them at *Windsor-Castle*, and desired them to hasten the Treaty: But this they did to gain time till *Effex* was Recruited, which made the King hasten to Secure *Brainford*, where happened a sharp Encounter, tho' at last he forced his way; but upon *Effex's* hastening with his Regular Forces, and the *London-Militia*, he retired, for fear of being hemmed in, to *Oxford*; and because this happened in a time of Treaty, the Parliament Voted to have no Accommodation; yet after allowed it, if he would leave his Army and come to them: But this was Rejected, and the War waxed fierce, so that with various Success Towns were taken, and Parties routed on both sides, by turns, whilst the Counties of *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, *Effex*, *Hartford*, *Cambridge*, *Isle of Ely*, and the City of *Normich*, were Authorized by the Parliament to Associate under the Lord *Gray of Wark*. And the Queen arriving with Officers, Ammunition, and Money from

from *Holland*, was received at *York* by the Earls of *Newcastle* and *Cumberland*. And these Disturbances at Home, gave the *Irish* an Opportunity to Rebel again at the Instigation of the *Pope*, who to that Purpose sent two Letters, one to *Owen O'Neal*, and the other to all the Arch-bishops, Bishops, Nobles, and People of the Kingdom; Commanding those who had already appeared in the Quarrel, and Exhorting others to take Arms; wickedly approving the Massacre, and bestowing on them his Benediction, with plenary Pardons and Ablolutions for whatever they should act; so that much Blood was again shed, which caused (by the Mediation of those that were Peaceably inclin'd) several new Treaties to be set on Foot between the King and Parliament; but they came to nothing, being still crossed by those that hoped for Advantages by the Distractions of the times. And the Lord *Brook* besieging *Litchfield-Close*, was there Slain; but his Soldiers took it, and the Earl of *Chester* Prisoner. And now they proceeded to draw up Articles of high Treason against the Queen, some of which were, That she pawned the Crown-Jewels in *Holland*; That she endeavoured to raise a Party in *Scotland* against the Parliament; and that she was in the Head of a *Popish Army* in *England*. This was carried to the Lords by *Pym*, who seemed at first to be Surprized, but after agreed to it.

About this time *Robert Teomans* and *George Boucher*, were Hang'd at *Bristol*, on pretence they designed to betray the City to the King; and on the like pretence *Mr. Tomkins* and *Mr. Challonor* were Executed on the Account of *London*. And during these Heats, Arch-bishop *Land* was Attainted of High-Treason, and lost his Head. And the Queen meeting the King at *Edge-hill*, went with him to *Oxford*, where having Recruited his Army, he marched to *Gloucester*, which he Besieged. And Prince *Rupert* having taken *Bristol*, and gained some other advantages, came to him. In the mean while *Effex* hastened away with the City Trained-Bands, and Auxiliaries added to his Army, and between the King and him a great Battel was Fought on *Newbury-heath* soon after; for upon his coming, having raised the Siege, he followed the King; and having

view'd his Army, presently Engag'd; and after a sharp Fight, the King's Party had the worst: And now the Parliament getting the Fleet from Sir *John Pennington*, made the Earl of *Warwick* Admiral, and watched the Coast to prevent the Landing of Foreign Forces: and Sir *John Hotham* and his Son being Tryed for intending to deliver *Hull* to the King, on some Disgust taken, were Condemned and Beheaded; and the Parliament proclaimed all Traytors that should assist the King against them with Horse, Arms, or Money; and Treason for any Member of their House to Desert them, and go to him. And soon after, the second *Newbury* Fight ensued, in which the King was worsted, and between 4 or 5000 Men Slain on both sides; after which the *Uxbridge* Treaty began: But the Parliaments Demands were such, that it broke off without coming to any Agreement.

Whilst these and other matters happened in *England*, the Marquess of *Montrose*, with a handful of Men performed Wonders in *Scotland*, overthrowing the Lord *Burleigh*, and divers others; but not being Succoured as he expected, it only diverted the Scots for a time from entering *England*. And upon the Parliaments passing the Self-denying Ordinance, the Earls of *Essex*, *Manchester*, and *Denbigh*, Surrendered their Commissions in the Lords House, and 10000*l.* per Annum was Voted to *Essex* out of Delinquents Estates. And now Sir *Thomas Fairfax* was made General of their Army, and *Oliver Cromwell* Lieutenant-General of the Horse, and most of the Commission-Officers were Changed; and Col. *Milton* Surprized *Shrewsbury*, one of the King's head Garisons.

York being Relieved by Prince *Rupert*, the bloody Fight at *Marston-Moor* ensued; in which 9000 were Slain, which occasioned the Surrendering that City; and Col. *Massey* Defeated the Prince at *Lebury*. But that which most Ruined the King, was *Naseby* Battel; where besides the slain, the greater part of his Soldiers and Officers were taken Prisoners; also divers of his menial Servants, his Coach, and Cabinet of Letters. This Battel was Fought in a Fallow-Field, on the North-West-side of

Nase-

Naseby, a mile broad; which Ground was wholly taken up by the Armies; so that the Battel was exceeding bloody, both sides being very Courageous and Numerous, not being 500 Odds: And here the King, besides his Men, lost 12 pieces of Cannon, 8000 Arms, 40 Barrels of Powder, 200 Carriages, and his baggage, besides his Treasure that should have paid his Army, or raised Recruits, and was never after able to recover the Blow; but faintly Struggled, whilst the Parliament Forces swept away almost all his Garisons, *Oxford* being the last of any Note, in which the King was closely Besieged; and that City made a very stout Resistance, but there being no Army in the Field, that could relieve it, the King fearing a Storm, resolved to go thence privately, and cast himself for Protection on the Scots Army, that was advanced as far as *Southwel*; and thence to *New-Castle*. The Scots promised him Protection, and appeared very Joyful of his Presence among them, yet all was but Disimulation; for the English Parliament demanded his Delivery, and they wanting their Pay, which they could not by any other means foresee they should have, in consideration of 200000*l.* they Surrendered him Prisoner, and immediately marched back over the *Tweed*; in the mean while *Oxford*, *Litchfield*, *Worcester*, *Pendennis*, the Island and Castle of *Scilly*, and many others, Surrendered; and the few Parties of Royalists that made Head were frequently routed. But briefly to pass over this Bloody Scene, which cannot be very Grateful to English-men, I come to a close of this unhappy Reign.

Having got the King in their Hands, they sent him Prisoner to *Holmby-Castle*, whilst many earnestly Laboured for an Accommodation; the *Surry*-men Petitioned, but were set upon by the Soldiers, some Slain, and many Wounded; nor fared the *Kentish*-men better. At length a Treaty was set on Foot; but Letters were purposely scattered to fright the King away, intimating Designs against his Life; for then he had a kind of Liberty, being brought to *Hampton-Court* in order to the Treaty. When escaping into the Isle of *Wight*, he was there made Prisoner by Col. *Hammond* in *Carisbrook-Castle*; and it was Voted,

No

No further Address be made to the King. But that was afterward Annulled, and the King's Concessions Voted Satisfactory; and things were in a fair way to an Agreement. But the Army Officers knowing their Commissions lasted but with the War, dealing under-hand with some designing Men in the Parliament-House, who under pretence of a Publick Good, had all along aimed at Self-interest, the Soldiers being by Interest and Promises made of their Party; all such Members as were for the Accommodation, were by Military Force excluded the House, and the King brought to *Hurst-Castle*, and afterwards to *Windsor*; and his Party went extreemly to wreck at *Maidstone*, *Pon-fraſt*, *Bow*, *Stratford*, *Kingston*; and *Colchester*, after a brave Resistance, being taken, Sir *Charles Lucas* and Sir *George Lisle* were shot to Death, tho' Quarter had been given them.

And now those Members that were left in the House of Commons, contrary to the Consent of the Lords, being backed by the Army, made an *Act* [as they called it] for the Tryal of the King; and Erected a Tribunal, called by them a *High Court of Justice*, to that end, of which *John Bradshaw*, a *Serjeant at Law*, was *President*, and 56 others as Judges; and the King being called before them, and accused of several Crimes, as that he gave cause for the Cruel Flood-shed in *England* and *Ireland*; that he had Proclaimed War, in setting up his Standard against the Parliament; That he had commissioned his Son and others, to wage War; and therefore was pronounced a Traytor, a Tyrant, and an Enemy to the Common-wealth of *England*: To this Charge the King refused to Answer, or to acknowledge the Authority of the Court, offering his Reasons; but they were not admitted; and being several times brought before them, and urged thereunto, on his refusal, on the the 27th of Jan. 1648. the Sentence was pronounced against him, viz. That he the said *Charles Stuart*, was fallen from all Dignity, was Guilty of High-Treason, and to be put to Death, by Severing his Head from his Body, for being a Tyrant, a Murderer, and an Enemy to the Common-Wealth. The Sentence being read, the

the Court stood up in Confirmation of it, as an Act and Resolution of them all; and the King offering to speak, was Violently Hurried away by the Guard: And tho' the *Dutch* Embassador, the *Scots* and most of the *English* Nobles, interceded to stay Execution, he was on the 30th of Jan. 1648. brought from *St. James's* to *White-Hall*, and there being attended (on a Scaffold before the Executioning-House) by Dr. *Juxon* Bishop of *London*, he made a Profession of his Innocency, and of his Faith, forgiving his Enemies, and praying to God not to lay his Blood to their Charge; seeming troubled that he had consented to the Sentence against the Earl of *Stratford*; and after this and much more to the like Purpose, he kneeling down, gave the Sign to the Executioner, by stretching out his Arms, and at one Blow had his Head separated from his Body; which being put in a Coffin covered with Velvet, was carried to *Windsor*, and buried in a Vault in *St. George's Chappel*.

Thus, without President, fell King *Charles*, when he had Reigned 23 Years, 10 Months, and 3 Days, being the 24th Year of his Reign, and 49th of his Age. Put to Death by the Hands of his own Subjects, contrary to all Law and Justice; universally Pitied, (but unable to be help'd) by his People. He was one of the Chastest Princes that ever sat upon the Throne, being all along so true to his Queen, that he never Defil'd his Marriage-bed. And had he not given too much heed to *Buckingham*, *Laud*, and some other flattering Parasites and Courtiers, who were continually Euzzing into his Ears nothing but Absolute and unlimited Power, putting him upon Dissolving his Parliaments, and then raising Money, and Ruling without them, as appear'd by his Twelve Years interval of Parliaments, viz. from *Anno* 1628, to 1640. whereby he lost the Love of his People; he had never been brought to that dismal Catastrophe, but might have Liv'd and Dy'd a Happy Prince. And this may be observ'd from this King's Reign, as well as from several before, That never any Prince fell out with his Parliament, and went about to Establish an Arbitrary Power,

No further Address be made to the King. But that was afterward Annulled, and the King's Concessions Voted Satisfactory; and things were in a fair way to an Agreement. But the Army Officers knowing their Commissions lasted but with the War, dealing under-hand with some designing Men in the Parliament-House, who under pretence of a Publick Good, had all along aimed at Self-interest, the Soldiers being by Interest and Promises made of their Party; all such Members as were for the Accommodation, were by Military Force excluded the House, and the King brought to *Hurst-Castle*, and afterwards to *Windſor*; and his Party went extreemly to wreck at *Maidstone*, *Pontfract*, *Bow*, *Stratford*, *Kingſton*; and *Colcheſter*, after a brave Reſiſtance, being taken, Sir *Charles Lucas* and Sir *George Liſle* were ſhot to Death, tho' Quarter had been given them.

And now thoſe Members that were left in the Houſe of Commons, contrary to the Conſent of the Lords, being backed by the Army, made an *Act* [as they called it] for the Tryal of the King; and Erected a Tribunal, called by them a *High-Court of Juſtice*, to that end, of which *John Bradſhaw*, a *Serjeant at Law*, was *Preſident*, and ſo others as *Judges*; and the King being called before them, and accuſed of ſeveral Crimes, as that he gave cauſe for the Cruel Flood-ſhed in *England* and *Ireland*; that he had Proclaimed War, in ſetting up his Standard againſt the Parliament; That he had commiſſioned his Son and others, to wage War; and therefore was pronounced a Traytor, a Tyrant, and an Enemy to the Common-wealth of *England*: To this Charge the King reſuſed to Answer, or to acknowledge the Authority of the Court, offering his Reaſons; but they were not admitted; and being ſeveral times brought before them, and urged thereunto, on his reſuſal, on the 27th of Jan. 1648. the Sentence was pronounced againſt him, viz. That he the ſaid *Charles Stuart*, was fallen from all Dignity, was Guilty of High-Treaſon, and to be put to Death, by Severing his Head from his Body, for being a Tyrant, a Murderer, and an Enemy to the Common-Wealth. The Sentence being read,

the

the Court ſtood up in Confirmation of it, as an Act and Reſolution of them all; and the King offering to ſpeak, was Violently Hurried away by the Guard: And tho' the *Dutch* Embaſſador, the *Scots* and moſt of the *English* Nobles, interceeded to ſtay Execution, he was on the 30th of Jan. 1648. brought from *St. James's* to *White-Hall*, and there being attended (on a Scaffold before the Banqueting-Houſe) by Dr. *Juxon* Biſhop of *London*, he made a Profeſſion of his Innocency, and of his Faith, forgiving his Enemies, and praying to God not to lay his Blood to their Charge; ſeeming troubled that he had conſented to the Sentence againſt the Earl of *Stratford*; and after this and much more to the like Purpoſe, he kneeling down, gave the Sign to the Executioner, by ſtretching out his Arms, and at one Blow had his Head ſeparated from his Body; which being put in a Coffin covered with Velvet, was carried to *Windſor*, and buried in a Vault in *St. George's Chappel*.

Thus, without Preſident, fell King *Charles*, when he had Reigned 23 Years, 10 Months, and 3 Days, being the 24th Year of his Reign, and 49th of his Age. Put to Death by the Hands of his own Subjects, contrary to all Law and Juſtice; univerſally Pitied, (but unable to be help'd) by his People. He was one of the Chafteſt Princes that ever ſate upon the Throne, being all along ſo true to his Queen, that he never Deſil'd his Marriage-bed. And had he not given too much heed to *Buckingham*, *Laud*, and ſome other flattering Paraſites and Courtiers, who were continually Euzzing into his Ears nothing but *Absolute* and unlimited Power, putting him upon Diſſolving his Parliaments, and then raiſing Money, and Ruling without them, as appear'd by his Twelve Years interval of Parliaments, viz. from *Anno* 1628, to 1640. whereby he loſt the Love of his People; he had never been brought to that diſmal Cataſtrophe, but might have Liv'd and Dy'd a Happy Prince. And this may be obſerv'd from this King's Reign, as well as from ſeveral before, That never any Prince fell out with his Parliament, and went about to Eſtabliſh an Arbitrary Power,

er,

er, but he not only found himself Mistaken, but also thereby made himself Miserable.

Before the breaking out of this unnatural War, amazing Sightings were seen in the Air, of Fiery Men and Horses, running at each other with Launces, encountering with great Blasts of Lightning, and noise of Thunder. In Gloucestershire Spectres were seen in a large Field not far from that City, drawn up in Battalia, furiously Engaging and then Vanishing, to the Amazement of the Beholders.

The Reign of King CHARLES The Second.

KING Charles the First being put to Death, the Relicks of the Parliament began to take out of the way such Nobles and others as they supposed would obstruct their Proceedings; and particularly Duke Hamilton, the Earl of Holland, and the Lord Capel were Beheaded for Treason, pretended against them. And now to make their Power the Stronger, they combined with the Army-Officers: And tho' Charles, Son to the preceding King, had an undoubted Right to the Kingdom, they proceeded to bar him, and all the Royal Line, as they hoped, from the Crown, or any other from being King or chief Magistrate, unless by Publick Act of Parliament so appointed; and that it should be Treason in any to attempt to further King Charles the Second (by them generally called Charles Stewart) in his Designs to possess the Crown, by Proclaiming him, or any Assistance given to him; taking great care not to admit the Secluded Members, lest they should put a stop to the Current of their Proceedings; taking down every where the King's-Arms, and placing the Harp and Cross in their places, called the States Arms, and having taken down the late King's Effigies from the Royal-Exchange, they caused to be inscribed in the place where it stood, in Letters of Gold, *Exit Tyrannus Regum ultimus, Anno Libertatis Anglia, Restitutio Primo Anno 1648.*

Jan.

Jan. 30. All Titles in Proccesses of Law were altered; and instead of *Carolus Dei Gratia*, &c. was put in *Custodes Libertatis Anglia*, &c. The King's-Bench was called the Upper-Bench; and a new Stamp was made for Money, having on the one side the Cross, and on the other the Cross and Harp; inscribed, *The Commonwealth of England*, on the one side, and *God with Us*, on the other; also a new Great Seal was prepared, with the Cross and Harp on the one side, with this Inscription, *The Great Seal of England*; and on the other side, the Picture of the House of Commons, with these Words, *In the first Year of Freedom, by God's Blessing restor'd*, 1648.

Things being thus Modelled, whilst King Charles was in France, Solliciting for Aid to possess him of his Kingdoms, Fairfax out of some dislike to the Parliaments proceedings, laid down his Commission, which was given to Oliver Cromwel, who from this time laid the Projection of his future Greatness: And indeed, in his attempts on Ireland and Scotland he was so Successful as to reduce them to the English Obedience, with incredible Slaughter of the Natives. However King Charles was proclaimed by his Friends in England, and Ireland, and soon after in Scotland.

And now Money being wanting to maintain the Parliaments Armies, &c. the Crown-Lands, Dean and Chapter, and Bishops Lands, were Sold, with many stately Houses, and most of the Castles in England Demolished; and all Persons expelled from Places of Trust in Church and State, that Subscribed not to be Conformable to the New-modelled Government.

The Scots all this while were Debating how to Restore the King, who was in the Isle of Jersey, and coming to a Result, sent the Laird Libberton and Mr. Windram to him with Proposals, the Heads being these; 1. That he should Sign the Solemn League and Covenant. 2. That he should Pass divers Acts concluded on in the two last Sessions of Parliament in Scotland. 3. That he should recall the Commissions given to Montros. 4. That he should put from him all Papists, and appoint some place in Holland to treat with

with their Commissioners and give them a speedy Answer : And Sir William Fleming being sent by the King to the Estates of Scotland, Breda was appointed for the place of Treaty, and Commissioners were sent to represent the Kirk and State, who delivered what they had in Charge to the same Effect as has been mentioned. But whilst the Treaty held, the Marquess of Montross making new Attempts, was Surprized in Scotland ; where with much Indignity he was brought to Execution, and Hanged on a Gibbet of extraordinary height, Dying with a Courage and Bravery suitable to that wherein he had Lived, and Quarters were set up in divers places. This being done in a full Treaty, greatly Displeased the King, because he had his Commission, and had acted in his Cause ; but the necessity of his affairs, made him pass it over, and he Condescended to most of the Proposals.

The Parliament of England soon heard of their Treaty, and to prevent its taking effect, sent an Army under Cromwel into Scotland, and manning out a Fleet, Admiral Blake fell in with Prince Rupert's Squadron, sinking and burning most of the Ships he Commanded for the King ; however matters being agreed on, the King hastened to Scotland, and Landed at Spey, where several Lords came to him ; and the Town of Aberdeen presented him with 1500*l.* which so angered the Estates, that they strictly forbid all other Towns under great Penalties to do the like. And coming to Edenburg, he was a second time Proclaimed King, July 16. Anno 1650. But the English overthrowing the Scots Army commanded by Montgomery at Muscleborough, his Coronation was put off till January ; when with much Solemnity he was Crown'd at Score ; and setting up his Standard at Aberdeen, made himself Generalissimo of the Scots Army, and Fortifying Sterling, he removed his Court thither.

Whilst these things passed, the English Parliament (as they pretended) found out several Plots against them, for which Sir Henry Hyde, and Capt. Brown Bushel were Beheaded ; and soon after, Mr. Gibbons, and Mr. Love, a Presbyterian Minister.

Cromwel

Cromwel perceiving he could not draw the Scots to a Battel, Transported 1600 Foot, and 4 Troops of Horse, over the Fife, who assisted by Lambert and Okey, routed Sir John Brown's Forces, killing about 2000 on the place, taking him and about 200 more Prisoners, and the King perceiving his Enemies prevail so fast in Scotland, calling a Council, it was agreed he should March into England, to try what Friends he had to assist him. But they came in very slowly, the Parliament having taken care before to prevent it, so that in a long March very few joyned him except the Lord Escreek's Son with a Troop of Horse, and the Earl of Derby with 250 Foot and 6 Horse ; but whilst the King lingered by the way, Lambert being Guided over the Moors and Dales in Yorkshire, got before him, and Cromwel pursued hard after ; yet after a sharp Dispute with Lambert, he gained the Pass of Warrington-bridge, and sent to Coll. Mackworth to Surrender Shrewsbury, but he refused it ; whereupon he marched to Worcester, and was relieved with much Joy into that place ; but whilst he was Fortifying this Place, news came that the Earl of Derby who went to raise Forces in Lancashire, was overthrown by Lilburn, and most of his chief Commanders slain or taken Prisoners ; and now the Trained-Bands from all parts gathering about Worcester, Cromwel and others came up with the Regular Forces, and Lambert gained the Pass at Upton, where the Bridge was broke down, by swimming the River, and rescuing a Party of their Men besieged by Massey in a Church, and by this means beat the King's Party, and entirely gained the Pass ; and Cromwel laid a Bridge of Boats over the River, but the King scorning to be cooped up with his Army, on the third of Sept. 1651, sallied out of Worcester, and gave the Enemy Battle ; but having Charged several times, and two Horses shot under him, over-powred by Numbers, he was forced to Retreat ; but was closely pursued by the Parliament Forces, who thrust with his into the Town ; and then the Cry being to Save the King, he had the good Luck to get away, with the Lord Wilmot ; and coming to a Farmer's House on the edge of Stafford-shire, disguised himself, cutting off

off his long black Hair with a Knife, for want of Scissars; and after that was Secured a while in *Boscobel*-house by the *Pendrills*, *Hudstone* a Priest, and some few others, that were thought fit to be made acquainted with his being there; but 1000*l.* being set upon him, and Search almost every where made, he narrowly Escaped one Evening, by getting out at the Back-door, into the Wood, whilst the Searchers were entering at the Fore-door; and there he made an Oak-Tree his Palace, which shelter'd him till the heat of the Search was over. And at length, by the means of Mrs. *Jane Lane*, for whose Servant he went, and passed by some of *Oliver's* Troopers as such. After having escaped many Dangers, and passed through many Difficulties, he Landed at *New-Haven* in *France*, from whence he went to his Mother then at the *French* Court. In this Battle about 3000 were Slain, but a far greater Number were taken Prisoners; and most of the *Scots* sold as Slaves here, and to the Plantations. Their Colours taken, were hung up in Triumph in *Westminster-Hall*; and the Earl of *Derby* who was taken at his Overthrow, was Beheaded at *Eolton* in *Lancashire*.

The Marquess of *Ormond*, and Lord *Inchiquen* standing out in *Ireland*, levied considerable Forces for the King's Service, and the former Besieged *Dublin* with a formidable Army, but being Negligent, and many of them raw Soldiers, Colonel *Jones* the Governour, Sallying first with a few, and then with the whole Garrison, raised the Siege, and took almost all the Plunder of the Camp; after which several other Towns were taken; and Cromwell coming over with a sufficient Force, took *Dragheda*, and divers other places; in many of which the bloody *Irish* were put to the Sword, unless such as by hiding, found means to Escape his Fury; and in three Years time *Ireland* was Quiet and Reduced.

Scotland and *Ireland* being thus Reduced to the Obedience of the Common-wealth of *England*, (as it was then styled) the Parliament Resolved that *Scotland* shall be United to *England*, and Monarchy Abolished also in that Kingdom; and that *Scotland* should send up Deputies, in
inch

such a Proportion as the Parliament should think meet, to represent them in the Parliament of *England*; which tho' the *Kirk* party opposed, was notwithstanding done. After which follow'd an Act of *Grace* to all the People of *England*, pardoning whatever they had done, and all Hostilities committed against the Parliament, provided they take the Engagement, which was, *To be true and Faithful to the Common-wealth of England, as then Established, without King or House of Lords.*

No sooner were these things over, and all things seemed Quiet at Home, but our Young Common-wealth found new Occasion for the exercise of their Arms abroad: There had been for some time a Grudge between them and the Senior Common-wealth of *Holland*, occasion'd by the Assassination of their Agent Dr. *Dorislaus* there; and afterwards by the Affronts put upon their Embassadors, *Oliver St. John*, and *Walter Strickland*, by the common People in *Holland*, insomuch that these Embassadors not thinking themselves sufficiently Vindicated by the States, came away in great Discontent; and afterwards when the States sent Embassadors here to Excuse themselves, and to desire a Pacification, they were answer'd with Demands of Reparation for their *Herring-Fishing*, and Question'd about the Business of *Amboyna*, and other things of that Nature, which made them go back *re infecta*. Upon this, the *Hollanders* resolving to be as Stout as they, set out a great Fleet for the Security of their Trade, under the Command of *Van Trump*: with instructions not to strike his Flag to the *English* Admiral, &c. Upon which, on the 17th of May, 1652. *Van Trump* came into *Dover-road* with 42 Sail of Men of War, and *Blake* the *English* Admiral encountered them with a far less Number, and tho' there was no great matter done on neither side, yet *Van Trump* had the worst of it, having had one Ship sunk, and another taken, and about 150 men Slain; whereas the *English* had not any Ship disabled, and very few Men kill'd. But this bad beginning did not so much Dishearten the *Dutch*, but in a little time, *Van Trump* was again at Sea, with 120 Men of War. But for all his haste, *Blake* was out before him

with 70 Men of War, and Sailed *Northward* to intercept the *Dutch* Fishing-Trade, and to look after five *Dutch East-India* Ships about that time expected Home : and in the mean time Sir *George Ascough* arriving in the *Downs* with the *Barbadoes* Fleet, brought ten *Dutch* Merchant Ships, and four *Dutch* Men of War along with him, whom he had taken in his way. Of which *Trump* having Notice, endeavoured to get between Sir *George* and the River, but by the changing of the Wind was Disappointed. Whereupon he returned to *Holland* to convey their *East-Land* Ships to the *Saund*; and in his way receiv'd advice that *Blake* had dispersed their *Herring*-Fishing, and taken 12 Men of War that Guarded them; upon which *Trump* sent part of his Ships to Guard the Merchant-men, and with the rest Sailed to find out *Blake*, who was about the Isles of *Orkney*: But a terrible Storm arising, *Trump's* Fleet was so scattered that he came home but with 42 Sail; tho' most of the rest came in afterwards: But *Blake* came safe to *Tarmouth* with all his Fleet, and six of *Trump's* Frigats that he had met with, and 900 Prisoners. In the Month of *August* following, Sir *George Ascough* and *De Ruyter* Engaged each other; Sir *George* had several of his Captains wounded, and some Ships damaged, but not one Ship lost. What Loss the *Dutch* had, was not known. In *October* following was another Engagement on the side of the *North-Foreland*, between the *Dutch* Admiral *De Wit*, and Admiral *Blake*, wherein great Courage was shown on both sides; the Rear-Admiral of the *Dutch* was Boarded and Taken, and two more of their Ships were Sunk, and one blown up: So that the *Dutch* made what haste they could to get off; and were pursu'd by the *English* Fleet within 12 Leagues of the *Maeze*. After which, the *English* having preserv'd all their Ships, tho' some were much Damag'd, return'd into the *Downs* in Triumph. The *Hogen-Mogean*s finding that if they went on at this Rate, they were like to be reduc'd to poor distressed States again, resolve to re-inforce their Fleet considerably, the King of *Denmark* (whom they had Solicited to take their Part) promising to assist them with 20 Ships of War, provided they

they restore *Van Trump* to his place of Admiral again. Which they readily agreed to, and prevail'd with *Trump* again to accept it. With this Reinforcement, *Van Trump* being restor'd to his office of Admiral, got together a Fleet of 80 Men of War, and 10 Fire-ships, with which he Sail'd to the back-side of the *Goodwin*; and *Blake* was in the *Downs* with few more than 40 Men of War; who hearing that *Van Trump* was coming to Fight him, resolv'd not to refuse the Engagement, and therefore Hoisted up his Sails to find out *Trump*, and sent out seven Ships to discover his Fleet, which were met by nine of the *Dutch*, sent out upon the same Errand: These meeting, first began the Fight; and the two Admirals hearing the Cannon, quickly advanced at the head of their Squadrons, the Fight being very furious, and lasting from two in the Morning till six in the Evening, on the 29th of *November*. Tho' this Battel was fought with much Fury on both sides, yet the *Dutch* carried the Day by their Numbers: In this Fight the *English* had two Ships taken, one Burnt, and three Sunk; the *Dutch* (who had no great cause to boast) had a Flag-ship blown up, and all the Mariners and Soldiers therein Lost, but two; and several of their Ships very much Damaged. It is said, That upon this Defeat, *Van Trump* in a Triumphant manner, Sailed through the Channel with a Broom on his Main-Top-Mast, as if he had swept the Channel of all *English* Ships. But it was not long before they were even with him again; for the Parliament having added General *Monk* and General *Dean* to Admiral *Blake*; in *February* following with 60 Men of War, fell upon the *Dutch* who were 76 Men of War, and had the Charge of 300 Merchants Ships to convey home-wards, and a furious Fight for three days Successively, ensued; in which the *Dutch* lost eleven Men of War, and 30 Merchants Ships; and no less than 1500 Men kill'd: But of the *English*, many Ships were scatter'd, there was but one Sunk (the *Sampson*) but the Captain and most of the Men Sav'd: The number of the *English* slain in the Fight, were very near as many as those of the Enemy.

About this time the Duke of *Gloucester* was sent by the Parliament (who had kept him in the Isle of *Wight*, ever since his Father was Beheaded) to *Dunkirk*, whence he was Conducted to the Princess of *Orange* his Sister at *Brussels*; and after he had ben there a little time, he went to *Paris* to his Brother and his Mother.

On the 20th of *April* following, General *Cromwel*, with M. G. *Lambert*, and M. G. *Harrison*, and some few more of the Officers of the Army, went to *Westminster*; and entered the Parliament-House while they were sitting, and after a short Speech made by *Cromwel*, declaring the Necessity there was for Dissolving them, he declared them to be Dissolved, and required them to Depart; but the Speaker was unwilling to leave the Chair, till *Harrison* took him out by the Arm, and *Cromwel* commanded the *Mace* to be taken away, and not to be carried before him any more; and caused the Doors of the Parliament-House to be Locked, and a good Guard to be placed there, to prevent the Assembling of any of the Members. And then in the room of this *Rump-Parliament* thus Dissolved, a Council of State was Constituted, consisting of the chief Officers of the Army, and such of the Members of the late Parliament as they had a Kindness for; and in this Council of State the Supreme Authority of the Nation was said to Consist; and Obedience thereunto required, as fully as to the Parliament, when Sitting, and Judges, Sheriffs, Justices, &c. and all other Civil Officers, to act in their respective Offices as before, till a new Representative should be chosen.

The *Dutch* thought this Change might be to their Advantage; but they found themselves mistaken; for the new Governours omitted nothing that might advance their Maritime Preparations, and fitted out the Fleet with great application, and with such Success, that tho' one of the *English* Generals (*Dean*) was slain in the Fight, yet the *Dutch* were again Defeated, six of their best Ships being Burnt, and two blown up, and eleven Ships and two Hoys taken; and 1350 Prisoners, whereof Six were Captains of very good Note; and of the Ships that were taken, one was a Vice-admiral, and two were Rear-admirals. The

English

English had not one Ship lost or disabled; and (except General *Dean*) but one Captain slain.

And now a new Parliament was Summoned, chosen by *Cromwel* out of the Several Counties of *England*, of the most Religious and Sanctified Persons he could Nominate: This was called the *Little-Parliament*; and indeed they did Little, except it were making an Act against *Tythes*, and an Act for *Marriages* by a *Justice of Peace*; and then being weary of their Power, they gave it up to *Oliver* who had given it to them. And now another sort of Government comes next: For the Officers of the Army had drawn up a new System, and presented it to *Oliver*, desiring him to take the Government upon him, under the Title of *Protector of the Commonwealth of England, Scotland, and Ireland*: He at first made a shew of refusing it, (tho' every one believ'd there was nothing that he desir'd more) but being further pressed to it, he accepted of it, and was that afternoon install'd at *Westminster*.

Tho' the *Dutch* had been already severely beaten, and were extreemly Solicitous for a Peace, yet that they might get the better Terms, they resolved to try the Fortune of War once more; which yet prov'd more in-auspicious to them than the former, for in the next Battel, which was on the 29th of *July*, 1653. Admiral *Van Trump* was slain, and 33 Sail of Ships sunk to the bottom of the Ocean, out of which 1200 men were Sav'd by the *English*, taken up out of Boats, and swimming in the Sea. This was so great a Mortification to the *Dutch*, that the States were afraid of a general Revolt: And therefore they forthwith apply'd themselves to *Oliver* for a Peace, which in the Infancy of his new Government, he was willing to Grant upon reasonable Terms; tho' they were reduc'd to so low a Condition, that he might have made what Terms he pleas'd. The Success the *English* had against the *Dutch*, made other Nations fear *Cromwel*. The *Spanish Ambassador* coming early to Congratulate his Authority, and the *Portugals* came in a Splendid Embassy to sue for Peace: Nor were the *French* backward to own his Power. So that he had now no apprehension of Trouble, but only from the Royalists; to

suppress whom, a Plot was soon after found out of several Persons for an intended Assassination of the *Protector*, and several Persons Executed for it. The King about this time went into *Germany*, and Solicited several of the Princes there for assistance, but with little Success. *Ireland* being wholly reduc'd to Obedience, the Marquess of *Ormond*, and the Lord *Inchiquen* having timely withdrawn themselves and Embarked for *France*, an *Itinerant* High Court of Justice was set up, and several of the chief Rebels that began the Massacre in Forty-One, were Try'd and Executed for the same, among which, that notorious Villain Sir *Philem O Neal*, was Hang'd and Quarter'd, and his Head plac'd upon *Dublin-bridge*. Some attempts for a rising having been made by several of the Nobility of *Scotland*, they were utterly Defeated by General *Monk*, who was made Commander in chief of that Kingdom. And now the *Protector* having (according to the Articles of Government) called a Parliament, who beginning to Question the Power by which they were called, they were soon dissolved again, and several of the *Royalists* taken up about a new Conspiracy. The *Protector* about this time having a mind to some of the *Spaniards* Indian-Gold, sent a Fleet and Army to surprize *Hispaniola*, in the *West-Indies*, but failing in that attempt by the ill Conduct of General *Venablers*, they went from thence to the Island of *Jamaica*, which they took, and which has continued ever since in the Power of the *English*, being now a very rich and flourishing Plantation. And General *Blake* being with his Fleet in the *Straits*, and coming before *Tunis*, and sending to the Governour to demand Satisfaction for the Wrongs done by their People to the *English*, and that the *English* Captives there might be deliver'd to him, had return'd for answer, *That their Castles of Gulletto and Porta Ferina were both well Mann'd and furnished with Ordnance, and therefore they did not fear him*: Whereupon *Blake* with his great Ships, and their Seconds, came into the Bay of *Porta Ferina*, within Musquet-shot of the Castle, and fired with such fury upon them, notwithstanding the frequent Discharges of sixty Great Guns upon his Ships.

Ships, that in two Hours the Castle was made Defenceless, and all their Guns dismounted; at the same time Burning Nine of their Ships which he found in the Road. This Noble Action strook such a Terror not only upon *Tunis*, (who were willing then to submit to *Blakes* Proposals) but also upon *Algeirs* and *Tripoli*, that they quickly came to a Treaty, and a Peace was made very much to the Advantage of the *English*. About this time there having been an horrible Massacre made upon the Poor Protestants of *Piedmont*, by the Command of the Duke of *Savoy*, at the instigation of the *Popish Priests* and *Jesuits*; the *Protector* espous'd their Quarrel, and not only sent to the Duke on their behalf, causing his Edict against them to be recall'd, but likewise caus'd a solemn Day of Humiliation to be kept, and vast Sums of Money Collected throughout all *England* for their Relief, and sent it (or at least part of it) by Sir *Samuel Moreland* to them; which made *Oliver* be look'd upon abroad as the great Patron of the Reformed Religion. Upon the War made with *Spain*; by the attempt upon *Hispaniola* and *Jamaica*, before-mentioned, a Peace ensued with *France*; by which (among other Articles, the King and his Royal Brothers were excluded that Kingdom.) After which, Rear-Admiral *Strayner* with a part of the *English* Fleet, set upon eight *Spanish* Ships within four Leagues of the Bay of *Cadiz*, the Admirals Ship, in which was General *Don Marco del Porto* with 600000 pieces of Eight, ran ashore in the Bay, the Vice-Admiral Commanded by *Don Francisco de Esquevel*, and having in her 1200000 pieces of Eight was taken, as was also another Ship Commanded by *Don Rodriques Calderon*; both these were set on Fire, one by the *Spaniards* themselves, to prevent their being made Prisoners, and the other by accident. Two other very rich Ships were taken and kept; and several of the *Spanish* Nobles being taken, were brought up to *London*; but *Oliver* being satisfied with the Treasure taken in the Ships, dealt very Generously with the *Spanish* Nobles, and after a small time of detaining them here, sent them home without Ransom. The next Year General *Blake* lying with some Ships near *Cadiz*, to watch for their

turn of the *Spanish* Plate Fleet, had intelligence that they were put into the Bay of *Santa-Cruz*, and sailing thither, he discern'd the *Spanish* Fleet, to the number of sixteen, barricado'd in the Bay; but this did not hinder *Blake*, but that the next Morning he sail'd into the Bay, and whilst some of his Ships pour'd their Broad-sides into the Castles and Forts, he and *Stayner* fought the *Spanish* Fleet, and obtained an intire Victory; but perceiving he could not bring away the Spoil, set them all on Fire, but one that was Sunk. But that which is most wonderful in this Noble Action was, That the Wind which blew strong into the Bay, after the Fight was over veer'd suddenly about to the West, and brought out all our Ships safe to Sea. This News was so grateful to *Oliver*, that he sent *Blake* a Jewel of 500*l.* with Gratuities to the rest of the Officers. After this *Cromwel* call'd another Parliament, which would fain have had him taken the Title of *King* upon him; but he declining it, he was by the Parliament solemnly invested in the *Protectorial* Dignity in *Westminster-Hall*. But the *Royalists* yet gave him some farther Disturbance by their Endeavours to restore the King; tho' they were unhappily betray'd, and several of them Executed, among whom were Sir *Henry Slingsby*, and Dr. *Hewet*, with several others of less Note. In pursuance of the Peace formerly concluded with *France*, the *English* and *French* Forces laid Siege to *Dunkirk*, which the *Spaniards* endeavouring to relieve, were totally routed, and *Dunkirk* soon after taken, and put into the possession of the *English*. And now on the fatal third of *September*, in the Year 1658. *Oliver Cromwel* Dyed, in the Sixty-third Year of his Age, and the Fifth of his Protectorship; He was Born in *Huntington*, and was the Son of a second Brother of Sir *Oliver Cromwel*, of *Huntington-shire*; his Mother was the Daughter of Sir *Richard Stewart* of the Isle of *Ely*; and his Wife was *Elizabeth* the Daughter of Sir *James Bourchier*: By whom he had like three Sons, of which one Died Young, and four Daughters. By his Reputation in Arms, he was Court'd or Feared by most of the Princes of *Europe*; he was a Man of singular Courage and Resolution,

attended

attended with very great Success; and kept his Army under him in so exact and strict a Discipline, that they seem'd rather a Body of well-govern'd Citizens, than an Army of Soldiers: Swearing, Drunkenness, and Profaneness, the common Vices of other Camps, were not to be found in his. His desire of Glory excited him to make attempts in other Countries, by which a great Renown accrue'd to our Nation in all parts of the World. In short, had he not been a Usurper, he might have been compar'd with the best of our Princes: But his Usurpation, and the indirect means he us'd to obtain his Power, spoil'd all his Good Qualities.

After his Death, his Son *Richard* was Proclaimed Protector, but he enjoy'd his Power but a short time, the Army calling again the *Rump* Parliament, which strait-way put an end to his Protectorship; and now the Stone began to rowl, it stay'd not there, for Sir *George Poth* having rais'd some Forces for the King in *Cheshire*, and being subdued by *Lambert*, *Lambert* turned the *Rump* out again, and set up a Committee of Safety in Order to the setting up himself; to prevent which, General *Monk* in *Scotland* declares for the *Rump*, and comes with his Army into *England* to restore them; and having effected that, brought in again those Members that had been Secluded by the Army before the Tryal of the late King: These Members being restored, issued out Writs for the Calling of a New Parliament, to meet the 25th of *April* following, and so dissolved themselves. The King, who had Notice of all these Proceedings, with drew himself out of the *Spanish* Territories, and went to *Breda*, from whence (at the opening of the Parliament) he sent over a Declaration, promising Liberty of Conscience, Pardon to all Offenders, and Satisfaction to all Interests. Upon the reading whereof, the Parliament unanimously Voted, That a Message be sent to his Majesty, to thank him for his Gracious Declaration, and to desire him to return to his Kingdom; which he did upon the 29th of *May* following, being received with the Universal Joy and Acclamations of his People. Soon after which, several of those that had late

in

in the *High Court of Justice* for the Tryal of his Father, were themselves Tryed and Executed: Of which Number were *Thomas Harrison, Hugh Peters, Daniel Axtell, John Cook, Thomas Scot, Gregory Clement, John Jones, John Carew, and Adrian Scroop*, who Suffered, some at *Charing-Cross*, and some at *Tyburn*. The Bishops were also now restored to their Diocesses, and the *Common-Prayer* Ordered again to be Read in Churches.

But now an over-cast of Sorrow happened; for the Virtuous Princess, *Mary*, Princess of *Orange*, coming over to see her Brother now settled in his Throne, fell Sick of the Small-Pox and Dyed. And in *January* after the King's Return, one *Venner* a *Wine-Cooper*, with divers other Desperate Persons, fell upon the City of *London*, being opposed, many on both sides were Slain, and the rest being taken or dispersed, *Venner*, with eleven more, were Tryed, Condemned, and Executed in divers places of the City. And on the 30th of *January*, the Carcasses of *Cromwel, Bradshaw, and Ireton*, were taken out of their Graves, conveyed to *Tyburn*, and Hanged up for several Hours, then their Bodies buried under the Gallows, and their Heads set on *Westminster-Hall*. And soon after the Duke of *Gloucester*, the King's youngest Brother, a Prince of great Hopes, and a firm Protestant, Dyed; and on the 23d. of *April* 1661, being *St. George's Day*, the King was Crowned at *Westminster* with much Solemnity and Splendor, having the Day before made a magnificent Cavalcade from the Tower of *London* to *White-Hall*. The Army hereupon was Disbanded, and the Parliament in *Ireland* Dissolved, every thing appearing in a tendency to a lasting Settlement, by a good Understanding between Prince and People: For the Parliament that had been Assembled, being Dissolved, and another called, the Peers were restored to their Antient Privileges, and the Militia declared to be Vested in the King as his right. The like was also declared by the Parliament of *Scotland*, who resigned the solemn League and Covenant, and passed an Act for the Attainder of the Marquess of *Argyle*, upon divers Crimes laid to his Charge, whereupon being brought to his Tryal and Condemned,

he

he lost his Head, much Lamented by the greater part of that Kingdom.

About this time a Convocation in *England* was assembled to adjust and settle matters of Religion; and soon after the solemn League and Covenant, which the KING had taken in *Scotland*, was burnt by the common Hang-man in *London* and *Westminster*, and then all over the Nation; and a pretended Act for the Tryal of King *Charles* the first; used in the same manner in *Westminster-Hall*.

The *French* and *Spanish* Ambassadors being at Court, upon Notice of the arrival of the *Broth* Ambassador, extraordinary from *Sweeden* with their Coaches went to receive him at his publick Entry on *Tower-hill*, and contending for precedency, a sharp Encounter happened; some were killed and divers Wounded; The *Spaniard* obtaining the better, by the help of some *English*, who for good Rewards (tho' the King expressly by his Proclamation forbid any of his Subjects to intermeddle) dressed themselves in *Spanish* Habits; which Encounter, had not the King interceded as Mediator, had at that time in all Likelihood created a War between the two Nations, as being highly Resented at either Court. *James*, Duke of *Ormond*, being made Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, and another Parliament called there, that long harassed Kingdom, was brought to a good Settlement. And now a Match being Negotiated in the Court of *Portugal* between the King and *Donna Catharina*, Infanta of that Kingdom, her Dowry was settled, and in Lieu thereof, the *English* had *Tangier*, which became afterwards a great Charge to the Nation, without any Profit: So that the Earl of *Peterborough* having taken Possession of that place on the Continent of *Africa* for the King, the Lady came over Royally attended, and the King going to *Portsmouth*, was there Married to her with much Pomp by the Bishop of *London*; and afterwards came to *White-Hall*, and was Joyfully received.

Sir *Henry Vane*, and *John Lambert* being Tryed and found Guilty of Treason, for things done before the Restoration, being excepted out of the Act of Indemnity, the former was Beheaded, but the latter Reprieved, and kept

kept in Prison till he Died: and *Archibald Johnson*, Lord *Warrestone* being taken beyond the Sea, and brought over, was Sentenced as a Traytor by the Parliament of *Scotland*, and Executed on a Gibbet at *Edenborough* 22 Foot high. A Conspiracy being timely Discovered in *Ireland*, divers were Imprisoned, and some Executed, which altogether dashed their further Intentions and kept the Kingdom in Quiet a considerable time. And in the North of *England*, another much about the same time being discovered, one *Gibbons*, and *Baker* were Tried, found Guilty, and Executed, whereupon the rest Dispersed.

The Commons in Parliament having Voted the King a Supply of 250000*l*, great Naval Preparations were made, which caused our Neighbours the *Dutch* to fear a Storm, and therefore they thought it convenient to provide for their Safety; and indeed, a Misunderstanding happening between both Nations, an Order of Council was made, giving Letters of Reprisal against them, and about 112 Sail were taken by our Frigats, Men of War, &c. most of them being adjudged Lawful Prizes; and hereupon the King set out his Declaration, touching his Proceedings for Reparation from the Subjects of the States: Whilst these things were doing, a *Dutchman*, under the Disguise of a *Sweed*, coming from *Guinea*, publicly reported *De Ruyter* the *Dutch* Commander, had Destroyed all the *English* in the Factories on that Coast, which for a time caused much Consternation among the Merchants trading thither, but it proving False, he was Sentenced and Whipt through *London*. However, the Parliament being Prorogued, War was Proclaimed on the 2d of *March* 1664, and a General Fast succeeded, for a Blessing on the King's Forces to be employed against them; and *De Ruyter* attempting with his Fleet to Plunder the *English* Plantation of *Barbadoes* in the *West-Indies*, was beaten off; but whilst many Encounters happened at Sea, a worse Calamity befell at Land; for by reason of the great Heat in the Spring, and but little cool breathing Winds to purge and purify the Air, about the beginning of *May*, 1665, a *Plague* began fearfully to Rage, so that in *London* that Year 97306 Persons of

all Degrees dyed; and of these were accounted 68596, of the *Plague*. However the War was carried on with great Vigour, and on the 3d of *June*, the Duke of *York* being Admiral of the *English* Navy, the two Fleets engaged, and after a long and obstinate Fight which continued many Hours, bloody and doubtful, the *Dutch* gave way, and such as got off stood to their own Coast: The *English* having taken, burnt, sunk, and shattered about thirty of their Ships, and slain and taken Prisoners about 8000; tho' not without Loss considerable on our own part, which was chiefly occasioned by most of the great Ships crowding about the Admiral, to screen him from the Fury of the Enemy, and prevent his being laid on Board by Fire-ships: Those *English* of Note who lost their Lives in this Engagement were the Earls of *Falmouth*, *Portland*, *Marlborough*, and the Lord *Muskery*, Sir *John Lawson* dyed of his Wounds soon after, and 2063 *Dutch* Prisoners were brought to *Colchester*, whereof 13 were Commanders. Hereupon a publick Thanksgiving was performed for this Victory: the King likewise Conferred the Honour of Knighthood on such Sea-Commanders as had eminently Signalized their Courage and Conduct in the Action.

The *Plague* still continuing to Rage, a Fast was Proclaimed solemnly to be held every first *Wednesday* in the Month; till it should cease; and Fires were continued in the Streets of *London* and *Westminster* for three Days and Nights, to purify the Air; whilst the King &c made his progress through the greater part of *England*, the two Houses of Parliament attending him at *Christ-Church* in *Oxford*; and upon his laying before them the necessity of a supply to maintain the charges of the War, the Commons Voted him 125000*l*. And *Michaelmas* Term by Proclamation was Adjourn'd from *Westminster* to that City: But the *Plague* abating, the Parliament and Courts of Judicature, returned to *Westminster*, as did the King and Queen.

The *French* King envying the growing greatness of the *English*, more than any love he had for the *Dutch* [as it afterward plainly appeared] Joyned with them and was soon

soon answered in the same Language at the Instigation of others.

The Fleets being abroad, Prince *Rupert*, and the Duke of *Albermarle*, then Joynt-Admirals of the *English*, the latter with a Squadron of fifty Ships, the former being to the Westward with the rest, engaged 80 of the *Dutch* on the Coast of *Flanders*, and maintained the Fight two Days; when on the third, Prince *Rupert* coming in, the Fight continued very Bloody, till the Evening, with much Loss on both sides; and then the *Dutch* stood away to their own Coast. In this Fight the Royal *Prince* was stranded on the *Gallopier*, and burnt by the *Dutch*: Sir *George Ascough*, who Commanded her, being taken Prisoner and carried into *Holland*. About six or seven Weeks after, there happened another Sea-Fight, and the *English* chased the *Dutch* to their own Coasts, and on the 7th of *August*, Sir *Robert Holms* burnt divers *Dutch* Merchants Ships in the *Fly*, and the Town of *Baudaris* upon the Island of *Scheding*, and four *French* Men of War falling in with our Fleet, mistaking it in Foggy-weather for the *Dutch*, one of them of 54 Guns was taken.

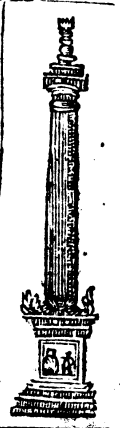
On the Second of *September*, 1666, being *Sunday*, began the dreadful Fire of *London*, at one *Faringdons*, a *Baker's* House in *Pudding-Lane*, the back-side of *Fish-street-bill*: It continued Burning until *Wednesday* Night following, and that time destroyed the greatest part of the City. But the best Account of it being Engraven on the North-side of the Monument Erected in the perpetual Remembrance thereof, take as followeth;

In the Year of Christ 1666, the second Day of *September*, Eastward from hence, at the Distance of Two hundred and two foot (the height of this Column) a terrible Fire broke out about Midnight; which driven on by a high Wind, not only waited the adjacent Parts, but also very remote Places, with incredible noise and fury. It consumed eighty nine Churches, the City-Gates, Guildhall, many publick Structures, Hospitals, Schools, Libraries, a vast Number of stately Edifices, Thirteen thousand two hundred Dwelling-houses, four hundred

dred Streets. Of the six and twenty Wards it utterly destroy'd fifteen, and left eight other shattered and half burnt. The Ruins of the City were four hundred thirty six Acres, from the Tower by the *Thames* side to the Temple-Church, and the North-East Gate along the City-Wall to *Holbourn-Bridge*. To the Estates and Fortunes of the Citizens it was merciless, but to their Lives very favourable, that it might in all things resemble the last Conflagration of the World. The Destruction was sudden, for in a small space of time the same City was seen most flourishing, and reduced to nothing. Three days after, when this fatal Fire had baffled all humane Counsels and Endeavours in the Opinion of all, it stopt as it were by a Command from Heaven, and was on every side extinguished.

This Dreadful Fire was both begun and carried on by Papists, as appeared by *Hubert's* own Confession, who was Executed at *Tyburn* for the same; and also by several Depositions given in to the Parliament: Whereupon the following Inscription was Engraven round about the Pedestal of the Monument, viz.

This Pillar was set up in perpetual Remembrance of the most dreadful Burning of this Protestant City, begun & carried on by the Treachery and Malice of the Popish Faction, in the beginning of Septem-



ber in the Year of our Lord, 1666, in Order to the carrying on their horrid Plot, for Extirpating the Protestant Religion, and Old *English* Liberty, and introducing Popery and Slavery.

Which Inscription being Razed out in *K. James's* Reign, was set up again since the late Revolution. And

And now large Supplies were Voted the King by the Parliament, and War declared against *Denmark*, and a ship of 52 Guns belonging to that Crown, taken on the Coast of *Scotland*, whilst Capt. *Robinson* took and destroyed three *Dutch* Men of War near the *Texel*.

A Rebellion breaking out in *Scotland*, Forces were sent thither, which put 1500 of the Rebels to Rout, and some of the Ring-Leaders being taken were Executed, which put an end to that Disturbance; and an Act passed for the speedy Re-building the City of *London*. The *Dutch* attempting *Burnt-Island* in *Scotland* were beaten off, but their whole Fleet coming to an Anchor in the *Gun-fleet*, and finding us altogether unprepared, several of their Frigats entered *Chatham*, and the *Thames River*, and burnt several Ships, tho' with the Loss of two of their own. But Sir *John Harman* with 16 Sail engaged 30 *French* Men of War near *Martinego*, and burnt and Sunk the greater part of them. Whereupon at a Treaty held at *Breda*, all sides grown weary of War, a Peace was concluded with *France*, *Denmark*, and the *States General*, which was Solemnly Proclaimed, and soon after with *Spain*. And upon the Address of the *Commons*, the Laws were put in Execution against Recufants, and Assemblies of Nonconformists, with much Heats for a considerable time.

In the beginning of 1668, Great Tumults happened in the Suburbs of *London*, by an Insurrection of Apprentices, and ill Persons joyning with them, so that much mischief was done under pretence of pulling down *Bawdy-Houses*, upon which eight were Condemned for High-Treason, and four of them Executed. The Duke of *Albemar* dying, the King undertook the Charge of his Funeral, which was very Magnificent, being Interred in *Westminster-Abbey*. And the same Year Dyed *Mary*, the Queen Mother of *England*, at *Columbe* in *France*; and the *Duchess* of *Orleans*, the King's Sister, coming over to visit him, after a short stay, she upon her Return dyed at *Clon* in *France*.

There being now Peace near Home, the King resolved to Chastize the *Algerines* for their Intolency, and in the

der to it sent Sir *Thomas Allen* with a strong Squadron of Men of War, who took and sunk divers of their Ships, and compelled them to renew the Peace they had lately broken, and to deliver up a great Number of the *English* Captives. And much about the same time Coll. *Blood*, with other Accomplices Gagg'd the Keeper of the *Jewel-House* in the *Tower*, took away the Crown, and had carried it off, had not speedy pursuit been made; and being Imprisoned for this, whilst the People were expecting what Punishment would be inflicted on him for so unpresidential a Crime, the King freely pardoned him. And now Orders were given out, upon view, for the Repairing and better Fortifying all the Sea-ports; for the King very much resenting some new Affronts put upon him by the States-General of the United *Netherlands*, a second War began to Threaten; but Money being wanting, which is the main Engine and Sinews of War, the Exchequer was shut up, which caused a general Murmuring, and much Loss to many People. To palliate this, the King declared, That nothing could have moved him to it, but only the looking upon his Government under the Threatning of the States-General and other Neighbouring Princes, without his appearing in the same Posture; but seeing the Necessity was inevitable, it was needful that some extraordinary Course should be taken till Money could be otherways procured. After this, the King published a Declaration of *Indulgence*, to such as Dissented from the Established Religion. And now the War being fully resolved on, Sir *Robert Holms*, who was cruising with five Frigats, about the Isle of *Wight*, fell in with the *Dutch Smyrna-Fleet*, and other Ships coming from the *Streights* under the Convoy of six Men of War, between whom there happened a smart Engagement, upon their refusing to strike and lower their Flags, which continued till Night, and the next Morning renewed, and five rich *Dutch* Merchantmen were taken, and their Rear-Admiral (for want of more Assistance) sunk; and the rest got home. This first blow given, War was Declared, the *French* King joyning with us in it, being Obligated by the Treaty to send a

R r

Squadron

Squadron of his best Ships, which was Commanded by the Count d' *Estrec*, as were the *English* by the Duke of *York*; and standing over to the Coast of *Holland*, a fierce Engagement soon happened, with much Effusion of Blood on both sides; for either part being Emulous of Honour, fought with extraordinary Eagerness, till at last the *Dutch* stood away to their own Coast, and the *English* after them as near as they could for the *Shallows*; but under the shelter of a Fog they got into their Harbours. In this Fight the *English* lost the Noble Earl of *Sandwich*, and the Royal *James*; and long they had not lain on the *Flemish* Coast, but the *Dutch* Recruited and came out again; but after two other Engagements, with much Loss on either side, a Peace was concluded; and the King hereupon became Mediator for the like Accommodation between the Crowns of *France* and *Spain*, labouring by his Embassadors, to compose the Differences between them, Commanding at the same time his Subjects not to enter into the Service of any Foreign Prince without his Leave.

The Parliament now sitting, gave the King 584900*l*. for the speedy Building thirty Ships of War; whereupon he resolved to enter into an Alliance with some Princes abroad, that they might be able to put a stop to the Torrent of the *French* King's Conquests in *Flanders*. And to render the Union stricter, he Married the Lady *Mary*, his Neice, and eldest Daughter to his brother, to the Prince of *Orange*, and proceeded to raise Forces; so that in a short time he had a considerable Army on Foot, and the Parliament promised, That if the King would enter into an actual War with the *French* King, they would stand by him with their Lives and Fortunes. So that finding the *French* King still went on with his Conquests, King *Charles* delayed not to send several Regiments to the Aid of the Confederates in *Flanders*, and laid a Prohibition on *French* Goods. Hereat the *French* King being somewhat startled, hoping to break the Measures of *England*, made Proposals of Peace to the *Dutch*; and they Understanding that the Parliament had taken up a Resolution to give no more Money till Satisfaction was first had, and their

their Fears and Jealousies removed; and not thinking for this Cause fit to rely on *England*, since the Misunderstandings rendered it no longer it self, did clap up a Peace in a very short time; and the rest of the Confederates followed their Example. However, before the Peace could be Ratified, the *French* took several Towns, and at last Besieged *Mons*, this made the King Command the Duke of *Monmouth*, and Earl of *Offory*, to joyn the *English* Forces under their Command with the Prince of *Orange*, who so bravely Behaved themselves, that they forced the Duke of *Luxemburg's* Camp, and raised the Siege, with the Slaughter of some Thousands of *French*, and had done greater things if all Hostilities had not thereupon been stopped.

Things being thus settled Abroad, greater Disturbances threatned at Home; for about this time a wicked design was discovered to take away the King's Life, and involve the whole Nation in Blood and Ruin, which was carried on for a considerable time by the Papists. The first Discoverer was *Titus Oats*, but his Evidence was little Credited till such time as Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*, who had taken *Oats's* Depositions, was found Murthered at *Primrose-Hill* with a Sword run through his Body, tho' by a visible Mark about his Neck, it appeared he had been Strangled: So that this giving a sufficient Ground of Belief, (*Oats's* Evidence being also further Corroborated, by Letters found in the Custody of *Edw. Coleman*, Secretary to the Duke of *York*) the Parliament proceeded strictly to Enquire into the matter; so that the Commons often sat from Morning till Night, to Consult how to Prevent the Danger, and make a thorow Discovery; and having Voted and entred into their Journal, That it was their Opinions, that there had been and was an Execrable and Heinous Design carried on by the Papists, for Assassinating the King, Subverting of the Government, and Destroying the Protestant Religion. A Proclamation was issued out for Banishing Papists and reputed Papists ten Miles from the City of *London* and *Westminster*; and all Roman-Catholicks were turned out of the Guards, and the Parliament Addressed the King, That the Duke of *York* might be removed.

removed from his Presence, and Counsels. But the last was not Granted.

And now divers Persons being taken up and Imprisoned on the account of this Plot, one *Staly* a *Goldsmith's* Son in *Convent-Garden*, was first Executed for saying, *He would kill the King*; then *Edm. Coleman*, the Duke of *York's* Secretary; then *Ireland*, *Pickering*, *Grove*, *Whitebread*, *Fenwick*, *Gaven*, *Langbarn*, and others, as Concerned in the Plot; and *Green*, *Berry*, and *Hill* being accused by *Prance* and *Beelow*, for the Murther of *Sir Edmund-bury Godfrey*, were Tried at the *King's Bench-bar*, Condemned and Executed. And then the Commons called the Lord Treasurer to an Account, who had been accused by Mr. *Montague* sometimes the King's Ambassador at the *French* Court, for holding a private Correspondence with *France*, but he relying on the King's Pardon, the Business ended in a long Imprisonment in the Tower, after much stir had been made about it. And the King in Hopes the better to please the Commons, and satisfy the Nation in General, new modell'd his Council, making it to consist of 30 Persons, Fifteen of them to be Certain, and the rest to be Elective at pleasure, ten out of the Nobility, and five Commoners, besides a Lord-President, a Secretary of *Scotland*, and such of the Princes of the Blood-Royal as should be at Court; with which the next Day he acquainted the Parliament; and of this Council the Earl of *Shaftsbury* was made President.

But notwithstanding this Alteration in the Council, it had not the desired effect which the King intended; for the Parliament were still solicitous in searching to the bottom of the Popish Plot and the more effectually to do it, voted, That the Duke of *York's* being a Papist, and the hopes of his coming as such to the Crown, have given the greatest countenance and encouragement to the designs of the Papists, &c. And therefore ordered a Bill of Exclusion of the Duke of *York* from the Succession of the Crown, to be brought in. But the King and the Dukes party were for offering Expedients for securing the Protestant Religion, tho' the Duke should come a Papist to the Crown.

But

But this would not content the Commons. And there arising some heats between the Lords and Commons about the Bishops Voting in Capital Cases, the King thinking he could expect but little from them, Prorogued them to a more convenient season; but in a little time after dissolved them, and called another, which he hoped to find more to his purpose. But during the interval of the Parliament, *Sir George Wakeman* was tryed for the Popish Plot, and acquitted, before the Lord Chief Justice *Scroggs*, whose carriage was so different in this Tryal from what it had been in those before, that he was shrewdly suspected to have some very feeling Reasons for it: For after this Tryal, *Scrogs* was more violent against *Oats* and the *Whigs*, than he had been before against the Papists. And now there was set on foot a new Popish Plot to sham the old one, and put a Plot upon the *Presbyterians*; which was called The *Meal-Tub* Plot; (the Papers relating to it being found under *Madam Celiars Meal-tub*) the design whereof was, To leave Papers and Libels of dangerous things against the Government in the Houses of the most Eminent persons active in the Discovery of the Popish Plot, by them called *Presbyterians*, and then to inform the Government that such persons where these papers were left, were dangerous persons to the King and Government; upon which their Houses being search'd, and these papers found there, it should have been sufficient evidence to condemn them. The Tryal how this would do, was first made upon *Colonel Mansfel*, a worthy Gentleman, who was Prosecuted for it, but the examination of it being left to *Sir William Jones* the Attorney-General, his Report was, That *Mansfel* was innocent, and *Dangerfield* (at that time the Papists Tool, and who had left the Papers in *Mansfels* Lodgings) was guilty: Upon which *Dangerfield* was committed to Prison, where he made a thorow discovery of this cursed intreague; and *Sir Wil. Jones* was turn'd out of his place, for his honest Report. And indeed from this time forward, the Duke of *York* and his Creatures ruled all things under the King, so that now the whole Design of the Government seem'd to be to sham the *Popish-Plot*, and set up another in it's room,

R r 3

against

against all the honest Gentlemen in the Nation. For the Parliament having oppos'd the Duke's Succession, his Design was to destroy all those Gentlemen that were active against Popery, and to bring Popery in, *Per fas & ne fas*. And this appear'd plainly, not only in *Scotland*, where the Duke reign'd as High-Commissioner, and by whose Means the Earl of *Arceyle* was Try'd, Condemn'd and design'd to be Executed, had he not Providentially made his Escape, but in *England* also; as appear'd by *Dangenfield's* Evidence first, and afterwards by *Fitz-Harris* his Plot: For after several Prorogations of the Parliament before they sat, *viz.* from the 17th of *October* 1679. to the 21th of *October*, 1680, they then sat; but found things had been carried on so high against the Interest of the Nation, by a sort of Men that were called *Tories*, and that joyn'd with the Popish Party to stifle the Popish-Plot, and in advancing Arbitrary Power, declaring their Abhorrence of Petitioning the King for the sitting of the Parliament, that they resolv'd to make Examples of some of them, Voting against Sir *George Jefferies*, Sir *Francis Withens*, and some others; who were prefer'd by the Court, for being against the Interest of the People: In this Parliament, after a full Hearing by the House of Lords, the Lord *Stafford*, one of the Popish Lords in the Tower, was found Guilty of High-Treason, Condemn'd and Executed. But the Parliament being high for the Bill of *Exclusion*, it having Pass'd the House of Commons, the King first Prorogued, and soon after Dissolved them. But presently issues out Writs for calling another at *Oxford* the 21th of *March* following, which was 1681. In the mean time, one *Fitz-Harris* an *Irishman*, speaks to *Everard* his Country-man, and one of the Discoverers of the Popish-plot, to write him a villanous Libel against the King and the Duke; this Libel was to be Printed, and put into the Pockets of the most Active Men in the Kingdom against Popery, both Lords and Commons; who were thereupon to be taken up, and Try'd for High-Treason; *Everard* writes this Libel, and brings *Fitz-Harris* to his Chamber to hear it Read; but first Discovers the matter

ter to Sir *William Waller*, and plants him in his Closet, where he might hear the Libel Read, unknown to *Fitz-Harris*; after having heard the Libel, *Everard* asks *Fitz-Harris* how he lik'd it, who told him very well. Upon this, Sir *William Waller* goes to the King, and discovers the whole matter to him; the King seem'd to be very well pleas'd, and orders *Fitz-Harris* to be taken up and Committed to Prison, which was accordingly done: Tho' Sir *William* was afterwards told, when he went from the King, that the King was highly displeas'd with him for this piece of Service, and said he had broke all his Measures. *Fitz-Harris* being taken and Committed Prisoner to *Newgate*; he was Examined by Sir *Robert Clayton*, and Sheriff *Cornish*, and seem'd willing to discover the whole Design the next Day. But the next Day he was remov'd to the Tower, and there kept a Close Prisoner.

And now the Parliament met at *Oxford*, where one of the first things they Debated was the Business of *Fitz-Harris*, who was Impeach'd by the Commons; but the Lords refus'd to join in the Impeachment; which the Commons look'd upon as a Denial of Justice; and finding the Design was to stifle *Fitz-Harris's* Evidence, in whose Plot some Persons of the highest Rank were concern'd, they Voted against the Tryal of *Fitz-Harris* by any inferior Court whatsoever. This being the Posture of Affairs, the King on the 28th of *March* Dissolves the Parliament, and immediately took Coach and went to *Windsor*, leaving both Houses in Amaze, and the City of *Oxford* in great Confusion, as was the whole Nation soon after upon the News of it. This Dissolution was follow'd by a Declaration, as his Father had done before him. This being done, the Business was to bring in a new Plot to destroy the Protestants, but *Fitz-Harris* must first be taken out of the way, being Try'd before *Pemberton* (who was made Lord Chief Justice, as was supposed for that Purpose) and soon after Executed at *Tyburn*, with *Oliver Plunket*, the Titular Primate of *Armagh*, for the Popish-Plot.

About this time the City of *London* having chosen

of their Sheriffs, Men of Integrity, to wit, *Henry Cornish*, and *Slingsby Bethel*, Esquires, which was a means of having Good and Upright Juries, the Enemies of the Government could not so well carry on their Designs, which made them uneasy, and resolve to have better for their purpose next Year; but were therein again Disappointed, for the Citizens chose *Thomas Pilkington*, and *Samuel Shute* Esquires, two very honest Gentlemen; and this was the Reason that when they design'd to introduce their Protestant Plot by the Tryal of *Stephen Colledge*, (a Joyner by Trade, but an active Man in the Discovery of the Popish-plot, and therefore most commonly known by Name of the Protestant Joyner) they were disappointed by the *Grand-Jury's* bringing in the Bill against him *Ignoramus*, it being only sworn to by some Witnesses of the Popish Plot in *Ireland*, who being Discountenanced were reduc'd to extream Poverty, and now were by the *Tories* hir'd to Swear for Bread. But the Popish Faction, resolv'd to go on with their Show; and therefore *Colledge* was Committed Prisoner to the Tower, and soon after a Bill prefer'd against him at *Oxford*, where they had a Jury to their Mind, who found it *Billa vera*, whereupon he was had down to *Oxford*, and Tryed for a Design to Seiz the King there at the sitting of the Parliament; and tho' he made an excellent Defence, notwithstanding all the Foul play that was offer'd him, yet he was brought in Guilty, and soon after Executed, declaring his Innocency, and that he was the first but should not be the last, that suffer'd for his Zeal against Popery, in which he was a true Prophet. The Earl of *Shaftsbury* was next Indicted of High-Treason, but the Evidence against him being only some of those Baffled Witnesses, and other Profligate Persons, whom the Grand-Jury could not believe, and therefore brought in the Bill *Ignoramus*. This was a great Mortification to the Popish Party, who desir'd nothing more than to take off this Noble Lord; and therefore finding the great Obstacle to their Designs were Juries, it was resolv'd by the Faction to take away the City Charter, and thereby their Power

of

of chusing Sheriffs: And accordingly a *Quo Warranto* was brought against the Charter of *London*, which was Prosecuted with that Earnestness, that notwithstanding the Learned Pleading of the City Council in the behalf of the Charter, Judgment was given against it, and their Liberties and Franchises seized into the King's Hand. And the Mayor and Sheriffs were appointed by the King, and acted by Commission from him, during his Pleasure. About this time the Duke of *York* going by Sea (into *Scotland*, to fetch back his Dutchess whom he had left there) in the *Gloucester* Frigate, she was unhappily cast away upon the *Lemon-Sands*, and many Worthy Gentlemen were Lost in her; but the Duke, by the assistance of a *Tacht* come to help them, got off just as the Ship was sinking, being reserv'd by Divine Providence as a further Scourge to these Nations. About this time also two Famous Embassadors came into *England* from Princes never known to have sent Embassadors here before, the one from the Emperor of *Fez* and *Morocco*, whose Business was to establish a Peace in relation to *Tangier*, and the other was from the King of *Bantam* in the *East-Indies*, who presented the King with several Diamonds, and other things of great Value.

And now the World began to see the Cause of the City Charter's being taken away; for the Duke of *York* and his Party, that now ruled all things at their own Pleasure, were resolv'd to take off all those Gentlemen that were most Zealous for the Protestant Religion, and that in Parliament had been most forward for the Bill of *Exclusion*. And this was to be done by Pretence of a Plot to take away the Life of the King and the Duke, and alter the Government; and this was pretended to be executed at the *Rye-House* in *Hartfordshire*, as the King should come back from *New-market*, and was said to be prevented by a Fire happening at *New-Market*, which caused the King to come away sooner than he intended, and so before the Conspirators were ready. This Plot was Sworn by one *Keeling*, who had been conversant among the Dissenters. For this pretended Plot the Earl of *Essex*, the Lord *Russell*,

fel, Lord Howard of Eſſerich, Collonel Sidney, and Mr. Hambden of Buckinghamſhire, were taken up; and ſeveral others of leſs Note, among whom were Walcot, Rouse, and Hone; which were firſt Tried and found Guilty; and ſoon after Executed at Tyburn; Walcot declared himſelf Innocent of any deſign againſt the King, or his knowledge of any Plot; ſome Words he Confeſſed had been ſpoken in his Company by thoſe that were Witneſſes againſt him, and which he did not diſcover; Praying God to forgive thoſe who had Cauſeleſly brought him to that undeſerved Death. Rouse ſpoke much to the ſame Purpoſe, that he had heard Words about the Feaſibility of ſeizing the Tower, but knew of no ſuch Deſign: But theſe were but Prologues to the more fatal Tragedies that were after to be acted. For the Lord Ruſſel was next brought to his Tryal; where the Lord Howard of Eſſerich and Coll. Rumſey were the principal Witneſſes againſt him, the Lord Howard told a ſtory of a Council of Six for carrying on the Deſign, conſiſting of himſelf, Coll. Sidney, Mr. Hambden, the Lord Ruſſel, the Earl of Eſſex, and the Duke of Monmouth; and Rumſey gave an Account of a Declaration taken out of Ferguſon's Boſom, and read at Shepheards: The Lord Ruſſel answer'd every Particular, and declared his own Innocency; but while he was at his Tryal, there was News brought that the Earl of Eſſex in the Tower, ſtruck with the Horreur of a Guilty Conſcience, had cut his own Throat; and this was improv'd by the King's Council as an Argument of the Lord Ruſſel's Guilt, (as it is believ'd the Plot had been laid before-hand) and accordingly the Jury brought him in Guilty; and he was thereupon Condemned; and ſoon after Beheaded in Lincolns-Inn-Fields; whoſe excellent Speech and Behaviour at his Death, declaring his Innocency to the very laſt, made very few of the Numerous Spectators, (unleſs it were thoſe of the Duke of York's faction) go away with dry Eyes. This Noble Lord was the eldeſt ſurviving Son of William Earl of Bedford; and was a Perſon of great Honour and Integrity, and Zeal for the Proteſtant Religion; which (what ever

ever was pretended) was his true Crime, he being the Perſon that carried up the Bill of Excluſion to the Houſe of Lords; and ſaying in the Houſe of Commons, when Popery began to be Rampant, *If I can't Live a Proteſtant, I am reſolv'd to Dye one.* The Proceedings againſt him appear'd ſo Unjuſt, and his Innocency ſo clear, that the Parliament ſince this laſt Revolution took off the Attainder againſt him; and his preſent Maſteſty has, ſince his coming in, Created his Noble Father Duke of Bedford, as ſome Compemſation for the loſs of ſo Incomparable a Son, as the very Words of the Patent has it. Having told you how the News of the Earl of Eſſex's having cut his Throat in the Tower, it will be convenient to give ſome Brief Account of it. That Noble Lord was taken out of his own Houſe at Caiſho-Berry near Watford, and Committed to the Tower upon this Plot, where he ſent for his own Serjants to attend him, and his own Cook to dreſs his Meat (being Jealous perhaps of Sir Tho. Overburies Fate) and alſo ſent for his own Wine for his Drinking; and hearing that the Lord Ruſſel was to be Try'd that Day, order'd one of his Servants to go and take Notes of the Lord Ruſſel's Tryal, and bring to him; but ſo it was, that that Morning that the Lord Ruſſel was Tried, the King and the Duke went to the Tower, where they had not been for ſeveral Years before; whiſt they were there, the Duke was for ſome time abſent from the King; and ſoon after he was come to the King again, there was News brought to his Maſteſty whiſt he was in the Tower with his Brother, that the Earl of Eſſex had cut his own Throat: The King was extremely Surpriz'd at the News, and immediately gave Order to the Lord Allington the Conſtable of the Tower, that his Lodgings ſhould be ſhut up, and no one ſuffered to go in, till the Coroners Inqueſt had ſate upon the Body: But notwithstanding this Order of the King's by the Direction of Some Body elſe, the Body was ſtrip'd and waſh'd, and ſo was the Room alſo, before the Coroners Inqueſt came, and his Cloathes taken away, which when the Coroners Inqueſt deſir'd might be brought

brought to them that they might see them, were told, They were to sit upon the Body, and not upon the Cloaths, and so were deny'd the sight of them. And when they were about adjourning till the next Day, before they gave in their Verdict, they were told, they must give it in presently, and not stir till they had done it, because the King slay'd for it: And so they were hurried into a Verdict of the Earl's being *Felo-de-se*: And when from some Information of a *Rasor* thrown out of the Window of the Earl's Closet, and some other Concurrent Circumstances, one Mr. *Lawrence Braddon* went about to Discover that the Earl was Murder'd, and did not Kill himself, he was prosecuted for it with the greatest Violence imaginable, as if the Discovery of the Earl's Murder, had been the Arraignment of the Government: After this the Honourable *Algernoon Sidney* was also Try'd as one of the Council of Six, and for Writing and Publishing a Libel, (tho' it was only found in Writing in his own Closet) and not prov'd to be his own Writing neither, but by the Similitude of Hands; which Writing (had it been prov'd his) was only an Answer to Sir *Robert Filmer's* Treatise of Absolute Monarchy, (which had been the Design not only of this, but of the two preceding Reigns) yet this Evidence (such as it was) was sufficient with such Juries as then were pack'd for their Purpose, to find the Collonel Guilty, notwithstanding the Learned Defence he made for himself: So that he was Condemned and Beheaded, dying with a Greatness of Mind worthy of himself. The Duke of *Monmouth*, (who was also one of the Lord *Howard's* Council of Six) had for some time absconded, but now upon his Submission to his Father and his Uncle, was admitted to Court; but being urg'd to make a fuller Discovery and Confession of the Plot, which he affirm'd he knew nothing of, he fell again into his Uncle's Displeasure, and consequently into his Father's, and so was Banished from the Royal Presence. Several others who were said to be concerned in this Plot, fled beyond Seas, and were Out-lawed for not appearing here in Court; among whom was one *Holloway*,

a *Bristol-Merchant*, who was taken at *Nevis* in the *West-Indies*, and brought over hither: He was wrought upon by some of the Duke's Creatures to make a Confession, and he should have his Pardon; and when he had own'd enough to Hang himself, he was offered the Benefit of a Tryal, which he refused, and flung himself upon the King's Mercy, and so was Executed. And not long after Sir *Thomas Armstrong*, Master of Horse to the Duke of *Monmouth*, (who upon the Proclamation put out for apprehending him) had fled into *Holland*, was taken out of *Leyden* by Surprise, and brought to *London*, and Committed to *Newgate*, and it being Term-time, was soon after carried to *Westminster*; where that infamous Wretch, Sir *George Jefferies*, being at that time Lord Chief Justice, order'd him to be Executed the *Friday* following, he being already Out-lawed. But Sir *Thomas* boldly Demanded the benefit of the Law, which was on his side, for by a Statute of the 6th of *Edw. 6.* it was Enacted, That if any Person Out-law'd for Treason being beyond the Sea, shall within one Year after such Out-lawry render himself to the chief Justice of England, he should Reverse his Out-lawry and take a Tryal; which Sir *Thomas* then desir'd, it being his Case. But the Chief Justice over-rul'd it, and would not admit of his Plea, nor let him have Counsel to Argue it: But gave a Rule of Court for his Execution the *Friday* following; the Impudent Chief Justice charging *Richardson* in a Jeering manner, to see that Sir *Thomas* had the full benefit of the Law then: And accordingly he was drawn up on a Sledge to *Tyburn*, and there Executed, Denying his Knowledge of any Plot whatsoever against the King. But Sir *Thomas's* Death was Voted Murther by the Parliament since this happy Revolution. The pretence of this Plot gave them a specious Ground to Persecute the *Dissenters*, the Goals throughout *England*, being at this time filled with them, and Multitudes Cited to, and Excommunicated by the Spiritual Courts, for *Nonconformity*; Executing upon them all the Vengeance that was possible: Some being punish'd as Rioters; some for *Treasonable Words*, and some upon Actions

Actions of *Scandalum Magnatum*, and Fined Exorbitantly, beyond all Law or Reason ; of which last Sir *Thomas Pilkington* and Dr. *Oats*, were Severe instances, each being Fined 10000*l.* to the Duke.

But a little before this time, the Vertuous Lady *Anne*, youngest Daughter to the Duke, was Married to Prince *George*, the King of *Denmark's* Brother ; the Match being generally liked by the People, he being a Protestant Prince. And the *Hamborough* Company, in Gratitude for Favours receiv'd from the King in Relation to their Charter, erected his Statue of grey Marble, in the midst of the *Royal-Exchange*, in the Habit of a *Roman Caesar*.

This was the State of the Nation, when upon *Monday* the second of *February*, 1684, the King was taken with an *Apoplettick* Fit, which if it carried him not out of the World then, 'tis certain it did the *Friday* following ; Dying in the 54th Year of his Age, having Reigned 36 Years, and some few Days.

He was a Prince that very much indulg'd himself in taking his Pleasure ; and was very unlike his Father in this, That he was a great Lover of Women, and kept variety of them, as the Dutchess of *Cleaveland*, *Nell Gwynn*, and the Dutchess of *Portsmouth* ; the last of which was made use of by his Brother, to make the King do whatever he had a mind to have done ; for so much was the King taken with her *French* Charms, that he could deny her nothing : And therefore advancing of Favourites, was done by her Mediation ; and even Parliaments themselves Prorogu'd or Dissolv'd, if she had a Mind to have it so : He was not a Prince Bloody or Cruel in his own Nature ; yet by the Ascendant his Brother had over him, many worthy Persons lost their Lives in his Reign. He was a Prince of very good Natural Parts, had they not been Vitiated by giving himself up so much to the satisfaction of his Lusts. His making War with the *Dutch*, and joyning with *France* against them, weaken'd the Protestant Interest, and has made the *French* so Formidable to *Europe*. And having carry'd on his Brother's Designs in *Masquerade*, as long as he thought Conven-

ent,

ent, he dyed of a sudden ; but whether Naturally, or by some Foul Play, I will not determine, tho' the latter was much Suspected. However, the Nation had a real Kindness for him, and the News of his Death fill'd all Eyes with Tears, and all Hearts with Sadness, (except those of the Papists, and some *Tories* that were worse than they) But this proceeded chiefly from the Fears and dismal Apprehensions the People had of the ensuing Reign.

In the Eleventh Year of this Kings Reign, a Prodigious Whale came up to *Greenwich*, and run it self on shore there, soon after which *Oliver Cromwel* (then *Protector*) died.

In his 17th Year 3 Blazing Stars appeared, of different shapes and colours, which were look'd on to be the Denunciators of ensuing Judgements.

In his 18th Year, was a great Plague in *London*, of which died far more than ever did in any Plague before, and in the next Year the greatest part of the City of *London* was Consumed by Fire.

In the 32^d Year of his Reign, on the 18th of *May*, 1680, a great storm of *Hail* fell in *London* and the parts adjacent, the *Hail-stones* being of an extraordinary bigness, some of them nine inches about, and generally as big as *Pullets Eggs*, with the figures of Stars, and other curious works upon them, being also very hard : Several *Rooks* in the *Temple-garden* being kill'd by them ; and many *Sky-lights* in *London* broken to pieces by their violent falling upon them. Soon after which a Prodigious Blazing-Star appeared in the *West* for several Weeks together.

In the 37th Year of his Reign there was a great Frost, that continued from the beginning of *December* to the end of *February* ; in which time the *Thames* was frozen so hard, that Booths were erected upon the *Ice* ; and all sorts of Commodities sold in them, insomuch that it was called *Blanket-Fair* : Also a Bull was baited upon the *Ice* ; and Coaches ply'd from the *Temple* stairs to *Westminster* in *Hillary* Term.

The

The Reign of King JAMES the Second.

KING *Charles* the Second being Dead, on the same day in the afternoon, being *February the 6th. 1684.* his Brother *James Duke of York* was Proclaimed King. And upon his coming to the Council, He declared, that since it had pleased God to place him in that station, to succeed so good a King, as well as so kind a Brother, he thought it fit to declare his Endeavours to follow his Brothers Example, more especially in that of his great Clemency and Tenderness to his People; and make it his Endavour to preserve the Government both in Church and State, as it is by Law Established: And then commends the Church of *England's* Principles and Members; telling them, He knows likewise that the Laws of *England* are sufficient to make the King as Great a Monarch as he can wish: And therefore as he will never depart from the just Rights and Prerogatives of the Crown, so he will never invade any Mans Property.

This Speech of the Kings to his Council, was forthwith Printed and Published, and received every where with great Applause; many hoping their fears were greater than there was occasion for. But how he kept to this Declaration, (which had he done, he might have been happy) the sequel of his Reign will shew.

There was now no longer Occasion for the King to Dissemble what he was; and therefore what his Brother King *Charles* had acted in Masquerade, King *James* resolved to do bare-fac'd; and accordingly the next Sunday after his accession to the Crown, he went publickly to Mass; (which Convinced those, that before would not believe him to be a Papist) and I have heard it Reported, That the Duke of *Norfolk* carrying the Sword before him, resign'd it at the Door; upon which the King told him, *His Father would have gone further with him:* To which the Duke smartly Reply'd *But your Majesties Father would*

would not have gone so far: And so went to the Protestant Chappel. In a few days after, the King Published a Paper of his Brother's dying a *Roman-Catholick*, and of his Receiving the extreame Unction and other Ceremonies of the *Roman-Church*, before his Death, attested by one *Huddleston* a Popish Priest: And also a Paper taken out of King *Charles's* his Strong-Box, shewving that howeever he appear'd otherwise outwardsly, yet in his heart he was a Sincere true *Roman-Catholick*. The Customs and Excise dying with King *Charles*, being granted only for his Life, the King puts out a Proclamation commanding the paying of them till they should be granted by Parliament. Which was his first Specimen how well he intended to preserve Mens Properties, when his very first Publick Act of Government, was a Notorious violation both of Mens Properties, and of the Lavvs of the Kingdom.

Soon after this, his Brother (King *Charles* the Second) was Buried, but with so little Pomp and Solemnity becoming the Majesty of a King, that he was as it were throw'n into his Grave in the dead time of the Night, accompanied by few Persons; as if his Corps had been in danger of being Arrested for Debt: He was interred indeed in *Henry* the 7th's Chappel, but without any Stone to cover him: So that never any King that died possesst of a Throne, was so meanly Buried. Yet was it well enough for King *Charles*, whose latter part of his Reign was as Dark as his Burial was Obscure. But this notes the Gratitude of the King to so kind a Brother as he had always been to him.

A little before King *Charles* died, Dr. *Oats* was fined 100000*l.* for *Scandalum Magnatum* against the Duke of *Tork*, and to be kept a close Prisoner till the Fine was paid; which mighty Scandal was, for saying, *The Duke was reconciled to the Church of Rome:* Which now the King acknowledged. But this must not serve *Oats's* turn; a Fine and Imprisonment was no sufficient Compensation for the Lives of the Popish Martyrs that suffered in his Brother's Reign; and therefore the King having him now within his Clutches, an Indictment for *Perjury* is preferr'd against

Oats; and the Perjury assign'd is Double; first, That *Ireland* (one of the Executed *Jesuits*) was not in London from the third of *August*, 1678, till the 14th of *Sept.* next following; whereas *Oats* at the said *Ireland's* Tryal, Swore, That he was at a Consult about killing the King in the middle of *August*. Secondly, That *Oats* was at *St. Omers* all *April* and *May*, 1678: Whereas at the Tryal of *Harcourt* and *White-bread*, &c. he Swore they were at a Consult the 24th of *April*, concerning killing the King, and establishing the *Popish* Religion. *Ireland* at his Tryal, which was in 1678, urged the first Point, and *Harcourt*, & *Whitebread*, &c. at their Tryals in 1679, pleaded the second; but *Oats* prov'd both so incontestably at their several Tryals, that it was both to the Satisfaction of Judge and Jury, and of the whole Nation. But now the Case was alter'd, the Design was to invalidate the *Popish* Plot, and to punish *Oats* for justifying it. And they were pretty sure to carry it, having such a Jury as would before to find him Guilty upon any Evidence, and against the most Substantial Evidence to the contrary; that Mirror of Injustice, *Jefferies* being Judge. The Witnesses against him were the *St. Omer's* Youths, now better instructed than they were before, who all remembered their Lesson to a T. and swore *Oats* was at *St. Omer's* all *April* and *May*; and the *Popish* *Stafford-shire* Witnesses (at that Tryal counted as good Witnesses as any in the World) Swore *Ireland* was in *Stafford-shire*, or thereabouts, in *August* and *September*. As to this last, I find a Passage in *Cook's* Detection of the four last Reigns, that justifies *Oats's* Evidence beyond all *Paradventure*, which I will here insert, and leave to Posterity to judge of: It is briefly this;

One *Mr* Benjamin Hinton, a Goldsmith in *Lombard-street*, was *Ireland's* Cashier; and *Mr*. Hinton going out of *Town* at that time in *August* 1678. met *Ireland* at or about *Barnet*, coming for London, where *Ireland* told him he had extraordinary Occasions for Money, and urg'd Hinton to go back with him, but Hinton told him his Affairs could do *Ireland's* Business as well as he, and

his occasions would not permit him to go back. I asked *Mr*. Hinton of the Truth of this, to which he would not give me any Answer; but be this true or false, it's entred into Hinton's Book of Accompts, Paid to *Mr*. *Ireland's* own Hands; whereas the other Entries are, Paid by his Order. And 'tis said *Mr*. Hinton's Man would Depose he Paid these Monies to *Ireland* himself. *Mr*. Hinton afterwards failing, a Commission of Bankrupt was Sued against him, and his Book of Accompts was delivered, and kept at the Widow *Vernon's* Coffee-house in *St. Bartholomew's-Lane*, on the Back-side of the *Royal-Exchange*, where any one may see the Truth of this Entry. I am assured *Mr* Hinton was in Court at *Oats's* Tryal, to have testified this, but was terrified from it, for fear of being Undone.

But how true soever *Oats's* Testimony was, he was found guilty of Perjury, upon both Points, before *Jefferies* his Colleagues, and had Sentence to be Whipt from *Aldgate* to *Newgate* on the *Wednesday*, and on the *Friday* from *Newgate* to *Tyburn*, which was so severely Executed, that he received at his two Whippings 13000 Stripes; besides which he was to stand in the Pillory five times in the Year, and to be a Prisoner during Life. And soon after *Mr*. *Dangerfield* was Sentenc'd to undergo the like Punishment; (which yet had a more Fatal Issue) for discovering the *Meal-Tub-Plot*, of which I have spoken in *King Charles* his Reign. For *Dangerfield* returning back from his last Whipping, was run into the Eye by one *Francis*, which touching his Brain, he dy'd of the Wound in a few Hours: For which *Francis* was afterwards Hang'd.

Soon after the King's coming to the Crown, care was taken to provide a Parliament fit for the King's purpose (to which way had been made the latter end of his Brother's Reign, by *Quo Warranto's* against Corporations, and by the surrender of Charters) and they met the latter end of *May*: Where the King made the same Speech to them for Substance, which he did at first to his Privy Council; adding, That he expected they should settle his

Revenue during his Life, which he must not suffer to be Precarious. And the Parliament answer'd his Ends, settling the Excise and Customs upon him during his Life, (which indeed he took before, without their giving him) and gave him other Moneys beside.

During the sitting of the Parliament, on the 11th of June, the Duke of Monmouth arrived at Lime, in Dorsetshire, with three Ships, whereof one was a Man of War of 32 Guns, and about 80 Men; and having Landed and taken possession of the Town without any Opposition, he Published a Declaration, wherein he Declared he came over to restore the Kingdom to it's Ancient Rights and Priviledges, which were all invaded by the Duke of York, and his Adherents, the Instruments of his Tyranny, charging him with the Murder of the Earl of Essex, and of the late King, &c. And inviting the Nobility, Gentry, and Commons, to come in to him, and to assist him for the recovery of their lost Liberties, and bringing the Duke of York to speedy Justice. Tho' at the Duke's Landing his Complement wanted of an Hundred, yet upon Notice of his being Landed, he quickly encreas'd, so that in a few Days he was several Thousands strong; so that leaving Lime he went to Taunton, encreasing still as he went. King James in the mean time having his Parliament by him, first puts out a Proclamation for apprehending of Monmouth, and offers 5000*l.* as a Reward for any that should take him; and the Parliament to shew their Loyalty made an Act attainting him of High-Treason: And besides this, the King sent several of his Forces down against him, under the Command of the Lord Feversham. The Duke of Albermarle in Devonshire had rais'd the Militia of the County for the King, and brought his Forces within a quarter of a Mile of the Duke, who prepar'd to Fight him: But the Duke of Albermarle perceiving that his Forces were inclin'd rather to Fight for Monmouth than against him; withdrew with some Precipitation, without doing any thing, being fearful of being pursu'd by Monmouth, which if Monmouth had done, he had certainly put him

to the Rout, and taken all his Arms, which was the only thing that Monmouth wanted. The King's Forces were now come into the West, and at Philip's-Norton met with the Duke of Monmouth, between whom and the King's Forces there was a brisk Rencontre; wherein the King's Forces retreated with Loss, Monmouth's Men firing fiercely upon them. Soon after the Duke marched to Canham-bridge, intending to go for Bristol, but hearing the Duke of Beaufort was with a Body of Men to oppose him in his way, he turn'd about and went to Bridge-water, whither the King's Forces followed him; and lay at a place called Sedge-moor; there in the dead time of the Night, on Sunday the 5th of July, the Duke with a Guide Marches against the King's Forces, with 3000 Foot and 1000 Horse; and falling upon them, a very fierce Fight ensued, the Duke's Foot fighting incomparable well, but his Horse hardly ever came up; and his Foot having spent all their Ammunition, and being put in Disorder by the King's Horse, in the end were put to the Rout; the Duke of Monmouth himself, with the Lord Gray, and some others, making their Escape, and riding towards the Borders of Hampshire, where on the 8th of July the Duke was taken, as also the Lord Gray, and a Noble Brandenburger that came over with him. They were all brought to London with a strong Guard, on the 13th, and the D. after having been Examined at White-hall was Committed to the Tower, and being already attainted by Parliament, a Warrant was signed by the King for his Execution, and on the 15th of July he was Beheaded on Tower-hill, many pitying of him, but none being able to help him. But this was one Specimen more of K. James's Love to so good and kind a Brother as K. Charles the II. had been to him, cutting off the Head of his beloved Son.

After the Duke's Defeat at Sedgemoor, many of his Followers were taken and put in Prison; and then the Chief Justice Jefferies was sent down to keep the Assizes there, where he acted so many barbarous things, that 'tis a Shame to Name them, and Posterity will scarce believe them: For in the Counties of Dorset and Somerset,

above three Hundred Persons were Executed, and their Heads and Quarters were set upon Poles, and placed both in all the chief Towns, and in the Roads and Highways for many Miles together, both to the Terror and Annoyance of Travellers as they pass along. And thus it is that King *James* performs his Word to his Privy-Council, at his first coming to the Crown, of his endeavouring to follow the Example of his dear Brother in all things, especially in that of his great Tenderness and Clemency to his People.

But it is not all the Blood shed in the *West* that will suffice; there are still other Victims to be offer'd up; for upon *Tuesday* the 13th of *October*, 1685. Alderman *Cornish* was taken off of the Exchange, (where he was following his Business without any apprehension of Danger towards him, thinking his own Innocency a sufficient Defence) and committed close Prisoner to *Newgate*; and on the *Saturday* night following had Notice to prepare for his Tryal on *Monday*, at which time he was Tryed for High-Treason, in promising to assist the Duke of *Monmouth*, the Lord *Russel*, Sir *Thomas Armstrong*, &c. against King *Charles* the Second, in the Year 1682. The chief Witnesses against him was *Rumsey*, who Swore, That the Declaration for a Rising being read, Alderman *Cornish* being present, and being ask'd how he lik'd it, he answer'd, *Very well; and what poor Interest he had, he would join in it.* And yet this Fellow at the Lord *Russel's* Tryal, Swore *Cornish* was not there when the Declaration was read, nor knew nothing of it. However, the Alderman's Death was resolv'd on, and both Judge and Jury being agreed, he was found Guilty, Condemn'd, and on the 23th of the same Month executed in *Cheapside*, over against the *Guild-Hall* of the City, Declaring his Innocency as to what he was Condemn'd for, to the very last: And indeed Heaven it self attested it for him, for his Execution was follow'd with such a dreadful Storm of Wind, attended with Thunder, Lightning, and Rain, as the like has scarce happened at that time of the Year, in the Memory of Man. His true Crime was, That he was a Zealous

Protestant,

Protestant, that had serv'd the City Faithfully in his Shrievalty, and had Examined *Fitz-Harris* in *Newgate*, and had like to have discovered the Depth of that cursed Design against the Protestants. The same Day also one Mrs. *Gannet*, a Woman of great Goodness and Charity, was burn'd at *Tyburn*, for relieving a Lieutenant under *Monmouth* in the *West*, himself being the Witness against her, for which he had his Pardon.

And now the Parliament met again, and the King tells them how he had Defeated *Monmouth*, and that several Popish Officers had been very useful to him therein; that he could not be without their Service; and that the Militia was not sufficient, without keeping up a standing Army; and hopes they will help him to Defray the Charge; but the Parliament address to him to Disband his Popish Officers, and offers to pass an Act to Indemnify them from the Penalties they had already incur'd in serving without having taken the Test appointed by Law: This Address of the Commons was very surprizing to the King, who expected from them absolute Obedience without Reserve: But the King was much more Surpriz'd when he understood that the Bishop of *London* had made a motion in the House of Lords to take the King's Speech into Consideration, as fearing the Lords would concur with the Commons in their Address. But the King was resolv'd to prevent it, and therefore first Prorogued, and soon after Dissolved the Parliament; who had been so large in their Supplies the first Session, that now (too late) they saw he was able to live without them.

The Parliament's questioning of the Popish Officers, had put them all into a Fright, but the Parliament being Dissolved, they were all at ease again, and nothing but Popish Officers, and Priests and Jesuits are seen about the Court; who were grown to an unparallel'd degree of Impudence. And yet to find Fault with them, was a Crime next to High-Treason.

But the King finding the Penal Laws and Tests stand as a mighty Obstacle in his way, was resolv'd to remove them: In order to which, the Lord-Keeper *North* dying,

while *Jefferies* was keeping the Bloody Assizes in the *West*, at his return back, he had the *Seals* given him, with the Title of *Lord-Chancellor*, as a Reward for his good Service in destroying the *Western Hereticks*; and as an encouragement to him to destroy the *Penal Laws* and *Tests*, the great Bulwark against Popery. And therefore dispensing Power in the King, is that which must next be set up in order to effect it. And the Judges must be dealt with, to give their Opinions for it. And I have been certainly told, That the King Closetting Sir *Thomas Jones* about it, Sir *Thomas* was not enough thorow-paced, but boggled at it, and told the King He could not do it: to which the King answering, *He would have twelve Judges of his Opinion.* Sir *Thomas* Replyed, *He might have twelve Judges of his Opinion, but he would scarce find twelve Lawyers of his Opinion.* But the King was as good as his Word, and made such Judges as gave their Opinions, That the King might dispense with the *Penal Laws* and *Tests* out of Parliament.

The *Papists* having always look'd upon the Church of *England* with an evil Eye, did so now more than ever, they having writ several Elaborate and Learned Books, in opposition to the principal Errors of Popery, which they were never able to answer: But they were resolv'd if they could not deal with them one way, they would another; and therefore the King granted a Commission for Ecclesiastical Affairs, expressly contrary to Law, thereby to Curb them. This Commission was Granted to the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, the Lord Chancellor *Jefferies*, the Earl of *Rochester*, the Earl of *Sunderland*, the Bishop of *Durham*, the Bishop of *Rocheſter*, and the Lord-Chief-justice of *England*: But the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury* refusing to act in it, the Bishop of *Chester* was added: Before these Commissioners the Bishop of *London* was Cited, and Suspended, for not Suspending Dr. *Sharp*, for Preaching a Sermon against the Corruptions and Frauds of the Church of *Rome*.

In *Ireland* the King having recalled the Duke of *Ormond* from his Lieutenantcy, made the Earl of *Clarendon* Lieutenant,

tenant, and Sir *Charles Porter* Lord-Chancellor, who after their arrival there, declared (according to their Instructions) that the King would preserve the Acts of Settlement and Explanation, inviolable, as the *Magna-Charta* of *Ireland*. But at the same time the King having given to Colonel *Richard Talbot* (a Man not at all below'd by the Protestants) an Independent Commission to reform the Army, and he turns out those Officers that were firm to the Protestant Religion and the *English* Interest, and puts Notorious *Irish* Papists in their Room, and serves not only the Officers, but even the private Troopers and Soldiers that were Protestants, in the same manner. So that one of the best principled Armies in the World, both with respect to Loyalty, and a firm adherence to the Protestant Religion, was turn'd out and Disbanded, and a parcel of *Irish* Popish Cut-Throats entertain'd in their places; which seem'd strange to the *English* Protestants there, and not at all agreeable to what my Lord *Clarendon*, and Sir *Charles Porter* had told them; who were not themselves pleas'd with it, but knew not how to help it.

But in *England* the King having established his Dispensing Power, puts forth a Declaration for Liberty of Conscience; pursuant to which, the Goals all over *England*, that were fill'd with Protestant Dissenters, were clear'd, and the Dissenters set at Liberty: Who having been long oppress'd and almost ruin'd by severe Prosecutions for several Years together, were now glad of a little Ease; tho' the most Judicious among them saw clearly enough it was not for their Sakes, but to introduce Popery, that this Indulgence was principally Granted; and therefore were always afraid of the Snake hid in the Grass. The Episcopal Clergy, who in the late Reign, and the beginning of this also, had been very severe to Dissenters, began now to see they had been only Tools in so doing to the Papists, and had carried on their Work for them; and now that their Eyes began to be open, and that they would be so no more, they would fain have made Use of the Dissenters to pull down the Church of *England*; by aggravating the ill Usage they had receiv'd from them so many Years: And that now

was their time to call them to an Account, and be even with them for it; and several of the Dissenters (who were very Honest, tho' mistaken Men) were by these specious Pretences drawn in to joyn with them.

The King was so fond of his Declaration for Liberty of Conscience, that he Publishes it a second time, with an Injunction to have it read in all Parish-Churches; and the Bishops of the respective Diocesses were to see it done. But the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, and several of the Bishops, looking upon this as a thing contrary to Law, not only refused to do it, but humbly Petitioned the King to hear the Reasons why they could not comply with that Order. But this was looked upon by *Jefferies*, then Lord-Chancellor, Father *Peters*, (then made one of the Privy-Council) and others of the Popish Faction, as a Crime next to High-Treason; and therefore for their Contempt they were Committed to the Tower.

It was now more than a Year that had passed since the King's Declaration for Indulgence came forth; and the Prince and Princess of *Orange* having been privately found out how they stood affected to the *Test* and *Penal Laws*, they being the next Heirs to the Crown; their Opinion seemed to be, That the Papists should by Law have Liberty for the private Exercise of their Religion without Disturbance, but that by no means the *Tests* should be taken off, to let them in to have a share in the Government. This it was that touch'd the Papists to the quick, for they saw that the King was well stricken in Years, and upon his Death (which they knew not how soon might happen) a Protestant Princess was the next Heir, who would soon pull down all that *Babel*, which they had been Building; and therefore some other Provision must be made for another Popish Successor.

And nothing could do this so well as a young Prince of *Wales*, during whose Minority (if the King should Die) they might Govern themselves, and be in a Capacity to do as they pleased, as in the days of *Old*.

This being resolv'd on, the old Duchess of *Modena*, makes her Offering to the Lady of *Loretto*, of whom the

implores,

Implores, That the Queen of *England* may have a Son (for a Daughter would signify nothing) to be Heir of the Crown of *England*. By Vertue of these Prayers, and the Queen's going down to the *Bath*, and drinking the Waters there, she was said to be Impregnated; and nothing was now to be heard among the *Popish Faction*, but drinking the Young Prince's Health, even before he was Born; for that it would be a Son, there was no body question'd, as taking it for Granted that was the Design. And all things were carried on by the Faction in order to it's Birth.

The Princess *Ann* of *Denmark* being not very well, was advis'd by her Physicians to go down to the *Bath*, for the Recovery of her Health. And the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, and several others of the Bishops being in the *Tower*, and the Bishop of *London* suspended from his Office, and other concurring Circumstances being ready, it was now look'd upon to be a good time for the Queen to cry out, which was accordingly so well manag'd, that on *Sunday* the 11th of *June*, 1688, a young Prince of *Wales* was said to be born: Which was publish'd with so much Joy, both throughout *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, and by their Embassadors in all Foreign Courts, that they abundantly over-acted it.

The great Point of a *Popish* Heir being thus secur'd, the *Popish Faction* begun to go on with a high Hand, turning out Dr. *Hough* (whom the Fellows of *Magdalen* Colledge in *Oxford* had chosen for their President) and all the Fellows too, because they would not accept of a *Papist*, whom the King would have impos'd upon 'em by a *Mandamus*; in *Sidney* Colledge in *Cambridge*, Father *Francis* was put in; and in *University* Colledge in *Oxford*, *Obadiah Walker* the Principal, declar'd himself a *Papist*. The Head of *Christ Church*, put in by the King, was also of the same Profession. Nor was any Preference to be made by the King, unless he were a *Roman-Catholic*.

In *Scotland* the King had issued out a Proclamation for Tolleration in Religion, recommending his *Roman-Catholic* Subjects particularly, to the Protection of the Govern-

ment

ment there, and tells them he expects his Will should be Obey'd absolutely, and without Reserve.

But in *Ireland* the King would allow no Liberty of Conscience to the Protestants; for they were turn'd out of all Offices and Places whatsoever: And the Earl of *Clarendon* recalled from his Lieutenantcy, and *Talbot*, who had already reformed the Army there, and made it perfectly *Papish*, was for that good Service made Earl of *Tyrconnel*, and Deputy of *Ireland*. Sir *Charles Porter* also, the Lord Chancellor, was turned out, and one *Alexander Fittion*, a Papist, who had been fetch'd out of Goal in *England*, and made a Knight, is now made Lord-Chancellor in his place.

I have before told you of the Committing of the Seven Bishops to the Tower, (which were the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, the Bishop of *Bath and Wells*, the Bishop of *Bristol*, the Bishop of *Peterborough*, the Bishop of *Chichester*, the Bishop of *St. Asaph*, and the Bishop of *Ely*) and of the Birth of the pretended Prince of *Wales* while they were there; the Bishops having by their *Habeas Corpus* been set at Liberty, were Tryed for a high Misdemeanour in *Trinity-Term* following; and notwithstanding the new Modelling of the Judges, and that one of them (Judge *Albone*) was a known Papist, yet Mr. Justice *Powel*, to his lasting Honour, did both Learnedly and Zealously defend their Cause, so that the Jury acquitted them. The publick Rejoycing that was made for the acquittal of the Bishops, was not Confined to the Cities of *London* and *Westminster*, but upon the News thereof being brought to *Hounslow-Heath*, where the Army lay, the King being at that time treated by the Earl of *Feverham* (in his Tent) it was received with a general Shout throughout the whole Army; the King not knowing the Reason of that Shout, was very much Startled at it, and sent the Earl of *Feverham* out to enquire the Cause, who upon his Return, told the King, *That nothing but the Soldiers Joy for the acquittal of the Bishops*: To whom the King reply'd with some Discomposure, *And call you that Nothing?* This being indeed enough to let him see how

how vain a Design he had undertaken, to set up *Popery* by a Protestant Army.

The King was now busie in modelling all the Corporations in *England* that send *Burgesses* to *Parliament*, to get a *Parliament* fitted to his own Turn, in order to take off the *Penal Laws* and *Tests*, no other obstacle now lying in his way; when on a sudden he was alarmed with the News of the great Preparations making by the *Dutch*, both by Sea and Land: Upon which account, the King sends to his Envoy at the *Hague* to put in a Memorial to the *States General* to know the Reason. The *French King* also, who was concern'd at it, orders his *Ambassador* there to deliver in a Memorial upon that occasion, wherein he tells the *States*, There are such Bonds of Friendship and Alliance between his Master and the King of *Great Britain*, as will oblige him (the *French King*) not only to assist the King of *Great Britain*, but to look on the first Act of Hostility committed against him (the King of *Great Britain*) to be a Manifest Rupture of the Peace, and a Breach with his Crown. This left no longer any doubt in the mind of the Prince of *Orange* and the *States General*, of the private League between *England* and *France*. Which was a sufficient Ground for the Prince of *Orange* to rescue these Kingdoms (to which (in Right of his Princess) he was the next Heir) from *Popery* and Arbitrary Power. For he saw plainly that the Supposititious Prince was Introduc'd to wrong him and his Princess of their Right to the Succession, and to subject these Kingdoms to *Popery* and *Slavery*, and by consequence all *Europe* besides. The *Dutch* took no notice of the *French King's* Memorial, but gave King *James's* Envoy this Answer, that they had Arm'd in Imitation of his *Britannick* Majesty, and the other Princes; and that they had thereby given no just occasion of Offence, in Arming when all other Princes were in motion; and that they were long since convinced of the Alliance that the King his Master had treated with *France*, and what had been mention'd to them by Monsieur le *Comte d'Avaux* in his Memorial. After this Answer, King

King *James* expected no good from the *Dutch*, and lookt upon them, as if they had already declar'd War against him.

And now the Eyes of all *England* were turned to *Holland*, and expected Deliverance from thence; without which they saw themselves Ruined; nor did his Royal Highness the Prince of *Orange* deceive them, but Landed with an Army of about 14000 Men, at *Torbay* near *Exeter*, on the Fifth day of *November*, 1688. A day deservedly Famous in *England* for two eminent Deliverances from *Povety*. Soon after his Landing he went to *Exeter*, where he was received by the People with Shouts and Acclamations of Joy as their Deliverer, as indeed he was: After some little stay there, he came forwards towards the *South*; but King *James* to oppose him, sent down his Army to *Salisbury*, whither he also went himself; but part of the Army going over to the Prince, the King was so Startled at it, that he thought not himself there out of Danger, and so return'd to *London* again; and as the Prince came forward, he was in all places look'd upon as a Blessing sent from Heaven to rescue 'em from *Povety* and *Slavery*.

In the mean time King *James* to prevent (if it were possible) the impending and growing danger, Restores all the Fellows of *Magdalen College*, and puts out his Proclamation for vacating all New *Charters*, and restoring of old ones, and Particularly the *Charter* of *London* was carried in great Pomp to *Guild-Hall* by *Jefferies*, and given the Citizens again. But for all these good things there was no body now thank'd him, as being the Effects of his Fear, and not of his good will. The Prince's coming nearer and nearer to *London*, the Nobility and Gentry at every Place Flocking to him, and Congratulating him; King *James* first sends away his *Queen* and pretended Prince to *France*; and in a little time after withdraws himself from *White-Hall*, and goes to *Faversham*, where attempting to go aboard, he was seized and rifled by the Country People, and after his being known, he came back to *London* again, and was well receiv'd; but the Prince being then at *Windsor*, and designing the next Day

Day for *London*, King *James* by a Message was desir'd to with-draw himself to *Ham* near *Kingston*, to avoid those Inconveniences that might Enſue: But the King rather chose to go to *Rochester*, having the Princes Guards with him to secure him from the Insults of the People; there he staid two or three Days, and then Privately Embark'd himself for *France*; where he soon after arriv'd.

King *James* being thus gone away, upon the Prince's coming to *London*, he was desir'd by the Nobility and Gentry to take the Government upon him, thereby to suppress the Disorders of the common People, which was then very Great; but by the Prince's Order soon brought to be quiet. The *Mass-Houses* were every where pull'd down, and the Priests and Jesuits, with the whole Popish Crew, put to the Scamper. *Jefferies* being dropt by his Master, was shifting for himself, but taken by the Mobb in a Seaman's Habit, was carried before the Lord-Mayor, and from thence sent to the Tower, attended by strong Guards to keep him from being torn in Pieces by the incens'd Mobb, who follow'd him with Threats, Curses, and Execrations; where sometime after he drank himself to Death, and so sav'd the Hang-man a Labour.

The Prince of *Orange* having the Government put into his Hands, Summons such Gentlemen as were Members of King *Charles's* last three Parliaments to meet at *Westminster*, to consult what was fit to be done for the Nation; which they accordingly did, and desir'd the Prince that Writs might be issued out for the calling a Convention of the Estates (in the Nature of a Parliament) to meet in *January* following: Which being done, the Convention met at the time appointed; and entering into several Debates about the present States of Affairs, they came to this Result, That King *James* by privately withdrawing himself out of his Kingdoms, had Abdicated the Throne, whereby it was become Vacant.

And so ended the Four Years Reign of King *James* the Second.

*An Account of what Remarkably Occur'd since the
Reign of King WILLIAM the III. and
Queen MARY the II. to the Year 1696.*

KING James (as has been mentioned) having Left the Land, and that in Parliament being taking for an Abdication, and the Throne declared Vacant, *William* and *Mary* Prince and Princess of *Orange*, were Proclaimed King and Queen of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, &c. before *White-Hall*, and in the City of *London*, with the Joy of the whole Nation, on the 13th of *Feb.* 1688, and with Convenient speed they were Proclaimed with the like satisfaction in all the Principal Places of their Dominions; and the King returned the Parliament a Gracious answer to their Declaration, expressing himself highly satisfied with what they had done, promising to the utmost his Care and Protection for the Preservation of the Established Religion, Laws, and Liberties; and that he should always be ready to Concur with them in any thing that should be for the Good of the Kingdom; and to do all that in him lay to advance the Glory and Welfare of it; and thereupon he proceeded to quiet disorders in all places of *England* that had risen on this Revolution. But *Ireland* was in a dangerous Condition; for the Earl of *Tyrconnel* had stopped almost all the Ports, and was raising numerous Forces of *Irish*, for the Service of King *James*; so that those who would have fled into *England*, or *Scotland*, were for the most part restrained, and obliged to continue under the dreadful Apprehensions of another Massacre, being every where in the Countrey Robbed and Spoiled of their Substance, and a great many Imprisoned.

The State of which Kingdom the King earnestly recommended to his Parliament, desiring them to hasten the raising such Supplies as was requisite in order to reduce it to Obedience. The Lord Bishop of *London*, with about one Hundred of the City Clergy, waiting on the
King,

King to tender their humble Duty, he gave them an assurance of his Affection to the Church of *England*, and of all Encouragement to them; concluding that they might depend upon his Word. And an Act passed about Removing and Preventing all Questions and Disputes about the Assembling and sitting of the Parliament; and the King issued out his Proclamation (to leave the *Irish* without Excuse) That if they would lay down their Arms, and Live quietly, they should have their Pardon for all things past, and enjoy their Estates; but if they continued still in Arms, declaring them Rebels and Traytors, and their Lands and Possessions Forfeited, &c. But this Proclamation being not Published in *Ireland*, had little effect; tho' in the North the Protestants secured *London-Deiry*, *Sligo*, and other places, in expectation of being Aided from *England*.

And now the King, to ease his Subjects, consented that the Duty of *Hearth-Money*, that had long been a Burden to the Nation, might be taken off, which was very pleasing to the People. *Thomas Pilkington* Esq; who in the late Reign was Fined 100000*l.* upon an Action of *Scandalum Magnatum*, brought against him by the then Duke of *Tork*, was now chosen *Lord-Mayor* of *London*, in which Honourable station he continued near three Years.

And now the Coronation being appointed, on the 11th of *April* it was performed with great Splendor and Magnificence, occasioning great Demonstrations of Joy in the People: and soon after the Crown of *Scotland*, was by the Commissioners of the Estates presented to the King and Queen, which was accepted, and the usual Coronation Oath of that Kingdom taken.

And now Admiral *Herbert* standing with a considerable Squadron to the Coast of *Ireland*, fought with about 40 *French* Men of War in *Bantry-Bay*, in this Engagement Capt. *George Aylmer* of the *Portland*, a Lieutenant, and 64 Seamen, were Killed, and about 240 Wounded; the Enemy losing a greater Number. And then at the humble Request of the Parliament, the King declared War with *France*.

In *Scotland* Duke *Hamilton* was made High-Commissi-
T t oner;

oper; where the Duke of *Gordon* held the Castle of *Edenborough* for King *James*, and the Viscount *Dundee* had a considerable Force in the Field, to second him; and many hot Skirmishes were Fought; till at last in an Obstinate Fight *Dundee* was killed, upon which the Duke of *Gordon* not finding himself longer able to hold the Castle, delivered it up to Sir *John Lanier*, upon Articles. And tho' Colonel *Cannon*, *Buchanon*, and others, kept up the Party in the Field for a while, at length they were dispersed, and *Scotland* entirely Quiet.

On the 24th of July the Princess of *Denmark* was brought to Bed of a Son, and on the 28th he was Christened *William*, by the Bishop of *London*; the King and the Earl of *Dorset* standing God-Fathers, and the Marchioness of *Haliifax* God-Mother; and then the King declared the Young Prince Duke of *Gloucester*.

King *James* being Landed in *Ireland*, with some French Forces, and a considerable number of Officers, Arms, and Ammunition, had with a numerous Army besieged *London-Derry*, which was Defended by the Inhabitants and others, till it was reduced to the last Extremity by Famine; but then Providence so ordered it, that Major-General *Kirk* sending in Shipping with Provision, the Siege was raised.

The Besiegers in lying before it, and by the Besieged's falling on the Rear in drawing off, having lost 2000 men; and Dr. *Walker*, a principal Man in Defending that place, coming over, the King Ordered him 5000*l.* as a mark of his Bounty, with an Assurance of greater Advantages. And on the 13th of August, the Duke of *Schomberg* Landed with the English Army at *Carickfergus* in *Ireland*, and soon Reduced divers Places, compelling the advanced Parties of the Irish to retreat before him, and held a Winter-Camp on the Plains of *Dundalk*, which being Moorish and Foggy, many Gallant Men dyed of the Flux, and other Sicknesses. But the Irishing-men, who frequently went abroad in Parties, did considerable Service, by cutting off the Irish Rapparees.

Whilst these things passed, the King for weighty Reasons dissolved his first Parliament, and called another to sit at *Westminster* the 20th of March, 1690, and the Commons

choosing

choosing Sir *John Trevor* their Speaker, the King told both Houses, among other things, That his Resolution was to go for *Ireland*, his Presence being necessary there, for Reducing that Kingdom: Signifying it was his Pleasure to leave the Government in the Queen's Hands during his Absence; and accordingly before his Departure an Act was passed to that Purpose. And the King of *Denmark* at this time assisted the King with 6000 Danish Soldiers, under the Leading of the Duke of *Wirttemberg*, who did notable Service. *Charlemont* having been straightly blocked up, Capitulated; and other places were Reduced by Force.

And now the King having settled Affairs in *England*, left *White-Hall* on the 4th June, and on the 14th Landed at *Carickfergus* in *Ireland* and hastened to order the Army, and Marching to the *Newry*, had News that the Enemy having set Fire to their Straw, had Decamped, and quitted that strong Post. This at first scarce gained Credit, but Scouts being sent out, and the Report confirmed, the King changed his March, and sent Orders to the Forces at *Armagh* and *Fevergee* to march by the great Roads towards *Dundalk*, in which some of our Men fell into an Ambush of the Enemy, but behaved themselves with that Courage and Bravery, that most of them got off, having slain the Commander and brought away his Horse; and the King marched towards *Drogheda*, where he found the Enemy encamped along the River *Boyn*, above the Town; and as he was viewing them, a Six-pounder grazed on his Shoulder, which only rased the Skin; but as soon as it was Dressed, he took Horse and Commanded Count *Solmes* to find out a Ford above the Enemy, and pass the River, which he Successfully did; and obliged those that Guarded it, after a hot Dispute to retire: And upon notice of this, the whole Army passed at other Fords, the Foot wading, some to the Arm-pits, sustaining all the Enemies Fire, and not returning it till they came close up with them, and falling furiously on, soon gave them a general Rout; but in this Encounter Duke *Schomberg* and Dr. *Walker*, late of *London-Derry*, were Kill'd, and about 300 of lesser Note, on our Part: The Enemy lost 3000, and

T t 2

were

were pursued 4 Miles; and upon this Defeat *Drogheda* Surrendered, and *K. James* with part of his broken Army hastened to *Dublin*, and from thence he went to *Waterford*, where soon after he took Ship and Sailed for *France*; and the King of *England* coming to *Dublin*, was received with all imaginable Demonstrations of Joy; and a great many Protestants who had been Imprisoned, were set at Liberty, the Papists disarmed, and the Affairs in those Parts settled, and many places that stood out, Surrendered. The *Brass* and *Copper* Money *K. James* had Coined, as passable in that Kingdom, was called in, or set at the Value of the Metal only: Sheriffs appointed, and the Face of Justice restored.

Whilst these things were doing beyond the Seas, an Engagement happened between the *English* and *French* off *Beachy*, viz. on *June 30.* in which the *Dutch* Squadron being forward to gain the Weather-Gage of the Enemy, received great Loss, many of them being burnt, or so shattered that after the Fight they fell into the Hands of the Enemy; the *English* red Squadron not coming up, as was expected; for which Miscarriage our Admiral, the Earl of *Torrington*, was tryed, but acquitted; and after the Fight, the *French* insulted our Coasts, burning *Tingmouth* a Village of *Fishers* Cots, and doing some other Damage; after which they retired to their own Coast; and one *Godfrey Cress*, an Inn-keeper in *Kent*, for going on Board the Enemy, and giving Intelligence, was afterward try'd, Condemned, and Executed near *St. Thomas's Waterings*, in the *Kentish-road* from *London*. And this Year the King besieged *Lymrick* in *Ireland*; but by reason of the Strength of the Place, advancing of the Season, and great Rains that over-flooded the River *Shannon*, on which it is seated, having in vain summoned it, he drew off, and returned to *England*. But our Fleet standing to that Coast, and the Earl of *Marlborough* on board it, with considerable Land-Forces, and joyned upon Landing by part of the Army already there, they took *Cork* and *Kinsale* with little Loss; at the Siege of the first, the Noble Duke of *Craffon*, amongst others, pressing too forwards on the Works, was slain by a small Shot.

A Plot was soon after Discovered to have set the City of *Dublin* on Fire, and in that Hurry to have fallen on the King's Forces in *Garillon* there, and by a miserable Slaughter to have Surprized it; but some Letters intimating the Intention, being found by the Care of the Lord *Sidney* and *Conningsby*, whom the King had appointed Lords-Justices; the Mischief was prevented, by securing Suspected Persons.

And now the Parliament of *England* waited on the King with their humble Addresses of Thanks for the great Things he had done for these Kingdoms, and to Congratulate his happy Return and Success; and the King was not slow by Marks of Honour and Promotion, to Gratify those that had well-behaved themselves in the Service; and among others, Coll. *Cuts* was Created Baron of *Gowran* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*; he also appointed his Privy Council there, and all other Officers of State, Judges, and Magistrates; restored such as had been outed, and appointed some new Bishops, causing a Regulation of the Clergy in General.

The Winter thus passing on, the King prepared to pass the Seas, to be at the Congress of Princes and Embassadors, appointed at the *Hague*, to Concert the Measures for carrying on the War against *France*; and after he had passed several Acts, and Prorog'd the Parliament, he Embark'd with a splendid Train of Nobility, and with great Difficulty, by reason of the Ice, it being *January*, Landed near *Maesland-sluis*; and being Complemented by the Deputies of the States, passed to the *Hague*, where the States General and Council of State, with other Colledges, made their Complements to him; as also the Foreign Ministers: and to make his Reception the more Magnificent, three Triumphal Arches were Erected, one by the States-General, and two by the Magistrates, with sundry Motto's and Devices, Expressing the great things he had done and what more Glorious were Promised from his Heroick Virtues, too many here to Enumerate; and in the Evening the Cannon, Illuminations, Fire-works, and shouts of the People, spoke more loudly the Welcome of a Prince than

has so well deserved of that Nation. And at his first appearing in the Assembly of the States-General, taking his Place at the upper-end of the Table, he with many Obliging Expressions declared his Affections and good Inclinations to them, in a most Elegant Speech; which being deliberated on, the *Heer Van Wickers* President of the Assembly, in the name of the rest, made a suitable Answer, and the Duke of *Brandenburg*, and other Princes being met, a League and strict Amity was agreed on, for restoring the Peace and Tranquility of *Europe*, in reducing (by Arms) the Grand Disturber of it to Reason, and a Remission of what he had wrongfully, either by Surprise, or Violence, taken from the Confederates: for which War had been Proclaimed by them.

Whilst the King was thus busy beyond the Seas, some ill-affected Persons were Designing at home to betray our Strengths into the Hands of the Common-Enemy, by giving account of the Ports, Shipping, and what else might facilitate an Invasion, and on this account the Lord *Preston*, *John Ashton* and *Edmund Elliot*, were seized in a *Smack*, as they were passing out of the River of *Thames* by Captain *Billon*, and Papers of Dangerous Consequence found, with which they were designed for *France*; for which the two first being Tried and found Guilty of *High-Treason*, *Ashton* was Executed.

The King having appointed the Baron *D' Ginkle* chief Commander of his Forces in *Ireland*, having received Supplies and Stores from *England*, he besieged *Bullymore*, which surrendered upon Discretion: And having Garisoned it, the Army marched, and set down before *Athlone*, where they had put up *French* Colours to make him believe the Garison mostly consisted of that Nation: However a Breach being made, and succeeded by a vigorous Attack, the *Base* Town was soon won, and the other followed the same Fate in a short time, tho' their whole Army lay behind it; and the Soldiers furiously entring, a great many were put to the Sword.

This was no sooner Repaired and Garisoned, but the Army pursued the Retreating Enemy, and in a long-Contested

tested Battel at *Alghrim*, gave them a total Rout; so that they never considerably appeared in the Field after it; *St. Ruth* the *French* General, was slain with a Cannon-shot at the beginning of the Fight, and all their Cannon, Baggage, Ammunition, and Flander of the Camp, fell to the share of our Men. And being Refreshed, they marched to *Galloway*, which place after a considerable Battery, was Surrendered on Articles, and the Garison marched to *Lymerrick*, which was the next place besieged; but holding out Obstinately, and having in it a numerous Garison, it was thought fit after a considerable Siege, to grant advantageous Articles, and as many as would, had leave to depart the Kingdom. And with this Town all *Ireland* was reduced; for those few places that held out, Surrendered mostly of their own accord: And the Lieutenant General having settled the Affairs there, and returning to *England*, was by his Majesty Created Earl of *Athlone*, and highly Treated by the City of *London*, &c. Whilst this time was taken up in Reducing *Ireland*, the Confederates employed their Arms to recover the Towns the *French* had taken in *Flanders*, &c. And the Duke of *Brandenburg* was successful in taking *Keyserwart*, *Mentz*, and *Bon*, places of considerable Strength; and Prince *Waldeck* fought the Marechal *D' Humiers* at *Forg Village*; where the *English*, under the Command of the Lord *Marlborough*, did Wonders, in stopping of the Torrent of the Enemy, who suppos'd to have Surprized the Confederate Camp, killing a great many of them, and iraking them Retreat. But the *French* ravaging the *Palatinate*, cording to their wonted Barbarity, they burnt *Newstadt*, *Frankendale*, *Petersham*, *Lambesham*, *Wachenheim*, *Darmstein*, and afterward *Spires*, *Worms*, *Heidelberg*, were partly burnt and demolished, which hastened the King to head the Army in *Flanders*. And by this time the Duke of *Savoy*, took *Carmagnole*, and gave free Liberty to the *Vandois* to Live quietly under his Protection.

The King by divers Marches and Encampments, endeavouring to draw the *French* to a Battel, possessed himself of *Beaumont* in the sight of their Army, Commanded by the Duke of *Luxemburg*, and demolished the Fortifications

ons, but with the loss of 400 men they took *Montvielien*, but were beat out by the Cannon of the Castle, which they in vain for some time had assaulted, and Prince *Lewis of Baden*, Commanding the Emperors Forces, gave the Turks a great overthrow in *Hungary*, Killing about 23000 men, and taking the greater part of their Cannon and Baggage. A Person hired by the Duke of *Luxemburg* to blow up the King's Bombs, and fire the Ammunition Wagons, being apprehended, and Confessing the Attempt, which only fir'd three Bombs, had his right Hand cut off, then being half Strangled was burnt. And as the King was standing under a Tree, to view the Enemy, a singular hand of Providence appeared in his Preservation, for he had no sooner stepped aside to give some Orders, but a shot from a Cannon rent the Tree in the Place, where a Minute before he had stood. And now the *French* Court (which had so often aimed at his precious Life, and found it difficult to be attempted in a fair Field) practis'd with divers Villains to compass the King's Destruction by Treachery, to which end the *Sieur Grandvalle*, had received several Sums of Money for encouragement, of the Marquess of *Barbeseux*, the *French* King's Secretary; and brought two others, viz. *Dumont*, and *Leafdale*, into the Conspiracy, and often they designed to shoot him as he Rode out to view the Troops; and the Duke of *Luxemburg* had Orders to send a party of Horse to fetch them off, when this wicked Deed should be done, but God prevented it by a timely Discovery: for *Grandvalle* being Apprehended and Tryed by a Court-Marshal, was on plain Proof and his own Confession, found guilty of Treason; and being Drawn, Hang'd, and Quartered, his Head and Quarters were set up on Poles without the Camp.

And now our Fleet under the Command of Admiral *Russel*, being sooner abroad than the *French* expected, so that on the 19th of *May*, 1692, the Admiral got sight of the Enemy about six Leagues from *Cape Barfleur*, who not thinking us so strong, bore down upon him, having the Weather-Cage, the Wind at *South-west*; and about Eleven in the Morning, *Tourville*, the *French* Admiral, engaged ours, who

who bore upon him with the *Red Squadron*, and the Fight continued hot till about three in the Afternoon, when the *French* being greatly Shattered, stood away with all the Sail they could make, to their own Coast; and being closely pursued, the *Blew Squadron* engaged them again, about six that Afternoon; which continued till ten at Night, when they made a retreating Fight, wherein some of their Ships blew up, and others sunk; and Vice-Admiral *De-laval*, getting in under *Cape de Wick*, with light Frigats, Fire-ships, and Armed Boats, in spite of the Fire the Enemy made from their Ships, run them on Ground. Capt. *Heath* laid the *Royal Sun* of *France* on board with his Fire-Ship, being a *French* Admiral of 104 Guns, and burnt her. Capt. *Green* burnt the *Conquerant* of 102 Guns, and another of 80 was burnt by the boats, in which a great many sick and wounded men Perished. And Admiral *Russel* sending Sr *George Rook* into *La Hogue* with light Frigats, Fireships, and Armed boats, he burnt 6 that Night, and 6 more the next morning, 3 of them being Three-Deck-ships, carrying from 60 to 70 Guns; and one of 56 Guns, was overfet and lost; and others were destroyed in other parts; so that about 21 of their biggest Men of War were burnt; and of Crafts, Frigats, and Transport-ships, 30; and this without the loss of one Ship on our part; and this was also done in the sight of their Land-Army, drawn down on the Coast of *Normandy*, to assist *K. James* in his then Intended Invasion of *England*. And of note on our side were only Kill'd Rear-Admiral *Carter*, and Coll. *Hastings* of the *Marine* Regiment. This Victory, as it much amazed the *French*, caused great Rejoycing in *England*; yet to repair the Disgrace, the Duke of *Luxemburg* besieged *Namur*, to whose Relief the King prepared to March his Army, but in the mean while it Capitulated and Surrendred; yet the Castle and new Fort held out a great while longer; so that they Lost above 5000 men in the Siege; and the King having often dared the *French* to Battel in open Field, & they as often declining it by Counter-marches, and strong Encampments, he agreed to Attack them in their Camp at *Enghein*, tho' by the narrowness of the ways, the Passage to it

it was extream difficult. This was vigorously attempted and carryed on by the *English* and *Danes*, with such Courage and Bravery, that the *French* at first were beaten from Poit to Poit, and we were at the point of forcing an entrance into their Camp, had they been timely succoured by other Parties that were appointed to sustain them, but did not; so that from the Hedges, Out-works, and Cannon advantageously planted on the Hills, over-powering our Men, after a hot Dispute, they found a necessity of retreating, leaving many Gallant Commanders dead behind them; tho' the Enemy had little cause to boast, their whole Army narrowly escaping an intire Defeat; and their number of Men and great Officers killed, wounded, and taken Prisoners, much exceeding ours: for 10 or 12 of the old Regiments suffered extreamly, so that they owned to lose 500 Officers, and about 5000 private Soldiers. And soon after the Prince D'Erichment fell on a *French* Party sent out of *Namur* of 300 Foot and 200 Dragoons, totally routing them, and taking 400 Prisoners; among which were 30 Officers which were carried to *Huy*, and in this Encounter the Marquess *De Hocquincourt* was slain; and the Duke of *Leinster* arriving with fresh Supplies from *England*, and being joyned by a Detachment from the King's Camp, under the Command of Lieutenant-General *Talmash*, they marched towards *Newport*, and 4 Regiments were sent to Possess themselves of *Furnes* which successfully they did, and 2000 Pioneers ordered to fortifie it, and soon after *Dyxmude* fell into our hands with the Villages and dependant Territories, and several *Skirmishes* happened with various success to the end of this Campaign. And on the 8th of *September* 1692 an Earthquake happened in *England* giving 2 or 3 Quick Shocks yet with little harm, and was felt almost at the same time in *Ireland*, *France*, *Holland*, *Flanders*, and other places; it lasted about a minute. The King of *England* was then in his Camp at *Grammen* in *Flanders*, Dining in an old decay'd house, which shook very much, and every one apprehending it would fall, he was Perswaded to leave that Ruin-threatening-Fabrick; but the Surprise was soon over, and no harm happened there.

The

The Campaign now being ended, the King by the way of *Holland* returned to *England*, and found all things peaceable and well Governed by the Queens prudent management, not only in *England* but in the other two Kingdoms, where War and Tumults ceasing. Trade began to Flourish.

Whilst these things passed a very great Fleet of *Turkey* and *Streights* Merchants, *Dutch* and *English*, set Sail richly Laden under a Convoy of Men of War Commanded by Sr. *George Rook*, and in the *Streights* unexpectedly fell in with the *French Fleet*: But though our Ships fell into this Ambush, yet ours and the *Dutch Men* of War, behaved themselves with such Conduct and Courage, as also did the Merchantmen, that whilst the *French* were making up and the Dispute lasted, most the latter by running along the *Shore* got into Harbours, and others came back again with Sir *George*, who made a very good Retreat, so that the *French* got but little; though had they not been over hasty in appearing, in probability the greater part of them might have been Encompassed by their whole Fleet.

The King, as is said, being returned, after Congratulations, a day of Thanksgiving was appointed for Gods singular Providence that had protected him in the greatest dangers to which he had exposed his Royal Person for our Safety. The Winter was spent in making Levies by Land and great Preparations at Sea. The Parliament cheerfully giving such Supplies as were necessary to carry on the War.

Early in the Spring the *Streights* and *Turkey* Fleet put again to Sea, but entering the *Streights* mouth, such a violent Storm arose, as blew many of the Ships cleaverly out of it, and divers were Lost and much damaged, yet many got safe to their proper Ports.

In *March* the King passed over to haile an early Campaign and the Elector of *Bavaria*, being appointed Governor of *Flanders* sent the Duke of *Arco* to Complement him on his arrival; and Parties being abroad, divers *Skirmishes* and Bickerings happened with various Success in a village called *Malterne* 100 *Newburghers* took 80 *French* Prisoners of War and brought them with their Arms, Horse, and Baggage to the general Rendezvous. However they sent

an

an Army to Ravage the *Palatinate*, and burnt divers places of note; and to divert the *Spanish* Forces in *Flanders*, a vigorous War was pushed on in *Catalonia*, the Duke *D'Nouailles* Commanding in chief; but met there with many Disappointments by our main Fleet's appearing on the Coast, yet drawing off a part of the Army for that Service. The Duke of *Wurtemberg* with a considerable Body of Horse and Foot forced the Enemies Lines, and Entering *French Flanders*, for several Miles put the Country under Contribution, raising a Million of *Livres* taking in divers small places, and much Booty. This Constrained the Duke of *Luxemburg*, General for the *French* King, to Endeavour by one Exploit or other to draw him back, and first with 50 Squadrons of Horse and ten Battalions of Foot, and some Field-pieces, he attempted to fall on a part of the Garison of *Liege* an *Messrich*, being about 18 Squadrons of Horse and some Regiments of Foot Commanded by Count *Tilly*, but upon notice retired over the River *Sare*, Leaving three Squadrons to secure his Retreat, which beat back the *French* advanced parties. But this was only as a Forerunner to greater Action; for the King Marching to relieve *Huy*, had notice in his way of it's surrender, and thereupon Strengthening the Garison of *Liege* Marched near *Hespan*, and halted to get Intelligence of the Enemies further design; and some hours after had notice they appeared from the high Grounds of *St. Gertrudes-Landen*; so that upon notice from the Scouts that it was the Vaunt-Guard of their Army, all things were ordered to Receive them, if they adventured to make any attempt; which they soon after did, and a terrible fight ensued, which lasted from Sun-rising to Sun setting; in this Battel the King was in all parts, giving the necessary Orders, and acted the part not only of a brave General, but also of a Courageous Captain; but in the Conclusion, the Confederate Army, being over-powered by Numbers, the *French* being 80000 and the Confederate but 40000; they were forced to retire, and left the *French* Masters of the Field, tho' their loss was more than that of the Confederates.

Such another Encounter the *French* made in *Savoy*, where Monsieur *Catinat* Commanded for *France*, in which the Duke

Duke of *Schomberg* fighting Valiantly at the Head of his Battalion, was slain, and the *Savoyards* compelled to leave the field; but the *French* notwithstanding this Success found themselves in so bad a Condition, that being compelled to pass the Mountains very late, for Recruits and Supplies of Necessaries, abundance of them were lost in the Snow and deep Pits, with Carriages and Cannon.

Tho' the *French* on these Occasions boasted of some Success by Land, their Naval Forces, since the last Overthrow, were but slenderly Recruited; and Admiral *Ruffel* having notice by a Swede there was a great Fleet in *Conquet-Bay*, Laden with Corn, and Naval Stores, sent Capt. *Pickard* with another Man of War, and a Fire-ship, to get an account of them; which struck such a Terror, they supposing these Ships the Vaunt-Guard of our main Fleet, that cutting their Cables, they run on the Flats and Rocks, into our Hands, others sunk by the Shore, so that there were computed about 50 Sail to have been lost; and soon after the Admiral had Orders to join the *Spanish* Fleet on the Coast of *Catalonia*, to prevent the *French* Designs on that side; which brought such a Terror on the *French* main Fleet under the Command of Monsieur *Torville*, that he immediately got into *Thoulon*, and there lay penned up, not daring to stir till the English Fleet returned. Being in those parts they brought a Terror on *Argeirs*, and other Pyrratical Governments, so that they sent their Submissions, and appeared very desirous to be at Peace with England. However a sufficient Squadron being left in the narrow Seas, Commanded by the Lord *Berkly*, he attempted the *French* Coast, and Landed some Men at *Carmaret-Bay*, under Lieutenant-General *Talmash*, but they had drawn thither such great Bodies of Horse and Foot strongly Intrenched, that the English with some Loss were constrained to retire; in this Action the Lieutenant-General received a Wound in the Thigh with a Musket-shot, and Dyed of it at *Plymouth* greatly Lamented, as being an expert and Generous Commander. But for this Disappointment not giving over, they stood in before *Diep*, and laid that Famous Town in Ashes, and then throwing in about 250 Bombs into *Havre-de-Grace*, fired a great part of it, and afterward Bombed *St. Maloes*, and *Callis*, and sent in Machines to blow up the works, guarding the Entrance of *Dunkirk Harbour*: which had some, tho' not the wished Effect: And so Sailing along the Coast of *France*, brought such a Terror every where, that they were forced Night and Day to be on their Guard.

The King in this Year 1693, labouring by the often moving his Camp to bring the *French* to battle, but not able to do it, caused *Huy* to be besieged, which with little resistance he took and Garisoned; and the Prince of *Eaden* with the Saxon and German Troops passing the Rhine, cut off divers in the Rear of the *French* Army retiring before him; so that he raised Contributions and returned unopposed; and after this on all hands the *French* parties Scouting abroad, were mostly defeated by the Confederates, killed and taken Prisoners, bringing in great Booties of Cattle, &c. And whilst the *French* advanced somewhat near the City of *Leige*, the Garison sallied, and took between 7 and 800 Horse, entirely defeating two Squadrons of their forrage Guards. These and the like matters ending this Campaign, the King returned, and was Welcomed home with the Universal joy of his People. But all their joy was soon turned into Mourning: For the Queen fell sick at *Kenington* on the 22 of December 1694, and in a little time her Distemper was known to be the small Pox, a distemper Fatal to the Royal Family; of which on the 28th she Dyed, in the 33d Year of her Age, and in the Flower of her Strength,

Strength and Beauty, to the great affliction of the King and three Kingdoms, she lay a considerable time in State, and then was Interred among her Royal Ancestors in Henry the 7th's Chappel at Westminster with a most Solemn Funeral Pomp, a Stately Mausoleum was Erected in the Abbey, whereon very remarkably a Robin-Redbreast for many weeks usually sat Singing. Not only the English Court, but most in Christendom, went into the deepest Mourning, and Condolences were made not only by the Parliament, but the Foreign Ministers, &c.

The Clouds of sorrow being a little blown-over, the King considering of his weighty affairs abroad, appointed 7 Able Ministers of State, Lords Justices in his absence, to administer affairs of Government, and having settled all things to the best advantage, passed to the Army in Flanders which drawing into the Field very Numerous Marched towards the strong Town of Namure, Situate on the Muse and Sambre, and after a Vigorous Siege, carried on by the King with all Imaginable bravery and Gallantry, thro' Marcial Bouffers had thrown himself into the Town; and even in the sight of Viceroy, at the head of an Army of an Hundred Thousand Men, first the Town, and afterwards the Castle was compelled to Surrender to the King.

This tedious Siege in a manner ended the Campaign, so that little else of moment happened, the French altogether declining a Battle, and the King having settled Affairs, upon his return made a Progress through most parts of England, The Parliament being dissolved, a New one was called, and meeting among other things, particularly upon the King's Recommending that important affair to them at the opening of the Sessions, took into Consideration the State and badness of the Coin, and coming to a result, an Act passed for calling in the Clipped Money, and Re-coining it in Milled Money, according to the true Weight & Standard, and Mints were set up in divers parts of the Kingdom for the better ordering a speedy supply of it in every part of the Nation.

Whilst these things were doing, to make things happy and easy to us, our Enemies were contriving our utter destruction, divers were sent from France, to join with those already here, and one of the most wicked Conspiracies contrived, and a long time secretly carried on, that any Age has known, or History made mention of; for whilst a Design was laid in the French Court to invade the Kingdom, their Emassaries here were framing a Design to destroy the King's Life, by a villanous Assassination, and Sir George Barclay brings over a Commission to encourage them in it: The Conspirators, many in Number, had divers Meetings, sometimes at one Capt. Porter's Lodgings, and others at the Naggs-Head in Covent-Garden, and in Leaden-Hall-Street, at the Sun in the Strand, the Plew-polls in Old-Spring-Garden, in Piccadilly, and other places and several Persons as a Committee from their Body, were appointed, as Knightly, Porter, King, &c. to view the Ground in the King's palace to Richmond, a place he usually frequented, to acquaint the rest which was the most convenient place to set upon him in his Coach, and cut him off; and accordingly they viewed the Avenues about Brentford, Richmond, &c. and concluded on the Narrow-lane between Brentford and Turnham-Green, was the most convenient to do it in, where the Guards could pass but few a Meeting; and with this, upon their return, they acquainted Sir George Barclay, Sir William Parkyns, Robert Charnock, and others, who approved it.

The Design thus laid, they next Consulted in what manner it should be done, and came to a Result that one Party with 7 or 8 chosen Men should Assassinate the King in his Coach, whilst two other Parties attacked the Guards, their Number in all being upwards of forty; and the 15th of February 1695, being Saturday, a day the King usually went a hunting that way, was the first appointed time; and they prepared for it accordingly: But Providence so Ordered it that he went not abroad that Day, of which they had notice from

their

two Orderly Men, as they stiled them, viz. Dorance and Chambers, who at Kensington concealed for that Purpose. Then they had other Meetings upon it, and appointed to be in a Readiness the Saturday following, and met accordingly, and were setting out, when again they had Notice the same hand of Providence had Disappointed them. This startled them into new Fears that their wicked Design had taken Air, especially upon notice the King's going abroad was suddenly put off, and the Guards were come back in haste, their Horses foaming, and Keys, one of the Conspirators heard them Mutter something which gave him and the rest a Jealousy to mistrust a Discovery was made, as indeed Providence had Ordered it; whereupon they Dispersed and gave over the Design. For Capt. Pendergrats being acquainted with this bloody Design from Capt. Porter, about the 13th of February, at the Plew-Polls in Spring-Garden, and struck with Horror at so Stupendous a Wickedness, acquainted the Earl of Portland with it, intreating him to Discover it to the King, which he did; and Pendergrats was thereupon introduced by him to the King in his Closet, where he opened the nature of the Conspiracy, with the Circumstances, but was a long time pressed to it before he would name the Conspirators, which at last he did, under Promise he should not be brought in for a Witness, unless he would voluntarily do it. This was seconded and confirmed by Monsieur De la Rue, who was introduced to the King by Brigadier Lewson, who gave in the Names of those he knew: And much about the same time came Expresses from the Duke of Wirtenborg, that the French Forces to the number of 22000, were drawn down to Callis, Dunkirk, and other Sea-ports, where there lay about 500 Transport-ships, and a great many Men of War to conduct them for their Landing in England with the first fair Wind, with the late K. James at the head of them. The Duke of Berwick had been in England, and was returned with an account of what Preparations their Friends were making here for their Reception, which made the French King say, he never knew a Design so fairly laid, for assurance of Success; and his Ministers bragged of it in Foreign Courts. And indeed a great part of the Fleet did put to Sea, before we had Notice of them; but were driven back by contrary Winds, and then lay expecting the Sign at Dover-Cliffs that King William was Assassinated; and it was given out in France, that he was drawing towards his end, and that they wentered that they heard not of his Death: At other times it was said he was King's a Hunger, &c. which makes it plain their intended Invasion depended chiefly on their intended Assassination; for K. William alive to face them at the Head of his victorious Troops that had often beat them at their own Doors, they could have little Hopes to prevail; but they on the other hand expected to find us all in Confusion, as they gave it out we were, if the Assassination had taken; but were strangely startled when they saw Admiral Russel with about 60 Men of War blocking up their Harbours, and threatening to burn them with his Fire-ships, which constrained the Land-forces to Disembark, and at length with Shame, Loss, and excessive Charge, gave over their Enterprise, which the French thought before to easy, that they said, K. James was not coming to invade England, but to take the quiet possession of his Throne; and the King had sent him large bundles of plausible Declarations to be dispersed at his Landing, with a Promise to supply him with more Troops as he saw Occasion, and Scotland as well as England was to have been invaded.

Whilst these things were doing beyond the sea, divers of the Conspirators were Seized here, and imprisoned before the King put out his Proclamation, as Charnock, Harram, Grimes, Embury and others; and the King going to the House of Peers, and sending for the Commons, acquainted them with the Conspiracy and intended Invasion: Whereupon they Congratulated his Safety, and declared their Abhorrence of the Villanous and Barbarous Design, Solemnly

ly

ly Promising to assist him to the utmost against the Late King, and Debauch his Royal Person against all his Enemies; and if he should come by a Violent Death, (which God forbid) to Revenge it upon the Papists, and soon after entred into an Affliction to the same Purpose; as since all the Cities and Corporations, &c. in his Dominions have done; Expresses were sent immediately away to Scotland, and Ireland, the Sea ports stopped, and all Suspected Persons with their Houses and Arms secured; and an Act passed for the continuing the sitting of the Parliament, if the King should chance to Die, till the next Heir in Succession should come to the Crown to Dissolve it. Thus things being pretty well secured, and the King's Proclamation out for the Apprehending divers of the Conspirators by Name, and 1000l. Reward with Pardon for such as should come in voluntarily and make Discovery, most of them that were known to be in it were Apprehended.

On the 11th of March, Robert Charnock, Edward King, and Thomas Keys, were Tried at the Old-Bailey on a special Commission, and upon full Evidence being found Guilty, they received Sentence as in Case of High-Treason, and on the 18th were drawn to Tyburn and there Hang'd and Quarter'd, Charnock and King boldly Confessing it in the Papers they left, and Keys made no Denial of it.

The next was Sir John Friend, a Brewer in the Minories, he took his Tryal for High-Treason at the Old-Bailey, and being found Guilty, as was also the next Day Sir William Parkyns, both of them received Sentence as the fore-going; and at their Execution, owned the Fact in General, and many Particulars, and were nevertheless Absolved by three Non-jurant Parliors, for which presumption two of them were Committed, Tried, and Fined.

The next that came on the Stage for this Horrid Conspiracy, were Ambrose Rookwood, Robert Lowick, and Charles Cramburn; who were Tried at the King's-Bench-Bar at Westminster, April, 21, 22. for High-Treason and the Fact being plain; they were found Guilty, and received Sentence; and according to it they were Drawn, Hang'd, and Quarter'd: Cramburn and Rookwood Confess'd what was Sworn against them; and Lowick said, he would willingly have assisted King James, had he Landed. The Heads and Quarters of these, and the others Executed, were set on the Gates of the City, as terrible Examples of Offended Justice.

Two more were also brought to Justice on this Account, viz. Mr. Peter Cook, and Capt. Knightly; the first found Guilty upon a Long hearing, and the latter Pleaded Guilty to the Indictment, and both receiving Sentence, have hitherto found sparing Mercy.

Things being at this pass, the King having given Audience to the Venetian Ambassadors, who passed through London in great State, and dismissed them; Prorogued the Parliament, and leaving the management of Affairs in the hands of the Lords Justices, went to the Army in Flanders. And the Duke of Savoy, contrary to the Mind of the Confederates, clapped up a Peace with France: No Memorable Transaction, except a Battle between the Elector of Saxony, and the Turks in Hungary, has hitherto happened as to this Campaign, and Peace more than War, is at present the common Discourse.

And thus have I brought down this History to the Year of our L O R D 1696, being the Eighth Year of the Reign of his most Excellent Majesty King WILLIAM the Third, whom God grant Long to Reign.

F I N I S,